A

NEW ACCOUNT

OF

East-India and Persia,

IN

EIGHT LETTERS.

BEING

Nine Years Travels,

Begun 1672. And Finished 1681.

Containing Observations made of the *Moral*, *Natural*, and *Artificial* Estate of those Countries: Namely, Of their Government, Religion, Laws, Customs. Of the Soil, Climates, Seasons, Health, Diseases. Of the Animals, Vegetables, Minerals, Jewels. Of their Housing, Cloathing, Manufactures, Trades, Commodities. And of the Coins, Weights, and Measures, used in the Principal Places of Trade in those Parts.

By JOHN FRYER, M.D. *Cantabrig.*

And Fellow of the ROYAL SOCIETY.

Illustrated with Maps, Figures, and Useful Tables.

LONDON:

Printed by R. R. for RI. CHISWELL, at the *Rose* and *Crown* in St. *Paul's* Church-Yard. MDC XCVIII.

1698

THE

CONTENTS.

LETTER I.

CHAP. I.

Treats of Embarking, and Paſſage till paſt St. Iago.

THE Proem. Taking Ship at *Graveſend*, and falling down to the *Buoy in the Nore*. Number of our Ships, with Letters of Mart. War with *Holland*. The reaſon of going over the *Flatts*. Stay at the *Downs*. The *Maſſenberg* diſabled. Leaving the *Lizzard*, we met with Ships from *Cales*. We croſs the Bay of *Biſcay* to the Main *Atlantick*. Why this Sea is always troubled. The St. *Helens* Fleet ſtand for the *Madera*. Little Credit to be given to the *Log-board*. *Hercules-Pillar*. We drop our Companions by degrees. The Iſland of *Madera* the largeſt in the *Atlantick* Ocean. The Advantage of underſtanding the Trade-Winds and *Azimuth*. The Meteor *Caſtor* and *Pollux*. The St. *Helens* Fleet overtake us. We croſs the Tropic of *Cancer*. A *Guinea* Ship took leave of us laſt. We draw near the Sun. Flying Fiſhes, and their Purſuers. Sharks and Pilot-Fiſhes. The Men of War out-ſail us. The Iſland *Beunaviſta*. *Cape-Verd* Iſlands, Nine in Number. Iſle of *Maio*. Arriving at St. *Iago*. Found three Anchors ſlipped in the Bay. The Natives accoſt us with their Wares. A ſtately Garden. Of the *Coco*-Tree. Other Fruits. Their Militia. Their Aſſes ſure-footed. Their manner of Entertainment. A Rural Chappel. The Nature of the Iſland; and Inhabitants. *Del Fogo*.

CHAP. II.

Paſſage to Johanna, *and Relation of that Iſland.*

NEceſſity of knowing the Trade-Winds, by a Proof. Met the *Tornadoes* near the Coaſt of *Guinea*. Croſſed the Line. Outſailed the *North*-ſtar. Raiſed the *Crociers* and *Magellanian* Clouds. A *North* Sun makes Noon, as a *South* Sun did before. The Calenture rages in the Fleet. Extent of the *Atlantick*. The Tropic of *Capricorn*. The Courſe of the Sun through the *Zodiac*, Cauſe of the Seaſons. Sea-Fiſhes for Food. The Dolphin. *Stone-Baſs*. Gales from the *Weſt* to reach the Cape. The Current of the Sea againſt the Wind. Cape-Birds. Winter at the Cape. Separated from the Fleet for two days. Soundings off the *Cape Good Hope*. Spoke with ſome *Engliſh* Ships homeward bound. Doubled *Cape d' Angullis* to gain St. *Lawrence*. The *Eaſtern* Sea. A Whale. We follow the Sun. Loſt ſight of St. *Lawrence*. Arrival at *Johanna*. Care of the Sick. Situation of the Iſland. The Inland inacceſſible. The Circuit. A Tree fourteen Fathom round the Body. Beſt Water, next *Thames*-Water. Their Town and Buildings. Two Moſques. The King's Court. Their Nobles. Their Prieſts. We Preſent them. Vaſſals to the *Arabs*. Villages. A pleaſant Grove. The Hills fruitful. Temper of the Inhabitants. Their Veſſels for Sea. Active at climbing. Slaves, how known. Skill'd in Letters and Aſtrology. Ape Printing. Their Speech. Religion. Women. Their Children troubled with the Navel-Rupture. Their way of killing Fowls, *&c.* Their Diet. Corn. Want Aſſes, Mules, and Horſes. Fowls for Game. A *Budgee*. Their Hate to the *Mohelians*. We are called aboard to ſet ſail.

CHAP. III.

Declares our Course from Johanna, *to our landing at* Mechlapatan.

WE repass the *Equinoctial* Line. The *North*-Star is raised again. The *Maldivæ* Islands. Near *Ceilon*. A couple of Whales. A Fright occasioned by a Mistake in the Night. Sight of *Ceilon*. *Ceilon* has the best Breed of Elephants. The *Terhenoes*. Three Country Junks. *Catamarans*. *Sanderaſtapatan* on the Main. Resolved to fight the *Flemmings*. Put to Sea again, on Advice from the Agent. Saw a *French* Man of War. Dismissed the Junks. Met the Freshes caused by the Rains. Having quartered the World, anchor at *Mechlapatan*.

CHAP. IV.

Takes up our Stay at Mechlapatan, *to our landing at* Fort St. George.

THE Treasure set ashore. The Boatmen described. *Peons* to wait on us. Landing at *Mechlapatan*. The Fort and Town. Their Custom-house Keys. Publick Structures. The Bridges. The Story of this Place, and Kingdom of *Gulconda*. At first governed by their Tribes. How alter'd. Their King a *Chias-Moor*. All Noblemens Estates fall to the King. The barbarous Custom of poysoning among the *Eastern* Monarchs. *Gulconda* the Metropolis gives Name to the Kingdom. The Prime Ministers are Eunuchs. Their Wealth, how rais'd. The Army, how paid. The Bigness of the Kingdom. The Governor of *Mechlapatan*. The *Persians* Favourites at Court. Their Port and Grandeur. The *East-India* Company's Factors. Their manner of living. The Populousness of the *Gentues*. Their Attire. The Gravity and Pride of the *Moors*. Their Jealousy. Strictness towards their Women. Contrary Freedom among the *Gentues*. Their fearful Disposition. Their Complexion. Execution in Cases Capital. The *Post*, and nature thereof. No Law-Disputes long depending. Their Religions. Their Doctors of Divinity, and their Tenets. Their Ceremonies. They marry young. Their Speech. The *Mahometans* bury, the *Gentues* burn their Dead. Christian Strangers. Coin current, and Commodities. Beasts wild and tame. Their hanging Coaches, and those that carry them. Beasts for War and Food. *Reptiles*. Fowls. Fishes. Corn. Fruits. The Water and Air bad. Rain causes Insects. The Air better up the Country. Twelve of the King's Elephants. Our repair aboard Ship, and coming to *Fort St. George*. The *Massenberg* given over for lost, we found here.

CHAP. V.

Gives a true Narrative of the English, French, *and* Dutch, *on the Coast of* Coromandel, *continuing till we double the Cape for the Coast of* Malabar.

WE went ashore in a *Mussoola*. Rowed by St. *Thomas*. Landed at *Fort St. George*. The Fort described. Neat Dwellings. The *Portugal* Chappel. The *English* Masters of the Place. Sir *William Langham* Agent. Diligence of the Friars. Number of *English* and *Portugal*. The City of *Maderas*. Visited a Pagod. The *English* Tombs. What *Pawn* is. Nature of the People and Country. A *Chamelion*. Our Ships return to *Mechlapatan*. The growing Power of the *French* at Sea. Twenty Sail of *French*, under a Viceroy. Sixteen arrive at *Surat*. War with *Holland*. The *French* take *Trincomalai* from the *Dutch*: St. *Thomas* from the *Moors*. Fortify it. The *Dutch* come against it. The Viceroy brings his Ship in by a Stratagem. The *French* sally out upon the *Moors*. The *Dutch* appear again. History of St. *Thomas*. St. *Thomas* Christians. King of *Gulconda* weak at Sea. A Festival of the *Gentues*. *Triblitore*. Antilopes. The Queen of the *South*. We fight the *Hollanders*, and lose three Ships. The *Bombaim* and *London* disabled. *Antilope* sunk. *President* and *Sampson* taken. *Dutch* Forces march to raise the Siege of St. *Thomas*. The Wealth and Power of the *Flemmings*. Their Policy. Our seven Ships dispatched to the *Malabar* Coast. The *Monsoons* on both Coasts. The Heats tempered by Art. The Rains more intermitting on the Coasts

Coasts of *Coromandel*. The cause of the *Monsoons* enquired into. The Tail of the Elephant. Water-Snakes. The difference on the *Malabar* Coast. A Rejoinder of the Seasons. Small Birds drove to Sea. Land-lock'd betwixt *Ceilon* and the Cape. Strange colour'd Fishes. The Mountain *Gates*. *Tutticary*, our danger here. Cape *Comeri*.

CHAP. VI.

Views the Malabar *and* Canatick *Coasts, up to* Bombaim.

A Dark Night enlightned by Fish. The *Dutch* grasp all the Spice-Trade. How far 'tis possible. *Cochin*. We left the bad Weather, but not the *Dutch* Practices. Went ashore at *Tanore*. Their Wares. Their Houses mean. Their Nation distinguished. The *Nairoes*. The Husbandmen. Their Men, how clad. Their Women. Manners and Religion. Hospitals for Cows. St. *Thomas* Christians. Coins current. The Pepper. Blackamore Pullen. Intensely cold a-nights. Latitude of *Tanore*. *Calicut*. The *Portugal* Fort overflowed. The Story of *Calicut*. Its condition since the *Portugals* left it. Coins. The right Ascent of the Sun to the Meridian. *Malabar* Coast harbours Pyrates. *Phalapatan*. The King. Crocodiles in the River. *Cutticony*. Its Prospect. The *Gentiles* loth to resign it to the *English*. The Fort. Unsafe travelling without a *Nairo*. Naughtiness of their Women. Coins. We left *Malabar* Coast. *Onor* the first Land we touched on the *Canatick* Coast. The Protector of *Canora* went aboard our Fleet at *Mirja*. His obstreporous Musick. Our Lading. *Carwar* in the hands of *Seva*. The People partly *Moors*, partly *Gentues*. *Goa*. The *Portugal* Armado. Light-Houses. *Rajapour*. *Choul*. *Bombaim*.

LETTER II.

CHAP. I.

Mentions the Island, and its Possessors.

THE Islands of *Salset* N° 7. The Situation. The Bay makes the most commodious Port in *India*. From whence the Island is called *Bombaim*. What Import it is to the *English*. The *Portugals* loth to part with it. The *English* Fleet go to *Swally*. Thence to *Anjediva*. The *Portugals* brought to yield up *Bombaim*. Mortality of the *English* at *Anjediva*. The remaining *English* take Possession of the Island. The Fort rased. A Governor sent out by the King. The Government transferred to the *East-India* Company. The old Soldiers stomach the Yoke of the Company's Servants. Governors for the Company. Strength of the Island. The Fort ill contrived. The Town. Freshwater Springs scarce. Woods of Cocoes. *Portugal* Churches. Salt-Pans. *Maijm*. *Salvesong*. *Malabar*-Hill. Bigness of the Island. A mixt People. *English* Government. Power and State of the President. An unhealthy Climate. *English* Women no good Nurses. The Air agreeable to the Country People. Few return home. What Credit it bears with its Neighbours.

CHAP. II.

A Survey of the Island Canorein, *near* Bombaim.

THE Superior of the Jesuits complimented. Their Convents serve for Castles. A fine Prospect on the Water. A Journy of Pleasure, and Civility of the Jesuits. Delightful *Aldeas*. *Magnatana* a Country-Seat. The City of *Canorein* formerly an Heathen Fane. Reported to be dug out of the Rocks by *Alexander*. *Tanaw* the chief Place. *Mein* a great Town. Happiness of the Soil.

CHAP. III.

A Visit to Baçein, *a* Portugal *City in* India: *Our Return by* Elephanto, *&c. with Observations on the Island* Bombaim.

THE *Capitaneos* of the *Portugals* alternate. A Message to *Baçein*. The City is round. Six Churches within the Walls. The Dwellings of the *Fidalgoes*. The Devastations made by the *Arabs* about *Baçein*. The ground of their Quarrel. The

The *Arabs* care not to engage the *Portugals*. Their last Efforts. *Elephanto* another Idolatrous Temple cut out of the solid Rock. The Heats. The *Mogul*'s Fleet winter at *Bombaim*. The Ingenuity of the *Toddy*-Bird. The *Brab*-Tree. The Rains set in.

CHAP. IV.

Narrative of an Embassy to Seva Gi, *and Journey to* Rairee, *the Court of the* Raja.

HOW the *Subidar* is treated. Proceed on their Journey. *Seva Gi* gone a Pilgrimage. Officiousness of the Chief Minister of State: Who procured a Pass up to the Castle. *Rairee* a strong Hill. The *English* have Audience of *Seva Gi*. What Presents were made. *Rajah Seva Gi* weighed in Gold. Grants the Request of the *English*. The Ambassador summon'd to the Coronation. The *Rajah* marries a Fourth Wife. No Nation eat Flesh like the *English*.

CHAP. V.

Our Passage to Swally, *and Relation of the* English *Presidency at* Surat.

ARrival at *Swally*. The Sands full of Fleas and *Banyans*. The *Banyans* pay Money to keep a Mart. Travel to *Surat*. The Coaches and Guards. The *English* Factory. Full of Noise. The Four Chief Offices. The Company's Servants and their Salaries. The Under-Factories modell'd by this. The Presidency. The Advantage of being of the Council. The Baseness of the *Banyans*. Number of Persons in the Factory. State of the President. All places in *India* subject to the Presidency, with their Commodities. The Investments set on foot in the Rains. The Trade managed by a Company better than a Free Trade. Their Freemen greater Slaves than their Servants. The Charges of the *English* Company not so great as the *Hollanders*. Their Charter put in force. The Course of the Presidents. The *English* defended themselves against *Seva Gi* with Honour. The ill Success of the first Adventurers imputed to want of Government, and War with *Portugal*. The Company enrich this Port. The Diamond-Trade better in the hands of the Company's Servants, than in theirs.

LETTER III.

CHAP. I.

Animadversions on the City and People of Surat.

THE Rudeness of the Devotes: And Seamen. The Buildings. The Heathen Rites more suppressed here than in *Gulconda*. *Moguls* and *Chias* disagree. Sects of the *Moguls*. Their Diet. Way of Entertainment. Their Attire is rich. The Women wear Jewels. Strict Observers of the Hours of Prayer. Great Revellers at Circumcisions and Marriages. Quick in Labour. Great Lamentations when any dye. The Duty of their Priests. The *Xeriff* their High-Priest. Extravagancies of their *Fakiers*. They make every place their home, and all their own. How clad. The Governor not able to quell them. The Villany of the Governor's Servants, and Tragical Event. Some exemplary Punishments. Delinquents of another nature. The Crime of growing rich. The Sheriff. The chief Customer. The Mint. Markets. The Castle built by *Timurlan*. The Wall and Gates. Number of Soldiers. Their *Mosques*. *Caravans*. Stables. The Governor quarrels with the *Dutch*.

CHAP. II.

Shews the Tombs, Outwalks, Ceremonies, and Austerities of the Gentiles; *with the Ships and River about* Surat.

THE *Rashpoot* takes Toll with the *Mogul*. *Dutch* and *Armenian* Tombs. The *English* Burial-place. The *French* Tomb. The *Burstaes* or Heathen Wanderers. *Pulparra*, an Heathen Seminary. Two Pagods of excellent Lome. The burning of their Dead. They carry them to *Pulparra*. The Postures and Severities of the Heathen *Fakiers*. *Paunch Augy*, or the Penance of Five Fires. Whether it be an Imposture? A Devote that had not sat down in sixteen Years. A great Tank. Gardens. Grottoes. The Cotton-Tree. Bang. *Alluh*. No great Variety of Flowers. The sensible Plant, and *Arbor de Rais*. Milk-Bushes. Sugar-Canes and Tobacco. The River commodious for Ships. The *Dutch* learn the Natives nothing. Their Navy. The Young King of *Bantam*. His Story. Their Junks and Seamen.

CHAP. III.

Of their Solemnities, Sports, and Pastimes; Marriages; of the Parsies; *their Strength by Land and Sea; their abundant Wealth, and fitness for Trade.*

THeir New-Moons. *Ramazan*, or Lent. Grandeur of their Governor and Great Men. The *Moors Æde*. Their mourning for *Hosseen Gosseen*. The Emperor a great Zealot for his Religion. How they behave themselves in Eclypses. Ceremonies in Marriage. *Dually* of the Heathens. The Women have a time of Freedom. Feast of Flies. Hospitable to Dogs. Their Exercise or Recreation. Hunting. Buffolaes and Rams set to fight. The Master-piece of the *Banyans*. Education of Youth. The Sloth of the *Moor* a Whet to the *Banyan*. All the World brings Treasure to *India*. The *Bassa* of *Bussorah*. Their Jewellers may be improved. The City kept nastily. The Diseases. Remedies outward and inward. The Country Physician. The several Tribes how known. The *English* have the respect of their *Ombrahs*. Rarities in the *English* House. Venomous Creatures. The *Surat* Governor forced to comply with the *Dutch*. The *Parsies*. Worship the Sun. They expose their Dead to Ravenous Fowls. Their way of living. Large Milk-white Oxen. A *Buffola*. The Marshes breed Cattel. The Growth of this place. The *Colum*-Bird. Wine and Strumpets set the Soldiers and Seamen by the Ears. Four *Arab* Ships. Left *Surat* and *Swally*. *Mahmud Emir Caun*, Son of *Emir Jemla*, Governor of the Province.

CHAP. IV.

Brings me with a New Deputy-Governor from Surat *to* Bombaim, *and sends me to the* Mogul's *General at* Jeneah.

CAptain *Shaxton* sent home. A Sea-Tortoise taken. The Fable of its having three Hearts, confuted. The Flesh restorative. Take Boat for *Ducan*. Landing and Reception at *Gulean*. Set forward for *Intwally*. The Countrey all burnt and destroyed. Thence to *Moorbar*. Forced to keep Watch. The Guides lead us about. Come to *Debir*, a garison'd Town of *Seva Gi*'s, at the foot of the *Gaot*. Awaked a *Fakier*, drunk with *Bang*. *Seva Gi*'s Horses kept here. His Forts all about. State of the *Havaldar*. Got clear of *Debir*. A troublesome Passage over the *Gaot*. The Monkeys affrighted. Flurries from the Hill carry Men and Oxen down the Precipice. The height of the Mountains. Alteration of Air on the Hills. *Oppa-Gaot* a starveling Town. We force our way. Our Escape to *Aumbegaun*; and Hardship of the *Coolies*. Our Entrance into *Jeneah*.

CHAP. V.

Introduces me to the Nabob's *Presence: My Business with him: A Prospect of the Country, &c.*

THE *Caun* receives me publickly. Sycophants encouraged. Several manner of Addresses. The Castle not strong. Good Days consulted. Admitted the Womens Quarters. What hapned while I was in the *Haram*. Scandal thrown upon the Women. Their Dress is Rich. A Conference about the Affairs of the *English*. Mischief done by Thunder. The Governor's Brother on the Hill descends for Cure. A Strumpet's Benefaction. The Emperor's Palace. The Fields no sooner sowed than set a-fire. *Dungeness* another Heathen Fane. The request of the Governor on the Hill, for my Ascent. The Hill inaccessible, but by Seven Gates. Feasted by the Governor's Order.

Order. None appear before Great Men without a Present. How strange our Arms and Apparel seem to them. Permitted the Freedom of the Castle. A bold Attempt of *Seva Gi*'s Men. Granaries for Stores now, formerly Religious Cells. A *Rajah* slain, the occasion of a barbarous Funeral. Took leave of the Governor. This *Gurr* puts a stop to *Seva Gi* this way. *Jeneah Gur* the Birth-place of *Seva Gi*. The *Moors* touch'd with the Superstition of the *Gentues*. Of the *Luscarry* or Army. Its Appearance. The Discipline. The Commanders richly accoutred. I take my leave of the *Caun*. False Musters the practice of *India*. The Government and Commodities. Returned by *Nunny Gaot*. No Army likely to pass this way. Glistering Flies about a Tree scare the *Coolies*. Their Reflections on the Miseries of the People. Prodigious great Frogs. The *Nure-Tree*. Cruelty to their Beasts. Inhumanity to their Sick. The *Moor*-men Priests follow Trades. A pragmatical *Portugueze* hindred our embarking. A *Bombaim Shebar* carries us to *Bombaim*. What *Europe* Ships I found in the Road. The Conclusion.

LETTER IV.

CHAP. I.

Concerning our shipping for Carwar; *of the Factory there; the unsettled Condition of the Place; and our coming to* Goa.

THE President goes to *Surat*: I to *Carwar*. *Seva Gi*'s Naval Power. His Arms have conquered all round *Carwar*. The Ground our House stands on, granted by the King. *Seva Gi* governs by *Brachmins*. The hard usage of *Seva Gi*'s Subjects. Distractions of the Kingdom of *Visiapour*. Their miserable Condition betwixt the *Desy* and *Seva Gi*. Take Barge for *Goa*, whose Passes are well guarded. The Gallantry of the *Portugals*, and neglect of their *Carracks*.

CHAP. II.

Takes a View of Goa; *makes a Voyage to* Vingula; *engages with the* Malabars; *and returns us to* Carwar.

THE Archbishop's See. The Provost of the Jesuits. The College of the *Dominicans* the Seat of the Inquisitor. St. *Roch*. *Domo* of *Bon Jesu*. Why the Jesuits are called *Paulistines*. The Convent of St. *Austin*. Several Seminaries. The *Franciscans*. The *Carmelites*. The Spittal. *Sancta Monacha*, a Nunnery. The *Theatini* in the Virge of the Palace. Going to *Vingula* we engage a *Malabar*. They caress us ashore at *Vingula*. Monuments for Women burnt alive with their dead Husbands. Return from *Vingula* to *Goa*. The King's Yards viewed. The Industry of the *Portugal* Ancestry. A well-weigh'd choice of an Harbour. Old *Goa*. *Sancto Pilar* the Seat of the *Capuchins*. The way betwixt Old *Goa* and New *Goa*. Their Prisons and Executions. *Seva Gi* a bad Neighbour. The Power of the Viceroy and Archbishop. The outward Port of the *Fidalgoes*. The Clergy how respected. The Women and Children. The finest Manchet. How the Outguards inform the City. Return'd to *Carwar*.

CHAP. III.

A Pilgrimage to Gocourn; *where was a great* Gentile *Solemnity*; *a cursory Discourse of the bordering Princes.*

ANchola Castle supplied with Brass Guns from a *Portugal* Shipwreck. The Country properly *Canatick*. Peace makes people chearful. Our coming to *Gocourn* discovered. It is an University. The *Tomasia* the *Brachmins* Harvest. The *Tattery* or Washing. A Vow performed. *Jougies* or Devotes. A Solemn Processidon of their *Duels* or Heroes. The Founders unknown. Their Divines under no Vow of Cœlibacy. A *Brachmin* can hardly attone the Violation of his Cast. The Cast of *Dowlies*. Of *Mirja*. An huge Snake. The Story of *Canora*. The best Pepper comes from *Sunda*. The Nose-cutting *Raja* of *Saranpatan*. *Raja Madaree*. The Irresolution of the *Duccanees* emboldens *Seva Gi*. His wild Excursions. The Protector of *Visiapour* breaks the Measures of the Confederates. *Bullul Caun* beats the *Mogul*'s Army.

CHAP. IV.

Of the King and Kingdom of Visiapour; *their Policy and Government.* Hobsy Cofferies *preferred. The present Protector, and other Members of* Duccan. *The Life, Exploits, and Expeditions of* Seva Gi. *The Wealth, Strength, and Powers of each, with respect to the* Great Mogul *as Supreme.*

THE Conspiracy of *Ramras* his Favourites. They make themselves Kings: Are curbed by the *Mogul*. On the Fall of *Nisbamshaw*, the *Rajahs* desert. How it comes to pass the *Mogul* has made no further progress in his Conquests. The Government of *Duccan*. The *Duccanees* are Princes born. *Cowis Caun* the Protector murder'd at a Treat by *Bullul Caun*. The Succession of the Kings of *Visiapour*. *Bullul Caun* keeps the King and Kingdom in possession. The Members of *Visiapour*. The Mountains in all Conquests the last that stand out. *Seva Gi* raises himself on the Ruins of the other Lords. The King of *Visiapour* jealous of *Seva Gi*. *Seva*'s Treachery in slaying *Abdul Caun*. Whereupon follows the Discomfiture of the Army, and taking *Panalla*. Another Royal Army broke by Perfidy. *Seva* has *Rajapour* surrender'd by a false Pharmond. *Syddy Jore* trick'd out of his Life by *Bullul Caun*. The King of *Visiapour* dies. *Seva*'s Soldiers hardy. The King not Absolute. The *Duccanees* of a restless Temper. The difference between the Hilly People and those of the plain Country. The Cities, Marts, and Ports.

CHAP. V.

Shews the Pleasure and Product of the Woods. The People bewitch'd to Idolatry. The Sottishness of the Atheist. I am sent for to Bombaim: *After some Endeavours to get thither, forced to winter at* Carwar, *and then return to* Surat.

DIversions. A Tyger kill'd and dissected. Two Bones found in the Shoulders, immersed in the Flesh. The Customs of the *Ombrahs* on any great Action. Monkies the common Repast of the Tygers. Apes anatomized. Bamboes. *Cassia Fistula*. The *Thamarind*-Tree. The *Indian* Oak. *Nux Vomica*. A Feast of *Priapus*. The Dregs of the People use Charms, or think they do so. Their Sacrifice for the Fields. Whether these Wretches do work by the Devil or no. The sublime Wit as much in the Wrong as the depressed. No Evasion for the Atheist. I am sent for to *Bombaim*. All Butchers Flesh forbidden at *Goa* in the Heats, but Pork. *Mangoes* good to cleanse the Blood. *Cheruses*. *Ananacs*. I winter at *Carwar*. Bad a final Adieu to *Carwar*, and come again to *Goa*. *Jews* feed on Hogsflesh, for fear of the Inquisition. Left *Goa* on St. *Xaverius* his Eve. In danger of being shipwreck'd at *Bombaim*. Return to *Surat*.

CHAP. VI.

Is a Summary Rehearsal of the whole.

THE business of *Alexander* and King *Porus* suspicious. The Name of *India* doubtful from what beginning. *India* produces three Harvests in some places. Sunday observed by the *Indians*. How they count the Hours. Their Years divided into Three Seasons. The Mountains. Rivers. The Country rich in Increase. The Deserts. Mines. Wild Beasts. For Game. Fowls of Prey. Fish. Insects. Their Men of Learning. Their Notion of God. The

Conceit of Transmigration forcible to Merits. They Write on Leafs. The *Muttanies* and *Jougies*. Jugglers, *&c.* A *Crocus*-colour'd Coat intimates a Resolution to dye or be Conqueror. Opium eaten in quantity. Whether the *Banyan* be a *Jew*. Distinguished by their several painting their Forhead, and Cuts of their Beard. The *Ombrahs*. Petty *Ombrahs*. The Artillery. Their Pride and Luxury. The reason of the Licentiousness of the *Fakiers*. The *Portugals* might have conquer'd *India*, had not the *English* interrupted them: Whereupon the *Dutch* fell upon them. The *English* not much valued. The *Parsies* expose their Dead to the Fowls of the Air. The Women of the same Species with others, the Position of their Veins being the same. Few crooked or deformed. The Cause of their Blackness left in suspense. Their Houses built for Conveniency. They live to a good Age, by care of their Diet, and Cleanliness. Their Washers and other Craftsmen work well for little Money. The World Peopled after the Flood from *Scythia*.

CHAP. VII.

The last Observable is the Weights, Coins, and Precious Stones; a Collection whereof follows:

RUpees. Mamoodees. Pice. Maund. Sear. Candy. Coved. Tuss. Tolla. Mass. Valls. Gudianus. Ruttees. Tanks. Cruzado. Dollar. Chequeen. Duckra. Juttals. Pagods. Carrack. Miscallis. Vassael. Mangore. Larees. Zerephins. Rues. Tuccas. Guzz. St. Thomas. Venetian. Cruza. Tango. Vinteen. Rees. Bahar. Kintal. Arabel. Rottola. Mark. Pipa. Almoodas. Cannales. Gunny. Raies. Bugerooks. Mooras. Parras. Addalins. Matts. Fanams. Couries. Miam. Foues. Ticul. Cuttee. Hobb. Pecul. Bunda. Ganton. Quoin. Cappans. Cash. Tale. Buncal. Dupper. Tares. Roue. Royal of Eight. Tominians. Barilloes. Areba. Pico. Teen. Quaedreen. Abassees. Fluce. Parrow. Sarhee. Ebraim. Caveer. Muckee. Mertigat. Faresola. Vachin. Marbat. Catla. Ambergreece. Diamond. Ruby. Saphir. Emerald. Topaz. Hyacinth. Amethist. Garnet. Chrysolite. Turkois. Agat. Splen. Jasper. Lapis Lazuli. Opal. Vermilion. Clystropie. Cornelian. Onyx. Bezoar.

LETTER V.

CHAP. I.

Of our crossing the Sea to the Persian *Gulph: Arrival at* Gombroon, *and stay there.*

THE *Scipio African* sent to drive a Trade in *Persia*, not to guard the Gulph. Few Christian Ships without Fryars. *Diu* bravely defended against the *Turkish* Forces. Pyrates infest all the *Indian* Seas. The *Tropic* Birds. The *Cuttle*-fish. Cape *Rosulgaot* a Promontory in *Arabia Fœlix*. The *Imaum* is *Caliph*. Breach of Faith the Loss of *Muschat*. We enter the Straits of the *Persian* Gulph. Wafted ashore at *Gombroon*. The Structures. Half the Custom belongs to the *English*. The Chief Customer obliged to secure the Roads. The *English* free of all Imposts. The *Hollanders* absolute in the Spice-Trade. The *English* Trade more in Shew than Reality. The *French* have nothing to do. The *Scipio* dispatch'd for *India*. Excessive Heats. The manner of receiving a Message from the Emperor. Plenty of Food. Their Water. It rains but twice a Year, and then not long. The Winds. The Inland stifling hot. Locusts come in Armies. The Earth accurst for *Adam*. The *Caun* of *Bunder* sent a Present of Apples candied in Snow, in the midst of the Heats. Worms breed in their Bodies: How they must be treated. Poultry dye suddenly.

CHAP. II.

Our setting forth from Gombroon, *and leaving* Lhor.

THE Ceremony of our Departure. *Band Ally* a *Caravan Seraw*. Our manner of travelling, and how provided. *Shotters* are Footmen. Of the *Palm*-Tree. *Hell-gate*. *Getche* a Village on Wheels. A great Bridge. *Courestan*. Men and Beasts destroyed by the Heats. *Goorbazergum*, the Merchants Grave. *Jehun*. *Tangedelon*. *Cormoot*. *Sham Zangee*. *Lhor*. Brimstone the most refined here. The *Bezoar*-

Bezoar-stone, its Name: How bred: Its Trial. *Assa Fœtida*. The Civility of the *Persians* ends in Covetousness.

CHAP. III.

We measure the utmost Bounds of the Province of Lhor *and* Gerom, *to the City of* Siras.

POkutal. *Bury*. A *Peor* or Prophet's Tomb. *Bonaru*: What shift they make for Water. *Mousar* the utmost Extent of the Province of *Lhor*. *Chawtalk*. *Manna*. *Mastich*. The Bitter Almond. *Gerom*. The strongest Wine and best Dates here. The Cause of their Blindness. This is Mr. *Herbert*'s *Kirjoth Gerom*. Wheat. Liquorice. Theft punished with immuring. Monstrous *Persian* Rams. *Polium*. *Caiser* bounds *Gerom*, and the Growth of Palms. *Firaw*. *Mussaferry*. *Bobba-Hodge*. *Udgewally*. Our Entry into *Siras*. The Wines of *Siras* generous: The People good Companions.

CHAP. IV.

Of Siras, *and the Ancient* Persepolis; *and our journeying quite through* Persia.

SIras the chief City in *Persia*. Their Gardens. The Cypress-Trees the biggest in the Universe. The Nightingal. The Vinyards. Glass made here. No Fortification. The *Caun* imprisoned. The Kindred of *Mahomet* Disturbers of their Societies Their Houses. Their Temples. The *Caun*'s Palace. We take our Leave at the *Armenian* Burying-place. Repositories for Snow. Ice and Tobacco used by the Vulgar. *Zergoon*. The River *Araxes*, now *Bindimire*: Why called *Bindimire*. We suspect the *Rhadars* to be Robbers at *Meergoscoon*. *Persepolis*, now *Chulminor*. Storks build on the Pillars of *Rustam* the Prince of the *Gabers*. Uncertain whether it be *Persepolis*. The Straits where *Artibazanes* repulsed *Alexander*. *Maijm*. *O-Joan*. The Sweet Almond. *Pistacia*-Nut. The *Cappar*-Shrub. The Pine. The Peach. The Pomgranat. *Aspas* once governed by an *Englishman*. *Cuscuzar*. The Mountains capped with Snow. *Degurdu*. A Ditch at *Esduchos* parts *Persia* from *Parthia*.

CHAP. V.

Our Progress into Parthia, *Entrance into* Spahaun, *and Reception there.*

OLD Castles turned into Dove-Cotes. The Tragical Fall of *Imaum Cooly Caun*. *Moxutebeggy*. *Comeshaw*. The Superstition of the *Persians*. Dove-Cotes for Salt-petre. *Mayar*. *Mirge*. Met by the Citizens. A Prospect of *Ispahaun*. A stately Bridge. Covered *Buzzars*. The *Midan* or *Hypodrom*. The Royal Mosque, and Throne over the Palace-Gate. A Clock-house. The Exchange, and *English* House. The distance of *Ispahaun* from *Gombroon*. A Pillar of Skulls. *Romish* Fryars. *Jews* are Druggists. Fruiterers. Silk *Buzzars*. The *Armenians* subtle Dealers. Woollen Cloth as cheap as in *England*. That and Tin come to a bad Market. The *Caravans* of the City. *Balneos*. Coffee-houses. Necromancers.

CHAP. VI.

Carries us to Jelfa; *where is treated of the* Gabers, *the* Armenians, Georgians, *and* Europe *Artizans.*

SIX thousand Families of *Armenians* in *Jelfa*. The *Gabers* are the Old *Persians*: How degenerated. Their Impure Feasts. Their Women are Comedians. The *Armenians* have a Civil Governor of their own. They are under Protection of the Empress. Their being forbid *Coleons*, the cause of Apostacy. They restrain their Women. Their Temper. Thirteen Parish-Churches; a Cathedral and Convents. St. *Bartholomew* and St. *Thedæus* first preach'd the Gospel in *Armenia*. St. *Gregory* the first Patriarch. False Doctrine spread among them. They separate from the *Greek* Church. The *Acephali* Sectarians. The *Georgians* depart from the *Armenians*. The Succession of their Patriarchs. Their Tenents. The Patriarchs install'd with Pomp. The *Vertebeds*

rebeds or Monasticks. The Archbishop. Their Clergy marry. Their Baptism. Matrimony. Purification. The Feasts and Fasts ordained by their Church. Their Funerals. The Burial of Self-murderers. Their Antiquity. The *Georgians* of a different Temper from the *Armenians*. The way of Salute. Nunneries at *Jelfa*.

CHAP. VII.

Gives us a Sight of the Palace, and Rarities there. Our Entertainment by the French *Artizans in the Emperor's Service. The Diversions of the Place; and its Product: And the Close of the Year, with its Seasons.*

THE great Garden at the end of the *Charbaug*. Wild Beasts for the Emperor's Diversion. The *Rhinoceros* not the *Indian Onager*. The *Abassin* Ass mistaken for the *Sabean*. The Flower of *Ispahaun* meet a-nights in the Walk belonging to the Palace. The *French* Artizans divert us. River-Fishes. The Hedghog. Water-Fowl. *Muscovia*-Hawks. Greyhounds. No Woods or Forests about *Spahaun*. An Eclypse of the Sun. The Suburbs. A Third Bridge. We were two days in compassing *Spahaun*. Change of Weather. Catalogue of Plants growing at *Spahaun*. Sharp Winters here. Use of Stoves in *Persia*. A pure Air without Soil. The Death of the President. The Agent succeeds at *Surat*. Artifices of the *Dutch*.

CHAP. VIII.

Brings us to Gombroon *in the midst of Winter. The* Caun's *Pranks there. The Hot Baths at* Genoe. *The* Æquinox *and Seasons attending. Some Parallel betwixt this Coast and the* Indian. *A New Agent arrives.*

VAllies filled with Snow. We defend our selves with Furs. At *Chuldestar* a Camel mad with Lust. *Obedah* a Town of Vinyards. *Conacaraw* and *Debid*. *Conacurgu* and *Mushat*. The cold Weather makes our *Indian* Servants useless. We begin to lose the Winter. The Air grows thick. Our *English* Mastiffs master their Lions. We returned to *Gombroon*. The *English* President affronted by the *Caun*. The *Banyans* fly his Tyranny. Going to *Assen*, we visit the Hot Baths of *Genoe*. Their Virtues. Two Hospitals built at the Charge of two *Banyans*. All Waters partake of the Conditions of the Earth through which they pass. Mineral Waters. Their differences. The Medical Benefits of these Baths. *Noe-Rose*. The Air moist. *Indian* Plants grow here. The *Portugal* Fleet, and our new Agent arrive.

CHAP. IX.

We go up in the Spring with our New Agent to Ispahaun. *Two* Irish *Greyhounds sent as a Present to the Emperor. We leave the Agent there, and return in the Fall.*

THE hasty Removal of the Agent the Cause of his Sickness, and his Followers. A notable Robbery. Diary Fevers. *Colocynthis*. The *Tarantula*. Pains in the Joints, and putrid Fevers, occasion'd as well by the Water as Air. Drinking in Ice a destructive Custom. The Agent leaves *Siras*. I fall sick. On my Recovery I set forward for *Spahaun*. *Polygore* and *Aubgurrum*. *Imaum Zadah*. Want of Rain. *Heste Beheste*, Paradise upon Earth. Murmuring against the Government. The King's Steward restored to Favour. The Physician hanged. *Irish* Greyhounds a Present for the Emperor. *Columns* the Forerunner of the Winter. Crows of several Colours. Monuments of Robbers. The Air as well as Food the Cause of Birds keeping one place. The Old and New Moon visible in twelve hours time in hot Countries to the *North*. The Years centre in our Winter.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

A Voyage to Congo *for Pearl: A Discourse of their Generation. Departure from* Persia, *and Return to* India.

WE come to *Congo*. A Dearth in the Water as well as on Land. We come again to *Bunder Abassee*. The Pearl. The Adulteration. Its Names. The kinds of Pearl. *Cheripo*, or Seed-Pearl. *Chanquo*, or Mother of Pearl. Scallop: Its Properties. Its Dignity and Value. The Prices and Sizes. We undergo difficulties in our passage back to *India*, through Negligence of the Pilots.

The Present State of PERSIA.

CHAP. XI.

Gives the various Names, Situation, &c.

ITS Names, Situation, and Bounds. Temper of the Air. High Mountains. Their Four-footed Beasts: Wild-Fowl: Fishes. The Valleys made fruitful by the Snow from the Hills. Plants. Tobacco. Manufactories. *Persian* Pearls the best. *Gombroon* Earthen Ware the best, next to the *China*. *Lapis Lazuli*. *Tutiæ*. *Manatæ*. *Bole*. Marble. *Naptha*. Minerals. Rivers. Springs. Little Rain. Showers of Sand. Dew turn'd to *Manna*. Cities. Houses. *Spahaun* proposed as a Pattern of their Politicks. *Shaw Abas* well advised in the choice of it for the Imperial City. The *Cauns*. *Etimundoulet*, or Chancellor. A *Janiseen* Deputy-*Caun*. The *Droger*. The *Calenture*. The *Cadi*, or *Cazy*. *Spahaun* the chief Empory. The Citizens humbled. Courtiers and Soldiers great. Their Caravans. No Priority at Church, Bath, or Caravan. The *Gelabdars* not so esteemed in *Persia*, as the *Caphala Bashee* in *Turky*. Their Temples, Colleges, Hummums, or *Balneo's*. The Coffee-houses.

CHAP. XII.

Of the present Inhabitants, &c.

THE present *Persians Scythians*. *Jews* here ever since the Captivity. On the Death of the Emperor, the new one causes his Brothers and near Relations Eyes to be put out. Nobles by Birth among the *Persians*. The Government Hierarchical: Whereon is grounded the Emperor's Security. His Wealth. His Course of Life. His Name and Genealogy. The *Suffees* introduced, from whom *Spahaun* is called *Suffahaun*. Oppositions made by the *Turkish* Sect. The *English* sack *Ormus* by Surprize. Articles of Agreement between the *English* and the *Persians*. Vengeance pursues the Enterprizers. *Shaw Abas* kills his Son *Mirza*. The present Emperor given up to Debauchery. The way of receiving Ambassadors. The Procession of the *Seraglio*, or *Haram*. The Cruelty of the Black Eunuchs. The Cavalry. Their Arms, and manner of fighting. The *Suffees* Church-Militants. Their Order created to check the *Saieds*. Their Habit, and the *Persians* Standard White and Red. Their Privileges. Other Knights. The Watchmen. The Navy.

CHAP. XIII.

Of their Book-men and Books. Of their Religion, and Religious Worship. Of their Notions in Philosophy: Of Heaven and Hell. Their Astronomers, Physicians, and Lawyers.

A Learned Clerk rare. The School-Language. Their Books written with a Pen, not printed. Pens made of Reeds. Education of Youth. Preposterous way of learning. Emulation in gaining Disciples. Logick. Their Physicks: Metaphysicks. Books in esteem. *Mahomet*'s Revelations: Assisted by *Sergius* the Monk. His blasphemous Opinions. *Friday* his Sabbath. Polygamy. The *Mufti*: His Revenue: His Authority. The *Talman*, or *Mullah*. Their Funerals

more pompous than the *Turkish* Sects are. Their Tribes clarified by Pilgrimage. Their Names given by the Parents. No Garb to distinguish their Clerks. How they are maintained. Their Limners. Historians. Alchymy. Mathematicks. Necromancy. Astrologers. Astronomy. A *Pithoniſſa*. Several sorts of *Dæmons*. Longitude and Latitude. Dialling. Musick. Medicks. Anatomy rejected. The *Suffees* Death required of his Physician. Their Prescripts. What Purges approved. What Authors in esteem. They are unskilful in Chyrurgery. Endemial Diseases. Large quantities of Opium eaten at a time. Their Lawyers. The *Cadi*. A Corrupt Judge. *Lex Talionis*. Drubbing on the Soles of the Feet. They buy their Wives. Are often divorced. All Contracts made before the *Cadi*. Usury forbid by *Mahomet*: Yet his Disciples are cruel Extortioners. The *Cheik*. The *Codre*. Guilty of Bribery and Injustice. Their Paradise. Their Hell. The Progress of their Religion. The Souls of Men superior to Brutes: Cannot embrace a Carnal Religion, but an Holy, Pure, and Spiritual; which is no where to be found but in Christianity. Success no Argument.

CHAP. XIV.

The Appellations of the Warrior and Scholar; of the Merchant, Mechanicks, and Villains. Of their Garb, Civility of Manners, Facetiousness, Revellings, Sports, Weddings, Cleansings, and Burials. Of their Women; and License of Curtezans. The Eunuchs, &c.

THE Merchant. Cheats in all Professions, make the Brokers necessary. The Villany of a Droger. The *Persian* in his City Dress. The Drover. The Herdsman. The Husbandman. The Dervises. Vinedressers. Slaves made of the Old *Persians*. The Eunuchs. The Old Women. Their Women. Their Excellencies. The Mark of a Whore. Curtizans: Their Children provided for. Lyings in and Purifyings. Widows reckoned Mutes. Sodomy. Addicted to Pleasure. Corruptness of the Courtiers. Women made use of to Complain. The *Persian* places Felicity in Prosperity. Their Recreations and Exercises. They Hunt a long time together. How Treated on their Return. Immoderate in their Feasting. Their Religious Feasts. Foot-Racing. Their Valour, whence it proceeds. Their Urbanity. The Custom of carrying Aves. Their Virtues. Vices. How far beholden to Constitution of Body and Air. Their Diet. *Cabob. Pulloe. Dumpoke.* Stews. *Cookoo Challow.* No good Confections. Sherbets. The *Persians* Spit as much as other Folks. Their happiness of Body. Commutative Justice.

LETTER VI.

CHAP. I.

Takes notice of Broach: *The Change of Governors at* Surat. *Intestine Broils of the Empire. Rencounter of the* English; *and Portentous Accidents of this Year.*

THE Author sent for to *Broach*. Different Modes of Travelling in *India* from that of *Persia*. Their Chariots for Travelling. *Bereaw. Uncliseer. Broach* City. What Profit to the *Mogul*. *Rama Jessinsin* defies the Emperor. The Confederates make Disturbance. *Morad Beck* made Governor of *Surat*. Great Inundations by the Rains. The *Mogul* prepares to Chastise the *Pagans*. The Return of the *Juddah* Fleet. *Seva* Seizes *Henry Kenry*. The *Barbarians* Relieve it. Their Fleet drove into *Tull*. The Eldest Son of the *Mogul* brings an *Army* to *Brampore*. Two Portents.

LETTER VII.

CHAP. I.

Continues the General Occurrences, with Remarks.

THE *Syddy* and *Seva* left to contend for *Henry Kenry*. The *English* Reproach'd. The *Mogul* inflicts a Double Poll. *Seva Gi* Dies. Heats about Succession. The *Mogul*'s Eldest Son sent to the Post. Withdraws his Army. An Example on Treason. The *Mogul*'s Secretary's Reasons to dissuade the Emperor from his Persecuting the Heathens. A Drought feared. The First Interloper. A Comet.

LETTER VIII.

CHAP. I.

Concludes with my Return to England.

WE set Sail for *England*. A Young Man lost over-board. We Sail on the back side of St. *Lawrence*. We weather the Cape of *Good Hope*. Land at St. *Helena*. The Story of the Island and Islanders. Of *Ascension*, and Catching of Tortoises. Fooliſh Birds. Isle of St. *Thomas*. A bold Act of an *Algier* Slave. The *Azores*. *England*. We Land at *Folkstone* near *Dover*.

By

By reason of the distance of the Author, These Errors have escaped the Press; which the Reader is desired to amend, before he read the Book.

ERRATA.

P.	L.	
4	6	R. *Querpo.*
11	40	*r.* Æquator.
14	12	*for* Southern *r. Northern.*
19	36	*for* of *r.* off.
20	2	*dele* but.
	5	for *Cheeks r. Checks* or *Chocks.*
21	49	*for* lent *r.* lent.
27	29	*for* Caff *r.* Caft.
29	36	for *Stores r. Keyes.*
31	8	for *Tapon r. Capon.*
32	24	for *Bung r. Bang.*
	26	for *Solarium r. Solanum.*
35	18	after *day* insert *and.*
37	23	*for* Fire-Guns *r.* five Guns.
	34	*for* braces *r.* braves.
41	4	for *Tops r. Topes.*
42	24	*for* mounting *r.* moating.
46	30	*r.* despised their kindness.
	46	*for* now *r.* no.
57	15	for *Musterees r. Musterers.*
65	38	*d.* of.
68	3	*for* being *r.* bringing.
78	28	for *Banda r. Danda.*
80	14	for *Nayne r. Nan Gi.*
85	10	*after* Company *add* seldom.
86	19	for *Carnear r.* Carwar.
98	50	for *Pomarium r. Pomarium.*
100	10	for *Decoy r. Deroy.*
102	16	*for* it *r.* them.
104	15	for *Lecgues r. Lecques.*
	42	*for* viro *r.* viru.
	51	*for* both *r.* all.
105	5	for *Amarillis r. Amaranthus.*
	34	for *Manna r. Mamma.*
109	25	for *Cyphers r. Caiphirs.*
111	17	*for* Noize *r.* noise.
115	36	for *Bundees r. Bunders.*
117	22	*for* thither *r.* hither.
119	M.	for *Columbine r. Columns.*
120	6	*for* infect *r.* infest.
125	10	*for* left *r.* least.
	50	*d.* trending.
129	46	*for* they *r.* he.
134	33	*for* of *r.* off.
136	39	*for* present *r.* I preserved.
137	14	*for* grave *r.* brave.
138	41	*after* 7000 *add* Horse.
152	2	*for* power *r.* powder.
	4	*for* We *r.* they.
	5	*r.* We discharged.
	41	for *apasse r. aptasse.*
153	41	for *Caves r. Coves.*
154	17	for *Power r. Povo.*
	27	*r.* celebrated.
	43	*for* Lap-fraternity *r.* Lay fraternity.
157	26	*for* or *r.* on.
159	32	r. συνέσχονται.
162	13	before by me.
163	23	*for* on *r.* one.
	33	*for* nor *r.* and.
	45	for *Rabay r. Rabag.*

P.	L.	
165	28	r. *Bagnagar.*
173	50	*for* forced *r.* fained.
187	5	*r.* every one of which.
	8	for *New Colla r. Mew Colla.*
193	43	*for* Hoards *r.* hords.
195	2	for *Burrore r. Burrow.*
197	21	r. Ordained them.
218	43	r. *Singanian.*
219	5	for *Buccaneers r. Racanneers.*
220	38	*r.* nor Wood nor Timber.
227	12	*r.* Three Persian Miles or *Parasangi.*
	25	r. *Sisyphus's.*
230	35	for *Se r. Ser.*
231	16	for *Bees r. Beetles.*
232	30	*d.* yet.
240	23	for *Marble r. Marle.*
	34	for *Carousan r. Caravan Ser Raw.*
248	19	*d.* there.
258	23	for *ut r. antem.*
277	49	*r.* held by one.
291	21	*for* lac'd *r.* laid.
295	33	*for* Stores r. Stoves.
296	47	for *Malagans r. Malaians.*
297	1	*r.* not without some reasonable reflections that the
	2	neighbouring *Batavians* were Accessories, having
	3	a jealousy of the *English*———
298	24	*for* piled *r. Pyla.*
	25	*for* perilously *r.* perishingly.
301	15	*for* Collation *r.* colation.
303	27	*for* Nitrous *r.* nidorous.
305	37	for *Marble r. Marle.*
313	26	*for* clear *r.* chear.
312	1	*for* generally *r.* generically.
	3	for *Microcosm r. Macrocosm.*
	7	for *Marble r. Marle.*
	21	*r.* is falsly imputed.
338	49	for *Ganizaen r. Janizaen.*
341	3	*d.* slenderly provided.
350	27	for *Tangrolope and r. Trangriopes.*
	30	*r.* Haalam who was.
354	50	*r.* one White Plume.
355	19	for *Astroque r. Ostroque.*
359	33	for *Tatardars r. Taberdars.*
376	47	*for* Bashed *r.* Bashee.
385	24	*for* Press *r.* stress.
	50	*for* lighey *r.* lightly.
388	15	for *Cogea r. Cogy.*
391	39	for *Golabdar r. Golabdar.*
	30	for *domum r. domo.*
397	38	for *Buy-Shoes r. Bugshoes.*
398	20	for *Gegdans r. Togdans.*
404	48	for *Musilage r. Mucilage.*
405	24	for *Taylets r. Taglets.*
412	5	for *Semlæ r. Jamla.*
413	3	*for* 10000 *r.* one hundred thousand.
420	6	for *Gladock r. Haddock.*
	26	for *Changos r. Changes.*
421	40	for *d'Agnathas r. Anguillis.*
	43	for *Agnitha r.* rather of *Anguillis*, or the Snake.

A NEW

A List of the Ships, Names of the Commanders, Number of Passengers, Soldiers, Seamen, Tuns and Guns.

Ships	Comman.	Pas.	Sol.	Seam.	Tun	Gun	Squadrons
London	Capt. *Bass*	03	14	120	500	40	Admiral
Massenberg	C. *Westlock*	09	10	100	560	44	
Bombaim	C. *Erwin*	03	08	083	400	40	
Unity	C. *Craft*	02	08	076	350	34	
President.	C. *Hyde*	03	16	120	500	42	Vice-Admiral
Ann	C. *Brown*	04	12	097	550	36	
East-India Merchant	C. *Cooly*	03	10	090	400	36	
Sampson	C. *Erning*	03	12	100	460	40	Rere-Admiral
Cæsar	C. *Andrews*	03	03	130	560	46	
Antilope	C. *Golsberg*	03	12	094	460	36	

Qui mare fluctisonum sulcat, curvisque Carinis
Admovet externas vaga per commercia Gentes,
Non ignota illi Divina potentia, nec quæ
Monstrat in immenso miracula sæpe profundo.

Geo. Buchanan, Psal. cvii.

THE

PREFACE.

WHAT prompted me, after ſo many Years Silence, to expoſe this Piece to the World, was not ſo much the Old Topick, Importunity of ſome, as the Impertinencies of others; there being more than Four hundred Queries now by me, to which I was preſſed for Anſwers, and wherein I found a neceſſity, if I declined this Work, to appear from other Hands in Print. This then was the firſt and chief Cauſe; reſting all that while content, that many Foreigners had their Memoirs tranſlated, whereby I thought my ſelf excuſed this Task; moſt of whom, I had either ſeen or heard of beyond Sea, but never had read any of their Works, nor knew of their Intentions to declare themſelves to the World: Finding therefore on my Return, that they had been before-hand with me, I did believe it almoſt impoſſible, ſo many writing on the ſame Subject, ſhould not in many, and the moſt material Points eſpecially, if they followed Truth, relate the ſame things; which made me ſtill deſiſt, ſuppoſing it a loſt Labour.

But at laſt, conſidering thoſe Travellers before me had few of them been in thoſe Parts where I had been, or at leaſt not dwelt ſo long there, I venture to offer ſome Novelties, either paſſed over by them, or elſe not ſo thoroughly obſerved.

And indeed, this being the firſt of this kind I know of, wrote by our own Countrymen, ſince the Ingenious Sir Thomas Herbert, *I hope it may find the more favourable Acceptance; ſince it bears no other Deſign than the Good of my Country, ſetting before them the True State of their Trade in* Eaſt-India *and* Perſia.

The

The reclaiming of Atheists, by leading them first to behold the Beauty, Order, and admirable Disposition of the Universe, and then to see if they can so far abuse their Reason, to deny the Author; which if they should, the Indians, *how barbarous soever esteemed by them, are to be preferred before them for Men of Sense; who out of the very Principles of Nature, keep to that Law written on their Minds,* That there is a God to be ador'd; *and rather than be without, will frame to themselves one of their own creating; which Depravity of theirs while Atheists deride, they admonish them of as great an Error in owning none.*

And lastly, To inform those busy Translators, That the Industry of our own Nation is not fallen beneath that of France, *whose Language and Manners we so servilely affect, as to think nothing Excellent or* Alamode, *which has not a* French *Dress; but that it still is in the Power of the* English *to retrieve their former Renown both by Pen and Sword:* Tam Marti quam Mercurio. *Nor will any* Englishman *accuse me of Self-Confidence or Arrogance, when it is a Justice only intended my Country against its Decriers; nor in the least to undervalue the Authors or the Books translated, but to whet our Endeavours to equalize, if not outdo them.*

As to the Method I have taken; it is unconfin'd (it being the Privilege of a Traveller) not bounded with the narrow Terms of an Historian, nor loosely extravagant, like Poetical Fictions, but suited both to Time and Place, and agreeable to the Nature of the Relation: And herein I have followed Bussequius; *which though it may make some Unevenness in the Stile, as where the Ruggedness of the Ways interpose, or the Subject-matter is varied, it must happen, yet the Warp quite through is most of the same Thread; which being the Clue to so many and intricate Meanders, trodden by a few, I am the more pardonable when I slip: Though I do declare my desire is, To shew my Diligence in collecting, and Sincerity in compiling what may make the Road more easy to the next Adventurers, and satisfy the present Enquirers.*

A List

A

NEW ACCOUNT

OF

India and Persia:

In Eight LETTERS.

LETTER I.

Containing a Twelve Month's Voyage through Divers Climates.

CHAP. I.

Treats of Embarking and Passage 'till past St. Iago.

SIR,

FOR your singular Favour, in seeing me Aboard ship (which might reasonably be supposed the last kind Office to a departing Friend, considering the various Chances of so long a Voyage, as well as the Uncertainty of my Return) I must keep to that Promise, whereby you obliged me to give you an account not only of my Being, but of what Occurrences were worth my Animadversion. The Proem.

You may remember, It was the 9th of *December*, in the Year of our Lord 1672. when by virtue of an Order from the Honourable *East-India Company*, I being received on Board the *Unity*, we took of each other a long Farewel; the Ship then breaking Ground from *Graves-End*, to fall down to the *Buoy in the Nore*. Taking Ship at *Gravesend*, and falling down to the *Buoy in the Nore*.

The *London*, our Admiral, lay expecting our whole *East-India* Fleet there, which were Ten in Number; to whom his Majesty, *Charles* II. was pleased to grant Letters of Mart: Which impowered them to wear the King's Jack, Ancient and Pennant, and to act as Men of War (the *English* and *French* at this time being at open Defiance against the *Dutch*.) Number of Ships, with Letters of Mart. War with the *Hollanders*.

When

Letter I.

The reason of going over the *Flats*.

When they were altogether, their Commands were to go over the *Flats*; which, notwithstanding the Hazard to Ships of their Burthen, was thought securer now than to venture about the *King's Channel*, where they might be exposed to the Attempts of the *Hollanders*: By which means, together with the unsteadiness of the Weather, it was the day after *Christmas* before we arrived at the *Downs*; where rode a rich and numerous Fleet of Merchants, with their respective Convoys, designed for their several Places of Traffick, when the Wind should present.

Stay at the *Downs*.

Here, as we ended the Old Year, so we began the New with a desire of prosecuting our intended Voyage: But a *South-West* Wind prevented our Course, and held us there Three Weeks; when an *East* Wind made a general delivery and a clear *Downs*.

Being at Sea, we made easy Sail, that our Ships might have the liberty that Night to single themselves from the Crowd of the other Ships; notwithstanding which Proviso, we had a shrewd Suspicion; for Night hastening on (and in such a swarm of Vessels of greater bulk, not so readily manageable as smaller) we beheld three Lights out of the Poop of a goodly Ship, the same unfortunate sign our Directions bound us to take notice of, which made us conclude the Damage on our side, as indeed it proved by the next Morning-long; for having cast our Eyes abroad to look what Ships we had in company, running over a great many (that had shrowded themselves under our Protection and of Six Men of War more, Captain *Munday* Commander in chief (whereof Two were Fireships) sent for to meet the *East India* Fleet at *Sancta Helena*, for their better Defence homeward-bound, and to prevent their falling into the Enemies Hands, who had lately possessed themselves of that Island) we at length missed the *Massenberg*, on whom (it seems) a small Pink falling foul, had carried away her Head and Boltsprit, and 'tis to be feared has disabled her this Voyage; we saw her afterwards make for *Portsmouth*.

The *Massenberg* disabled.

Leaving the *Lizzard*, we met with Ships from *Cales*.

Off the *Land's End* we met with Four *English* Merchant Ships, Two *French* Men of War their Convoys, laden from *Cales*, bound for *London*.

In Four Days, from the *Downs*, we were losing *England* on our Backs, reckoning the *Lizzard* the most extreme part *South* to bear *North and By East* 14 Leagues; from whence hereafter we were to fetch our *Meridian Distance*: It lies in the Latitude of 50 deg. 10 min. *North*.

We cross the *Bay of Biscay* to the Main *Atlantick*.

Thus relinquishing the *British Seas*, we make our selves Possessors of the *Western Ocean* for a while: 'Till following our Compass more *South*, we contend with the troublous Wind and tempestuous Waves for some part of the *Bay of Biscay*, whose Mountain Seas we are to cut through to the Main *Atlantick*. What makes these Seas in such a constant Turmoil is imputed to the falling in of the whole Force of the *Western Ocean* into this *Sinus* without any Impediment, 'till it recoil against its Shores; so that in the calmest Season here are always high swelling Billows.

Why this Sea is always troubled.

The St. *Helens* Fleet stand for the *Madera*.

About the Latitude of 41 the Men of War, that came out with us, determining to make the *Madera Island*, went away more Easterly, and the next day were out of sight.

Two

Chap. I.

Two days after we espied one Sail to the Leeward under a main Course, steering very doubtfully; after she had had her full view of us, she made from us too nimble for us to follow; we supposed her to be either an *Algerine* Pirate, or a *Dutch* Privateer. We still directed our Course *South*, and in Twenty four Hours ran One hundred and seventeen Miles by our Log-board for some days together, the Weather not allowing us to observe with the Quadrant; but as soon as we could take the *Sun*'s Altitude, we found our selves to be in the Latitude of 36 deg. 2 min. *North*, Longitude 7 deg. 26 min. *West*, an hundred Miles in four Days more than we judged our selves to be; which sufficiently proves the little credit to be given to the former way of reckoning.

Little credit to be given to the Log-board in respect of the Ships way.

The following day maintaining the same Course, we past by the Mouth of the *Streights* of *Gibraltar*, one of *Hercules's Pillars*, the farthest Point *South* of all *Europe*.

Hercules's Pillar.

Here we began to drop the rest of our Company, some striking *East* for the *Streights*, others *West* for the *Canaries*, *Virginia*, &c.

We lost our Companions by degrees.

At Noon our Admiral fired a Gun, and hoisted his Ancient, whereby we understood he saw Land, which we thought to be *Porto Porto*, bearing off us *East*. An hour more being hardly run, we in like manner made the *Madera* Island, the largest of the whole *Atlantick*, being *South East* some twelve Leagues, too great a distance to take a perfect Landschap, it being only discernible to be Land, and confirmed to be so by this days Observation, which was 33 deg. 17 min. to the *Northward* of the *Equator*, in Latitude and Longitude from the *Lizzard* as before, we having neither raised nor deprened it. Where the Trade-Winds begin to offer themselves, the Mariner relaxes his anxious care of Sailing, and is at more leisure to Repose; he not being so often called upon to shift his Course, or hand his Sails; which has yet this inconvenience, giving him leave now to fall into those Distempers Idleness contracts, *viz.* the *Scurvy*, and other ill Habits; unless rouzed by an Active Commander, either to Sports, or more useful Employments: Although the perfect knowledge of these Trade-winds (which are more constant within the Tropicks) are of such importance as to make our Modern Navigators perform that in six Months, which took up the Pains and Travels of as many Years from the first Discoverers, they keeping all along the Shore, whereupon they became not only liable to unaccountable Changes, as they met with Land brizes, Head-lands, or Contrary Winds; but were many times disappointed either to go on, or return, by the several Accidents they encountered thereupon; which these more experienced and bold Adventurers by standing off to Sea, and study of their Compass by a more accurate Computation of their Way by the Quadrant and Azimuth, and a strict enquiry of the commencing and terminating of these Winds, avoid.

The Island of *Madera*, the largest in the *Atlantick* Ocean.

The advantage of understanding the Trade-winds and the Azimuth.

In this short space we have almost out-ran the *Northern Winter*'s Blasts, and begin to be sensible of a more vigorous Clime, whose temperate Warmth adds Spirits to our frozen Limbs: Yet in this forward Spring (for such it seemed to us) we cannot escape some Lashes of that cold *Nemesis*; for Night being come, she sends a Storm of Rain and Hail with an high and bleak Wind, in which

appeared

Letter I.

The Meteor *Caſtor* and *Pollux*.

appeared the Sailors Deities, *Caſtor* and *Pollux*, or the ſame it may be gave light to thoſe Fables, they boding fair Weather to Seamen, though never ſeen but in Storms, looking like a Candle in a dark Lanthorn, of which there were divers here and there above the Sails and Shrowds, being the *ignes fatui* of the Watery Element; by the *Portugals* chriſtned *Querpo Santos*, the Bodies of Saints, which by them are eſteemed Ominous. But I think I am not too poſitive in relating them to be a Meteor-like ſubſtance exhaled in the Day, and at Night (for except then, they ſhew not themſelves) kindled by the violent Motion of the Air, fixing themſelves to thoſe parts of the Ship that are moſt attractive: For I can witneſs they uſually ſpent themſelves at the Spindles of the Top-maſt-heads, or about the Iron-hoops of the Yard arms, and if any went towards them, they ſhifted always to ſome Part of the like Nature.

The St. *Helen's* Fleet overtake us.

The ſucceeding Morning had not long withdrawn this black Vail, and brought us tidings of a more ſerene Day, when we beheld our Frigots that had left us busking after us with all the winged ſpeed they could, and about Noon they gained us, keeping on the ſame Courſe as we, but miſſed of their deſign of touching at the *Madera's*.

We croſs the Tropick of *Cancer*.

Being bleſſed with a proſperous Gale, in fifteen Days from *England* we were to the *Southward* of the Tropical Circle of *Cancer*, which lies in 23 deg. and ½ *North*, and paſſeth through *Barbary*, *India*, *China*, and *Nova Hiſpania*; we making at Twelve at Noon, Latitude 22 deg. 16 min. *North*, Longitude 8 deg. *Weſt*, when we muſt be 1 deg. 14 min. *South* of the Tropick.

A *Guinea* Ship took leave of us laſt.

A *Guinea* Merchant-man bound for the River *Gamboa* kept us Company hither, but his Voyage requiring a more Eaſterly Courſe, was the laſt Merchant Ship took leave of us.

We draw near the *Sun*.

We holding on ſtill *South*, the frequent Noiſe of Thunder, the ſultry Rains, quiet Seas in reſpect of what we had before, were aſſured tokens of our drawing nigher to that Fountain of Heat, the *Sun*.

Flying Fiſhes and their Purſuers.

By reaſon whereof it was familiar to behold, the ſportful Fiſhes greedy of their Prey raiſe whole Flocks of that Scaly Nation. For thoſe whom Nature has placed in the vaſt Deep, defenceleſs of themſelves, and innocent to others of a more powerful Greatneſs, ſo as many times they become their Prey, ſhe has not altogether left them unprovided; either out of her abhorrency of Idleneſs, reſolving every thing ſhould labour for its Belly, or elſe out of a peculiar reſpect towards every individual Species for their Preſervation as well as Production; furniſhing theſe with Fins of larger ſize and double uſe for ſwifter conveying them under Water, as alſo for ſoaring into the Air when they are too cloſely purſued. Of theſe ſort we ſaw good ſtore flying from *Bonetos* and *Albecores*, who were hunting them. Some of theſe flying Fiſh (for no other Name they have as I can learn) were ſo put to it, that after often dipping their fiſhy Wings in the briny Water (without which genuine Artifice they could not uſe them) choſe rather to make our Ship their Sanctuary, than to yield themſelves to the Jaws of their devouring Adverſaries: By which means you have their more exact Deſcription, they being as large as a River Perch bedeckt with Silver-ſpangled Scales, and long Fins as before.

Not

Chap. I.

Not many days after, two of the leſſer Off-ſpring of the great Leviathan, (the Weather being calm, theſe ſort of them elſe not viſible, being of no ſwift motion) came ſailing after us; our Men as eager of them as they of their Prey, haſtned their Engines for to take them; which no ſooner in the Water, but each of them guided by ſome half a dozen delicately coloured little Fiſhes, which for their own ſafeguard perform the Office of Pilots, (they never offering to ſatisfy their Hunger on them) who lead them to the Baits; when they turning their Bellies up, ſeize upon them on their Backs, hook themſelves in the Toils, beating the Sea into a Breach, and not without a great many Hands are drawn over the ſides of the Ship; which ſeen by the poor ſilly little Fiſhes (as conſcious of their Error) they ſwim to and again, and hardly forſake the Ship; but being within Board, the Ship's Company armed with Hatchets preſently divide the Spoil. They are not ſcaly, and therefore imagined to be a kind of Whale, being finned like them, with a great Fin on their Backs near their Tails, (which dried is uſed inſtead of a Slate) of a darkiſh grey Colour on their Backs, lighter on their Sides, and white under their Bellies; their Snout on the ſame Plain with their Mouths, but their Mouth within that a great way; the cauſe why they turn their Bellies when they take their Prey. The Mouth of one of them extended, is two Spans wide, armed within with three Tire of ſharp pointed Teeth on both Jaws, ſo piercing that Needles exceed them not, and of ſuch ſtrength that a Leg or an Arm, Bone and all, is but an eaſy Morſel; wherefore called Sharks by the Seamen, on whom they are bold enough to faſten, and diſmember if not ſhunned when they waſh themſelves: They are of a rank ſmell, and not good to eat but by ſtout Stomachs; of Length they are ten, ſometimes fourteen Feet.

Sharks and Pilot-Fiſhes.

By this time we had got into 17 deg. 19 min. *North* Latitude, Longitude 9 deg. 10 min. *Weſt*, when our Men of War thinking to birth themſelves before us at St. *Iago*, (where our Ships were permitted to refreſh, being otherwiſe tied up by Charter-party not to put in any where unleſs for abſolute neceſſity) made all the Sail on head they could.

The Men of War out-ſail us.

Our Commanders were well enough content with their proffer, knowing the danger of a many Ships going in there together: The day enſuing plying to the *Weſt*, we diſcovered *Beunoviſta* bearing full *Weſt* ten Leagues, but at Noon were within two Leagues of it.

The Iſland *Beunaviſta*.

It is one of the Iſlands of the *Gorgades* or *Cape Verde*, becauſe ſituate over againſt that Promontory on the Land of *Negros*.

One of the *Cape Verde* Iſlands.

They are ſaid to be Nine in Number. *Beunoviſta*, *quaſi* good ſight, it deſerving that Appellation from four Hills, which raiſing themſelves to an Eminency above their Fellows, yield a fair Proſpect at a diſtance; but approaching nigher it is not unlike the crawling of a Snake, it's various Hills and Vallies fluctuating as it were, ſeem to borrow that riggling Shape, the two remoteſt Mountains figuring her Crown and Head.

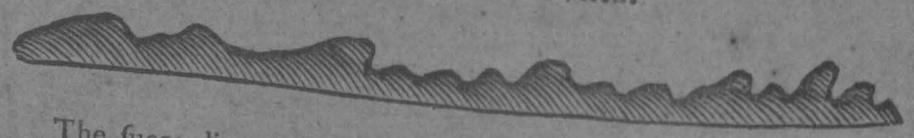
They are Nine in all.

The

Letter I.

The *View* of Beunoviſta.

The View of *Beunoviſta*.

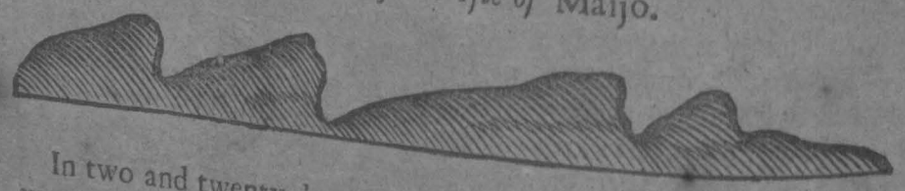


The Iſle of *Maijo*.

The ſucceeding day, *South-East* of us, we ſaw the Iſle of *Maijo*, another of the *Gorgades*, plentiful in nothing more than Salt, whither our Traders in that Commodity often ſend Ships to fetch it, which is brought down to them in Barrows blowed by the Wind, they having Sails fitted for that purpoſe.

The *View of the Iſle of* Maijo.

The View of Iſle of *Maijo*.

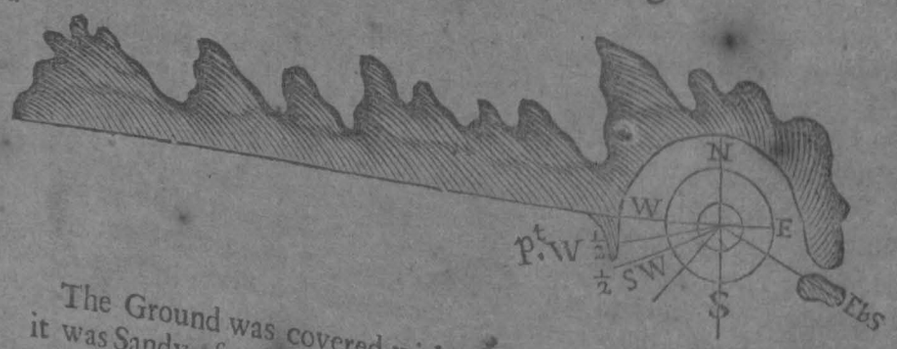


Arriving at St. *Iago*, we miſt the Men of War.

In two and twenty days from the *Lizzard*, early in the Morning we were cloſe under St. *Iago*, another Iſland of the ſame Knot; whoſe interwoven barren Mountains are as impoſſibly expreſt as *Stonehing* numbred. Towards the *South-Weſt* they are very high and burnt; but ſteering to loof about the Bay, we found it empty, and the Men of War miſſing; for all that we came to an Anchor about ten a Clock in the Forenoon in the Bay of St. *Iago*.

The *View of the Bay of* St. Iago.

The View of the Bay of St. *Iago*.



Found three great Anchors ſlipped in the Bay.

The Ground was covered with Corral of all ſorts, under which it was Sandy of a duskiſh Colour. Having diſcovered three Buoys, our Commander ſent his Boat to ſeize on one, which proved to be the Mark to a ſpecial good Anchor of 2400 weight, with a Cable ſeven Inches Diameter; the reſt of the Fleet ſhared the other two. The Bay the Ships rode in was ſmooth Water, the Wind coming from the Shore; in Figure a Semicircle, in which it might contain four Miles, the weathermoſt Point bearing *South-Weſt*, and half a Point *Weſt*, the other Point to which was an Iſlet, *Eaſt* and by *South*, and *South*.

Of

Chap I.

Of the Iſland of St. Iago, *one of the* Cape Verde *Iſlands.*

IN the Afternoon I went aſhore, which was near two Miles from the Ship, where was a convenient watering place, which emptied its freſh Current into the Salt Sea; the Beach was ſandy, and eaſy going aſhore. Here met us whole Troops of the Natives with their ſeveral Wares, ſome offering us Cocoes, others Oranges and Limes; ſome brought Jackanaps's, ſuch green Ones as are commonly ſeen in *England* to be ſold; and all at the price of a cleanly Rag, or a Bunch of Ribbons.

The Natives accoſt us with their Wares.

Before us in a Valley was a moſt ſtately Grove of Cocoes and Oranges (through which ran the Stream our Men filled their Casks with Water) ſurrounded with a Wall.

A ſtately Grove.

The firſt of which Trees, ſo much celebrated for its uſefulneſs, deſerves as much for the pleaſure it affords the Sight. It grows with an upright, tall, and ſlender Body, the Bark of an Aſh colour, loricated; not ſending any Branches forth till it come to its chiefeſt Summit, where it ſpreads its ſhady Branches with ſome reſemblance to our *Oſmond* Royal Fern, but more like the Palm; and under theſe protects its weighty Fruit; which hang very thick round about the Tree, to which it yields but one Stalk, but that fit to ſupport its ponderouſneſs; every Moon produces a freſh Harveſt both of Fruit and Boughs; the firſt being gathered, the others being thruſt off when ſapleſs by the young ones: If the Juicy ones be wounded, there diſtills an heady Liquor, which they preſerve in Earthen Pots fitted to receive it, but that ſpoils their bearing Nuts. Next to the Stalk it beſtows a Calix, not differing (only in bigneſs, and that it is ſmoother) from that of our Acorn; from which proceeds the Rind of a lighter Green, under which a fibrous ſubſtance preſents its ſelf, which might ſupply them with Utenſils, for Roaps and Sails; beneath which appears a ſpacious brown Shell, proper for many Neceſſaries, big enough for a Drinking Cup, a Ladle, and many more; ſerving them for the chief part of their Houſholdſtuff: Encloſed in this is a delicious Meat, white in Colour, cloathed with a pithy matter, as our Haſle-nuts, and not inferiour to them in Taſte; this they chuſe for their ordinary Nouriſhment. Nor does it afford them a leſs grateful emulſion, contained in the Nut to the quantity of a Pint, or Pint and half; in colour like Whey, and of that conſiſtency, but in reliſh far excelling.

Of the Cocoe Tree, its beauty and uſefulneſs.

When the Meat of the Nut grows rancid, they expreſs an Oyl ſerviceable for their Lamps.

Thus abundantly has Providence furniſhed them from this one Root. The figure of the Fruit, take it intire, is oval, and as big as the largeſt Melons.

On the other Fruits it's needleſs to inſiſt, as Oranges, and the like, being planted nearer home, and therefore not ſuch ſtrangers.

Other Fruits leſs common.

Having obſerved enough here, we entred a Door which gave us admittance to a Court in the ſame Valley, whoſe party Wall made of Mud and Stone, ſeparated it from the Grove.

Here

Letter I.

Their Militia well appointed.

Here lay at the Foot of the aſcending Mountain, in a careleſs poſture, one Company of their Militia, raiſed on this occaſion, having reſted their Arms, as Muskets, and Pikes, with their Colours of White Silk, with a Green Croſs athwart, and the Arms of *Portugal* in the midſt of it, againſt the Wall, but Breaſt high; which could not have held up the Pikes, had not ſome adjoining Trees contributed to their aid.

They ſaluted us with the civility of the Hat, and Congeed to the ground; thoſe of them that walked about, had Javelins in their hands, and long Swords tied to their Backs.

Their Aſſes as ſure footed as Goats.

Labouring to reach the top of the Mountain, which was very ſteep, ſome we met on foot, others mounted on Aſſes, with Jackanaps's behind them, paſſed us with no ſmall Grandure and Ceremony of the Cap; and which was wonderful, to ſee them ride theſe Creatures over Precipices, only Goats and they could clamber on.

At laſt gaining the higheſt part, another Wall accoſted us, over which a Gate, and upon that a Croſs. On the left hand, as ſoon as we were in, was either a Priſon, or a Guard-houſe. Not many Paces from it, on the ſame ſide, a Row of Houſes, one Story high, thatcht with the Branches of the Cocoe, and Windows with wooden Shutters, but no Caſements, built with Mud and Stone, as all their Buildings were which I ſaw; the inſides viſible enough, for the biggeſt of them had not four yards Front, and half that, for the greater ſtate, was taken up by the Door: Their Furniture is anſwerable to the ſplendour of their Habitations; but becauſe we will not refuſe the Courteſy of their Entertainment, ſee in what a manner they preſent us with their Viands.

Their manner of living and Entertainment.

They invite us with an Hubble-bubble (ſo called from the noiſe it makes) a long Reed as brown as a Nut with uſe, inſerted the Body of a Cocoe-ſhell filled with Water, and a naſty Bole juſt preſſing the Water, they ram Tobacco into it uncut, out of which we may ſuck as long as we pleaſe, but for any thing elſe they tell us as the Poet did,

Vina mihi non ſunt Gazetica, Chia, Falerna,
Quæque Sereptano palmite miſſa bibas.

Their common Drink being only Water; and their Food as plain, being only the Fruits of the Earth.

A Rural Chappel near the *Corps de Guard*.

But to keep on our way, which here we found eaſy and plain; on the Right ſtood another Croſs, propped with a four-ſquare Pillar raiſed on ſteps, and half a Stone's caſt from it, a Chappel, not proud enough to brag of any great elegancy for its Architecture (being but the Rural Seat of one of their Black Padres.) Not much beyond it the *Corps de Guard*, from whence they ſupplied their Sentinels, which were placed in a Military Order here and there: Nearer the Water-ſide, on the brow of the Precipice which overloo'k the Haven, in a well-appointed place, were planted half a dozen ſmall Pieces of Ordnance, which ſpake Thanks for our reſpect paid when we came to an Anchor; not far from hence another Guard and Houſe regarding the Main, which gave notice to the reſt of what Veſſels they ſaw at Sea.

And

Chap. I.

And now we began to think of returning, when we met with ſome had happen'd to ſee the glory of the Day; who told us, our Admiral had ſent to the Deputy-Governour, [illegible] fied about the Anchors; [illegible] firſt claimed thoſe Anchors of our Emiſſaries with the Majeſty eſſential to that Nation he repreſented (being a White *Portugal*) for his Maſter, being ſlipped in Port; and then informed them, that they were left there the Afternoon before we came in, by Three great *Holland* Men of War, who were ſeparated by foulneſs of Weather, from the Squadron of Admiral *Everſdon*, who was ſent to vex the *Engliſh* Plantations at *Virginia*: Who at the ſight of our Men of War, had put to Sea in great confuſion, leaving ſome of their Crews behind them, who went off in their Shallops, but could not reach their Ships; keeping therefore the Shore on board, they put in at St. *Iago* Town, where they now remain: From whence this Morn by freſh Advice he was aſſured only ſix Ships were ſeen to ply to windward; which muſt be our Fleet ſtriving to regain the Iſland, which is difficult by reaſon of the Trade-winds, it being beſide their Commiſſion to purſue them. Thus being alarm'd to our Ships, that Night we weighed.

News of the St. *Helen* Fleet ſurprizing the *Dutch* in this Bay.

The Cauſe of our ſudden departure.

In the dusk of the Evening came into this Bay a *Sattee* of *Portugal*, laden from *Madera* with Wine, ſome of which we purchaſed, but reſtored not the Anchors.

The Country without is rocky and mountainous, the Iſland but ſmall; what Towns it has of note, our ſmall ſtay would not permit the Enquiry: It is ſaid to be pleaſant within the Country; well watered, and furniſhed with all things neceſſary for the life of Man; diſcovered for the King of *Portugal*, Anno 1440. Well peopled by the *Portugals*, and a Colony of their Plantation from *Ginea*. In reſpect of the Heavenly Bodies, it lies in *North* Latitude, 15 deg. 25 min. Longitude from the *Lizzard* 12 deg. 10 min. *Weſt*, the length of Days altering very little.

The Nature of the Iſland,

The People are of a comely Black, their Hair frizled, Tall of ſtature, cunning and Thieviſh; they ſtaring one in the Face, and in the mean time cut a Knot from the Shoulder, or ſteal an Handkerchief out of the Pocket.

Their Speech is broken *Portugal*, as alſo is their Habit, imitating therein the *Portugals*; though few of them ſo well clad as to hide their Nakedneſs ſo, but that either Leggs, Shoulders and Back may be ſeen, and in ſome all. If they get an old Hat with a Bunch of Ribbons, two White Sleeves, a Waiſtband, or a Coat ſlaſht to hang back to ſhew their Sleeves, or an old Pair of Long Breeches to their Buttocks; an unſizeable Sword to their Backs, a Javelin in their Hands, without either Hoſe or Shooes (as if cut out for Sir *John Falſtaff*'s Humour) they ſhall have them ſtrut, and look as big as the greateſt Don in *Portugal*.

And Inhabitants.

The Women are not ſo handſome as the Men, Blubber-lipp'd, more corpulent, and ſhorter; notorious alſo for their Levity. Their Head-geer a Clout rowled up like our Water-bearers; their Backs, and Breaſts (which were large, and hanging down) bare, as alſo to their Waſts, from whence a thin Cloath, in faſhion of a Petticoat, down to their Feet, which are bare likewiſe. Some of the beſt of them adorn'd with Bracelets about their Arms and Necks, falſe

Letter I. Jewels in their Ears, with a kind of Vail from their Head to their Knees, with a Close-bodied Coat with Hanging-sleeves.

Their Governour is from Portugal. [illegible] Christians of the Romish Church.

De'l Fogo. Nothing more observable in this little time, but that at Night on Shipboard, we had the sight of *De'l Fogo*'s Flames; it being an Island of Fire, the Smoak of which is also apparent at Noon-day; which is of the same Batch with the rest, we seeing only these Four Islands of the Nine belonging to the *Gorgades*.

CHAP. II.

Contains our Passage from St. Iago *to* Johanna, *and Relation of that Island.*

THUS forsaking these *African* Islands, and being forsaken of all but our own Fleet, with a brisk Gale we gave our Ships head to the *Eastward* of the *South*; whereby we came nearer to the Coast of *Africa*; the *Northern Monsoons* (if I may so say, being the Name imposed by the first Observers, *i. e. Motiones*) lasting hither; they (springing from the pressure of the Winter's Snow, Clouds or Vapours lodged on the *Artic* Mountains, and now beginning to be dissolved) leave us to struggle with those moving with the Sun, between the Tropicks *East* and *West*, as those without do *North* and *South*, mostly or collaterally to those Cardinal Points. And therefore we are forced to steer more *Easterly*, either to fetch a Wind to cross the *Æquator*, or gain a Side-wind from the constant ones to carry us to *Brasil*. For which cause those Ships bound for St. *Helen*'s from *Europe*, must come into the Latitude of 28 deg. *South*, and sometimes to the *Cape of good Hope*, before they can bend their Course thither, though in a direct Line it would cut off three quarters of the way.

A proof of the necessity of knowing the Trade-winds.

When we were in four degrees of the Line, and Longitude from St. *Iago* 7 deg. 22 min. *East*, (renewing thence our Meridian) we became subject to the most parching Heat of the Torrid Zone; whose Effects were so much the more outrageous, by as much as the Winds shrank upon us from off the Coast of *Ginea* (which we drew nigh to) and had left us at a stand, the usual Treatment hereabours, imputed to the scarcity of Mountains on that vast Tract of ground: Insomuch, that we lay wholly at the mercy of the two unruly Elements, Fire and Water; the one assailing us with flashy Lightnings, and horrid Noises, breaking forth the Airy Region; the other pouring on us whole Streams of unwholsome and dangerous Flouds, when they fall in Spouts, (which are frequent here:) Nay the kindest and the softest downfal on our Bodies is productive of Vermin, such as Flies, and Maggots, if our Cloaths be not quickly dried and shifted; (these Seasons the Seamen term the *Tornados*.)

Near the Coast of *Ginea* met the *Tornados*.

But above all, when these had played their parts, the scorching *Sun* making towards us with his fiery Face made us almost breathless:

Chap. II.

lefs: In this remediless Condition we lay, till Heaven pitying our languishing under this burning Fever, dispatched to our Relief an *East South East* Wind, which leading us *West* and by *South*, brought us to the *South* of the Equinoctial Line, depressing our Longitude to 5 deg. 55 min. *East*. And now we were to the *Northward* of the *Sun* four degrees, with whom circling a little *East*, in nine days time we were in a Perpendicular, whereby our Quadrants became of small use, we not being able to make an Observation for their want of Shade, but by an Astrolabe at Night: The *Sun* passing over our Heads, and we being to the *Southward* of the Line, the first fair Wind made us out-sail the *Northern* Polar Star, it not being to be seen in this Horizon.

Crossed the Line.

Out-sailed the *North*-Star.

Steering now by the *Crosiers*, a *South* Constellation, taking its Name from the Similitude of that Pastoral Staff; as also supplied by the *Magellanian* Clouds, in number Two, (averred to be such by those that use this way continually) fixed as the *North* Star; but to me they seem no other than a *Galaxia*, caused by the Reflection of the Stars.

Raised the *Crosiers* and *Magellanian* Clouds.

Being to the *Southward* of the *Sun*'s Declination, it is obvious to note, a *North Sun* makes the same time of Day a *South Sun* does on the contrary side.

A *North Sun* makes Noon as a *South Sun* did before.

An Epidemical Distemper, by the Sea-Chyrurgions termed a Calenture (a malignant Fever with a Frenzy, so that if not watched, they leap into the Sea) raging in the Fleet, many were thrown over-board.

The Calenture rages in the Fleet.

Where the *Atlantick* (washing the Shores all along from the *Streights* of *Gibraltar*) mixes with the *Æthiopick* Ocean, there the Meridian Compass varies very much, so that the Wind being at *South-East* and by *East*, lays out a *South* and by *West* way, but corrected by the Magnetick Azimuth (which gives the *Sun*'s Amplitude) it differs two Points and an half, which with Leeway allow'd, makes a *South-West* Course, which we held on till we were on the Coasts of *Brasil*, when we were at distance enough to take the Altitude of the *Sun*, which made 14 deg. 40 m. *South* Latitude, Longitude 2 deg. 24 min. *East*.

Extent of the *Atlantick* and Use of the Azimuth to correct the Common Chart.

Being between *Brasil* and several Islands, as *Trinidado*, *Isl. de Picos*, *Sancta Maria*, &c. we met with Winds carried us to the *South* of the Tropick of *Capricorn*, which crosseth *Æthiopia Inferior*, and the midst of *Peruviana*.

The Tropick of *Capricorn*.

Before we leave this Ecliptick Circle, we must observe at the Equator, the *Sun* becomes twice Perpendicular; at each Tropick but once; beyond them never; because hence may naturally be collected all the Seasons of the whole Year; unless some accidental Cause, as the Interposition of Mountains, Headlands, Lakes, or such like intervene.

But in his Solar Progress Through the twelve Signs, the *Sun* always carries Rain along with him, its Heat otherwise could not be endured; for which reason, the first Contriver and Former of all things, has ordained the wet Season a *Winter* to those inhabit here, and to them as dreadful as our cold Seasons to us (which we shall evidence more experimentally when we come to live among them): On this account is it, that under the Line two *Winters* and two *Summers* alternately

The Course of the *Sun* through the *Zodiack*, the cause of the Seasons of the Year.

Letter I. alternately succeed, but not above three quarters of that length as the one at each Tropick, they continuing four Months together; to wit, four Months *Winter*, as many *Summer*, and the other four Months moderate or cold Weather; though nearer the Line, the Rule holds not good as to the cool Weather, for that cause more frequently visited with Wet than the Sunshine.

Our Men at length tired with salt Provisions, began to be studious for fresh; Necessity having taught them an Invention, by counterfeiting those formerly mentioned Flying-fish, with a white Rag stuffed to hide the Hook, and Feathers pricked in instead of Fins, to catch their Enemies at their own game, and so they did; providing for themselves and us too, *Bonetos* and *Albicores*; the latter bigger than the former, in length two Feet, in thickness one, of a brave shining Colour, with spiked Fins; but the other preferred by the Palate, bearing the make of our Jacks; both of them a good Repast at Sea, where it is denied to be curious in our choice.

Certain Sea-fishes for Food.

The Dolphin. The Dolphin is extolled beyond these, which they strike with a Fisgig: They are swift and strait when they swim, and for Compossure surpass all others in neatness, as well as for variety of Colours, for which it seems to vie with the Rain-bow, or *Juno*'s darling Bird, the Peacock.

The *Stone-Bass* There is another Fish they call a *Stone-Bass*, which eats better than it looks, it being of a Colour sandy, but has a Relish equal to our *Soles*.

Hitherto having kept mostly a *South-West* Course, furthered in it by Gales from the Coast of *Ginea*, we are now to expect *Westerly* Winds to carry us to *Cabo da boa esperança*; near the Latitude of 30 deg. *South* we had a promising *Fresco*, but somewhat dulled by too frequent Calms, yet here not so vexatious as before, we going retrograde with the *Sun*.

Gales from the *West* to reach the *Cape*.

The Current of the Sea against the Wind.

It is observable here, that the Sea had a contrary Course with the Wind, presumed to proceed from its blowing so long in one Quarter; and now not altered so long as to be powerful enough to turn the Current of the Waters.

Cape-Birds. Gaining upon the *East* with a slow pace, we met with those feathered Harbingers of the Cape, as *Pintado* Birds, *Mangosaleudos*, *Albetrosses*; the first remarkable for their painted Spots of black and white; the last in that they have great Bodies, yet not proportionable to their Wings, which mete out twice their length.

Three Months being near consumed, we were at last accompanied with long lookt for *Western* Blasts, and now we fly afore the Wind: But by the way take notice a *South-West* Wind becomes as bleak here, as a *North-East* in *England*. So that all the Seasons of the Year being undergone in this time, we may begin to calculate our Ephemeris afresh; and as a fit Platform, *Easter* Holy-days bring with them such Weather as is essential to Christide.

But bidding Adieu to these Fancies, the Wind that till now seemed to dally, proves in good earnest, and begins a frowning *April*, driving the trembling Sea on heaps, and on them piling more, till the swelling Surges menace the lowering Skies, leaving a Hollow where they borrowed their Gigantine vastness, as if they were intended

Chap. II.

Winter Storms and Tempests attend us to the Cape.

intended to exenterate the Treasures of the Deep. At top of which 'twas dreadful to behold the angry Surface of the foaming Billows, descending down beneath no less uncomfortable, when the Vans of the next Ships (though groveling with a neighbouring Wave) could not be discerned.

This tossing Condition lasted long, and was taken kindly too, as long as we spooned before the Sea, and kept from running foul of one the other; but when a Fret of Wind rowled the Waves athwart our Quarters, it made our Ship shake, proving the soundness of her Sides, where had she given way never so little, we must have sunk without Bail or Mainprize. Still the Tempest encreases, and brings with it Gusts of Rain and dismal darksome Weather, whereby we were separated from the rest of our Fleet: For all we put our Lights abroad as did they, yet in the badness of the Night we lost them, and were left alone to shift with the boisterous Winds.

We and the *Cæsar* separated from the Fleet for two Days.

At last the Morn appears, but with the Symptoms of a blowing Day. She had not wasted many Hours, but on the advantage of a rising Wave, we spied a Sail to Leeward with her Fore-top-mast by the Board, which at Noon we knew to be the *Cæsar* crowding under all its Sails.

In this Encounter we shipped many a perilous Sea, (not without being well-drenched our selves): Such was the force of this Nights Storm, that our Boat, and some of our Men, were not without difficulty restrained from being carried over-board. In this pickle we reeled out this Day, and out-stretching the *Cæsar*, we made what Sail we durst, and by the next Light had sight of our Fleet, who shortning Sail, we came up with them, to whom we declared the misfortune of the *Cæsar*, and that it bore *South-West*; wherefore they lay by, (the Wind slackning) and in half an hour we saw the Hull, and presently after it made up our Company compleat again.

Had Soundings off the *Cape of Good Hope*.

Near the middle of this Month we could have made that known Cape, the *Cape of Good Hope*, being in the Latitude of 36 deg. 14 min. *South*, and Longitude from St. *Iago* 37 deg. 19 min. *East*. But the *Dutch* having some Forts there, it was thought no good Policy; wherefore veering to the *South*, the Cape bore *East-North-East*, some thirty Leagues off us; for heaving our Dipsy-lead we were in soundings eighty Fathom depth, which the Pilots note to be in that distance.

Spoke with some *English* Ships homeward bound.

Here we made two Sail to Leeward, and one to Windward; who directed her Course with us; but the Wind from the Shore coming *East*, they Tacked, and she passed without speaking to her: But the Leeward-most came up boldly to us and the *Ann* (we being the neareast and ready to receive them); but making them *English* built by their Galleries, we only shewed them our Colours (which they answered by St. *George*'s Cross) and fired a Gun; when they brought to, and we bearing up, our Commander went Aboard one of them, the *Johanna*, a Ship of 700 Tuns laden from *Bantam*, who told us, That five more were in Company with them from the Coasts, but dispersed by Tempests; the other Ship was the *Bernardiston*; that which escaped us, the *Rebecca*.

They

Letter I.

They also inform'd us, The *French* had worsted the *Flemmings* in *India*, taken and demolished a Fort on the Island *Ceilon*; and that they had beat the *Moors* out of St. *Thomas*: That on our side never a Ship was lost, as they heard. So likewise giving them an Account of what we knew, with some Instructions communicated on both sides, we left them to take their Course, which served them for St. *Hellens*, the *Antartick Monsoons* favouring them directly thither, and the Squadron under Captain *Munday*, if they have raised the *South* Latitude of 28. may be there a little before to expect them.

We kept on *South-East*, till we had doubled the most *Southern* Promontory of the Cape, *Cape de Angullis*. (which Course would lead us to *Bantam*) when bending to the *North*, we held on till we came betwixt St. *Lawrence* or *Madigascar*, and the Main, reckoned one of the four biggest Islands in the World, *viz. Sumatra*, *Java*, St. *Lawrence* and *Britannia*. The most traded Empories here, are St. *Augustine* on the Island, and *Mosambique* on the Main; frequented by the *Portugals* for Elephants Teeth, Gold, Camphire, and Ambergreece. Why we creep in between this Island and the Main, Is to borrow from the Land-briezes assistance against the general stated Winds settled for these Months between the Cape and this Island.

Doubled Cape *de Angullis* to gain St. *Lawrence*.

The *Eastern* Sea.

The Sea here takes the Name of *Oceanus Orientalis*, beginning from the Cape till it joyn with the *Indian*, *Red*, and *Arabian* Seas.

Here it was we had a notable Fish stretched its self along our sides for the space of an hour: Some called it a Grampos; but those that pretended skill, would have it a young Whale: It might be in length forty Feet and upward, bolting out of the Water with a great Surf; the Mouth large, but not responsible to so large a Body, the Form whereof was a Pyramid inverted, the Basis of which from Gill to Gill near five Feet in breadth, the Conus terminating with a narrow Snout; where his Mouth opening, he suckt in a huge quantity of Water, and with that same eddy his Prey, which he retains within his Jaws, but spouts the Water out with the same spurting noise our Engines make, and as immense an heighth from an hole in his Neck, opening after the fashion of a Mouth or Slit; at the performance of which Action it contracts its self into an Orbicular Figure, and again dilates its self in its Diastole: The Back is of a dark Gray without Scales, sixteen Feet over, leaping as other Fishes, but in a more Majestick manner, moving but slowly, whereby we had the sight of his Head and Neck first, (all one Rock, and as impenetrable, it being proof against the Prongs of the sharpest Harping-Iron); his whisking Tail last, near which a ridge of Fins, the true mark of Distinction for a Whale: The extreme part of his Tail extended is very broad and finny, which is the Rudder to this great Leviathan, wherewith, and two Fins more proceeding one from each side, he guides himself through his watery Territories.

A Whale.

May had now began, when making after that glorious Charioteer, the *Sun*, we were once more spirited with milder Weather; the Mariners casting off their wet Cloaths, cared not for any more than would slightly cover them.

We follow the *Sun*.

We

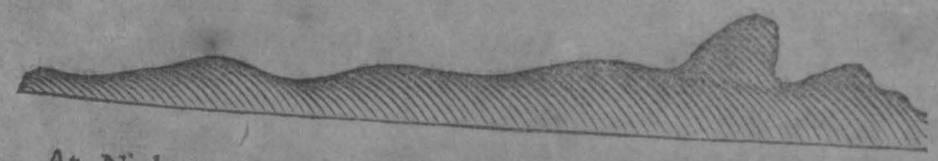
Chap. II.

We being in sight of five Small Islands off St. *Lawrence*, for fear of the Tides driving them on shore, some of our Ships anchored; by which lingring we lost two of our Companions for two days; but we steering something *West*, and lying by a-nights to prevent falling on St. *Christophers* and *Juan de Novo*, both Low Lands, they had time to reach us: Being becalmed, it was the middle of the Month before we lost sight of St. *Lawrence*.

Lost sight of S. *Lawrence*.

The day after we had *Meoty* on our Larboard Bow, bearing *North-East* 20 Miles, High Land.

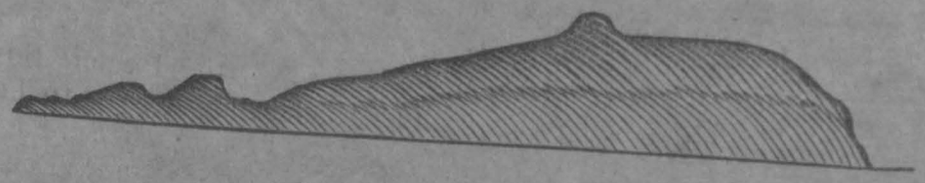
The *View of* Meoty.



The View of *Meoty*.

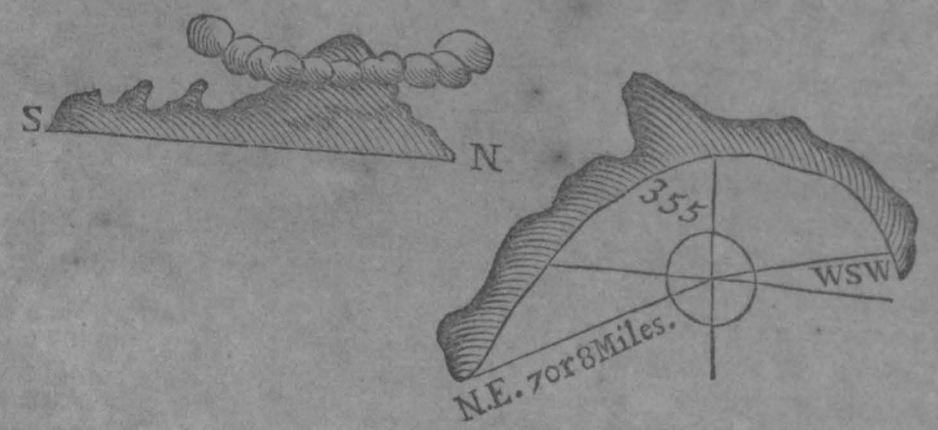
At Night we had sight of *Mohelia*, *Johanna*, and *Meoty* together.

The *View of* Mohelia.



The View of *Mohelia*.

The *View of* Johanna.



The View of *Johanna*.

The watering place bore *S. S. E.* from the Shore.

The Peak or 3 Cables one mile and a half high.

The *History of* Johanna.

THE Morning following we came under the *Westward* part of *Johanna*, where opposed us a lofty Ridge of Mountains, one of which advanceth its aspiring Head up to the towring Clouds: Over against which lies the Island called *Mohelia*, at the same distance *Calice* is from *Dover*; the better Island of the Two, though not so big, nor quite so Mountainous; it being more plentifully,

Arrival at *Johanna*.

as

Letter I.

as 'tis said, stored with Provisions; but not furnished with so safe an Harbour for Ships as *Johanna:* The only difficulty here being the Weathering the Point, in which, notwithstanding several Ships have been driven off to Sea, not being able to recover the Island again, the Winds descending in desperate Gusts drive them into the Trade-winds, which here commence again. But our Ships were blest with better success, and came all safe to Anchor under a Lee-shore, which sufficiently protected them from the Winds by the highth of the Mountains. A Blessing not to be passed by without a grateful Commemoration, when half the Fleet were disabled by Distempers acquired by Salt Meats, and a long Voyage without Refreshments; and must have suffered too for want of Water, had not they met with a seasonable Recruit.

Care of the Sick.

The first care then was to send the Sick Men ashore, which it is incredible to relate how strangely they revived in so short a time, by feeding on Oranges and Fresh Limes, and the very smell of the Earth; for those that were carried from the Ships in Cradles, and looked upon as desperate, in a days time could take up their Beds and walk; only minding to fetch them anights, that the Misty Vapours might not hinder the kind Operation begun on their tainted Mass of Blood, by these Specifick Medicines of Nature's own preparing.

Situation of the Island.

We had Leisure now joined to Security of the *Dutch*, for that no Ships from *India* can readily return this way into *Europe* at this time of the Year; and the *Hollanders*, after having touched at the *Cape*, usually go first to *Batavia*, before they coast *India*; which gave us free leave to dedicate our selves to all the Pleasure this Place could afford; which for its Excellencies may deserve to be called Happy, as well as any the Ancients bestowed the Name of Fortunate, *Macaria* or *Felix* on. It lies in 12 deg. *South* Latitude, Longitude 62 deg. 4 min. It is one of the Islands of *Africa*, though lying in the *Eastern* Sea; yet because the Coasts of *Africa* extend themselves to the Line on this *North* side of the *Cape*, we must take these Adjacent Isles in the same Account: On the *South-East* lies *Meoty*, *North-West Mohelia*, and *North-East Comero*, all Four Colonies of the *Moors* or *Arabians*, or at least in subjection to them.

The Inland inaccessible.

But to return to *Johanna*; the innermost part we suppose to be fruitful, by what the Verge of it declares; for to be satisfied in that Point would be hardly worth the while, the Mountains requiring more pains to conquer than would quit cost, they being altogether inaccessible, or their Passages unknown to us.

The Circuit.

The Relation therefore to be expected, must be of that lies lowest and nearest the Sea. The Circuit I imagine to be almost an 100 Miles, all along which, it is variously cast into Hills, and furrowed into Vales; as if Nature had plowed them on purpose for encrease. The outwart Coat of which is embroidered with *Thamarind Palmetto* (from the Tree distills a Wine intoxicating, and an Oil medicinable, externally applied to Bruises, Strains, &c.) It yields also some store of Pine Apples, Ananas, growing on Shrubs like Artichokes. But above all, there is a Tree famed for being 14 Fathom compass, it resembles most a small Ivy Leaf; the Body seems to be many smaller incorporated into one huge one, of no other use than to be admired, *Hederâ formosior albâ*, unless in opposition to the

Among other Trees, there is one 14 Fathom round.

Heathen

Chap. II.

Heathen, who adore it, they throw the Dead Bodies of their Slaves under it, when Justice is executed on them, to expose them for Terrour to others, many Bones of Humane Bodies lying there at this time. There is also a Gourd esteemed of them more for the large Shell than Meat; it will hold a Pailful, in Figure like a Man's Head, and therefore called a *Calabash*.

Their Rivulets the best Water next the *Thames* Water.

Rivers they have not many, but Rivulets good store; and of such Water, that next our *Thames*, it is the best, which is justly preferred, (I mean our *Thames* Water) because it bears a Body beyond others, and therefore kept till the last to be spent, always reserving a stock thereof to serve them home; for though it stink like Puddle-water when opened first, and have a Scum on it like Oil (which the Coopers affirm they are as cautious to strike with their Adds on the Cask for fear of taking fire, as of Brandy it self) yet let it stand unbunged on the Deck twenty four hours, it recovers its goodness, and is the only Water they rely on in an *East India* Voyage, and therefore they are careful to save it till the last.

Towns some few they are Masters of, but for Sumptuous Fabricks none will be found here.

Their Town and Buildings.

Their Chiefest Town bears the Name of the Island, which is seated along the Strand, under an high Hill; on one side refreshed with a gentle gliding Stream; on the other side recreated with a fine Plain, prodigal of its Fertility. The Town it self is to look on, an heap of Ruins, nothing remaining but the Marks of former Industry (probably the *Portugals*) here being left Walls of an huge thickness, composed of Stone, and cemented with Lime: To every House a Portal, but miserably defaced with Age; the Planks of their Doors fewed together, their Buildings not exceeding one Story; against these, Laziness has suggested them to lean their Flaggy Mansions: Flags especially in their Villages (by them called Cajans, being Coe-tree Branches) upheld with some few Sticks, supplying both Sides and Covering to their Cottages. They commonly order their Model so, as to make a Quadrangle with only one Entrance, all the rest being closed outwards without any Windows; in which every House of Note on the Right-hand has a shady Contrivance, like the Walks to our Tennis-Courts, but not so long; on the upper end of which sits the Master of the Family on a Bed of Rattans, a kind of Cane: Here he, with the Steward of his House, are observed by his Slaves (who stand aloof) to spend the heat of the day.

Two Mosques.

Among these, but at some remoteness from any of their Dwellings, are two Mosques, or places for Devotion, built after the manner of our Churches (but for Magnificence much like their other Structures) with Isles and Naves walled up to the very top; within them only a place left for entrance at the West end. They are decently Matted on the Floor, though not hung so much as with a Cobweb on the Walls; which they keep (and in that to be commended) very clean. In the Piatzos (for such their Porches had) stands on the Right-hand a square Stone Cistern, full of Water; and the whole without any Doors always open. The Nobler of the Two has at the West-end a round Tower, not very high; to this likewise belongs a more spacious Yard, filled with Tombs reared Man's heighth, covering them with a falling Ledge atop, leaving open a

Port-

Letter I.

The King's Court.

Port-hole at the North-end, where the Head lies, for a Lamp: To inrich them, they are beſtuck with *China* Ware of good value.

Having given you the Deſcription thus far, I muſt crave leave for my Error, in not giving it the Style or Regal before now: For it proves to be the Seat of one of their Kings, which I had almoſt forgot, had not my greedy Eye eſpied a Houſe more eminently ſeated, and more decently covered than the reſt, but the Materials not much different; only they have allotted him a little more Air to breath forth his ſwelling Title, King of *Johannah* Town. Wherefore after a ſmall Enquiry, it was manifeſt it was the Palace Royal; nor did I much doubt it, after we had gained admiſſion; where did ſit the King in ſtate, at the upper end of ſuch a Place as before was taken notice of, on a Cott, or Bed, ſtrewed with a Quilt. On a Bench at each Elbow were placed two of his Nobles by him: We being introduced, inſtead of Kiſſing his Majeſty's Hand, he took us one after another moſt graciouſly by the Fiſt, and by the Mouth of his Interpreter pronounced us heartily welcome, and bad us take our Seats according to our Qualities; which, after we had put our Hats on, we did; and the Interpreter with great Reſpect took his on the Floor crouching in the midſt of us. In this manner, without ſhew of dread or fear of being miſconſtrued, we talked freely of matters relating to both our States; as he firſt examining if we had any Gunpowder or Compaſs-Glaſſes to ſpare him? We ſeconded his Demands with what regarded Proviſions for our Voyage; for which Licenſe our Captains are obliged to make him Preſents of Scarlet-cloth, and other *Europe* Rarities, that they may unmoleſted buy the Bullocks, Cows, Goats and Hens of his Subjects. Both being at length out of Diſcourſe, or not very well underſtanding one another, he ſpeaking *Arabick*, we as good *Engliſh* as we could; we had liberty in this interval to ſurvey the Gorgeouſneſs of his Attire. On his Head he wore a large White Turbat, and had as good a White Shirt on his Back; from his Girdle half way his Legs, a Blue Silk Veſt fringed with Purple, without Shooes or Stockins to his Feet, which he often pulling up into his Cott or Couch, would ſmilingly croſs them, and with his Nails claw off the Dirt. By him lay a Purple Silk Robe, attended with a Black-guard of ſome a Dozen Slaves; compared with whom he looked great, and was a comely well Limb'd Perſon, though a Woolly-pated Coffery.

Their Nobles.

His Nobles (becauſe we are not to meet with many of them) pray take them in their beſt Liveries. On their Crowns they wear Caps of *Arabian* Needle-work intermixed with divers Colours; which notwithſtanding no bigger than Skull-caps, they move not to the beſt Man in the Company; it being their Cuſtom only to *Salam*, giving a bow with their Hands acroſs their Breaſts: Their Bodies clad in White alſo; about their Loins Cloth of *Arabia*, Checquered as our Barbers Aprons, but not ſo good (*pace tantorum virorum*) over all a thin Robe; both King and Princes encourage their Beards to their full growth.

Their Prieſts.

Their Prieſts, one of which attended, are habited in faſhion not much different, had not the Colour inclined to Black; and on their Heads a Leather Coif lined with Fur.

When

Chap. II.

When we took our leaves, we Preſented him and his Peers with a few Braſs Rings with Falſe Stones, with which they ſeemed to be well pleaſed.

We Preſent them.

† What Towns they have of Note we could not learn; but Towns they have, if not Cities, within the Country. And certain it is, their Chief Governour is an *Arabian* Lord.

They are Vaſſals to the *Arabs*.

This *Johanna* Town is about Three quarters of a Mile in length, and may contain Two hundred Houſes; their Streets being no broader than our Allies.

Villages are very thick, and Cottages diſperſt in every place.

Villages.

Every Valley makes a delightful Grove, one of which exceeding all the reſt, was cooled with two dainty Currents, decked with a continual Spring, charming the Senſes with the real Sweets of any the moſt exquiſitely feigned Paradiſes; to ſee Limes grow on Shrubs, Leafed and Thorned like our Crabs, Oranges, (of which there is a pleaſing ſort, though ſmall, not giving place to our *China* ones) tempting the Sight from a more exalted, and leſs ſuſpicious Tree. Over which the lofty Cocoes with unparallel'd ſtraitneſs ſtretch forth their Boughs, diſpoſed in Ranks, as if ordered by the Skilfulleſt Planter.

A pleaſant Grove.

Lower than theſe, but with a Leaf far broader, ſtands the Curious Plantan, loading its tender Body with a Fruit, whoſe Cluſters emulate the Grapes of *Canaan*, which burthened two Mens Shoulders; below which, an odoriferous Plant ſeizes the Smell; and winding through its ſubtile Meanders, revives the Faculties of the Brain: Here the flouriſhing Papaw (in Taſte like our Melons, and as big, but growing on a Tree leafed like our Fig-tree), Citrons, Limons, and many more, contend to indulge the Taſte; the warbling Birds the Ear; and all things, as if that general Curſe were exempted, ſtrive to gratify the Life of Man.

Neither has Nature ſo played the Wanton here, as to be unmindful of the Aſcending Hills, which in other places by chance are productive, but here they abound, and liberally beſtow on the humble Valleys: Notwithſtanding the Clime it is ſituate under, bears the reproach of that uninhabitable *Zone*; yet that Aſperſion is blown off by thoſe admirably tempered Breizes of the Mountains.

The Hills are fruitful as well as the Vallies.

The Inhabitants are black, though not ſo black as at St. *Iago*, as well Limb'd, and as well Featur'd; neither ſo tall, nor ſo proud as they, but more honeſt: Whether out of fear of Puniſhment, or natural Integrity, may be left to conjecture: For our Fleet lying as now at an Anchor, ſome years paſſed, they filched ſome ſlight things from the *Engliſh*; as likewiſe ſome Sailers from them; the Grievances on both ſides known, and the Parties detected. Our Commanders had their Men flaſhed publickly on Shore, when they cut the Throats of theirs.

Temper of the Inhabitants.

To proceed; They are like the Country they live in, innocent; for as the one produces nothing hurtful, ſo they have always had the Character of being harmleſs. They are courteous to Strangers, but above all to the *Engliſh*; punctual in their Words, and as ready to tax for breach of Promiſe: Lazy above meaſure, deſpiſing all Mechanical Arts; and in them Neceſſity compels them to employing their Prieſts; as in building Boats, making Mats. Yet in one thing

Letter I. to be wondred at, for making Old Iron, which they covet mightily, into Knives, or Tools, as sharp as Raisors; in other things but rudely imitating, but not deserving the name of Artists.

The while we were there, they had a great Vessel on the Stocks; Stocks like the Cheeks to our Long Boats; the Keel of it was a whole Tree, no otherwise fitted than it grew, only the Branches lopped off. To it, for Stem and Stern, were fastened two others, shorter; on both sides Planks sewed to the main Timbers, with the Thread of the Cocoe-nut, each Hole stopped with Pitch. Thus had they raised it to the capacity of Thirty Tuns: When it will be finished, at the rate they work, will be hard to guess.

Their Vessels for Sea.

They are Owners of several small Provoes, of the same make, and Canooses, *cut out of one intire piece of Wood; poised with Booms to keep them from over-setting; in these they paddle with broad Sticks, not row as we with Oars.*

Climbing.

They are very active at Climbing, Running like Jackanapes up their Cocoe-nut Trees, which they do by twisting a Band to keep close their Feet, as they raise their Bodies by their Arms grasped about the Trees.

They are not solicitous for much to cover them, only a Clout to hide their shame, trust with a String round about their Waists, in which they stick their Knives, in a readiness to cut down their Food from the Trees.

Slaves how known.

Their Slaves have a dejected Countenance, distinguished by boreing their Ears; They sit on Stones, or low Seats, their Arms folded like Monkies.

Skilled in Letters and Astrology.

However, they are not so abject, but that they have the use of Letters, and some science in Astrology, by what I can testify: For walking the Country, and almost tired, I stept into an House, where I saw a Man writing with a Pen made of a Cane, in the bottom of a Bowl besmeared over with black; considering a-while, at length I observed he made *Arabian* Characters, and aimed to draw a Scheme, which when he had done, he poured Water upon, and stirring it round with his Finger, wiped it out again, and as he did this, muttered seriously to himself, doing so thrice. I watched what he intended, and found that a Woman lay sick there, and this Charm was her Physick.

Ape-Printing.

Besides this, I have it on report from some that saw their Schools for Education of their Youth, where they teach them to write, and by Bundles of Characters tied together to Ape Printing. What they make their Impression on, I cannot inform you; but Paper is no despicable Commodity among them.

Their Speech; Religion.

That *Arabick* is their Speech, is without contradiction; with what purity I am no competent Judge.

The Religion among them is *Mahometism*; their Priests not so much exercised in Learning, as the Labour of their Hands.

Women.

Their Women are fat and short, not so big Breasted as those at St. *Iago*, better clad than the Men, wearing a course Sheet about them from their Breasts below their Knees; about their Heads they wear an Hairlace, or somewhat instead of it, not to tie their Hair up, which is short enough; but it may be, as our Dames in *England*, to keep the Wrinkles out of their Foreheads: In their Ears Mock-

Jewels;

Jewels; about their Necks and Wrists trifling Bracelets of Beads, Glass, or Wire of Brass; about the small of their Legs Brass Chains, and on their Fingers Rings of the same Metal. Seemingly fearful of a White Man, as are their Children, who are much troubled with the Navel-Rupture (*Hernia umbilicalis*), either from the Windiness of their Food, or Ignorance of their Midwives in cutting the Navel-string, when they design to make the Boys good measure; which succeeds in these, for their *Penis* is of the larger shape. The Wives are very obsequious to their Husbands, seldom stirring abroad, doing the Drudgeries of the House.

Chap. II.

Their Children troubled with the Navel-Rupture.

They dress Fowls very well, but kill them very barbarously, pulling first their Feathers off to the Wings, then by degrees raise the Skin, after which Torture they as slowly cut their Throats, till they have finished a short Litany, which is the Priest's Office, if at hand; otherwise the Good Man of the House says Grace; they butchering their Goats in as *Jewish* a manner.

Their way of killing Fowls, &c.

Their usual Diet is the Fruits of the Earth, not caring much for Flesh, though they have great store of Pullen, Goats, and Kine; which last but small, and not very good Meat, their Fat cleaving to the roof of the mouth; not so big as our *Welsh* Beasts, yet have this peculiar, a Bunch of Fat betwixt their Shoulders, which eaten tastes like Marrow.

Their Diet.

Their Pasture, for want of Agriculture, rather Reeds than Grass; they have Rice in the Low-lands, and a Pease called *Garavance*: On the Sand near the Sea grows *semper virens maximum*, from whose Juice comes *Aloes*, the best from *Succotra*: Here grows *Cow-Itch* in abundance, and all sorts of *Saunders*, which the Seamen cut for firing to bring aboard. Destitute of Asses, Mules, and Horses, but that want compensated by a richer Commodity, *Ambergreece*, for which the *Arabian* is the greatest Merchant and Sharer.

Their Corn.

Want of Asses, Mules, and Horses.

Fowls for Game they have several, the best of which is the *Guinney* Hen, Turtle Doves; Crows with white Breasts, Buzzards, and Bats bodied like and near as big as a Weasel, with large Wings wove upon strong Gristles.

Fowls for Game.

They have a sort of a *Jackanape* they call a *Budgee*, the handsomest I ever saw.

A Budgee.

Honey and Mullasses they have good store.

Having thus taken a Survey of them, one would think Ambition banished hence, and that Discord should have little countenance from Subjects so alike contemptible. Such is the growth of that Seed, that no Ground comes amiss to it: Here, where neither Care nor Toil is burthensome, are they vexed with continual War by their opposite Neighbour the *Mohelian*, whom formerly they used to engage on Planks at Sea, casting Stones and Darts; since, by a better Instinct, they have provided themselves of securer Vessels, and as at this time devising greater, they adventure with better force, and in shrewder Battels, beginning to enquire after Swords and Guns, with the first of which the *English* do supply them: For which, and a former Courtesy of a Vessel sent them to land some Men on the Enemies Coasts, proceeds their more than ordinary love for the *English*.

Their inveterate Hate to the *Mohelians*.

How

Letter I.

How these behave themselves in War, or with what Discipline, is not in me to tell: Some Marks of their Valour many of them bear about them, as the Badges of their greatest Honour, who have their Limbs distorted, or Flesh beaten in. What the ground of these Feuds are, we cannot learn; unless the bad influence of some malignant Planet, or else that Make-bate of the world, whose greatest business is Contention, should insinuate it into them. The *Arabian* Lords of each do strive to reconcile them; which if they do for a time, it breaks out again in open War: And probable it is, that these Animosities have rendred them liable to the Subjection they are now in; whose very Islands else, with an united Force of Stones and Arms to bear them, were able to defend them.

We are called aboard to set sail.

Four days being spent in this sweet Wilderness, our Admiral by firing a Gun, and loosing his Fore-top-sail, summoned us aboard.

CHAP. III.

Declares our Course from Johanna, *to our landing at* Mechlapatan.

We repass the *Equinoctial* Line.

A Fresh Gale and a fair Wind soon set us once more to the Northward of the *Equinoctial*, accompanied with soaking Showers, Thunder, and Cloudy Weather, which with the continuance of the Winds did us a kindness; for following the heels of the Sun, we were got within Twelve Degrees of him, when we sailed into the *Indian Sea*, *East North-East*, the *Maldive* Islands being *South-East*, the *Red Sea West North-West*, and the *Arabian North by West*, without labouring under that irresistible Heat we did before; by reason of which adjunct Heat, the Rains however became intemperate; not but that they mitigated the Heat *in actu*, tho as to its effects, it proved more virulent, impregnating the Air with a diseased Constitution, whereupon we had many hung down their Heads.

The *North*-Star is raised again.

About the third Degree of *North*-Latitude we lost sight of the *Magellanian* Clouds and the Crociers, and raised our *Northern* Polar Director.

The *Maldivæ* Islands.

Having 8 deg. 53 min. *North*-Latitude, we left the Sun to run his Race to the *North*; and steering *East* to raise our Longitude, we fell into a Channel between the *Maldivæ* (a Concatenation of Islands from the *Equator* hither, and here only parted by this Channel, the rest of them lying scatteredly to the 10th deg. of *North* Latitude) which makes us lye by a-nights, (signified by One Light out of the Main-Top of our Admiral (which he always carries at Night), and another out of the middle Lanthorn on the Poop, answered by all the rest with one at the same place), for fear of falling foul of them, the Weather continuing wet, dark, and tempestuous.

Near *Ceilon*.

After which we shaped our Course *East South-East*, when the Admiral fired a Gun, spreading St. *George*'s Flag in the Mizen-shrowds for a Consultation, knowing we began to draw near *Ceilon*, an Island in

in the *East-India*, divided from Cape *Cory* by *Ptolomy*, *Comory* by our Modern Authors, by a narrow, swift, and unnavigable Current, where the *Flemings* have nested themselves in the *Portugals* Castles at *Columbo*, *Point de Gaul*, and elsewhere; so that if at all, we are to meet with them hereabouts, they commonly having a Fleet of Ships in these Seas: We out of necessity are forced to make this Land, and were it peaceable Times should sail all along in sight of it, till we came upon the Coast of *Cormandel*. Chap. III.

Wherefore our Commander returning on board, after assigning every one his Post, to be ready on any surprize, he found a Chearfulness in all to obey him.

Here two Whales, bigger than the former, shewed themselves. A Couple of Whales.

A Fright occasioned by a mistake in the Night.

In the dead of the night a lamentable Outcry was caused by some of our Men on the Forecastle, who looking out thought they had seen a Rock, with which these Seas abound, whereupon they cried out, *A Breach*, *a Breach*; which made the Mates leap out of their Cabins with the same grisly Look as if going to give up their last Accounts: Here was Doomsday in its right Colours, Distraction, Horror, and Amazement had seized on all, one commanding this, another acting quite contrary; the Breach surrounding us, every one expected the fatal stroke, when the Ship should be dashed in pieces. In this Panick Fear, had any had so much heart as to have ventured a Composition for his empty Noddle by looking over-board, he might have discovered the Jig: For at length it was evident that only a Chorus of Porpoises had taken the Sea in their Dance; which Morris once over, the Seas were quiet, and our Men left to repose themselves with a shorter Nap than they thought themselves like to have.

Five days after our Summer Solstice we had soundings 14 Fathom, and at break of day had sight of *Ceilon*, when we altered our Course to *East North-East*; it bore from us *North by West* 12 Leagues, the out-Land low, but rarely enriched with Woods of Cinamon, from whence only it is brought.

The View of Ceilon.



The View of *Ceilon*.

This is the first Shore presented its self in *India*: The Inland hath a Prospect over the Sea: It lies in *North* Latitude 6 deg. 3 min. and Longitude from *Johanna* 37 deg. 10 min. *East*.

Ceilon has the best Breed of Elephants.

This is the Island where (if true) the Elephants are bred, who, transported, exact Homage from all Elephants of other places, and they withal, by prostrating (as it were) their Necks between their Feet, submissively acknowledge it.

The *Terrhenoes*.

At Nights we stood off to Sea to escape the insidious Rocks, a-days we made for the Land, to gain the Land-Breizes, which are not felt far off at Sea, by reason of the Constancy of the Trade-Winds: They begin about Midnight, and hold till Noon, and are by the *Portugals* named *Terrhenoes*; more *North* they are more strong, and hardly give way to the Sea-Breizes, which sometimes succeed the others twelve hours, but not always on this Coast.

Two

Letter I.

Three Country Junks.

Two Days passed after we made Land, we discovered three Country Junks a-head, and coming up with them we commanded their Skippers on board; examining their Cockets, they produced *English* Passes, the Masters of two of them being *Portugals*, the other a *Moor*, from whom was taken a Packet of *Dutch* Letters: Their Crew were all *Moors* (by which Word hereafter must be meant those of the *Mahometan* Faith), apparell'd all in white, on their Heads white Scull-caps, their Complexions tawny: Their Junks had three Masts, wearing an *East-India* strip'd Ancient, and might contain an 100 Tuns apiece.

Cattamarans are Logs tied together, to waft off their Goods.

They managed their Sails but aukwardly, and are unskilful in Maritime Affairs; wherefore in any long Voyage they employ *Europeans* to navigate their Vessels.

Coasting along, some *Cattamarans* (Logs lashed to that advantage that they waft off all their Goods, only having a Sail in the midst, and Paddles to guide them) made after us, but our Ships having fresh way, we were unwilling to tarry for them; besides, at that instant we espied under the Shore a mighty Vessel, with her Yards and Top-masts lower'd; but they continuing to follow us, the *Anne* lay by for one of them, who affirmed that a Fleet of 24 Sail of *Batavians* were passed to retake St. *Thomas* from the *French*. The *East-India* Merchant and *Antelope* by this were up with the Vessel under shore, who proved to be a great Junk of the *Moors*: Overagainst where she rode, a fair *Pagod* or Temple of the *Gentus*, beleaguer'd with a Grove of Trees (excepting that it was open towards the Sea) cast a Lustre bright and splendid, the Sun reverberating against its refulgent Spire, which was crowned with a Globe white as Alabaster, of the same tincture with the whole.

Sandraslapatan on the Main.

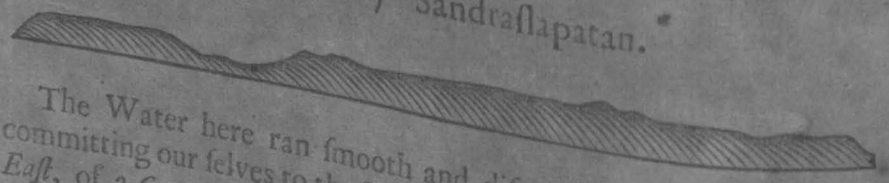
Nearer the Point we descried a Town, in which a Castle overawing it, and upon the highest Pinacle *Dutch* Colours, which high Noon gave us to be *Sandraslapatan*, a Factory of theirs, our Staff having as much as together with the Sun's declination made 11 deg. 50 min. *North* Latitude, but 10 Leagues to the *South* of *Fort St. George*, where our Commanders were to touch first, according to their Charter-Party.

Resolved to fight the *Flemings*.

Whereupon we put abroad our Jacks, Ancients, and Penants, and running out all our Guns, it was unanimously consented to fight our way through the *Flemish East-Indians*, had we not seen a *Mussoola* hailing our Admiral, which came off with Advice from the Agent: This Afternoon therefore we lay by, the Admiral calling a Council aboard him; and at night our *Mercury* was waited on towards the Shore by the *Bombaim*: All this while we lay in sight of *Sandraslapatan*, whose Soil is Fat and Opulent, like their *Netherlands*.

The View of *Sandraslapatan*.

The View of Sandraslapatan.



Put to Sea again, on Advice from the Agent.

The Water here ran smooth and discoloured: Till once again committing our selves to the Sea, we ploughed deeper Water, *North-East*, of a *Cærulean* dye.

The

Chap III.

Saw a *French* Man of War.

The next day we saw a *French* Man of War, and he us, but would not trust us. We knew him to be *French* by our Intelligencer, who laid us out his Station, where he had encountred five *Batavians*, and discomfited them.

Dismissed the *Junks*.

This Day's observation made 30 m. to the *North* of *Fort St. George*. We were beating now against the Wind (which blows fiercely from the Shore) and a strong Current, which had set us 14 deg. 20 min. *North* in three days time, when the *Junks* we compelled with us hither, had the liberty to make the best of their way for the Bay of *Bengala*; for which the Winds served them well enough, though full in our Teeth, who laboured for the Land.

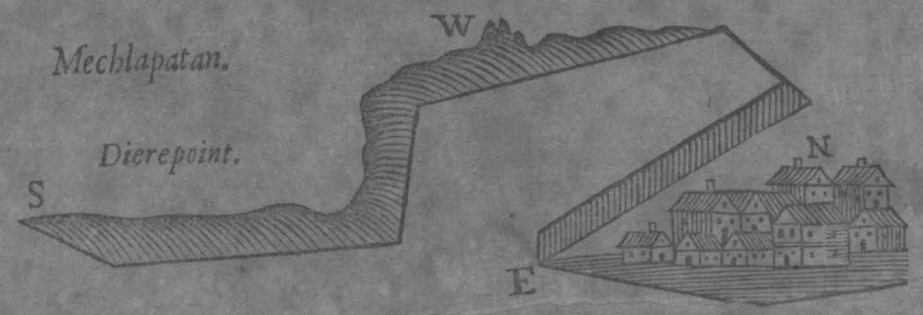
Met the *Freshes* caused by the Rains.

However, in four days time we met with the *Freshes* off the Shore caused by the Upland Rains: The Sea despising to defile its purer Azure with their Muddy Green. The same Antipathy was held betwixt the lively Fishes and their slimy Brood, they intermixing with such unfriendly Concord; for playing in whole Shoals about the Edges, they would not exceed the Limits the jarring Torrents had won upon each other. So the fierce *Tigris* in his swift Career neglects the scorned *Arethusa*, and she with the like disdain retaliates his unkindness, neither Stream mixing either Fish or Water.

Having quartered the World, we Anchor at *Mechlapatan*.

Thus quartering this Sublunary Globe, out of *Europe* into *Africa*, from thence cruising on the Coast of *Brasil* upon the *American* Seas, till joining with the *Ethiopick*, we double the *Cape of good Hope* into *Africa* again, at last we came in sight of the *Asian* Shores; and the latter end of *June* we cast Anchor in *Mechlapatan* Road; which was composed of Shoals and Deeps, where we found three *Portugal* Ships riding.

Our Fleet expressed their joy by the roaring of the wide-mouth'd Cannon, and the sounding of the shriller Trumpets; which the *English* Factory, welcomed by displaying their Flag (being allowed no Ordnance, but what they privily plant for their own security) as being under the Tutelage of the Natives, as also are the *Portugals* and *Flemmings* (who each have here their Staples) so in like manner all they have any Commerce with: No Act of Hostility, either on Shore, or in the Road, being tollerated without leave first obtained; those on Shore being the Pledges forfeited on the breach of Peace.



Bar Town.

The firm Land was plain and nothing elevated beyond the Trees, unless Edifices of the *European* erection.

CHAP. IV.

Takes up our ſtay at Mechlapatan, *to our Landing at* Fort St. George.

The Treaſure ſet on Shore.

THE next Morning the Second of the Factory (the Chief) being at *Fort St. George*, viſited the Admiral, and ordered the Treaſure to be ſet on Shore.

That if the empty *Hollander* ſhould be ſo hardy as to face us, their ſmall hopes of Plunder might abate their Courage; which otherwiſe might tempt them to attack us with the greater vigour.

The Boatmen deſcribed.

The Boat-men that came for it were of a Sun-burnt Black, with long black Hair, tied up in a Clout of Calicut Lawn, girt about the Middle with a Saſh, in their Ears Rings of Gold; thoſe that were bare-headed, were ſhorn all to one Lock, which careleſly twiſted up (ſome have fooliſhly conceited) to be left for *Perimel* (one of their Prophets) to hold faſt by when he ſhould haul them to Heaven; but more truly to preſerve them from the *Plica Polonica*, which attends long Hair not cleanly kept, and to which theſe People are incident.

Peons, or Servants to wait on us.

Among theſe, ſome more modiſh than the reſt, as going in a Garb more Civil, Coiling Calicut about their Heads, Turbat faſhion, on their Bodies light Veſts, underneath long looſe Breeches, and ſwadled about the Waiſt with a Saſh; offered their Service for a ſmall Penſion, to execute our Affairs on Shore, or wait on us Aboard.

Theſe ſpake *Engliſh*, and acquainted us, how the *French* had ſet fire to four Veſſels of the *Moors*, and made Prize of four more, as they were in this Road not two Months ago; that they had conſtrained ſome *Dutch* Factories to run on ſcore to ſupply their wants with Victuals, and other Neceſſaries; whoſe Credit, by theſe Emergencies, and their Caſh failing, begins to ſink: Money being here not only the Nerves and Sinews, but the Life it ſelf of Trade.

Landing at *Mechlapatan*.

Being ſent for on Shore by the deſire of the Factory, by one of the Country Boats, I was landed at *Mechlapatan*: Theſe Boats are as large as one of our Ware-Barges, and almoſt of that Mould, ſailing with one Sail like them, but padling with Paddles inſtead of Spreads, and carry a great Burthen with little trouble; outliving either Ship or *Engliſh* Skiff over the Bar. Which by the rapid motion of the Waves driving the Sands into an Head, makes a noiſe as deafning as the Cataracts of *Nile*, and not ſeldom as difficult a Downfal. Over this the Land ſhuts us up on both ſides, and the ſtiller Waters contentedly do part their Streams to embrace the Town.

The Fort and Town.

Near which a Fort or Blockade (if it merit to be called ſo) made of Dirt, hides half a ſcore great Guns; under the command of which ſeveral *Moors Junks* ride at Anchor. A Bow-ſhot from whence the Town it ſelf, environed with a Mud Wall, entrenched with a ſinking

Chap. IV.

ing Moras, and at ſome time Moated with the Sea, creates a ſpacious Proſpect; it is of Form oblong.

Their Cuſtom-Houſe Keys.

Their *Bank Solls*, or Cuſtom-Houſe Keys, where they land, are Two; but mean, and ſhut only with ordinary Gates at Night.

Their Private Dwellings.

The High-ſtreets are broad, ſet forth with high and lofty Buildings, the Materials Wood and Plaiſter, beautified without with folding Windows, made of Wood, and lattiſed with Rattans, entring into Balconies ſhaded by large Sheds covered with Tiles: Within a Square Court, to which a ſtately Gatehouſe makes a Paſſage, in the middle whereof a *Tank* vaulted, with a flat Roof above, and on it Terras Walks are framed, the one to waſh in, in the heat of the day; the other to take the Air in the cool of the day; the whole Fabrick intire within its ſelf, covered atop Taber-like.

The poorer, of which multitudes are interſperſed, both in their High-ſtreets and Allies, are thatched, caſt round as Bee Hives, and walled with Mud; which in the Summers drought often take fire, and lay the taller equal with the ground.

Publick Structures.

For publick Structures their principal Streets preſent ſundry Moſques, one Cuſtom-houſe, one Court of Judicature, and that but mean.

For Places of reſort there are three *Buzzars*, or Market-places, crowded both with People and Commodities.

The Bridges.

On the *North-Eaſt* a Wooden Bridge, half a Mile long, leading to the *Bar* Town; on the *North-Weſt* one, a Mile Long, tending to the *Engliſh* Garden, and up the Country. Each of which have a Gate-houſe, and a ſtrong Watch at the beginning, next the Town: Both theſe are laid over a Sandy Marſh, where Droves of People are always thronging.

The preſent Incumbents are the *Moors*, *Perſians*, *Gentiles*; Sojourners *Armenians*, (who maintain their Correſpondence over Land) *Portugals*, *Dutch* and *Engliſh*; and ſome few *French*.

The Story of this Place, and the Kingdom of *Golconda*.

For the Story of it, and with it of the Kingdom; the *Gentues*, the *Portugal* Idiom for *Gentiles*, are the *Aborigines*, who enjoyed their freedom, till the *Moors* or *Scythian Tartars* (whether mediately from *Perſia*, or immediately from that overflow of *Tamerlane* into theſe Parts, is not material, ſince they both pretend to the ſame Extract, and that will be fitter declared in another place) undermining them, took advantage of their Civil Commotions. For one *Caff* or Tribe (by the Chief of which they were ruled) claſhing with another, overturned all; which that we may the better underſtand,

At firſt governed by their Tribes.

Theſe Tribes were diſtinguiſhed by their Occupations, eſpouſing therefore Vocations as well as Kindred; and thereby, as one was a more honourable Calling than the other, ſo they ſtood upon their Nobility in that Imployment, never marrying out of it.

As the Head were the *Brachmines*, the Ancient *Gymnoſophiſts*; out of whom branched their Prieſts, Phyſicians, and their Learned Men.

Next in eſteem were the *Raſhwaws*, *Raſhpoots*, or Souldiers.

How altered.

But the moſt inſolent were the Artificers; as the Engravers, Refiners, Goldſmiths, Carpenters, and the like; who behaved themſelves not only diſreſpectfully to their Superiours, but tyrannically to

Letter I.

those of a viler Rank; as the Husbandmen and Labourers. Whereupon they jointly conspired their Ruin, and with that their own Slavery; taking the *Moors* to their assistance, who not only reduced the Usurpers to Composition, which was, That they should be accounted the Off-scum of the People, and as base as the *Holencores* (whom they account so, because they Defile themselves by eating any thing, and do all servile Offices) and not be permitted to ride in a *Palenkeen* at their Festivals or Nuptials, but on Horseback, which they count an high Disgrace; but they also took the Power into their own hand; which though Despotical, the *Gentus* endure, rather than endeavour the recovery of their former Liberty, and to subvert it from a Monarchy into an Aristocracy.

Their King reigning is a *Moor*, raised to the Throne from the lowest ebb of Fortune.

Their King a *Chias Moor*.

For it being in the breast of the Regent to appoint his Successor, his Predecessor, on defect of his own Children, raised him; by the practice of *Siegmanjaffa*, his Chief Eunuch (who are made in this Kingdom the prime Ministers of State) partly to strengthen his own Interest by ingratiating with the Heir Apparent, and partly out of gratitude to the Young man's Father, a Great Man, and of the Blood-Royal, who, when alive, was the promoter of *Siegmanjaffa*: This same Prince of the *Chias*, or *Sophian* Extract, was raked out of the Embers of Oblivion.

All Noblemens Estates fall to the King at their Deaths.

Where you must note, That though his Father expired a Blazing Comet in the Court, yet at the death of any Nobleman, his Wealth falls all into the King's hands; whereby this poor Gentleman for a long time lived an obscure and miserable Life, no one taking his word for the Victuals he put into his Belly: But upon the old King's importunity for one to sway the Scepter after him of his own Line, *Siegmanjaffa* urged him; and placed him poor and lean as he was, where the King might see him, but not be the King.

At first the King rejected him, as having no promising look; still *Siegmanjaffa* interceded, and desired his Lord to allow him like a Gentleman, and see to what use he would expend his Money: Which condescended to, a *Brachmin* (who are become the Farmers of the King's Rents) was dispatched to offer him the Loan of Money, which he willingly accepted of, and therewith put himself into an handsome Equipage, both for Apparel and Attendants (which specious Shews recommend here more than profoundness of parts) and withal Fed and Whored (which is a great point of Manhood) as well as the best of them. Wherefore after a short time he was again brought into the King's Presence, who now began to have some hopes of him; and therefore to try him farther, he gave him a constant supply of Money; and bad *Siegmanjaffa* put him on some laudable Enterprize in his Army, of which *Siegmanjaffa* was General; which he undertook with much Alacrity, and behaved himself with that Gallantry, that at length the Old King sent him a Tipstaff with a Royal Robe, requiring him to come to Court in one of the King's own *Palenkeens*: At which he was dismay'd, Saying he should never return to his House again.

However, by *Siegmanjaffa*'s encouragement he apparelled himself, and rode on the King's *Palenkeen*: His Jealousy was grounded on

Chap. IV.

on a barbarous Custom of the *Eastern* Monarchs, who when any Subject becomes suspected, send them alike honourable Presents with those in Favour, which in their receiving shall testify to the World the King's Displeasure, though they whom they are designed for, live not to know the cause, being poysoned by them before they can plead for themselves. But he was assured no ill Intentions were towards him when speaking with the King face to face, he declared him his Successor to the Crown, which not long after he was established in by the Death of his Master.

The barbarous Custom of Poysoning among the *Eastern* Monarchs.

His Residence is at *Gulconda*, the Metropolis, and bearing the Name of the Kingdom, fifteen days journey *West* from hence.

Gulconda is the Metropolis, and gives Name to the Kingdom.

Under him *Siegmanjaffa* orders the whole Realm, amassing great Treasures (though he himself pays Homage to the *Great Mogul*) exacting every Man's Estate when he pleases, mulcting them at his own Will, squeezing the common People to perfect Penury: Besides the Reversions of Great Mens Estates, he has large Revenues from his Diamond Mines, which he lets out yearly to those bid most.

The Prime Minister an Eunuch. The Wealth how raised.

His Expences are inconsiderable, his Subjects in their distinct Provinces maintaining his Soldiers, of whom he has a standing Army of an Hundred thousand Horse and Foot, when all together; besides Two hundred Elephants in continual readiness, which are provided for by the Farmers of his Revenues.

The Army how paid.

All that he consumes is on his Voluptuousness, with which he is swallowed up.

The Kingdom of *Gulconda* extends from 10 deg. *North* Latitude, to 19 deg. $\frac{1}{2}$ along the Coasts of *Coromandel*, and up into the Country Three hundred *Course* (which is a Mile and a quarter) though in some places thinly inhabited.

The bigness of the Kingdom.

The next in Dignity to *Siegmanjaffa*, is the Governor of *Mechlapatan*, an Eunuch also, and a Slave to *Siegmanjaffa*, who came through the Town while we were here, waited on by a Noble Train, besides Soldiers and Followers; having an Elephant led before his *Palenkeen*, which none presume to do, unless the King honour them therewith; nor to ride on any but Females, unless of the Royal Family, who may only mount a Male to ride in State through their Cities. His Substitute here is a *Chias Moor*, who takes charge of the Stores every Night.

The Governor of *Mechlapatan*.

Over the *Gentues* they keep a strict hand, entrusting them with no Place of Concern, using them as Mechanicks and Servitors, to few of them attributing the Title of Merchants; though in this Town of *Moors* and *Persians* there are many Owners of good Trading Vessels.

The *Persians* have planted themselves here through the Intercourse of Traffick as well as Arms, being all of them at their first coming, low in Condition; but inspired by the Court-Favour, and making one of their own Nation always their Executors, they arrive to Preferment. Nor are any of these so exempted when they grow too rich, to be deplumated by the same hand.

The *Persians* Favourites at Court.

Their way of living is truly Noble, having a Retinue which bespeaks their Greatness as they rise in Fortune or the King's Grace.

Their Port and Grandeur.

Magnaque

Letter I.

Magnaque eſt Comitum æmulatio quibus primus ad Principem locus, & Principum cui acerrimi & plurimi ſectatores. Hæc dignitas, hæ vires, magno ſemper gloſſ. [illegible] Juvenum globo circumdari; in pace decus, in bello præſidium. Each contending to have the moſt numerous and handſomeſt Fellows for Attendance; their Pride at home, and abroad their Safeguard.

The *Eaſt-India* Company Factors.

However, for the *Engliſh* Honour be it ſpoke, none of them ſurpaſs the Grandeur of our *Eaſt-India* Company, who not only command, but oblige their utmoſt Reſpect; none of their Servants ſhewing themſelves in Publick without a Company anſwerable to theirs, and exceeding them in Civility of Garb and Manners. When the Chief made his Entry at his Return from the Fort, it was very Pompous; all the Merchants of Eſteem going to meet him with loud *Indian* Muſick and Led-Horſes: Before his *Palenkeen* an Horſe of State, and two St. *George*'s Banners, with *Engliſh* Trumpeters; after him the Factors on Horſeback, and luſty Fellows running by their ſides with *Arundells*, (which are broad Umbrelloes held over their heads,) Soldiers and Spear-men Two hundred at leaſt, and after theſe a Row of *Palenkeens* belonging to *Engliſh* and other Merchants.

Their manner of living.

At Meals their Domeſticks wait on them with Obeiſance ſuitable to great Potentates, encloſing their Tables, which are ſtrewed liberally with Dainties ſerved up in Plate of *China*; *Nam nulla aconita bibuntur fictilibus*, ſays *Juvenal*, which crack when poyſoned: which whether true or falſe (ſince it is ſo much practiſed in this Country by way of Revenge) is but a neceſſary Caution by all means to avoid.

They fan the Air with Peacocks Tails ſet in huge Silver Handles, and chiefly now, becauſe the buſy Flies would cover the Table, were they not beaten off. Abroad ſhading their heads with broad Targets held over their heads; waſhing and rubbing them in their *Tanks*; wanting in no Office may render them acceptable to their Maſters.

The Pompouſneſs of the *Gentues*.

But not to detract from the Inhabitants, their Solemnities are very Courtly, commonly performed by Night with the noiſe of Drum, Shawm, and Fife; eſpecially at their Weddings, when the meaneſt (excepting thoſe proteſted againſt) of the *Gentues* muſt not be denied his Week's Jollity in a *Palenkeen*, and a Guard of Targets, Swords, and Javelins, and others bearing the Enſigns denoting the Honour of their Tribe. If any of the ſubjected Tribes (as they count them) aſſume the Honour (though the Governor connive) they fall together by the ears, and drag him ſhamefully by the Hair of the Head to the place he firſt ſet forth.

Their Attire.

They are array'd in White Veſts, girt with Saſhes, ſmall Turbats on their Heads, long Breeches to their Heels; the *Gentues* Barefoot moſtly; The *Moors* and *Perſians* ſhod with Sandals, and over their Shoulders a Silk Mantle of what colour they fancy.

The Gravity and Pride of the *Moors*.

The *Engliſh* keep their faſhion, though cloathed in white: The *Armenians* like the Inhabitants.

The *Moors* are very grave and haughty in their demeanor, not vouchſafing to return an Anſwer by a Slave, but by a *Deubaſh*, who is the Interpreter. Their chiefeſt Delight and Pride is to be ſeen ſmoking

ſmoking Tobacco croſs-legg'd in a great Chair at their doors, out of a long Braſs Pipe adapted to a large Cryſtal *Hubble-bubble*, fixed in a Braſs Frame, their Menial Servants ſurrounding them. Chap. IV.

All of this Robe's way of Salute is by lifting their Hand to their Head, except the *Armenians*, who move their Turbats as we our Hats.

Their Jealouſy.

The *Moors* are by Nature plagued with Jealouſy, cloiſtring their Wives up, and ſequeſtring them the ſight of any beſides the *Tapon* that watches them. When they go abroad, they are carried in cloſe *Palenkeens*, which if a Man offer to unvail it is preſent death; the meaneſt of them not permitting their Women to ſtir out uncovered; of whom they are allowed as many as they can keep.

Strictneſs towards their Women.

Their Matches are contrived by their Parents when young; at Seven Years the Son being taken from the Mother, the Siſter from the Brother, and not a Father, though Fourſcore and ten, ſuffered the Interview of his Daughter; every Dwelling having Apartments allotted for this Confinement.

Contrary Freedom among the *Gentues*.

The *Gentues* obſerve not that ſtrictneſs, both Sexes enjoying the open Air. Their Women are manacled with Chains of Silver (or Fetters rather) and hung with Ear-rings of Gold and Jewels, their Noſes ſtretch'd with weighty Jewels, on their Toes Rings of Gold, about their Waſte a painted Clout, over their Shoulders they caſt a Mantle; their Hair tied behind; their Head (which both in Men and Women is naturally very long); a-top a Coronet of Gold beſet with Stones; compleatly bodied, and ſo flexible, that they are excellent Dancers, and good at Feats of Activity: I having ſeen them hold Nine Gilded Balls in play with their Hands and Feet, and the Muſcles of their Arms and Legs, a long time together without letting them fall: They are clearer complexion'd than the Men.

Their Craftineſs and Skill in ſtaining Calicuts.

As for their dealing in the World, they are well skill'd, and will arithmetize the niceſt Fractions without the help of Pen or Ink; much given to Traffick, and intelligent in the way of Merchandize, if not fraudulent; having an accompliſhment in the Art of Staining Calicuts here beyond any other place in the *Eaſt-Indies* (for that they are upon waſhing rather clearer and livelier than at firſt, and this is it that makes this Port ſo much frequented) which is painted with the Pencil by little Children as well as elder grown, they ſtretching the Pieces on the ground, and ſitting upon them, run them over with a dexterity and exactneſs peculiar to themſelves.

Their fearful diſpoſition.

They are all of them of Diſpoſition timerous, ſo that Twenty four *Engliſh*-Men armed kept the *Bank-Solls* againſt them on a late Demur; and thereupon at the coming in of our Ships they were all packing up to be gone, notwithſtanding 200000 Souls receive here their daily Suſtenance: And as Tyrannous when they get the uppermoſt; an inſtance whereof the Occaſion of this Demur preſents: For our Factory protecting one of the *Engliſh* Nation from their Fury, who too incautiouſly had to deal with ſome of their Women, they ſet a *De-Roy* on the Factory (which is a Prohibition in the King's Name for any one to have any thing to do with them till that be taken off) whereby they were debarred Wood and Water, and all other Neceſſaries, till they had their Revenge on the Aggreſſor, which terminated not till Death had expiated the Fact: For having

Letter I. ving intrapped him by deluding Speeches into their merciless Power, they cut him in pieces before the Factory Gate: Whereupon the *English* drew out some Field-Pieces, and scowred the Streets, when they fled and left the *Bank-Solls* to their possession, which were not resigned till the *De-Roy* was taken off, which was not done till within a little of our Arrival; when the thing being fresh, and thinking us not only able by such a Fleet to demand Satisfaction, but resolved so to do, they were all shifting for themselves: According to the true nature of Cowards, who when Peril is far from them, strike all with Lightning; but when it appears on equal terms, presently discover the wonted Paleness of an unsound Virtue.

Their Complexion. Of Complexion the *Gentues* are blacker than the *Moors*, the *Moors* than the *Persians*.

Execution in Cases Capital. Their executing of Justice in Capital Cases is sudden, either cutting them in pieces (which for Murder is always begun by the next Relation, who must be both Prosecutor and Executioner, and then seconded by the Rabble) or Impaling them on Stakes.

The punishing of their Great Ones, because not in force in our *Western* Empires, may deserve to be mentioned.

The *Post*, and Nature thereof. Upon an Offence they are sent by the King's Order, and committed to a place called the *Post* (from the Punishment inflicted), where the Master of the *Post* is acquainted with the heinousness of the Crime; which being understood, he heightens by a Drink, which at first they refuse, made of *Bung* (the Juice of the intoxicating sort of Hemp), and being mingled with *Butter* (the deadliest sort of *Solarium*, or *Nightshade*) named *Post*, after a Week's taking, they crave more than ever they nauseated. *Ad illorum vicem qui degustato Sardonum graminum succo feruntur in morte ridere*; making them foolishly mad. Then are they brought into the Inner Lodgings of the House, in which Folding Doors open upon delicious Gardens, where Apes and Cats, Dogs and Monkeys are their Attendants, with whom they maintain their Dialogues, exercising over them their Humour of an Assassin, Usurper, Miser, or what their *Genius* led them to, whilst themselves. After this manner are they imprison'd during the King's Pleasure, or he order their Cure, to restore them to their Senses again; which otherwise, after their Spirits are tired by a restless Appetite of doing, and in the mean time have not a suitable recruit, they linger by a lasting Leanness into the Shades, which alive they represented.

No Law-Disputes long depending. As for their Law-Disputes, they are soon ended: the Governor hearing, and the *Cadi* or Judge determining every Morning.

Their Religions. Religions of all Inventions are licens'd. The *Moors* are *Mahometans* of the *Arabian* Sect: The *Persians* as much deluded by *Mortis Ali* or *Hali*, accused therefore of Heresy by the *Moors*. The Natives are Idolaters worshiping many *Penates* or Household-Gods, yea, the Devil too for fear: Yet they acknowledge but One Supreme God; and the various Representations or Shapes adored, are but so many different Attributes. After every day's Devotion they dawb their Forheads with Paint, and as Principles of Zeal, abominate eating with any, unless of their own Cast, when they strip and wash themselves before Meals.

They

Chap. IV. They have a due command of their Appetite both as to Time and the Matter they feed on, to wit, Roots, Herbs, Rice, and *Cutchery*, all manner of Fruits, but nothing that has had Life, or likely to produce Vital Heat, as Eggs, which they will not eat; but they will drink Milk and boil'd Butter, which they call *Ghe*.

For their Easements both Men and Women keep a set hour, and go with every one a purifying Pot in their hand (for to take up Water to wash after their occasions) to some Publick *Tank* or Pond; the Men apart from the Women; neither of them concerned for Passengers, keeping their back-sides towards them till they have done their Business.

Among them all it is common to make water sitting, as when they evacuate the other way; and it is a shame for any one to be seen to do otherwise, they sarcastically saying, Such a one pisses like a Dog (which is held unclean) standing.

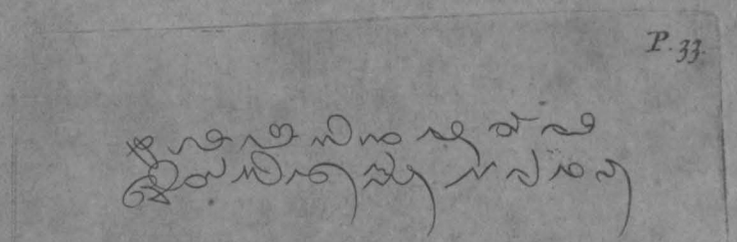
Their Doctors of Divinity, and their Tenets. Their Doctors of Divinity are the *Brachmins*, who instruct them in their Law, to preserve all Creatures that are beneficial, and teach them the old *Pythagorean* Μετεμψύχωσις, Transmigration of Souls out of one body into another; as a Tyrant into a Tygre, a Covetous Man or Cruel into a Boar, a fearful Man into an Hare, and so on: If they see a Tree twined about with another (as most Bind-Weeds will), they tell you that in this life, when Human, the Soul got into that Tree was a Debtor to the other, and therefore it is held fast by the other. The Soul of a Good Man is believed to depart into a Cow, wherefore 'tis Sacrilege with them to kill a Cow or a Calf; but highly piacular to shoot a Kite, dedicated to the *Brachmins*, for which Money will hardly pacify.

Their Ceremonies. Their Religious Worship consists most in washing and purifyings; more of which hereafter.

They marry young. They marry very young, not knowing their Wives though till at riper years they come to consummate their Hymeneal Rites.

Their Speech. Their Language they call generally *Gentu*: They write on the Leaf of a *Cocoe* with a sharp Iron Instrument. The peculiar Name of their Speech is *Telinga*.

P. 33.



The *Telinga* Character.

The *Mahometans* bury their dead; the *Gentues* burn them; and in the Husband's Flames the Wife offers her self a Sacrifice to his *Manes*, or else she shaves and turns Whore for a Livelihood, none of her Friends looking upon her; hers, not her Husband's Acquaintance, thrusting her upon it; to which end they give her *Dutry*; when half mad she throws her self into the Fire, and they ready with great Logs keep her in his Funeral Pile.

The *Mahometans* bury, the *Gentus* burn their dead.

The

Letter I.

Christian Strangers.

The *Armenians* are settled here on account of Trade (whose History is reserved for a fitter place); they are Christians of a separate Communion.

The *Portugals*, of the *Romish* Church.

The *English*, of the Orthodox Episcopacy.

The *Dutch*, most *Calvinists*.

Coin current, and the Commodities.

The Coin current here is a *Pagod*, 8 *s.*; *Dollar*, 4 *s.* 6 *d.*; *Rupee*, 2 *s.* 3 *d.*; *Cash*, 1 *d.* $\frac{1}{2}$; a *Cash* $\frac{1}{4}$.

Staple Commodities are Calicuts white and painted, *Palempores*, Carpets, Tea; Diamonds of both Rocks, the Old and New; Escretores, and other Knick-knacks for Ladies, because far-fetch'd and dear-bought.

Beasts wild and tame.

Beasts they have, Wild Lions, Leopards, Bears, Boars, Tygers, Antelopes, Spotted Deer.

For Service, Oxen, Buffola's, Camels, Asses which they use for burthen, to carry Packs, Water in great Leathern Sacks about the Town for every Family, and any other Slavery: But their Horses, which are small and hot-mettled, they put to no such drudgery, but use them with all the kindness and fair speeches imaginable.

Their hanging Coaches, and those that carry them.

With these (without disparagement to that Image God has stamp'd on that *Enchiridion* of his Handywork, Man) we might recite the *Coolies*, *Duties*, and *Palenkeen* Boys; by the very Heathens esteemed a degenerate Offspring of the *Holencores*; and in earnest (excepting the Shape) they come nigh to Brutes. These are the Machines they journey by: On the Shoulders of the *Coolies* they load their Provant, and what Moveables necessary. The *Duties* march like Furies, with their lighted *Mussals* in their hands (they are Pots filled with Oyl in an Iron Hoop, like our Beacons, and set on fire by stinking Rags). Ambling after these a great pace, the *Palenkeen*-Boys support them; four of them, two at each end of a *Bambo*, which is a long hollow Cane, thick, light, and strong, arched in the middle (which is done in Cases while it is growing), where hangs the *Palenkeen*, as big as an ordinary Couch, broad enough to tumble in; cieled with Silk, and Bosses pendent to raise withal, and others at each Corner, as our Coaches have; underneath it is laced with strong broad Girts, over which a Quilt, Skin of a Tyger, or Hide to lye upon, and round Pillows of Silk or Velvet, to bolster their Heads. At every Angle turn'd Staves, and overspreading it a Scarlet Coverlet of *London* Cloath.

A Set of these Rascals, who are eight, in a Week's time with this Load shall run down their choicest Horses; and bait them generously shall stage it a Month together.

Beasts for War and Food.

For War, Elephants: For to eat, Sheep, poor, fleeced rather with Hair than Wool, their Aspect bewraying as much Goat as Sheep: Goats; Hogs low and black, unclean to the *Mahometans*: Cows, sacred to the *Gentues*, as *Serapis* to the *Egyptians*; Conies, Hares.

Reptiles.

Reptiles, Snakes, Serpents, the *Amphisbena* and other kinds; all which they pretend to charm, carrying them up and down in Baskets to get Money of the People, as well as Strangers; when they strike up on a Reed run through a Cocoa-Shell, which makes a noise something like our Bag-Pipes, and the subtle Creatures will listen to the Musick, and observe a Motion correspondent to the Tune: a Gene-

Chap. IV.

ration of Vipers that well deserve to be stiled so, knowing when the Charmer charms wisely.

Fowls. Fowls of all sort belonging to *India* are plenty, but chiefly tame Geese.

Fishes. Fishes in abundance, from whence the Town derives its Etymology, *Mechlapatan* signifying the Fish-Town.

Corn. For Corn, they have Rice the Staff of the Land, some Wheat.

Fruits. Fruits to variety.

The Water and Air bad. The Water they drink they dig for; not that they are without Rivers, but they are brackish. It lies in 15 *deg. North* Lat. 40 *min.* From the *Lizzard* 96 *deg. East.* By reason of the Multitude of People and ill Site it is unhealthy; though it agree with the Natives, who live to a good Old Age.

The *English* for that cause, only at the time of shipping, remove to *Medapollon*, where they have a wholsome Seat Forty Miles more *North.*

Rain when it comes causes Insects. Rain they have none from *November* to *May*, all which time the Land Breezes (which blow one half the day off the Sea, but faintly the other) torment them with a suffocating Heat; so that the Birds of the Air as they fly, often drop down dead, the Wind coming as hot as the Steam from an Oven, by the reflecting of the Sun upon the Sands, which are hurled about the Marshes. When they feel themselves freest from Sickness, though all Perspiration through the Pores by Sweat is dried up: From the beginning of *May* they are refreshed with cooling Showers, which at length with the overflowing Sea cause an Inundation; in which space, the Air growing foggy, *Empyema's* and Fluxes are rifest; and Swarms of Ants, *Muskeetoes*, Flies, and stinking *Chints*, *Cimices*, &c. breed and infest them: This Season we experimented; which though moderately warm, yet our Bodies broke out into small fiery Pimples (a sign of a prevailing *Crasis*) augmented by *Muskeetoe*-Bites, and *Chinces* raising Blisters on us.

To arm themselves against this Plague, those that live here have fine Calicut-Lawn thrown over their Beds, which though white as Snow when put on, shall be in an hour besmear'd all over, which might be tolerable, did not their daring Buzzes continually alarm, and sometimes more sensibly provoke, though cloath'd with long Breeches to their Toes, and Mufflers on their Hands and Face, and a Servant to keep them from them with a Fan, without which there is no sleeping.

Notwithstanding these provisions, yet there is another Insect more disturbing than these, and not to be escaped but by this Device, and that is the Ant, which creeps up to all their Quarters, and between their Beds, if the Bed-Posts were not set in Pans of Water to hinder their Progress. *Chinces* stick among the Cotton, and in rotten Posts, whose bitings wheal most sadly, and if they strive to take a Revenge for that abuse, and chance to squeeze them, they leave a stink enough to choak them.

The Air better up in the Countrey. The Air so bad here, that it agrees with few new Comers; removing Three Miles up the Countrey it is an infallible Cure for the Diseases of this place, provided it be done in time:

Letter I. Where the *Engliſh* have a Garden for Divertiſement; where alſo is a Burial-place graced with Monuments both of Antique and Modern Workmanſhip.

Twelve of the King's Elephants.

Half a Mile beyond, a Dozen of the King's Elephants are ſtabled. When we came they were feeding out of their Houſes on Sugar-Canes freſh gathered and adminiſtred by their Keepers: Alighting from our *Palenkeens*, they looſed one which was Fourteen Feet high, and the Black clawing his Poll with an Iron Engine, he ſtooped down for him to get up, and being upon his Back guided him as he liſted. His Body is a Symetrical Deformity (if I may ſo ſay); the Hanches and Quarters clapt together ſeem ſo many heaps; his Neck ſhort, flapping Ears like Scates, little-Eye'd, a broad Face, from which drops his *Proboſcis* or Trunk, thruſting it out, or ſhriveling it in, as he chuſes; through its Hollow he ſucks his Liquor, and with two Fingers, as it were, reaches the Fodder, ſhaking off the dirt againſt his Thigh, or Vermin, ſuch as Mice, which he abhors, he brings it under to his Mouth, from whence proceed two huge Tusks of Ivory for Defence, not Maſtication, for which he is ſupplied within with others; his Tail is curt: He ſhuffles an end a great Pace, moving all the Joints of his Legs, though the Motion of his Hinder-Legs imitate Human Progreſſion, having a *Patella* or Knee-Pan afore, not articulated behind as other four-footed Beaſts are. When he ſtands, his Legs appear ſo many Columns ſcollop'd at bottom, being flat-hoof'd.

The She's have their Paps under their Bowels afore, as *Laurentius* truly relates.

Their Modeſty in ingendring has given matter for diſpute, though doubtleſs they perform it after the manner of other Beaſts. They are of a Mouſe-Colour. With their Trunks they ſtrike a violent Blow, and are taught to ſling Iron Links, to the deſtruction of their Enemies. That they draw their weighty Cannon is certain; but that they engage with ſmaller on their Back, I am no Eye-Witneſs.

Our Repair aboard Ship, and coming to *Fort St. George*.

After a Month's Stay here, a *Patamar* (a Foot-Poſt) from *Fort St. George*, made us ſenſible of the *Dutch* being gone from thence to *Ceilon*: The Treaſure was reſhipped, and we in leſs than a Week, through contrary *Monſoons* and Ill Weather (the Sun being in his *Zenith*, and encountring the *Dog-Star* over our heads) arrived there.

The *Maſſenberg* given over for loſt, we found here

When ſliding by four *French* Men of War at Anchor under St. *Thomas* (of whom the Admiral the *Brittoon* was a Ship of 1200 Tuns, 68 Braſs Guns; the ſecond had 50 Braſs Guns; the other two were leſs; and the Platform of the City mounted with Braſs Pieces, that ſlung their Shot an incredible way), we againſt all probability found the *Maſſenberg* there, having ventured alone, and but the day before us came into the Road under our Fort; there alſo rode two *Portugal Junks*. The Colours the Fort ſhewed us, was St. *George*'s Flag; it bore from us one League *Weſt*, Low-Land: St. *Thomas* one League and an half *South-Weſt*, High-Land behind it; *North Lat.* 12 *deg.* 30 *min. Long.* from the *Lizard* 96 *deg. Eaſt*.

CHAP.

Chap. V.

CHAP. V.

Gives a true Narrative of the Engliſh, French *and* Dutch *on the Coaſt of* Coromandel, *continuing till we double the Cape for the Coaſt of* Malabar.

Went aſhore in a *Muſſoola*.

I Went aſhore in a *Muſſoola*, a Boat wherein ten Men paddle, the two aftermoſt of whom are the Steers-men, uſing their Paddles inſtead of a Rudder: The Boat is not ſtrengthned with Knee-Timber, as ours are; the bended Planks are ſowed together with Rope-yarn of the Cocoe, and calked with *Dammar*, (a ſort of Roſin taken out of the Sea) ſo artificially, that it yields to every Ambitious Surf, otherwiſe we could not get aſhore, the Bar knocking in pieces all that are inflexible: Moving towards the Shore, we left St. *Thomas*, which lies but Three Miles to the *South* of *Maderas*, and *Fort St. George*; in the midway *Maderas* River in great Rains opens its Mouth into the Sea; having firſt ſaluted the Banks of *Fort St. George* on the *Weſt*: Towards the Sea the Sand is caſt up into a Rampire, from whence the fluid Artillery diſcharges it ſelf upon us, and we on the Shoulders of the Blacks muſt force our way through it.

Rowed by St. *Thomas*.

Though we landed wet, the Sand was ſcalding hot, which made me recollect my ſteps, and haſten to the *Fort*. As it looked on the Water, it appeared a Place of good force. The Outwork is walled with Stone a good heighth, thick enough to blunt a Cannon-bullet, kept by half a dozen Ordnance at each ſide the Water-gate, beſides an Halfmoon of Fire-Guns. At both Points are mounted twelve Guns eying the Sea, *Maderas*, and St. *Thomas*; under theſe in a Line ſtand Paliſadoes, reaching from the Wall to the Sea; and hedge in at leaſt a Mile of ground. On the *South* ſide they have cut a Ditch a ſufficient depth and breadth to prevent ſcaling the Wall, which is a quarter of a Mile in length afore it meets with a third Point or Baſtion, facing St. *Thomas*, and the adjacent Fields; who ſuffer a Deluge when the Rains deſcend the Hills. From this Point to the Fourth, where are lodged a Dozen Guns more that grin upon *Maderas*, runs no Wall, but what the Inhabitants compile for their Gardens and Houſes planted all along the River parallel with that, that braces the Sea. From the firſt Point a Curtain is drawn with a *Parapet*; beneath it are two Gates, and Sally Ports to each for to enter *Maderas*; over the Gates five Guns run out their Muzzels, and two more within them on the Ground.

Legs, are well wetted at *Fort St. George*.

The Fort deſcribed.

Over all theſe the Fort it ſelf liſts up its Four Turrets, every Point of which is loaded with Ten Guns alike: On the *South-Eaſt* Point is fixed the Standard; the Forms of the Baſtions are Square, ſending forth Curtains fringed with Battlements from one to the other; in whoſe Interſtitiums whole Culverin are traverſed. The Governor's Houſe in the middle overlooks all, ſlanting diagonally with the Court. Entring the Garriſon at the Out-gate towards the Sea, a Path of broad poliſhed Stones ſpreads the way to paſs the Second

Guard

Letter I. Guard into the Fort at an humble Gate; oppoſite to this, one more ſtately fronts the High-ſtreet; on both ſides thereof is a Court of Guard, from whence, for every day's Duty, are taken Two hundred Men: There being in pay for the Honourable *Eaſt India* Company of *Engliſh* and *Portuguez* 700. reckoning the Montroſſes and Gunners.

Neat Dwellings. The Streets are ſweet and clean, ranked with fine Manſions, of no extraordininary Height (becauſe a Garriſon-Town) though Beauty, which they conciliate, by the Battlements and Tarras Walks on every Houſe, and Rows of Trees before their Doors, whoſe *Italian* Porticos make no ordinary conveyance into their Houſes, built with Brick and Stone.

The *Portugals* have a Chappel. Edifices of common note are none, except a ſmall Chappel the *Portugals* are admitted to ſay Maſs in.

Take the Town in its exact proportion, and it is Oblong.

The *Engliſh* Maſters of that Place. The true Poſſeſſors of it are the *Engliſh*, inſtated therein by one of their *Naiks*, or Prince of the *Gentues*, 90 years ago, 40 years before their total ſubjection to the *Moors*; who likewiſe have ſince ratified it by a Patent from *Gulconda*, only paying 7000 *Pagods* yearly for Royalties and Cuſtoms, that raiſes the Mony fourfold to the Company; whoſe Agent here is Sir *William Langham*, a Gentleman of Indefatigable Induſtry and Worth. He is Superintendent over all the Factories on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, as far as the Bay of *Bengala*, and up *Huygly* River (which is one of the Falls of *Ganges*) Viz. *Fort St. George* alias *Maderas*, *Pettipolee*, *Mechlapatan*, *Gundore*, *Medapollon*, *Baliſore*, *Bengala*, *Huygly*, *Caſtle Buzzar*, *Pattanaw*. He has his Mint, and Privilege of Coining; the Country Stamp is only a *Fanam*, which is 3 *d.* of Gold; and their *Caſh*, twenty of which go to a *Fanam*. Moreover he has his Juſticiaries; to give Sentence, but not on Life and Death to the King's Liege People of *England*; though over the reſt they may. His Perſonal Guard conſiſts of 3 or 400 Blacks; beſides a Band of 1500 Men ready on Summons: He never goes abroad without Fifes, Drums, Trumpets, and a Flag with two Balls in a Red Field; accompanied with his Council and Factors on Horſeback, with their Ladies in *Palenkeens*.

Sir *William Langham* Agent.

Diligence of the Fryers. The *Engliſh* here are Proteſtants, the *Portugals* Papiſts, who have their ſeveral Orders of Fryers; who, to give them their due, compaſs Sea and Land to make Proſelytes, many of the Natives being brought in by them.

Number of *Engliſh* and *Portugals*. The number of *Engliſh* here may amount to Three hundred; of *Portuguez* as many Thouſand, who made *Fort St. George* their Refuge, when they were routed from St. *Thomas* by the *Moors* about ten years paſt, and have ever ſince lived under protection of the *Engliſh*.

Thus have you the Limits and Condition of the *Engliſh* Town: Let us now paſs the Pale to the Heathen Town, only parted by a wide Parrade, which is uſed for a *Buzzar*, or Mercate-place.

Chap. V.

Maderas

City of *Maderas*.

THEN divides it ſelf into divers Long Streets, and they are checquered by as many tranſverſe. It enjoys ſome *Choultries* for Places of Juſtice; one Exchange, one *Pagod*, contained in a ſquare Stone-wall; wherein are a number of Chappels (if they may be comprehended under that Claſſis moſt of them reſembling rather Monuments for the Dead, than Places of Devotion for the Living) one for every Tribe; not under one Roof, but diſtinctly ſeparate, though altogether, they bear the name of one intire *Pagoda*. The Work is inimitably durable, the biggeſt cloſed up with Arches continually ſhut, as where is ſuppoſed to be hid their Mammon of Unrighteouſneſs, (they burying their Eſtates here when they dye, by the perſuaſion of their Prieſts, towards their *viaticum* for another State) admitting neither Light nor Air, more than what the Lamps, always burning, are by open Funnels above ſuffered to ventilate: By which Cuſtom they ſeem to keep alive that Opinion of *Plato*, in ſuch a Revolution to return into the World again, after their Tranſmigration, according to the Merits of their former living. Thoſe of a minuter dimenſion were open, ſupported by ſlender ſtraight and round Pillars, plain and uniform up to the top, where ſome Hieroglyphical Portraicture lends its aſſiſtance to the Roof, flat, with Stones laid along like Planks upon our Rafters. On the Walls of good Sculpture were obſcene Images, where *Aretine* might have furniſhed his Fancy for his Bawdy Poſtures: The Floor is ſtoned, they are of no great altitude; ſtinking moſt egregiouſly of the Oyl they waſte in their Lamps, and beſmear their Beaſtly Gods with: Their outſides ſhew Workmanſhip and Coſt enough, wrought round with monſtrous Effigies; ſo that *oleum & operam perdere*, Pains and Coſt to no purpoſe, may not improperly be applied to them. Their Gates are commonly the higheſt of the Work, the others concluding in ſhorter Piles.

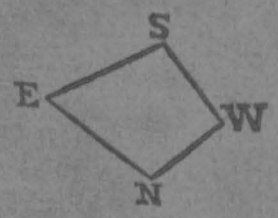
Viſited a *Pagod*, or Heathen Temple.

The *Engliſh* Tombs. Near the outſide of the Town the *Engliſh Golgotha*, or Place of Sculls, preſents variety of Tombs, Walks and Sepulchres; which latter, as they ſtand in a Line, are an open Cloyſter; but ſuccinctly and preciſely a *Quadragone* with Hemiſpherical Apartitions; on each ſide adorned with Battlements to the abutment of every Angle, who bear up a Coronal Arch, on whoſe *Vertex* a Globe is rivited by an Iron Wedge ſprouting into a Branch; paved underneath with a great Black Stone, whereon is engraved the Name of the Party interred: The Buildings of leſs note are Low and Decent; the Town is walled with Mud, and Bulwarks for Watch-places for the *Engliſh* Peons; only on that ſide the Sea waſhes it, and the Fort meets it. On the *North* are two great Gates of Brick, and one on the *Weſt*, where they wade over the River to the Waſhermens Town.

Its Map renders it a *Trapezium* by an Oblique Stroke of the River on that Corner, and another next the Sea, thus.

The Figure of *Maderas*.

The Figure of *Maderas*.



The *English* Gardens.

Without the Town grows their Rice, which is nouriſhed by the letting in of the Water to drown it: Round about it is beſtrewed with Gardens of the *Engliſh*; where, beſides Gourds of all ſorts for Stews and Pottage, Herbs for Sallad, and ſome few Flowers, as Jaſſamin, for beauty and delight; flouriſh pleaſant Tops of Plantains, Cocoes, *Guiavas*, a kind of Pear, *Jawks*, a Coat of Armour over it like an Hedg-hog's, guards its weighty Fruit, Oval without for the length of a Span, within in faſhion like Squils parted, *Mangos*, the delight of *India*, a Plum, Pomegranets, *Bonanoes*, which are a ſort of Plantain, though leſs, yet much more grateful, *Beetle*; which laſt muſt not be ſlipt by in ſilence: It riſes out of the Ground to twelve or fourteen Feet heighth, the Body of it green and ſlender, jointed like a Cane, the Boughs flaggy and ſpreading, under whoſe Arms it brings forth from its pregnant Womb (which burſts when her Month is come) a Cluſter of Green Nuts, like Wallnuts in Green Shells, but different in the Fruit; which is hard when dried, and looks like a Nutmeg.

What *Pawn* is.

The Natives chew it with *Chinam* (Lime of calcined Oyſter-Shells) and *Arach*, a *Convolvulus* with a Leaf like the largeſt Ivy, for to preſerve their Teeth, and correct an unſavoury Breath: If ſwallowed, it inebriates as much as Tobacco. Thus mixed, it is the only *Indian* Entertainment, called *Pawn*.

Theſe Plants ſet in a Row, make a Grove that might delude the Fanatick Multitude into an Opinion of their being ſacred; and were not the Mouth of that Grand Impoſtor Hermetically ſealed up, where Chriſtianity is ſpread, theſe would ſtill continue, as it is my Fancy they were of old, and may ſtill be the Laboratories of his Fallacious Oracles: For they maſquing the face of Day, beget a ſolemn reverence, and melancholy habit in them that reſort to them; by repreſenting the more inticing Place of Zeal, a Cathedral, with all its Pillars and Pillaſters, Walks and Choirs; and ſo contrived, that whatever way you turn, you have an even Proſpect.

Nature of the People and

But not to run too far out of *Maderas* before I give you an Account of the People; know they are of the ſame Nation with *Metchlapatan*, have the ſame unbelieving Faith, and under the ſame Bondage with the *Moors*, were not that alleviated by the Power of the *Engliſh*, who command as far as their Guns reach: To them therefore they pay Toll, even of Cow-dung (which is their chiefeſt Fireing) a Prerogative the *Dutch* could never obtain in this Kingdom, and by this means acquire great Eſtates without fear of being moleſted. Their only Merchants being *Gentues*, forty *Moors* having hardly

a. The Areca or Betele nut. b, the first sprouting of it. c, the same grown bigger, forming at length the tree, d d, whose under branches fallen leave the joynts bare, whilst young ones still sprout at the top e e; each branch hath a sheath, f, incompassing a joynt of ye trunk. g, is a purse or husk containing the branches of flowers, which fallen leave young nutts, h h, which increase as, i i, and ripen to ye form of k, whose tomentose husk taken off, leaves the Areca nut, a, covered with a thin shell. ll, shews the nut cut asunder.

mm, the Bamboos as growing together nn, part of one drawn larger. oo, One joynt yet much larger, to shew the leaf p, and how the branches grow out of ye joynt.

qq, a branch of the Mango tree, shewing the leaf rr. the flower ss. the fruit tt, and the inside of it, uu, when slit.

z, the marking nutt yielding a black oyle.

Pag. 40.

Pag. 132.

Pag. 137.

40A

I. Stuart Sculp.

hardly Cohabitation with them, though of the Natives 30000 are employed in this their Monopoly.

The Country. The Country is Sandy, yet plentiful in Proviſions; in all Places Tops of Trees, among one of which, on the top of a withered Stump ſate perching a *Chamelion*, *Græce* Χαμαιλέων, claſping with its Claws its rotten Station, filling himſelf with his Aerial Food, *ex tali ſutietate facile eſt parare famem*; a Banquet which moſt other Creatures elſe ariſe an hungred from: But to be confirmed in the truth of what we have only by Tradition, I cauſed a Black who had a Bow there, to ſell him with an Earthen Pellet, which when he had, after a ſmall time he revived, and making a Collar of Straw for his Neck, he carried him to my Lodgings, where I dieted him a Month on the ſame Provant. That he changes his Colours at a conſtant time of the Day, is not to be contradicted; but whether he live by the Air alone, I will not ſtand to it, unleſs there were a Dearth of Flies in the Countrey; though for my part I never did ſee him eat any. In Shape he comes neareſt a Newt; with his Lungs his Body does agitate its ſelf up to its Neck; he crawls on all Four, and has a Tail longer than his Body, which all together was no more than half a Foot; he has Teeth, and thoſe ſharp, which makes me think him an *Anti-beel-ubian*.

A *Chamelion*.

Our Ships return to *Mechlapatan*. Nine Days ſpent here, our Ships ſet ſail again for *Mechlapatan*, leaving us behind them.

In this Interim we have leiſure to ſay ſomething, if not a plenary Panegyrick,

Of the French *Tranſactions in the* Eaſt-Indies.

Of the growing Power of the *French* at Sea. Of late Years, that ſtirring King *Lewis* the XIVth (who was well inſtructed firſt by *Mazarine*, and ſince having been no bad Proficient under ſo expert a Maſter) has made himſelf to be taken notice of in *Europe* by his Conqueſts and Attempts upon *Flanders* and the *Low Countries* by Land; and has alſo by his Foreign Expeditions, acqueſted the World's admiration, by his ſpeedy Growth in Maritime Power.

Inſomuch that at his Infant Entrance upon the Watry Stage he was ſo audacious to join with the *Belgians* againſt his Royal Patron of *Britain*; having his Ends of thoſe he pretended to ſuccour, his wary Policy taught him another Leſſon, that cauſed him to mediate a Triple Alliance.

Twenty Sail of *French* Ships under a Viceroy. About which time enjoying full Coffers, he ruminated on great Deſigns, as the raiſing an Army againſt *Spain*; to the ſame intent it was neceſſary for him to think of the continuing a Supply of Money: He therefore (omitting other ways of enriching his Exchequer) put in a Stock with his Merchant-Adventurers, fitting out a Fleet of Twenty Sail of luſty Ships, to ſettle a Trade in *India*, committing them to the Charge and Conduct of a Viceroy; who coming ſafe about the *Cape*, touched at St. *Lawrence*, where they did but little beſides burying their Viceroy, and diſpatching four Ships into *Europe*.

Letter I.

In the ſtead of the Viceroy deceaſed, the now reigning ſucceeded.

Sixteen arrive at *Surat*.

From thence they ſailed to *Surat*, where the *Great Mogul* endowed them with Immunities of Traffick.

War with *Holland*.

In the mean while a ſecond War betwixt *England* and *Holland* was fomented, in the which the *French* threw off the protecting the *Dutch*, and ſided with his Majeſty of *England*. When neglecting his newly-hatch'd Factory at *Surat* (whether out of its not anſwering his expectations, or his earneſtneſs in proſecuting the *Hollanders* by Sea as well as by Land, may be known by thoſe that are more intelligent in his Affairs at Home), ſenſe of Honour, obliged his Fleet in the *Eaſt-Indies* to New Adventures; and want of Money, the Merchants at *Surat* to Trade upon the Credit of the *French* King.

The *French* take *Trincomalai* from the *Dutch*.

With fourteen Sail of Ships they roved on the Coaſts of *Malabar*, and at laſt came to the Iſland *Ceilon*, ſetting upon the *Dutch* at *Trincomalai*, and forced it; but being deſtitute of Proviſions forſook it, after the loſs of abundance of their Men, and four of their Ships.

St. *Thomas* from the *Moors*.

From whence they paſſed along the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, and with Ten Sail came before St. *Thomas*, demanding Victuals of the *Moors*; but they denying, they brought their Ships to bear upon the Fort, and landing ſome ſmall Pieces they formed it, driving the *Moors* to the ſearch of new Dwellings.

Fortify it.

After they had taken it, they broke up their weather-beaten Veſſels, and brought aſhore their Ordnance, keeping their Trenches within, and mounting it with the Sea without; they ſtill maintain it maugre all the great Armies the King of *Golconda* has ſent againſt it.

Dutch come againſt it.

Till now the 18th Month of its Siege, and the fourth year of their leaving *France*, the *Dutch* of *Batavia*, in revenge of the Inroads the *French* have made on their Countrey at home, undertaking to waylay them, that no Suſtenance might be brought to them by Sea, came againſt it with 20 Sail, 15 Men of War, great Ships, ſome of 72 Braſs Guns apiece, well mann'd.

The Viceroy by a Stratagem brings in his Ship.

For all that, the Viceroy, who had then been gone out with four Sail, but returning alone, got betwixt them and the Fort with his ſingle Ship in the Night: The Device this; He left his Light upon a *Catamaran*, ſo that they thought him at an Anchor without them, when the next Morn he play'd upon them from under the Fort: This Exploit, and the bruit of our Approach, made them withdraw to the *Southward* for freſh Recruits of Men and Ammunition.

The *French* ſally out upon the *Moors*.

Which gave the *French* encouragement to ſally out upon the *Moors* (they before being beaten from their Works near the City, had decamped Seven Miles off St. *Thomas*), and with an handfull of Men pillaged and ſet fire to their Tents, foraging the Countrey round about, returning loaden with Spoils.

The *Dutch* appear again.

Three days after our Ships departed, the *Batavians* came again, and caſt Anchor over-againſt St. *Thomas* with their Flags flying; in the Afternoon they received ſome Shot from the *French* Fort and the Ships that lay in the Road: The next day all but five weighed, who tarried not many days before they followed the reſt to *Polícat*, a Strong-hold of theirs, but 50 Miles *North* of us: Where we leave them to the landing 700 Men, to join with the *Moors* by Land, and their Ships to wait upon ours, upon their repair for *Fort St. George*: And at a diſtance (becauſe too near an Intruſion would but exaſperate

Chap. V.

rate the enraged *Moors* to enhanſe the Price of our Curioſity) we will take a Survey

Of St. Thomas.

History of St. *Thomas*.

IT is a City that formerly for Riches, Pride, and Luxury, was ſecond to none in *India*; but ſince, by the mutability of Fortune, it has abated much of its adored Excellencies.

The Sea on one ſide greets its Marble Walls, on the other a Chain of Hills intercepts the Violence of the inflaming Heat; one of which, called St. *Thomas* his Mount, is famous for his Sepulture, (in Honour of whom a Chappel is dedicated, the Head Prieſt of which was once the Metropolitan Biſhop of *India*), and for a Tree called *Arbor Triſtis*, which withers in the Day, and bloſſoms in the Night.

St. *Thomas* Chriſtians.

About this Mount live a Caſt of People, one of whoſe Legs are as big as an Elephant's; which gives occaſion for the divulging it to be a Judgment on them, as the Generation of the Aſſaſſins and Murtherers of the Bleſſed Apoſtle St. *Thomas*, one of whom I ſaw at *Fort St. George*.

Within the Walls ſeven Churches anſwer to as many Gates; the Rubbiſh of whoſe ſtupendious Heaps do juſtify the truth of what is predicated in relation to its priſtine State.

The Builders of it were the *Portugals*.

The Confounders the *Moors*, who ſurprized them wallowing in their Wealth and Wantonneſs.

The preſent Competitors are the *French*, who are very unlikely to keep it (not for want of Valour, but for that few and unprovided, are not able long to reſiſt multitudes) the *Moors*, and thirdly, the *Hollanders*, whoſe Intereſts are to deſtroy the *French* in *India*; Which the *French* foreſeeing, had wiſely ſolicited a Truce with *Golconda*, and had hopes of that King's complying, till the Arrival of the *Dutch*, when they could not be heard. For conſidering a Kindneſs extorted not ſo obliging as that freely offered, and his Honour attainted by their Swords being ſtill in their hands, he cloſed with the Hatred of the *Hollanders*, for their final Extirpation.

Before which be accompliſhed, he may chance to find it an hard Task, eſpecially had the *French* any hopes of Succours: For now they are 600 ſtrong in the Fort and Ships, all ſtout Fellows, every Soldier fit to be a Commander. Their greateſt ſcarcity will be of Food, with which had not the *Engliſh* privately befriended them, they could not have ſubſiſted hitherto. Though the *Engliſh*, ſhould they have War with *France*, would find them to be an Annoyance to their Trade: So that were the City again in the hands of the *Moors*, or even with the Ground, it were better for us.

King of *Golconda* weak at Sea.

Here it may be queried, Why *Golconda* being a Potent Prince, ſhould permit Gariſons to be in the hands of Aliens? To this may be anſwered, That this of St. *Thomas* was founded when the *Indians* were naked and unarm'd. But this ſatisfies not the Queſtion, ſince that the *Moors* having conquered it, they again offered it the *Portugals*, who ſlighted the Propoſitions, unleſs they would reſtore them their Guns which they carried away with them. The true reaſon then is this, That *Golconda*, as all the *Indian* Princes are, is weak at

Letter I.

Sea; therefore it is a Maxim among them to commit their Strongholds on the Sea-Coasts to those they can call their Friends, for not only preventing Invasions at the Charge and Courage of Foreigners; but they (not being Absolute, but subject to the Authority of the *Great Mogul*) upon any Defeat, have these Places as sure Asylums of Retreat.

Amidst these Scenes of Affairs, what next offers to our View, is odd in it self, To find an Aptness in these People to improve all Gainful Arts, and not to have advanced one footstep from the false Rudiments either of Religion or Customs of the Old World; for they do in my mind more than imitate, pertinaciously holding their Antiquities of *Pan*, *Ceres*, and *Flora*; as may appear by this and other following Farces.

A Festival of the *Gentues*.

Towards the latter end of *August*, when their Corn was in the Blade, and they were expecting a plentiful Crop, the *Gentues* of *Maderas* held a Feast in Memory of some of their Saints of the Devil's canonizing.

Their Ceremonies were usher'd in with Tumult; in the middle of them were carried their Gods in State, garnished with the Riches of the *Orient*; they were cut in horrid Shapes; the reason of which, *Divina assimulatio est causa diversitatis in rebus*; though I should allow the diversity of Creatures in all Orders of the World, hath no other aim but to represent the Divinity, by whatsoever Image, yet I cannot imagine such Deformities could ever be invented for that end. Before them went the *Brachmins*, making a Noise with their loud Musick; after them their dancing Wenches (who always Morning and Evening tumble afore their Gods, which with some Mimical Gesture is all their Dancing) with Ephods of Silk and Gold upon their Breasts: With these in a Ring hand in hand, were the dancing Boys, all naked but a Clout about their Privities, like the *Bacchanalian* Youths that used to revel it with *Flora*'s Strumpets through the Streets of *Rome*.

Thus went they in Procession, till they came to a Pageant, whereon was pictured their Gods; from whence, over a cross Piece of Timber, hung a Cocoa Nut, which the Hinds in Yellow Caps, and Clouts about their Wastes, striving to hit with a great Club, are washed by a Shower of Water, by the *Brachmins* placed on purpose; after a long Trial of their Patience, they suffer one to bear it away in Triumph.

All the time of their Sport, *Beetle* and *Cocoa-Nuts* are scattered among the People, for which they scramble as earnestly as if they were Medals at Coronations.

On a Pageant over-against the Pagod they had a Set of Dancers handed like Puppits, to the amusing of the Mobile.

Then setting open the Gates of the Pagod, they received all the unsanctified Crew, and shut them in; where how they conclude their Rites, is not to be divulged, Ignorance with them being the Mother of Devotion.

Triblitore.

At *Triblitore*, four Miles *North* of *Maderas*, is a Pagod transcending both in respect of Building and Antiquity; there being Characters, the Expounders of the *Gentu* Language or Holy Writ understand not: To this Mother-Pagod, at certain Seasons of the Year, long

Chap. V.

long Pilgrimages are set on foot, at what time there is an innumerable Concourse, whereat some of the Visitants count it meritorious to be trod to death under a weighty Chariot of Iron made for the carriage of their Deities; and with themselves lay their Wives and Children to undergo the same Self-martyrdom.

In one of their open *Pagods* or Chappels, stands a Venerable Sir at the upper end, with the Attendants of Lamps and Bats, to whom they pay a world of Worship: Who this should be, unless that *Periomel*, from whose Head the *Brachmins*, Pallas-like fable their origination, I am yet to seek.

Antilopes.

In the way hither are store of *Antilopes*, not to be taken but by a Decoy made of Green Boughs, wherein a Man hides himself, and walking with this Bush upon his Back, gains so near on them, while grazing or browzing rather on Shrubs or Bushes, as to hit one with an Arrow, when it may be run down with Dogs, the rest of the Herd shunning it: They are of a delicater shape and make than a Deer, their Horns not jagged, but turned as an Unicorn's; nor spread into Branches, but straight, and long, and tapering, rooted on the *Os frontis*, springing up on both sides.

The Queen of the *South*.

At the end of *August* one of the *Portugal* Junks, we found in the Road, set Sail for *Achein*; where is Gold, and the Island thought by some to be *Solomon*'s *Ophir*; and the Queen thereof, by whom it is constantly governed, confidently reported to be the Queen of the *South*, *Achein* being on the Island *Sumatra* in the *South* Seas.

We fight the *Hollanders*, and lose three Ships.

The first of *September* only Seven of our Ten Ships returned from *Mechlapatan*, with their wounded Men and torn Hulks, who had met the *Hollanders*, and tried their Force; two days after they were dispatched from *Mechlapatan*, in *Pettipolee* Bay, where as soon as Day began to peep, a Thicket of Twenty Sail of our Enemies were discovered stemming the flowing Tide at an Anchor. Our Fleet might have passed them without giving Battel; but that the undaunted *Britains* scorned to fly, chusing rather to lye a Battery for them, than cowardly to flinch: Wherefore they braced their Sails to the Masts, and being to Leeward, stayed for the Wind which favoured the *Hollanders*; who coming up with our Fleet, made as if they would have gone by them; but were intercepted by the headmost of ours: Which perceived by the forwardest of theirs, they sent their Shallops aboard their Admiral for Orders, for *vis consilii expers mole ruit sua*, Strength void of Counsel sinks with its proper weight; which was but too truly the fault of our Commanders, over-confident of their own Conduct, and lightly regarding the Authority of their General.

Bombaim and *London* disabled.

When they came back again, they brought their Fleet up in a Body, and after the Signal given, it thundred and hailed Bullets till Night.

The first that felt the warmth of the Showres, was the *Bombaim*; who after an hours hot dispute almost board and board with one of their biggest Ships, bore off hardly able to keep above water, and never came in again, having received 80 Shot in her Hull, and some between Wind and Water, so that in the Hold there was four Feet and an half Water; besides innumerable in her Rigging, Masts and Sails, from those that pelted at a distance.

The

Letter I.

The next Ship that behaved her self ſtoutly, was the Admiral's; who loſt 34 of her Men by the ſcurvy Accidents of Powder 17 of them were ſlain outright.

Antilope ſunk. *Preſident* and *Sampſon* taken.

But the Three fatal Ships were the *Antilope*, Captain *Golsbery*; the *Sampſon*, Captain *Ernnig*, Reer-Admiral; and the *Preſident*, Vice-Admiral Captain *Hide*, whoſe rigid Fortune ſaved the drooping Honour of the *Engliſh*, which is not leſs conſpicuous in Adverſity than in Proſperity. For having ſuſtained the Brunt of the day, they left not off when they were penned in by the Enemy, and deſerted by their Friends: For by Five in the Afternoon the *London* bore away to ſtop her Leaks, the reſt were glad to follow; and left them to maintain ſo unequal a Fight. The Vice-Admiral was ſeen to blow up his Decks ſeveral times, diſtributing the *Hollanders* as Doles to the Fiſhes, and left not off till Night parted the Fray; ſo that what became of them our Ships could give us no account.

Dutch Forces march to raiſe the Siege of St. *Thomas*.

Six days ſince this, a Thouſand Men under *Dutch* Colours, with a dozen Carriages with great Braſs Pieces, marched by out of ſhot of our Leaguers, and fixed their Standard with the *Moors* in ſight of St. *Thomas*.

The next day was ſent from *Mechlapatan* hither, the Copy of a Letter from Captain *Hide*, which aſſured us of his being alive, but wounded: his Ship as it is, at the diſpoſal of the *Dutch*; as alſo Captain *Ernnig*'s, though he was killed firſt: That Captain *Golsbery* ſunk his, rather than it ſhould go to *Batavia*; that he, and what Men could ſhift for themſeves, were ſafe.

It may be wondred why the *French* did not aſſiſt us, they being as much at odds with the *Dutch* as we; the reality is, they offered their Devoirs, but we muſt equip their Ships; for which our Commanders pretended lack of Orders as well as Money and Materials: Though the plain truth was, they deſpiſed kindneſs, thinking it beneath them to be beholden to them for their help.

The Wealth and Power of the *Hollanders* in *India*.

The Factories of the *Hollanders* on this Coaſt, are *Ceilon*, *Jaffnapatan*, *Sandraſlapatan*, *Negapatan*, *Policat*, *Mechlapatan*.

The *Danes* have a few, the *French* leſs.

In the *South Sea*, under the Agent of *Bantam*, the *Engliſh* have Factors at *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Jambee*: The *Dutch* have *Batavia*, and the *Moluccos*, from whence Nutmegs, worth more alone than all we have in *India*; they being as powerful for Men, Riches and Shipping in *Batavia*, as in *Europe*; which is grounded on a different Principle from our *Eaſt India* Company, who are for the preſent Profit, not future Emolument.

Their Policy in ſecuring.

Theſe, as they gain ground, ſecure it by vaſt Expences, raiſing Forts, and maintaining Souldiers: Ours are for raiſing Auctions, and retrenching Charges; bidding the next Age grow rich as they have done, but not affording them the means.

Our Seven Ships diſpatched for the *Malabar* Coaſt.

Our Ships that were left, were now ſooner repaired, than ſraited with their *Salt Peter* and Fine Cloth; and had leave to make the beſt of their way for the *Malabar* Coaſt in leſs than a Fortnight's time, when it was determined to keep off to Sea, as well to eſcape the *Hollanders*, as the Violence of the *Moſſoons*; who being upon the point of ſhifting their Quarters, are moſt dangerous near the Shore.

Theſe

Chap. V.

The *Monſoons* on both Coaſts, and Obſervations thereon.

Theſe *Moſſoons* or *Monſoons*, are the Winds and Rains cuſtomary to all *India*, varying here only in reſpect of the Mountains.

Therefore on theſe Coaſts the *South Winds* blow for Eight Months, four of which are *May*, *June*, *July*, *Auguſt*. Then the Sun is ſo ſtrong, that it would be uninhabitable, did not there fall at Night thoſe Vapours which the Sun draws up in the Day; and by declining of his exorbitant Heat, leaves them to be condenſated at Night; when the Air is more groſs, and the Earth is cooled either by thick Miſts, or a more palpable Moiſture (which you may call pouring Showres) and thereby made fertile, which otherwiſe would be inſupportable and barren.

That which makes this the more plauſible is, That the *Aſiatick India intra Gangem*, is a *Pene Inſula*, and the Seas lie near round the Land.

The Heats tempered by Art.

But about the Sun's retiring to his *Southern* Tropick, the Winds take their *Northern* Courſe, the Rains do ceaſe, and the Sea alters its Current to the *South*, when by the innate coldneſs of theſe Blaſts, the Clime becomes more habitable, unleſs where the Sands cauſe a reflection of heat, as at *Mechlapatan*; where they keep cloſe all Day for three or four Months together, (though then the *North Wind* begins to abate its impetuoſity, and the *South Winds* prevail) repelling the Heat by a courſe wet Cloath, continually hanging before their Chamber-windows; which not only reſiſts the Ambient Air, but by the afflux of Nitrous Particles from within, does caſt a Chilneſs over the Room; without which, the Walls, that for that intent are plaſtered, would be ſo hot, you could not abide your Hand on them; the ſame way they have of cooling their Liquors, by a wet Cloth wrapped about their Gurgulets and Jars, which are Veſſels made of a porous kind of Earth; the beſt of *Mæcha*, reaſonable good from *Goa*, which are carried with them in this nature wherever they travel.

The Rains more intermitting on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*.

Before we diſmiſs this Diſcourſe, it may be noted, That the Rains on this Coaſt are more intermitting than on the *Malabar* Coaſt, ſo that they can looſe hence their Ships for *Perſia*, *Mæcha* and *Juddah*, and to the *South Seas* in thoſe Months they are Wind-bound on the other Coaſt: for having the Land-Breezes to carry them off to Sea, the *Moſſoons* are more favourable.

The Cauſe of the *Moſſoons* inquired into.

Concerning the Regularities of theſe Winds, perhaps ſome others may give better Gueſſes than my ſelf, who am not conceited enough to dogmatize.

Among the many that be alledged, I am not fond of any, though this have won a little upon my Opinion; That the Sun may be as well the reaſon why theſe Winds ſhould obſerve his Annual Circumrotation; as that the Ebbings and Flowings of the Sea, by the Moon's meer depreſſion of Air, ſhould be aſcribed to her Monthly Revolutions.

And here one thing may be worthy our Curioſity, That after the Seaſons of the Heats and Rains, the Rivers *Indus* and *Ganges* are ſaid to ſwell their Banks, and thereby abundantly to encreaſe the Bordering Countries, where theſe Rains are leſs frequent: Whence, it may be, ſome inſight may be had for the Overflows of *Egypt*, which has ſet ſo many Wits on the Tenterhooks, where it is reported it never

rains:

Letter I. rains: But in the Countreys near the ſuppoſed Sourſe of *Nile*, it does to Exceſs.

But you who have greater Reading and Leiſure to digeſt theſe Metaphyſical Notions, will mightily oblige me to furniſh me with your ſolider Arguments.

Among which I would intreat you to conſider the Variety of the Loadſtone in the common Chart: For what the incomparably Ingenuous *Des Cartes* has wrote on that Subject, acquieſces only in modeſt Hypotheticks, not any ways informing the Underſtanding to a clear Apprehenſion; but after he has brought it through the Maze of Probabilities, he parts with it at the ſame Predicament it entred.

The *Tail of the Elephant.*

Not to deviate any longer, we are now winding about the *South-Weſt* part of *Ceilon*; where we have the *Tail of the Elephant* full in our mouths; a Conſtellation by the *Portugals* called *Rabo del Elephanto*, known for the breaking up of the *Munſoons*, which is the laſt Flory this Seaſon makes; generally concluding with *September*, which goes out with diſmal Storms.

Water-Snakes.

Yet ſo good is Providence, as to warn us here, when all is obſcured, by *Water-Snakes*, of our too near approach to the Land; which are as ſure Preſages on the *Indian* Coaſts, as the *Cape*-Birds are there.

The difference on the *Malabar* Coaſt.

Here the Mountains running *Eaſt* and *Weſt*, the Winds are to the *Eaſt* of the *South*, and to the *Weſt* of the *North*; elſe quadrating with thoſe on *Coromandel*; only here in *April* and *May* the Winds are variable, and then they haſten to leave theſe Coaſts for *Perſia*, the *Red-Sea*, and *South-Seas*, or thoſe make in that are to return hither; otherwiſe they run an hazard of loſing their Voyage, when the *South* to the *South-Eaſt* Wind is fixed, which continues to the latter end of *September*, or beginning of *October*: Then from the *North* to the *North-Weſt* ſets in again; and this Courſe is obſerved moſtly on all the *Indian* Shores, only ſome few days different in the beginning and ending, which happen to the *South*, and in Lands commonly earlier than to the *North*, and break up later when they are more ſevere, but the Intervals are milder; the middle Months clearing up in the day time; but from the firſt ſetting to the going out towards the *North*, the Sun hardly ſhews his Face, unleſs a Fortnight after the Full Moon in *May*, and a Fortnight before the *Elephanto*.

A Rejoinder of the Seaſons.

On the Coaſt of *Surat* from { *Gemini* to *Libra*.

This happens in the Sun's *Ecliptick* Road.

On the Coaſt of *Coromandel* from { *Taurus* to *Scorpio*.

And thus much may be ſaid in general; only the Land and Sea-Breezes in particular, on this Coaſt of *Surat* and *Malabar*, when the Rains are over, keep exactly Land-Breezes from Midnight to Mid-day, and Sea-Breezes from the Noon of Day to the Noon of Night.

Making

Chap. V.

Making Land, we beheld it all a Flame, they burning their Stubble for Soilage, the Forerunner of the enſuing Rain; notwithſtanding a *King fiſher* flew aboard us with the flattering Coaks's of Halcyon days; but like an unskilful Augur was deſervedly reproached with the Ignorance of her own Deſtiny, to dye in Captivity; which fatal Neceſſity made her elect, rather than ſuffer with whole Flocks of little Birds blown from the Main, who not able to ſtem the boiſterouſneſs of the Winds, were hurried thence to periſh in the Sea.

Small Birds drove to Sea.

And now we were begirt with Land: the *Maldivæ* Iſlands lying *South*; Cape *Comerin North and by Weſt*; the *Malabar* Iſlands *Weſt*, (whoſe Inhabitants have no relation with thoſe on the Coaſt); whence is brought great quantities of *Ambergreece*; *Ceilon*, &c.

The Land our Maſter took for a *Malabar* Iſland proved a miſtake; for by a ſtrong Current we were lock'd in between the Iſland *Ceilon*, and the *North East* ſide of the Cape, within that deſperate Canal we before deſcribed. Our Error was firſt corrected by ſome Fiſhermen buſy at their Nets, who brought aboard plenty of Fiſhes, all new to us, who never had ſeen ſuch colored ones, ſome gilded like Gold, others with Vermilion, varied by ſeveral Intermixtures.

Land-lock'd betwixt *Ceilon* and the *Cape*.

Strange colour'd Fiſhes.

Whilſt we were loſt in admiration, our Mates found themſelves no leſs at a loſs in their accounts, when they underſtood they were drove 30 Leagues to Leeward of the Cape, by the broken *Portugueze* ſpoken by theſe Men, and that we could not ſail much farther than *Tutticaree*, a *Portugal* Town in time of Yore, where they had a Citadel, and two famous Churches; and before us, which was the Lure, a Ketch of the *Dutch*'s (which we chaſed for hopes of Prize) was ſailing to that Port, and preſently after anchored: We were then in ſeven Fathom Water.

This is the place where they drag Pearl.

The Mountain *Gates*.

All along here the Top of *Gates* is ſeen above the Clouds, the Ground beneath it Fair, Low, and Sandy.

Tatticaree our danger here.

Tutticaree is now in the hands of the *Dutch*, running the ſame Riſco with *Columbo*, over-againſt which it lies; we being now in the very Jaws of our Enemies, might have here concluded our Voyage, had their Fleet been nigh us.

The next day we were becalmed, and thereby carried into the midſt of the Stream; and although in the Afternoon we had an humming *Friſco*, it ran with ſuch Violence that we loſt more than we gained: This Miſtake coſt us a Fortnights time before we could compaſs the Cape, beſides Fears and Jealouſies both of our falling into the Torrent, and our Enemies hands.

The Cape lanches into the Sea with Three Points, running into a Campaign ſeveral Miles together, till it grows big with Mountains, procreating their prodigious Race 4000 Leagues, ſevering the Coaſt of *Coromandel* and *Malabar*, *Eaſt* and *Weſt*; Latitude 8 *deg.* 50 *min. North*; Longit. 96 *deg. Eaſt*.

Letter I.

Cape Comeri.

Cape Comeri.



The *Taprobanum* of *Pliny*, over-against the *Promontorium Cellacum.*

CHAP. VI.

Views the Malabar *and* Canatick *Coasts up to* Bombaim.

A dark Night enlighten'd by Fish.

TO prevent the mischief of ingulphing again by the Current, we anchored a-nights; when a Pitchy Blackness was interposed betwixt us and the Skies, and not a Star to be seen: The *Plebs Squammosa* beneath the Surface of the Salt Ocean, gathering their little Fry (which proved to be Pilchards), either by the Repercussion of the Saline Bodies of the Waves, which is frequent, or by the more apt Position of their Glittering Scales, through that Medium to refract the hovering Light benighted in the Atmosphere, dispersed a Lustre as bright as Day; insomuch that a small Print might easily be read by it.

The *Dutch* grasp at all the Spice-Trade.

Taking advantage of the Land-Breezes and the Tides, we scudded along the Shore, which was Woody, and well stock'd with Trees, the Ground even for many Leagues together; the Mountains peeping up behind a great way in the Country.

Being against *Carnopoly*, a *Portugal* Friar boarded us: It is some Miles to the *North* of *Caulam*, formerly inhabited by the *Portugals*, and from them taken by the *Dutch*, who have built a Castle there, and Lord it over the Natives, so that at *Carnopoly* the *Dutch* exact Custom for all the Goods they carry off to Sea, though there live but one Boy and two *Dutchmen*. The *Portugals* have only Five Persons here. The *English* had also a Factory for Pepper, but they are gone both from hence and *Purcat*, 20 Miles more *North*; the Cause

we.



we are unacquainted with, but believe the *Dutch* will leave nothing unattempted, to engroſs the Spice-Trade; for none has eſcaped them but this of Pepper; Cinamon, Cloves, Mace, and Nutmegs, being wholly theirs; and by the Meaſures they follow, this alſo in time muſt fall into their hands.

How far 'tis poſſible.

Nor indeed are Pretenſions wanting, they holding here their Right by Conqueſt (a fairer Claim than undermining), they boaſting they have in a manner ſubdued the Natives; which is no hard matter, ſince this Region of *Malabar* (in which general Name I reckon as far *South* as the *Land's End*, and *Phalapatan North*) is divided into ſeveral Petit Signiories, or Arch-Rebels againſt the *Zamerbin* of *Calicut*, only paying ſome ſlight Acknowledgments of his Supremacy, as their Chief Biſhop, and joining with him againſt the *Great Mogul*; elſe ſtriving to ſupplant each other; having a Government moſt like Ariſtocracy of any in the *Eaſt*, each State having a Repreſentative, and he to act according to the Votes of the *Nairos* Gentry in full Aſſembly; which as they interfere with one anothers Intereſts, the weakeſt have always been ready to call in help: For which reaſon the *Dutch* were firſt permitted to rear Caſtles to ſecure the Sea-Coaſts; which they have made ſo good uſe of, as to bring them under their Yoke; the *Great Mogul* not diſcouraging them in the leaſt.

Cochin.

Keeping on our Courſe we left *Cochin* to the *Southward*, once a famous Mart of the *Portugals*, ſince wreſted from them, and made impregnable by the *Dutch*.

Left the Bad Weather, but not the *Dutch* Practices.

At this place we bad adieu to all our bad Weather, though not to the Practices of the *Dutch*, who had prevented the *Engliſh* at *Panana* alſo; ſo that here neither being any Pepper, we had nothing elſe to do but hoiſt Sails for *Tanore*, where we touched the firſt of *November*, the Natives having hardly ſhaken off the fear of the *Dutch*: For a Boat with Sails of Mats (all their ſmall Boats making them their Sails) came to take a Survey of us, and made towards us uncertainly; when after ſeveral Fetches to and again, at laſt they were within Call of us: We ſaw two *Sumbrero's* (a Mark for ſome of Quality) held up in the Boat-ſtern, and a Man ſtand up and wave his Hat, which made our Maſter ſtretch his Throat to know what he was; whereupon down went the *Sumbrero's* held up in the Boat-ſtern, the Boat cleverly tacked, and the Men tugged ſtoutly at their Paddles, and we as roundly ſent ſeven Shot after them, and the *London* as many; but they were more ſcar'd than hurt; for after we had mann'd three Boats after them, they return'd with their Labour for their Pains, the Boat getting ſafe from them. At Night another Boat with an *Engliſhman* came to ask what Ships we were: Whom when we anſwered *Engliſh*, he boarded us, and told us our unadviſed Salutes were level'd at an *Engliſh* Merchant ſent off by the Chief, who notwithſtanding he preſented two Piſtols at the Breaſts of the Boatmen, could not beat out of them the ſuſpicion they were poſſeſſed with of our being *Dutch*: Which ſhews how ſtrangely they are awed by them; and the rather, they being ſolicitous Blazers of their own good Fortune upon us, and our Defeat by them; which they had taken care to publiſh, to bring us into Diſrepute, which commonly waits on Ill Succeſs, before we could come to tell our own Tale.

Letter I.

Went ashore at *Tanore*.

At our arriving ashore the Natives flocked about us, and gazed upon us as if they would have stared us through; amidst a Lane of whom we were ushered by a few *Portugals* to their Chappel, at the Door whereof stood the *Padre* to receive us, and through it to conduct us to his House.

Their Wares.

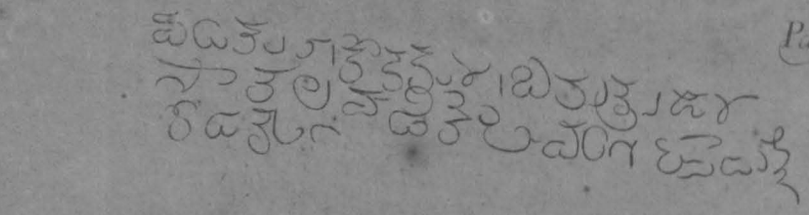
From whence I went to observe the Town, which is miserably poor and straggling, though in the heart of it a double Row of Cottages opened their Shops of Wares, which consisted of *Pepper*, *Turmerick*, *Ginger*, *Cassia Lignum*, the lesser *Cardamoms*, *Bunco*, i. e. Tobacco, and *Hubble-bubble Canes*, the Product of this Coast, as are also *Beetle-Nuts* the greatest Gain from this place to *Surat*, to be reaped by them.

Amongst whom were *Shroffs*, or Money-changers. On one side in a square place was their Fish-Market, through which we came into another Lane, at whose end there was a Mosque.

Their Houses mean.

Their Houses are little Hovels or Hogsties, the best of them scarce worthy the Name of a Booth. The *English* House is in the fashion with the rest, covered all over with *Cajans*, and seated (which they mightily affect) under Trees. The People are Tawny, not Black. Their Language *Malabar*. Here is a Specimen of their Character.

Malabar Character.



Page 52

They are subject to the *Zamerhin* of *Calicut*, who sent hither his Delegate to welcome us, and invite us to a Continuance of Trade: He gave our Fleet seven Guns, which were planted near the Waterside; which Compliment was returned by the Fleet.

Their Nation how distinguished.

The Nation is distinguished by Three Ranks. The Priests make the first; they come abroad in several distracted Postures, sometimes all naked, plaister'd over with Ashes, their Hair plaited like an Horse's Tail; at other times appearing less barbarous, being covered, but as Stoical in their Behaviour.

The *Nairo's*.

The second Form is that of the *Nobiles*, who are all bred Soldiers, and therefore called *Nairo's*; the one part of them wearing naked Swords rampant in one hand, and a Target made of a Buffola's Hide lacquer'd and curiously painted in the other, with which they defend themselves as assuredly as with an Iron Shield; the rest of them walk with a spiked Lance barbed, as long as a Javelin, and poised at the But-end with Lead; at darting of which they are very expert.

The Husbandmen.

The last and lowest are the Artizans and Tillers of the Earth, of which here are no great store, being ever negligent in that they reap the least Benefit by; wherefore their Vassals are commonly employed in that service, they being Drudges both to their Masters and Prince, who here as in all *India* is sole Proprietor of Lands; allowing the Occupiers no more than a bare Subsistence, and not that when a bad Year fills not the Publick Granaries; drubbing the poor Hinds till their Bones

Chap. VI.

Bones rattle in their Skins, they being forced often to sell their Children for Rice, which is the best here on this Coast of any place else in the whole World.

Their Men how clad.

In Habit they excel not one another; the Peer as well as Peasant, wrapping only a *Lunga* about his Middle, and thence reaching to his Knees. Only their Men of Honour that have deserved it from the *Zamerhin*, have their Wrists rounded with thick golden Bracelets, illustrated with Precious Stones.

Their Women.

Their Women are nearer white than the Men, of an Olive or Sallow Colour, cloathed as they on *Coromandel*, stretching their Ears with Gold and Gems.

Manners and Religion.

In Manners the Natives are slovenly enough, if not brutish. In Religion most Heathens, though the Infection of *Mahometism* is contagious among them.

Hospitals for Cows.

They have Hospitals here for Cows; and are charitable to Dogs, providing for them abroad, but not suffer them to defile them within Doors; being more merciful to Beasts than Men.

St. *Thomas* Christians.

Of Christians here are not an inconsiderable number. Here are also those Elephant-Legged St. *Thomeans*, which the unbiassed Enquirers will tell you chances to them two ways: By the Venom of a certain Snake, for which the *Jangies* or Pilgrims furnish them with a Factitious Stone (which we call a Snake-stone) and is a Counterpoyson to all deadly Bites; if it stick, it attracts the Poyson; and put it into Milk, it recovers it self again, leaving its virulency therein, discovered by its Greenness: As also by drinking bad Water (to which, as we to the Air, they attribute all Diseases) when they travel over the Sands, and then lying down when they are hot, till the Earth at Night is in a cold sweat, which penetrating the rarified Cuticle, fixes the Humours by intercepting their free concourse on that side, not to be remedied by any *Panacea* of their *Esculapian Sectators*; it is not much unlike the *Elephantiasis Arabum*.

Coins Current.

Their Coins are of Gold; a St. *Thomas*, 10 *s.* a *Fanam*, 7 and ½ of which go to a *Dollar*, or *Petacha*: These are Gold. Of Copper, a *Buserook*, 20 of which make a *Fanam*.

The Pepper.

The Country is inticing and beautiful, Woody in the Plain, up the Country Mountainous, where grows the Pepper: It is a Berry that is brought forth by a Bind-weed, wedded to a Tree, which it hugs as affectionately as the Ivy does the Oak; it is first Green, when dried it is black, and husked white: Long Pepper grows on a Shrub leaved and stalked like our Privet.

Their other Trees and Fruits are common with the rest of *India*; Rice is their chief Grain.

Beasts and Fowls, Tame and Wild, are not scarce.

Blackamore Pullen.

The first Blackamore Pullen I ever saw, were here; the outward Skin was a perfect *Negro*, the Bones also being as black as Jet; under the Skin nothing could be whiter than the Flesh, more tender, or more grateful.

Intensely cold Anights.

After two Nights cold and disquieted Lodging on the Ground (though under covert of the *English* House) and an Hellish Consort of *Jackalls* (a kind of Fox), with the Natives singing and roaring all Night long; being drunk with *Toddy*, the Wine of the Cocoe: I was desirous to go Aboard; when, it being Evening, the Sea Breezes

began

Letter I. began to drive the Waves with a great surf upon the Shore; insomuch that our Men could not carry me to the Pinnace, riding at the Grapling without; wherefore hiring a *Canoo*, the Blacks played the Charon, and I narrowly escaped with my Life (being overset); finding by sad Experience, that Cold Nights affect even in these Hot Countries, as sensibly as under the Frozen Bear: Leaving off to wonder at the Natives quivering and quaking after Sun-set, wrapping themselves in a *Comby*, or Hair-cloath, and the better sort with Quilts, and making good Fires: For being well drenched in the Sea, the Wind blowing very high, I was almost nummed to death before I could reach the Ship. The reason of this Coolness anights is because the Rains have lately cooled the Air as well as Earth, which also may be ascribed to the Sun's Ecliptick distance, as well as the length of the Nights, which are but little longer than the Days; but chiefly to the soaking Mists bedewing the Earth after Sun-set.

Latitude of *Tanore*.

Tanore lies in 10 deg. 30 min. *North* Latitude.

Having taken in what Bales of Pepper this Place afforded; we weighed by Two in the Morning, and by Four in the Afternoon Anchored against that Anciently Traded Port of *Calicut*, in the Latitude of 11 deg. 30 min. *North*.

Calicut.

Of Calicut.

ASHore the first House facing us was the *English*; near it were placed six small Pieces, resounding our Salutes at our Entry.

The *Portugal* Fort overflowed.

On the back-side lay two great Guns, dismounted, of Brass, all that is extant of the *Portugal* Town and Castle (which ran out as far into the Sea as our Ships now ride, near four Miles) overflowed by Water; nothing remaining of it but only what is taken upon Chronicle.

The Story of *Calicut*.

What is also left of *Calicut*, is not equivalent to what might be expected from the gleaning of so many Ages of Traffick; unless, as Antiquaries esteem, most of those things are Moth-eaten by Time, which Vermin has been plaguy pernicious here: For the City that stood upon Stilts, is tripped up, for down it is gone; and the Temple, whose Marble Pillars durst compare with those of *Agrippa*'s in the *Roman Pantheon*, is Topsy-turvy. And if any one that comes after me, make you believe it to be not above Four Miles in length, and in that not an House befitting a Christian; here and there a Mosque, and Burying Places with Tanks: A good long *Buzzar* with Trash, and Ripe Fruit; another with *Opium*, and Spices of this Coast; Changers and Jewellers, unfenced and rude in Building; he tells you but the truth. Indeed it is pleasantly situated under Trees, and it is the Holy See of their *Zamerhin* or Pope.

Its Condition since the *Portugals* left it.

The Citizens are urbane, being trained up to Commerce; but the Trade gone to *Goa*, along with the *Portugals*; who at their first arrival into this Bay, found more Ships by 500 than we did, without either Chart or Compass, who most of them transported their Commodities to the *Red Sea*, along the Coasts; or to the Gulph of *Persia*;

sia; and thence they were carried over-land to *Scanderoon*, *Aleppo*, or *Constantinople*, unto the Hands of the *Venetians*, from whom we were served with them; and by that means they gained for themselves the Power and Greatness of their State. Chap. VI.

Since by the Prosperous Attempts of the *Portugals* about the *Cape of good Hope*, we are taught to bring them home at a cheaper Rate, whereby these *Indian* Hugsters begin to decline.

For a long time the *Portugals* kept in with *Calicut*, and drew a great resort hither, as well over-land as by Sea; till the *Zamerhin*, not brooking them as Inmates, ruined their Fortifications, (which occasioned their remove to *Goa*), and with them the Fame of *Calicut*.

Their Coin admits no Copper; Silver *Tarrs*, 28 of which make a *Fanam*, passing instead thereof. Coins.

They have yet a correspondence with *Persia*, as may appear by their *Absees*, a Sixteen penny piece of Silver, current among them.

Their Trade in common with *India* is mostly for Beetle Nuts, and Cocoe Nuts, for Oyl, which latter they dunging with (*Bubsho*) Fish, the Land-Breezes brought a poysonous Smell on board Ship caused by their putrifying.

Breaking ground hence, the Mountains were grown to that height, that they seemed to be the Partition Walls betwixt this World and the Sphere of Fire; for the Sun was a long while after he had gilded the Canopy of Heaven, before he could drive his Steeds over those *Olympick* Towers with his blazing Orb: Which I take notice of, because the Sun and Stars ascend the *Horizon* to the *Meridian* directly in the *Torrid Zone*, and so descend; whereby there is little or no Twilight, as there is nearer the Poles, where they ascend and descend more obliquely. The right ascent of the Sun to the *Meridian*.

At *Mangalore* the *Dutch* have a Fort, and 6 Miles to the *North* the *French* have a Flag flying; within a League off which a Grey Rock extols its hoary Head eight Fathom above Water, navigable on all sides, justly called by us *Sacrifice Island*; in remembrance of a bloody Butchery on some *English* by the Pirate *Malabars*, who are the worst *Pickeroons* on this Coast, going in Fleets, and are set out by the Great Men ashore; the Chief of whom lives at *Durmapatan*, where we took in fuller and larger Pepper than any yet: They are stronger here in Shipping than the rest; they housing several *Junks* of Burthen, drawn up on the Banks of the River, not yet launched since the Rains; which they always do when they set in, keeping them dry all the Winter with the Thatch of *Cajans*. Several places on the *Malabar* Coast Harbours for Pirates.

Parting from hence, the Mountains above, and the Valleys below were covered with Woods, only now and then Hills of Red Earth were interspersed (which our Dawbers use for Painting) that held on their pace till we were up with *Canamore*, another Fortress of the *Dutch*: From whence they spake Defiance by spending three Shots unregarded by us.

From *Durmapatam*, five Leagues *North*, lies *Phalapatan*; where I took Boat, and sailed up the River with the *Lascars*, or Sea-men of the Country; of whom I shall say no more at present, than, that they are a shame to our Sailors, who can hardly ever work without horrid Oaths and hideous Cursing and Imprecations; and these *Moor-* *Phalapatan.*

men,

Letter I.

men, on the contrary, never ſet their Hands to do any Labour, but that they ſing a Pſalm, or Prayer, and conclude at every joint Application to it, *Allah*, *Allah*, invoking on the Name of God.

On each ſide upon the Teaming Banks are homely Villages, a plain Dreſs becoming Art, the Servant, where her Miſtreſs, Nature, is ſo coruſcant, here being whole Armies of Trees ſurpriſingly beautiful. Beſides theſe Benefits for Delight, there flow no leſs for Profit; they improving the Commodiouſneſs of the River (which is Sailable round to *Durmapatan*) by a Free Trade. Six Miles up ſtands *Phalatiſm*, the *Moors* planting themſelves here; whoſe King I was ſo lucky to ſee out of my Boat, my *Laſcars* entreating me to give them leave to go aſhore to provide Victuals in the *Buzzar*.

The King.

His Meen was Patriarchical, his Head gray, his Beard Snowed with Age, his Raiment white in the *Eaſtern* Mode. His Son and Heir, a Child, followed him; as he paſſed, the People payed him humble Reſpect; he was without a Guard, it being needleſs where Subjects are Loyal-hearted.

Crocodiles in the River.

The River was full of *Aligators*, or Crocodiles, which lay basking in the Sun in the Mud on the River's ſide, whom the Natives are fearleſs of; conceiting the *Brachmines* have power to lay a Spell upon them, that they do no harm. Which, whether true or falſe, 'tis certain they as ſeldom do harm in the Water, as the Tigres in the Woods, over whom they fancy their Prieſts have the ſame prevalency.

Cutty-Cony.

A Mile more up was *Cutty-Cony*, the fair Palace, as it ſignifies in *Malabar*; but though it do in their Language, it would not make the Interpretation good in *Engliſh*, it agreeing but in one particular,

Its proſpect.

that is, the Site. It having the advantage of an Hill, has an eaſy Proſpect over the Water, as broad here as our *Thameſis*; and over the Verdent Meadows, which ſpread themſelves *Weſtward*, till Hills of *Cardamoms* do bound the ſight, running from thence *North* by *Eaſt*, while they meet with Mount *Sephir* (all along unchriſtned *Gate*) theſe are the minor *Cardamoms*, and the beſt, if not the only in the World: On the *Eaſt* a gravelly Foreſt with tall benty Graſs, offers, beſides its taking Look, diverſity of Game; as Hares, wild Boars, Tigres, and wild Elephants, which are dreaded by Travellers, they ſtriking all down before them, Trees as well as Animals: The like Terror is conceived by the craſhing noiſe among the Woods made by the wild Bulls; for all which, 'tis the practice of the Woodmen to dig deep Pits, and cover them with Sads, laid over with Boughs, to entrap them in their headſtrong and unwary Courſe. Monkeys with white Ruffs, and black ſhagged Bodies, looking very gravely, are brought from hence.

On the *South* a Wood of *Jamboes*, *Mangoes*, *Cocoes*; on the *North* a Grove of Pepper.

The *Gentiles* loth to reſign it to the *Engliſh*.

The Place is now reſigned to the *Engliſh*, though the *Gentiles* were unwilling to deſert it, it being an Arch-*Brachmine*'s Seat, where was a ſmall *Pagod* ſtanding in the middle of the Yard well endowed, till they had robbed their Gods of their Gold and Silver; and now they are ſaid to be dumb and ſullen becauſe of the *Engliſh*. But without any prejudice to Truth, we may believe the Uſurers Faith and

Chap. VI.

and theirs to be both under one Lock and Key; *Quantum nummorum habet in arcâ, tantum habet & fidei.*

The *Engliſh* Fort.

It is walled about by the *Engliſh* with Mud, except the two round Points towards the Land, whoſe Foundations and Baſtions are of Stone. They have Fourteen ſmall Guns mounted; here are twenty two Soldiers, beſides Factors: The Air ſo ſalubrious, that never any *Engliſh* are remembred to lay their Bones here. The Fort is a *Tetragone* from Corner to Corner.

Without, beſides the *Engliſh*, there are a ſelect Company of *Nairoes*, who are ſtout, ready, and reſolute for any Action: Their Weapons are Bows and Arrows, with Falchions by their ſides.

Unſafe travelling without a *Nairo*.

By theſe the Countrey is inhabited; among whom if a Man fall ſingle, ſalvage Beaſts are more compaſſionate; but if you have but a Boy with you of their Caſt, you may travel ſecure enough.

Naughtineſs of their Women.

Beyond the Outworks live a few *Portugals Muſteroes* or *Miſteradoes*; among whom are Stews and Brothels; the Women of this Coaſt being the moſt profeſſedly Lewd of any; being ſaid to inſtruct the Men to be Patients, while they act the Maſculine Part in their Laſcivious Twines.

Coins.

Sixteen *Tarrs* here make one *Fanam*; Nine *Fanams* one *Piece of Eight*; four *Caſh* are the eighth part of one *Rupee*.

Left the *Malabar* Coaſt.

Outſtretching the *Malabar* Coaſt, we ſailed along by *Batticalai* on the *Canatick* Coaſts; and the next Morning, between two Iſlands we ſaw ſculking Six *Malabar Proes* waiting their Booty; but making uſe of their Oars as well as Sails, ſoon outſtripped us.

Onor the firſt Land we touched on the *Canatick* Shore.

The Day after we came to an Anchor at *Onor*, the Land Hilly and Barren, which I went to ſee; it is in 13 *deg.* 10 *min. North.* We paſſed to it through a narrow Bite, which expatiates into a wide Swallow, and then thruſts us up the River. On the *North* ſide a Bow and Arrow Caſtle overlooks it, while it runs peaceably to the Town. Where we landed, the *Dutch* had a Houſe, and a new *Junk* lanched, with her Colours furl'd: One end of the Town ſtands in an hole; over a Rocky Hill ſtands the other part, upon which the Caſtle with its Stone Wall faces an Heath a great way, yet looking aſquint on the Under-woods. It is built after the exact Rules of Ancient Fortifications, with a Drawbridge, and a Moat round, now a dry Ditch, the Caſtle without Soldiers, falling to decay. It was built by the *Portugals*, ſeized by the *Canareens* by the help of the *Dutch*, between whom and the *Portugals*, the Town of poor Buildings is divided: Many of the Natives have receiv'd the Chriſtian Faith. Though thoſe that continue in their Paganiſm are the moſt impiouſly Religious of any of the *Indians*, being too too converſant with the Devil.

The *Nairoes* have no footing here, nor have the *Moors* much.

They live in no diffidence of one another, nor Strangers of them, journeying among them without a Guide, in Broad Roads, not in By-Paths, as in the Nations properly called the *Malabars*: They have well-conſtituted Laws, and obſerve them obediently.

At *Mirja* the Protector of *Canara* came aboard.

From hence we came to *Mirja* in the ſame Dominions. I went to view the Place; the Boat that carried me was *Brigantine* built.

At the Entry into the Harbour only a Rock withſtands the Waſhes, but on the Shore huge craggy Mountains are drawn up for a ſecond

Letter I. Onſet, all of Black Stone, yet ſomewhat undermined by the beating of the Sea, where it works its ſelf into a *Syrtes*; on the other ſide of which the Fragments of the Town are ſhelter'd. At my Landing, one of their Princes was the firſt that welcomed me aſhore, (who here as well as in *Italy* ſcorn not to be Merchants); he was ſeated under a ſhady Tree, on a Carpet ſpread upon the Sand, and his Retinue ſtanding about him; he it ſeems was expecting the Protector of *Canara* (the *Raja* being in Minority), who came anon, with his Lords and Guards, armed with Swords and Gantlets, Partizans adorned with Bells and Feathers, as alſo were the Horſes that carried his *Luſcarry* or Army, with ſuch Trappings as our fineſt Team-Horſes in *England* wear.

His obſtreporous Muſick.

He ventured off to Sea to ſee our Ships; he was rowed by a Gang of 36, in a great deal of Pomp; his Muſick was loud, and with the Kettle-drums made a Noiſe not unlike that our Coopers make on their Hogſheads driving home their Hoops: He went aboard two or three Ships, who entertained him with their Guns and Chears of their Men, preſenting him with Scarlet Cloath. He is a *Gentile*, as are his Subjects.

Our Lading.

Our Lading here was *Pepper*, *Salt-Petre*, and *Beetle Nut* for *Surat*.

In our way from *Mirja* we met with a Man of War Pink, commiſſion'd from the Preſident for the ſcowring theſe Seas, which had 22 Guns, and ſeventy odd Men, the Name, *The Revenge*.

Near *Carwar* is the Iſland *Angediva*, Fam'd for the Burial of ſome Hundreds of our Countreymen.

Carwar the Chief Port of *Viſiapour*, now in the hands of *Seva Gi*.

Carwar was the Chief Port of *Viſiapour* on this Coaſt, but a Grand Traytor to that King *Seva Gi*, is now Maſter of it, and the adjacent Countrey as far as *Guzerat*; having well nigh forced our Factory, and done other Outrages on us, which would ask our Fleet a longer time to require Satisfaction, if they were able, than they could ſtay; unleſs they would loſe their Paſſage round the *Cape of Good Hope*, and content themſelves to winter at the *Mauritius*, which all Ships that outſtay their time are forced to. For the Sun being almoſt at his *Southern Solſtice*, at his return he leaves a ſharp Winter (which we proved), and adverſe Winds in thoſe Seas, they lying without the Tropick, which ſpurs them on for expedition. What this *Seva Gi* is, and the reaſon of his Uſurped Power, a longer Duration in the Countrey muſt declare, who is every where named with Terror, he carrying all before him like a mighty Torrent.

The Shore is Hilly, and indifferent Woody; near it Iſlets are ſcattered to and again.

The People partly *Moors*, partly *Gentues*.

The People partly *Moors*, partly *Gentues*, under the King of *Viſiapour*, who was, till this turbulent *Seva Gi* drove all into a Commotion, a perfect Monarch, hardly paying the *Mogul* Tribute, when *Duccan* and *Viſiapour* were united into one Kingdom.

Hence it is Hilly up to *Guzerat*; though *Gates* hold on where the Coaſts of *Guzerat* begin, and outſtretches them.

Goa.

Fifteen Leagues to the *Norward* of *Carwar* lies *Goa*, the only place of conſequence the *Portugals* retain of their firſt Diſcoveries.

The City lies up the River, out of our ſight on Shipboard, though we could diſcern the River to be thwacked with ſmall Craft; without

Chap. VI.

out the Bar a great *Carrack* unrigg'd, and on both ſides the River Magnificent Structures. The Soil Fat, Level, and fit for the Share many Miles together, the Hills keeping a wide diſtance from them.

The *Portugal* *Armado*.

About two days after we paſſed *Goa*, a Ship with a *Portugal* Flag at the Main Top-Maſt Head weathered our Admiral, and after ſeeing what we were, lay by for a Fleet of ſix more good Ships, one Hoy, and half a dozen *Proes*, being their *Northern Armado*; they fitting out one for the *South* alſo; the one againſt the *Arabs*, the other againſt the *Malabars*.

Sharply Cold.

The beginning of *December* the *North Weſt* Wind blew bitter cold upon us, and would hardly give the Sun leave to be Maſter in his own home; though a Cloud in the day time, ever ſince the Rains cleared up, could hardly vapour betwixt him and the Earth.

Light-houſes.

At Nights we had hoſpitable Lights ſhewed us from the Shore, to mark out the Rocks, which lye very thick along to intrap the unwary Pilot.

Rajapour.

In 17 *deg.* 20 *min. North*, lies *Rajapore*, a *French* Factory now, formerly *Engliſh*.

Choul.

Twenty Miles to the *Northward*, *Choul*, a Fortreſs of the *Portugals*, lay fair in ſight.

And having the Latitude of 18 *deg.* 40 *min. North*, *Bombaim* opened its ſelf; the Tide being ſpent, we came to an Anchor without the Bay, not having our Bearings right; and *December* the Eighth we paid our Homage to the Union-Flag flying on the Fort of *Bombaim*.

The BAT

Bombaim.

Is indented a vaſt Circumference, in which it is able to contain 1000 of the beſt Ships in *Europe*, in ſafe Harbour from Wind and Weather. As we paſſed up the Bay, two of the *Mogul*'s Men of War, each 300 Tun, with bloody Colours out, rode before *Kerenjau*. Under the Caſtle, beſides innumerable little Veſſels, as Hoys, Ketches, and the like, lay Three Men of War, with their Top Armour out, Waſte-Cloath and Penants at every Yard-Arm; to wit, The *Revenge*, 22 Guns: The *May-boon*, taken from the *Dutch*, 220 Tuns: The *Hunter*, 14 Guns.

The Caſtle is ſeated towards the bottom of the Bay, commanding it every way from the Points and Flankiers.

At Evening the next day I was ſent for on Shore, and received by the Honourable *Gerald Aungier*, Governor both for the King and Company, and Preſident of all the *Eaſt-Indies*.

Thus after a plenary Anniverſary, this Voyage was accompliſhed; and juſt that Day Twelvemonth you left me Aboard Ship at *Graveſend*, I ſet foot on Shore at *Bombaim*, where for this Shipping I remain

Yours,

J. F.

1. *Mendam*'s Point. 2. *Malabar*-Hill. 3. The Great Inlett or Breach of the Sea. 4. *Verulee*. 5. *Magatam*-River. 6. *Baſſein* City. 8. *Tannaw* City and Paſs. 11. The *Agoada* or Watering-place.

AN HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF BOMBAIM, And the Parts Adjacent.

LETTER II.

CHAP. I.

Mentions the Iſland and its Poſſeſſors.

SIR,

BY the *Falcon* (in which Ship I am now taking my Paſſage to *Surat*) I received at once the News of your good health, and that welcome one of Peace with *Holland*; the firſt I embrace as a Friend, the other I congratulate with all good Men. Chap. I.

Nulla ſalus Bello, Pacem te poſcimus omnes.

I ſhall neither apologize for my long Letter, or ſending this before you give me your Thoughts of the former; the Diſtance of Place ſhall excuſe both: And I proceed where you left me laſt, at *Bombaim*, and ſo on till theſe Ships ſhall depart for *England*.

BOMBAIM

In *Eaſt-India* is one of the Iſlands of *Salſet*, parted from that part of the *Canarick* Coaſt which lies neareſt *Duccan*, 60 Leagues *North* of *Goa*, and as many *South* of *Surat*. Theſe Iſlands are in number ſeven; viz *Bombaim*, *Canorein*, *Trumbay*, *Elephanto*, the *Putachoes*, *Munchumbay*, and *Kerenjau*, with the Rock of *Henry Kenry*; ariſing as ſo many Mountains out of the Sea; which accords to the Fancy of the Natives, who affirm that *Nereus* has loſt theſe Iſlets, with a great deal more of the Low-Lands, from his Trident, the Earth gaining upon the Sea: And as a Remonſtrance of their Credulity, they bring for proof the vaſt Rocks that are many Miles up the Countrey, beſtuck with Oyſter-ſhells and other Trophies of the Sea's having Iſlands of *Salſet*, in number ſeven.

Letter II.

having had once Dominion there, all which they call *Conchon*, or the *Netherlands*.

Their Situation.

In whose opening Arm, that is, from *Choul-Point* to *Başein* (two famous Cities belonging to the *Portugals*) some 30 Leagues distance, lye those Spots of Ground, still disputable to which side to incline: For at Low Water most of them are foordable to the Main, or from one to the other; and at Spring-Tides again a great part of them overflowed.

The Bay makes the most commodious Port in *India*.

Bombaim is the first that faces *Choul*, and ventures fartheſt out into the Sea, making the Mouth of a spacious Bay, from whence it has its Etymology; *Bombaim*, quasi *Boon Bay*.

Beyond it lies *Canorein*, *Trumbay*, *Munchumbay*, with their Creeks, making up the *North* side of the Bay: Between whom and the Main lies *Elephanto*, *Kerenjau*, *Putachoes*, with the great Rock or barren Islet of *Henry Kenry*: These, with some part of the Main, constitute the *South-East* side of the Bay; all which together contribute to the most notable and secure Port on the Coasts of *India*; Ships of the greateſt as well as smaller Burthen having quiet Harbour in it; whither if they can, they chuse to betake themselves, if they happen, as oft they do, to lose their Voyages by the *Monsoons*.

From whence the Island is called *Bombaim*.

From whence these Pieces of Land receive their general Name of *Salset*, if it be worth Enquiry, I can only guess, either because it signifies in *Canorein* a Granary, as they are to the *Portugals North* of *Goa*, and sometimes to *Goa* it self, as at this time, when their *Armado* of Rice was all lost, which annually used to furnish them with Provisions of Corn; or else analogically, from the fruitful *Peninsula* of the same Name, near which *Goa* its self stands: But whether this be certain or not, the reason of the Denomination of *Bombaim* is convincing.

What Import this Island is to the *English*.

To go on then from whence we deviated, it is necessary you should be first acquainted, That after *Vasquez de Gama*, in the Year 1547, had laid open these Seas for Traffick to the *East-Indies*; the *Portugals* to their Honour took for a while sure Footing of what they had industriously so long laboured for, and brought most of the Borderers on the Sea-Coasts under their Subjection; not all *India*, as they have fondly reported. It suffices then, to avoid a Volume of Discourse, that *Bombaim* with these Islets continued still in their hands, until the Year 1661, when the Crown of *Portugal* parted with these, together with the Haven, to His Majesty of *Great Britain*, as a Portion of the Dowry of *Donna Infanta Catherina*, Sister to the King of *Portugal*, and Consort to *Charles* the Second, late King of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland*. A matter of great Import to the Kingdom, had it been transferred according to Contract, as well in regard to the Protection of our Ships, as for the Profit of the Soil to the *English* Inhabitants; but most of all for the Awe it might impose upon them who are the Disturbers of our Trade here.

The *Portugals* loth to part with it.

But upon what grounds they refused to surrender, may be understood, if we consider the different Interests, as well as Remoteness of the *Portugueze* in *Europe* and *East-India*. It is confessed they will talk big of their King, and how nearly allied to them, as if they were all Cousin-Germans at least; but for his Commands, if contrary to their Factions, they value no more than if they were merely titular; as may appear by what follows. For notwithstanding the King of *England* sent a Fleet of Five Royal Ships under the Command of my Lord of *Malbery*, to waft over a Vice-Roy for them, confirmed so by their own King, and one of their own Nation; and to take possession of these Islands in the name of the King of *England*; yet they not only positively denied to surrender, but constrained the Vice-Roy to a negation; otherwise to expect never to assume that Dignity, which, by that Act they made him sensible, was more in their disposal than the King's.

Chap I.

The *English* Fleet go to *Swally*.

Whereupon *Malbery* examining his Commission, was vexed he was pinched, and knew not how to ease himself; wearied therefore with Delays, he retreated to *Swally*, and there upon the Sands set the Souldery on Shore (himself not stirring out of the Ship) Five hundred stout Men led by Sir *Abraham Shipman*, who was designed *Generalissimo* for the King of *England* on the *Indian* Shore: Where, when in Arms, and exercised after the *English* Training, they seemed formidable to the *Moors*; wherefore they are entreated by the President for the *English* Factory at *Surat*, Sir *George Oxendine*, that they would repair Aboard; since the Jealousy of the *Moors* was such, that unless they did, they vowed the Factory a Sacrifice.

Thence to *Angediva*.

Thus bidding adieu to *Swally*, they at length arrived at *Angediva*, a Barren unhealthy and uninhabited Island, not far from the Main, and but 12 Leagues to the *Southward* of *Goa*.

The *Portugals* brought to yield up *Bombaim*.

Where *Malbery* left them to negotiate the Right of his Master; so much of which at last they were brought to grant, as enforced them to deliver up *Bombaim*, though they capitulated for that too; parcelling it out into little Islets, made only by the inundations of the Sea: But were glad at length when they saw *Malbery* resolute, to resign the whole Island, with the Bay, into the hands of the *English*, upon the Conditions first assented to, that the Royalties should belong to the King of *England*, but every particular Man's Estate to the Right Owner, and the Liberty of their own Ceremonies in Religion, upon their Oath of Allegiance.

Mortality of *English* at *Angediva*.

In the mean while Sir *Abraham*, with near 300 of his best Men, rested content without any farther Acquests, leaving their Bones at *Angediva*; poysoned partly by the noisomeness of the Air, the violence of the Rains, and the little defence against them; but chiefly by their own Intemperance.

The Fleet with the remaining *English* take possession of the Island.

Mr. *Cook* being next to Sir *Abraham*, took up his Commission, who with those Men that were left, was admitted upon *Bombaim* in the Year 1664. when the Royal Fleet returned.

Where at first landing they found a pretty well Seated, but ill Fortified House, four Brass Guns being the whole Defence of the Island; unless a few Chambers housed in small Towers in convenient Places to scowre the *Malabars*, who heretofore have been more insolent than of late; adventuring not only to seize their Cattle, but depopulate whole Villages by their Outrages; either destroying them by Fire and Sword, or compelling to a worse Fate, Eternal and intolerable Slavery.

The Fort raised.

About the House was a delicate Garden, voiced to be the pleasanteſt in *India*, intended rather for wanton Dalliance, Love's Artillery,

Letter II.

lery, than to make resistance against an invading Foe: For the *Portugals* generally forgetting their pristine Vertue, Lust, Riot and Rapine, the ensuing Consequences of a long undisturbed Peace where Wealth abounds, are the only Remarkable Reliques of their Ancient worth; their Courages being so much effeminated, that it is a wonder to most how they keep any thing; if it were not that they have lived among mean spirited Neighbours. But to return to this Garden of *Eden*, or Place of Terrestrial Happiness, it would put the Searchers upon as hard an Inquest, as the other has done its Posterity: The Walks which before were covered with Nature's verdent awning, and lightly pressed by soft Delights, are now open to the Sun, and loaded with the hardy Cannon: The Bowers dedicated to Rest and Ease, are turned into bold Rampires for the watchful Centinel to look out on; every Tree that the Airy Choristers made their Charming Choir, trembles, and is extirpated at the rebounding Ecco of the alarming Drum; and those slender Fences only designed to oppose the *Sylvian* Herd, are thrown down to erect others of a more War-like Force. But all this not in one day.

It was sufficient at first for the *English* to make preparations for a growing Strength, though at present such as might offend as well as defend.

A Governour sent out by the King.

Whilst things were in this posture upon some Male-administration of his Office, *Cook* was outed, and Sir *Gervis Lucas* was sent over by the King; who, had he lived, would have made the *Portugals* perform their Compact, seizing from them the *Putachos*, who to stop his Mouth, were willing to comply for the Customs of *Trumbay*.

The Government transferred to the *East-India* Company.

Upon his decease Captain *Gary* was impowered by the King; who began to act as Vice-Roy, carrying his Chair of State about with him; but his Majesty finding it expensive to bear out this Man's Pride, and in the casting up Accounts, not available to him, only to the Commanders of his Majesty's Ships, who by their own Adventures made good Improvements; and the *East-India* Company thereby began to be sensible that their Trade would be impaired in the vending their Commodities at home, and their Ships in *India* little bettered by the King's Port in *India*; and above all, they being liable to be Sufferers for the Hostilities committed by his Majesty's Officers on the *Indians* (who understand no distinction between King and Company) they as freely supplicated for, what his Majesty was as willing to grant, the Island: They holding it, from that time, of his Majesty about four years after the King had possessed it, they defraying all Charges.

In this Exigency on either side, the Martial as well as Civil Affairs, are wholly devolved on the Merchants; and now how they will manage the Sword as well as the Quill, concernes them.

The Old Soldiers stomach the Yoke of the Company's Servants.

The Old Soldiers are constrained to submit, or disband, which makes them stomach a hard Service under harder Masters: For besides that natural Antipathy betwixt the Subtilty of the one, and Generosity of the other; the stupendious elevation of their Servants on this new acquired Power thrown into their hands, Men, most of them of no Experience or Education, coming young hither, but what they learn from a Luxurious and Griping People, whose Government quadrates not with a *British* Militia: It will not be easy to conceive,

Chap. I.

conceive, as well from the incoherence of Dispositions, as the Lordly Government of a Servant, what Grudges or Miscarriages may be produced? For where the Soldiers and Generals have different Interests, and mutual Obligation is interrupted, the course of things must necessarily run-counter: Moreover, where they should be most eminent in Dangers and Assaults, and lead them on to bold Enterprizes; yet if a tenderness to Self-preservation step in between the Publick Honour and Safety, (as it always does, where that bane to Noble Actions, Covetousness, is concomitant) and which is almost essential to a Merchant, a fear of being laught at for venturing too far; the Case is desperate. For Instance, Our Ten Ships, most of them hired by Merchants, and the Commanders some of them (not to say all, for there were of them as worthy Men as any in the World) Principal Owners, were more willing to shift for themselves, than to hazard a stout and unanimous Resistance: Which had they maintained boldly, as they imprudently gave the first Onset (by the *Hollanders* own confession) they had gained a Victory never to be sustained by them, nor for our Fleet sufficiently to have been recompensed; whereas for want of wise Conduct, and a joint Defence, they impressed on themselves and Nation a Blur never to be wiped off. Yet such, by the Constitution of the Company it self, is the present Misfortune, that instant Gain is preferred before Glory or a future emolument; which is the reason, why they are less solicitous for setling by Power, what they must ever be forced to beg, a Trade; and comply with Injuries, than command a Submission, as the *Dutch* do: But here also being left Tenants at will, they think it enough to leave Business in no worse plight than they found it.

And here might be considered, Whether it were not more for the Publick Welfare, should His Majesty be pleased to make it a Royal Company, or a National Concern, as the *Hollanders* is; than to let it be at the will of the Company under the forementioned Circumstances to impose Governours on the Island.

Governours for the Company.

The first of which was Sir *George Oxendine*, who being President, and therefore more immediatly requisite for him to reside at *Surat*, ordered Mr. *Goodyeer*, his Deputy, to govern *Bombaim*; but Sir *George* not long after finishing his days, together with his Presidency at *Surat*, *Goodyeer* hastens thither in hopes to succeed, when gaping for that which included this, he is excluded of both: Upon which account there happened an *Interregnum* at *Bombaim*; whereby this Body Politick grew up into an Anarchy, and set upon its weak Limbs a *Quintuple* Head, called Commissioners, who were as followeth, *viz.* Mr. *James Adams*, Chairman, (outed in two days) Mr. *Sterling*, a *Scotch* Minister, Mr. *Cotes*, Captain *Burgess*, Lieutenant *Houghton*; who upon the just and happy choice of the Honourable *Gerald Aungier*, were dissolved; and Mr. *Matthew Grey* nominated Deputy, till the Company sent out Captain *Young*, who had it not long before Mr. *Philip Gyfford* was put in; who deserves to be remembred for his great care in raising the Bastions, and in a manner finishing, what always was still but beginning by the rest. He ruled three Years, when the Company thinking their Work to go on too fast, gave the Charge of Deputy-Governour to Captain *Shaxton*, and an handsome Recruit of Soldiers; which revived the not yet extinguished Fewd be-

Letter II.

tween the Merchants and the Soldiers: Whereupon *Shaxton* was kept from it a full year; and in that Interim, the President distasted at the Insolencies of the *Mogul*'s Governour at *Surat*, and fearing a second Confusion of Government at *Bombaim*, together foreseeing Clouds gathering from the *Netherlands*, not minding so much those of the Season (the *Mussoons* being about to enter) insomuch, that narrowly escaping a Dangerous Voyage, he came and took the Government himself in the Year 1671. where these three Years he has regulated Affairs with that Prudence, that whereas he found a Disaffected and Incongruous Council, he has now knit them into a Bond of at least seeming Friendship; and does daily study to advance the Company's Interest, and the good and safety of the People under him.

Strength of the Island.

To this the *Hollanders* are witness; for the Spring before our Fleet arrived (the same Fleet that we unfortunately engaged) the *Dutch* attempting to surprize the Islanders, found them and the Fort in so good a Condition, that they were glad to betake themselves to their Boats without any Booty, and the next day hoisted Sails (for, said they, *Bombaim* been as stark as de Deel) and not without good reason; for within the Fort were mounted 120 Pieces of Ordnance, and in other convenient Stands 20 more, besides 60 Field-pieces ready in their Carriages upon occasion to attend the *Militia* and *Bandarines*. To the Fort then belonged 300 *English*, and 400 *Topazes*, or *Portugal* Firemen: To the *Militia* out of *Portugal* musters 500 under *English* Leaders, all well armed: Of *Bandarines* (that lookt after the Woods of Cocoes) with Clubs and other Weapons, 300. Besides some Thousands more would make a Shew, but not to be relied on, should it come to the push. Moreover in the Road were riding Three Men of War, the best of 30 Guns.

The Fort ill contrived.

Thus were they provided at our Arrival; nor were their Forces lessened by our coming. Since which a Trench out of the hard Rock the Fort is founded on, is digging to Moat it with the Sea: And they are devising Horn-works for its better security; a thing, to speak truly, of greater undertaking and expence than ever to endure accomplishing by the Company; and without it, it will prove a thing of ill contrivance, it being straitned for room to receive a sufficient number of Defendants, and worse supplied with Water for Store, or Granaries for Provision for a Siege. The first Modellers were to blame in not enlarging it to a Tank that stands without the Parade, which they might have done with almost the same Charges.

The Town.

From whence let us walk the Rounds. At distance enough lies the Town, in which confusedly live the *English*, *Portugueze*, *Topazes*, *Gentues*, *Moors*, *Cooly* Christians, most Fishermen.

It is a full Mile in length, the Houses are low, and Thatched with Oleas of the Cocoe-Trees, all but a few the *Portugals* left, and some few the Company have built, the Custom-house and Ware-houses are Tiled or Plastered, and instead of Glass, use Panes of Oister-shells for their Windows (which as they are cut in Squares, and polished, look gracefully enough.) There is also a reasonable handsome *Buzzar*.

At the end of the Town looking into the Field, where Cows and *Buffoloes* graze, the *Portugals* have a pretty House and Church, with Orchards

Chap I.

Orchards of *Indian* Fruit adjoining. The *English* have only a Burying-Place, called *Mendam's-Point*, from the first Man's Name there interr'd, where are some few Tombs that make a pretty Shew at entring the Haven; but neither Church or Hospital, both which are mightily to be desired.

Fresh Water-springs scarce.

There are no Fresh Water Rivers, or falling Streams of living Water: The Water drank is usually Rain-water preserved in Tanks, which decaying, they are forced to dig Wells, into which it is strained, hardly leaving its brackish Taste; so that the better sort have it brought from *Massegoung*, where is only one fresh Spring.

Woods of Cocoes.

On the backside of the Towns of *Bombaim* and *Maijm*, are Woods of *Cocoes* (under which inhabit the *Banderines*, those that prune and cultivate them), these Hortoes being the greatest Purchase and Estates on the Island, for some Miles together, till the Sea break in between them: Overagainst which, up the Bay a Mile, lies *Massegoung*, a great Fishing-Town, peculiarly notable for a Fish called *Bumbelo*, the Sustenance of the Poorer sort, who live on them and *Batty*, a course sort of Rice, and the Wine of the *Cocoe*, called *Toddy*. The Ground between this and the great Breach is well ploughed, and bears good *Batty*. Here the *Portugals* have another Church and Religious House belonging to the *Franciscans*.

Portugal Churches.

Beyond it is *Parell*, where they have another Church, and Demesnes belonging to the Jesuits; to which appertains *Siam*, manured by *Columbeens*, Husbandmen, where live the *Frasses*, or Porters also; each of which Tribes have a *Mandadore*, or Superintendent, who give an account of them to the *English*, and being born under the same degree of Slavery, are generally more Tyrannical than a Stranger would be towards them; so that there needs no other Taskmaster than one of their own Tribe, to keep them in awe by a rigid Subjection.

Salt-Pans.

Under these Uplands the Washes of the Sea produce a Lunary Tribute of Salt, left in Pans or Pits made on purpose at Spring-Tides for the overflowing; and when they are full, are incrustated by the heat of the Sun. In the middle, between *Parell*, *Maijm*, *Sciam*, and *Bombaim*, is an Hollow, wherein is received a Breach running at three several places, which drowns 40000 Acres of good Land, yielding nothing else but Samphire; athwart which, from *Parell* to *Maijm*, are the Ruins of a Stone Cawsey made by Pennances.

Maijm.

At *Maijm* the *Portugals* have another compleat Church and House; the *English* a pretty Custom-house and Guard-house: The *Moors* also a Tomb in great Veneration for a *Peor*, or Prophet, instrumental to the quenching the Flames approaching their Prophet's Tomb at *Mecha* (though he was here at the same time) by the Fervency of his Prayers.

Salvesong.

At *Salvesong*, the fartherst part of this Inlet, the *Franciscans* enjoy another Church and Convent; this side is all covered with Trees of *Cocoes*, *Jawks*, and *Mangoes*; in the middle lies *Verulee*, where the *English* have a Watch.

Malabar-hill.

On the other side of the great Inlet, to the Sea, is a great Point abutting against *Old Woman's* Island, and is called *Malabar-hill*, a Rocky, Woody Mountain, yet sends forth long Grass. A-top of all is a *Parsy* Tomb lately reared; on its Declivity towards the Sea, the

Letter II.

Remains of a ſtupendious Pagod, near a Tank of Freſh Water, which the *Malabars* viſited it moſtly for.

Bigneſs of the Iſland.

Thus have we compleated our Rounds, being in the Circumference Twenty Miles, the Length Eight, taking in *Old Woman's* Iſland, which is a little low barren Iſland, of no other Profit, but to keep the Company's Antelopes, and other Beaſts of Delight.

A mixt People.

The People that live here are a Mixture of moſt of the Neighbouring Countries, moſt of them Fugitives and Vagabonds, no account being here taken of them: Others perhaps invited hither (and of them a great number) by the Liberty granted them in their ſeveral Religions; which here are ſolemnized with Variety of Fopperies (a Toleration conſiſtent enough with the Rules of Gain), though both *Moors* and *Portugals* deſpiſe us for it; here licenſed out of Policy, as the old *Numidians* to build up the greateſt Empire in the World. Of theſe, one among another, may be reckoned 60000 Souls; more by 50000 than the *Portugals* ever could. For which Number this Iſland is not able to find Proviſions, it being moſt of it a Rock above Water, and of that which is overflowed, little hopes to recover it. However, it is well ſupplied from abroad both with Corn and Meat at reaſonable Rates; and there is more Fleſh killed for the *Engliſh* alone here in one Month, than in *Surat* for a Year for all the *Moors* in that Populous City.

Engliſh Government.

The Government here now is *Engliſh*; the Soldiers have Martial Law: The Freemen, Common; the chief Arbitrator whereof is the Preſident, with his Council at *Surat*; under him is a Juſticiary, and Court of Pleas, with a Committee for Regulation of Affairs, and preſenting all Complaints.

Power and State of the Preſident.

The Preſident has a large Commiſſion, and is *Vice-Regis*; he has a Council here alſo, and a Guard when he walks or rides abroad, accompanied with a Party of Horſe, which are conſtantly kept in the Stables, either for Pleaſure or Service. He has his Chaplains, Phyſician, Chyrurgeons, and Domeſticks; his Linguiſt, and Mint-Maſter: At Meals he has his Trumpets uſher in his Courſes, and Soft Muſick at the Table: If he move out of his Chamber, the Silver Staves wait on him; if down Stairs, the Guard receive him; if he go abroad, the *Bandarines* and *Moors* under two Standards march before him: He goes ſometimes in his Coach, drawn by large Milk-White Oxen, ſometimes on Horſeback, other times in *Palenkeens*, carried by *Cohors*, *Muſſlemen* Porters: Always having a *Sumbrero* of State carried over him: And thoſe of the *Engliſh* inferior to him, have a ſuitable Train.

An unhealthy Climate.

But for all this Gallantry, I reckon they walk but in Charnel-houſes, the Climate being extremely Unhealthy; at firſt thought to be cauſed by *Bubſho*, rotten Fiſh; but though that be prohibited, yet it continues as Mortal: I rather impute it to the Situation, which cauſes an Infecundity in the Earth, and a Putridneſs in the Air, what being produced ſeldom coming to Maturity, whereby what is eaten is undigeſted; whence follows Fluxes, Dropſy, Scurvy, Barbiers (which is an enervating the whole Body, being neither able to uſe Hands or Feet) Gout, Stone, Malignant and Putrid Fevers, which are Endemial Diſeaſes: Among the worſt of theſe, *Fool Rack* (Brandy made of *Blubber*, or *Carvil*, by the *Portugals*, becauſe

Chap. II.

becauſe it ſwims always in a Blubber, as if nothing elſe were in it; but touch it, and it ſtings like Nettles; the latter, becauſe ſailing on the Waves it bears up like a *Portugal Carvil*: It is, being taken, a Gelly, and diſtilled cauſes thoſe that take it to be Fools), and Foul Women may be reckoned.

Engliſh Women no good Nurſes.

To prevent the latter of which, and to propagate their Colony, the Company have ſent out *Engliſh* Women; but they beget a ſickly Generation; and as the *Dutch* well obſerve, thoſe thrive better that come of an *European* Father and *Indian* Mother: Which (not to reflect on what Creatures are ſent abroad) may be attributed to their living at large, not debarring themſelves Wine and Strong Drink, which immoderately uſed, inflames the Blood, and ſpoils the Milk in theſe Hot Countries, as *Ariſtotle* long ago declared. The Natives abhor all heady Liquors, for which reaſon they prove better Nurſes.

The Air agreeable to the Country People.

Notwithſtanding this Mortality to the *Engliſh*, the Country People and naturalized *Portugals* live to a good Old Age, ſuppoſed to be the Reward of their Temperance; indulging themſelves neither in Strong Drinks, nor devouring Fleſh as we do. But I believe rather we are here, as Exotick Plants brought home to us, not agreeable to the Soil: For to the Luſtier and Freſher, and oftentimes the Temperateſt, the Clime more unkind; but to Old Men and Women it ſeems to be more ſuitable.

Few return home.

Happy certainly then are thoſe, and only thoſe, brought hither in their Nonage, before they have a Guſt of our *Albion*; or next to them, ſuch as intoxicate themſelves with *Læthe*, and remember not their former Condition: When it is expoſtulated, Is this the Reward of an harſh and ſevere Pupilage? Is this the *Elyſium* after a tedious Waſtage? For this, will any thirſt, will any contend, will any forſake the Pleaſures of his Native Soil, in his Vigorous Age, to bury himſelf alive here? Were it not more charitable at the firſt Bubbles of his Infant-Sorrows, to make the next Stream over-ſwell him? Or elſe if he muſt be full grown for Miſery, how much more compaſſionate were it to expoſe him to an open Combat with the fierceſt Duelliſts in Nature, to ſpend at once his Spirits, than to wait a piece-meal'd Conſumption? Yet this abroad and unknown, is the ready Choice of thoſe to whom Poverty threatens Contempt at home: What elſe could urge this wretched Remedy? For theſe are untrodden Paths for Knowledge, little Improvement being to be expected from Barbarity. Cuſtom and Tradition are only Venerable here; and it is Hereſy to be wiſer than their Forefathers; which Opinion is both bred and hatch'd by an innate Sloth; ſo that though we ſeem nearer the Heavens, yet Bodies here are more Earthy, and the Mind wants that active Fire that always mounts, as if it were extinguiſh'd by its *Antipariſtaſis*: Whereby Society and Communication, the Characteriſtick of Man is wholly loſt. What then is to be expected here, where ſordid Thrift is the only Science? After which, notwithſtanding there is ſo general an Inqueſt, few there be acquire it: For in Five hundred, One hundred ſurvive not; of that One hundred, one Quarter get not Eſtates; of thoſe that do, it has not been recorded above One in Ten Years has ſeen his Country: And in this difficulty it would hardly be worth a Sober Man's while, much leſs an Ingenuous Man's, who ſhould not defile his purer Thoughts, to be

Letter II.

be wholly taken up with such mean (not to say indirect) Contemplations; however, a necessary Adjunct, *Wealth*, may prove to buoy him up on the Surface of Repute, lest the Vulgar serve him as *Æsop's* Frogs did their first rever'd Deity.

What Credit it bears with its Neighbours.

Thus much being premised for what concerns the Island its self, it remains to speak of it with relation to the Credit it bears among its Neighbours: The *Dutch* cast an envious Eye on it, and were it in their hands, would doubtless make it render all it is capable; and in respect of Commerce it seems to offer many Conveniences; the *Banyans* liking it better than *Surat*, living freer, and under milder Taxations, which they put the present President in some hopes of complying with, could he open the way from hence up the Country: but that depending on so many Intricacies, must be not only a work of Time, but Power to bring to pass; as afterwards may fall more properly in our way to make appear.

Our present Concern then is with the *Portugal*, *Seva Gi*, and the *Mogul*: From the first is desired no more than a mutual Friendship; from the second, an Appearance only; from the last, a nearer Commerce: The first and second become necessary for Provisions for the Belly, and Building; the third for the Gross of our Trade: Wherefore Offices of Civility must be performed to each of these; but they sometimes interfering, are the occasion of Jealousies; these three being so diametrically opposite one to another: For while the *Mogul* brings his Fleet either to Winter or Recruit in this Bay, *Seva* takes Offence; on the other hand, the *Mogul* would soon put a stop to all Business, should he be denied: The *Portugal*, as in League with neither, thinks it a mean compliance in us to allow either of them Countenance, especially to furnish them with Guns and Weapons to turn upon Christians, which they wisely make an Inquisition-Crime.

CHAP. II.

Is a Survey of the Island of Canorein *near* Bombaim.

The Superior of the Jesuits,

Complimented.

UPON these scores it was not long before I was employed to wait on the Father Superior of the *North*, a Learned Man, and a *Spaniard* by Nation, of the Order of the Jesuits.

The President commanded his own *Baloon* (a Barge of State, of Two and twenty Oars) to attend me and one of the Council, to compliment the Father on the Island of *Canorein*, parted from *Bombaim* by a Stream half a Mile broad: Near our Landing-place stood a College, not inferior to the Building, nor much unlike those of our Universities, belonging to the Jesuits here, more commonly called *Paulistines* (whose Visitor was now my Patient), who live here very sumptuously, the greatest part of the Island being theirs. Our Entertainment was truly Noble, and becoming the Gravity of the Society. After I had done my Duty, the Fathers accompanied us to the Barge; afore the College-Gate stood a large Cross, thwack'd full of young Blacks singing Vespers: The Town is large, the Houses tiled; it is called *Bandora*.

At

Chap. II.

At our department they gave us Seven Guns, which they have planted on the Front of their College for their own Defence, besides they are fitted with good store of Small Arms: Following therein the Advice given by a Statesman to the King of *Spain*, about the *Netherlands*; That *if the Society of the* Loyolists *were multiplied, their Convents might serve for Castles.*

Their Convents serve for Castles.

A fine Prospect on the Water.

In the middle of the River we had a pleasant Prospect on both sides; on *Bandora* side, the College, the Town, the Church of St. *Andrew* a Mile beyond, and upon the Hill that pointed to the Sea, the *Aquada*, Blockhouse, and a Church; on the other side, the Church of *Maijm*, with other handsome Buildings.

A Journey of Pleasure: And Civility of the Jesuits.

Curiosity led me a second time to visit the Island *Canorein*, having obtained leave for a longer Stay; nor went I alone, some of the best Quality on the Island being led by the same desire, joining themselves with me: We carried a Train of Servants, Horses, and *Palenkeens*, which were ferried over before us; and we coming soon after, were met by the Fraternity, and conducted to the Fathers, who detained us till Afternoon by a stately Banquet, shewing us the Civility of the Church and College, diverting us both with Instrumental and Vocal Musick, and very good Wine.

After which we were dismiss'd, and four Mile off *Bandora* were stopp'd by the Kindness of the *Padre*-Superior, whose Mandate whereever we came caused them to send his *Recarders* (a Term of Congratulation, as we say, *Our Service*) with the Presents of the best Fruits and Wines, and whatever we wanted.

Delightful *Aldeas*.

Here, not adjoining to any Town, in a sweet Air, stood a Magnificent Rural Church; in the way to which, and indeed all up and down this Island, are pleasant *Aldeas*, or Country Seats of the Gentry; where they live like Petty Monarchs, all that is born on the Ground being theirs, holding them in a perfect state of Villainage, they being Lords Paramount.

Magatana, a Country Seat.

From hence, when we had baited, the same Night we travelled easily to *Magatana*, using our Fowling-Pieces all the way, being here presented with Rich Game, as Peacocks, Doves, and Pigeons, *Chitrels*, or Spotted Deer.

When we came to the Town, two several Churches strove to receive us; but having some Acquaintance with the Father of the one, and not with the other, we excused our selves to the latter, and took up with our Friend. As soon as we came in, the Servitors fetch'd us warm Water to wash our Feet, which was very refreshing; it put me in mind of *Lot's* Courtesy to the Angels. After this, as a piece of extraordinary Civility, they shewed us the Necessary House; and it is so in a Countrey where Fluxes are so common; and for that reason it is kept as neat as their Lodging Rooms, having Water to wash after you have used a clean Towel hung there for that purpose.

This Night we fared very well. Next Morn before Break of Day we directed our Steps to the anciently fam'd, but now ruin'd City of *Canorein*; the way to it is so delightsome, I thought I had been in *England*; fine Arable, Pasture, and Coppices; thus we passed Five Mile to the Foot of the Hill on which the City stands, and had passed half a Mile through a thick Wood, peopled by Apes, Tygers, wild Buffolo's, and Jackalls; here were some Flocks of Parockets:

When

Letter II.

When we alighted, the Sun began to mount the *Horizon* over the Hills, and under our Feet, as if he had newly bathed his fiery Courſers, there appeared the Mouth of a *Tank*, or Aqueduct, out of a Rock, whoſe ſteaming Breath was very hot, but water cold: From hence it is thought the whole City to be ſupplied with water; for as we aſcend, we find ſuch Places, where convenient, filled with Limpid Water, not over-matched in *India*: If it be ſo, (as I know not how to contradict it) that it ſhould have its Current upwards through the hard Rocks artificially cut, the World cannot parallel ſo wonderful a Water-courſe!

The City of *Canorein*, formerly an Heathen *Fane*.

From hence the Paſſage is uneaſy and inacceſſible for more than two abreaſt, till we come to the City, all cut out of a Rock; where is preſented *Vulcan*'s Forge, ſupported by two mighty Coloſſes, belſied in the middle with two Globes. Next a Temple with a beautiful Frontiſpiece not unlike the *Portuco* of St. *Paul*'s *Weſt Gate*: Within the Porch on each ſide ſtand Two Monſtrous Giants, where two Leſſer and one Great Gate give a noble Entrance; it can receive no Light but at the Doors and Windows of the Porch, whereby it looks more ſolemnly; the Roof is Arched, ſeeming to be born up by huge Pillars of the ſame Rock, ſome Round, ſome Square, 34 in number. The *Corniſh* Work of Elephants, Horſes, Lions; at the upper end it rounds like a Bow; near where ſtands a great Offertory ſomewhat Oval, the Body of it without Pillars, they only making a narrow Piatzo about, leaving the Nave open: It may be an 100 Feet in Length, in Height 60 Feet or more.

Beyond this, by the ſame Mole-like Induſtry, was worked out a Court of Judicature (as thoſe going to ſhew it will needs give Names) or Place of Audience, 50 Feet ſquare, all beſtuck with Imagery, well Engraven according to old Sculpture. On the Side, over-againſt the Door, ſate one Superintendent, to whom the *Brachmin* went with us, paid great Reverence, not ſpeaking of him without a token of worſhip; whom he called *Jougy*, or the Holy Man; under this the way being made into handſome Marble Steps, are the King's Stables, not different from the Faſhion of our Noblemens Stables, only at the head of every Stall ſeems to be a *Dormitory*, or Place for Devotion, with Images, which gave occaſion to doubt if ever for that End; or rather made for an Heathen Seminary of Devotes, and theſe their Cells or Chappels, and the open Place their Common Hall or School: More aloft ſtood the King's Palace, large, ſtately and magnificent, ſurrounded with leſſer of the Nobility.

Reported to be dug out of the Rocks by *Alexander*.

To ſee all, would require a Month's time; but that we might ſee as much as could be in our allotted time, we got upon the higheſt part of the Mountain, where we feaſted our Eyes with innumerable Entrances of theſe Cony-burrows, but could not ſee one quarter part. Whoſe Labour this ſhould be, or for what purpoſe, is out of memory; but this Place by the *Gentiles* is much adored: Some contend for *Alexander*; and as a proof, think they have ſaid enough, when it is received by Tradition, that a great Gap out of a ſolid Rock was cut by him to make this an Iſland: But this is contradictory to the Story delivered of *Alexander*, That he ſailed up *Indus*, and encountred King *Porus*, of whom ſome little Remains may be collected, they ſpeaking of that King by the Name of *Por* in *Cambaia*,

baia, where *Alexander* landed with his Army; and followed the Courſe of *Indus*, directly contrary to this Place, that lying *North-Eaſt*, this *South* from thence; nor do we read his ſtay in *India* was ſo long, to atchieve ſuch Acts as theſe, this Place being not the only Inſtance of this nature; but more probable to be an Heathen *Fane*, or Idolatrous Pagod, from the Superſtitious Opinion they ſtill hold of its Sacredneſs: Wherefore the *Portugals*, who are now Maſters of it, ſtrive to erace the remainders of this *Herculean* Work, that it may ſink into the oblivion of its Founders. Chap. III.

Returning to *Magatana*, we ſpent ſome days in riding about the Country, which we found every-where provided with Churches.

Tanaw the Chief Place.

The Chief City of this Iſland is *Tanaw*: In which are Seven Churches and Colleges, the chiefeſt one of the *Pauliſtines*; the Houſes Tiled, but low: Here are made good Stuffs of Silk and Cotton.

Mein a great Town.

There is another great Town called *Mein*, where is a Caſtle and ſome Soldiers, towards the Sea; over-againſt *Baçein* there is another Fort and *Aquada*.

Happineſs of the Soil.

The *Portugals* ſuffer none but Chriſtians here: It has no Rivers, but only Inlets of the Sea; but good Springs from the Rocks; the Ground excellently fertile, either of it ſelf, or by the care of the Inhabitants; that it yields as good Cabbages, Coleworts, and better Rhadiſhes than ever I yet ſaw: Beſides Garden-Fruit, here are incomparable Water-Melons, and Onions as ſweet, and as well taſted as an Apple; and for the natural growth of the Soil, it is known not only to ſupply the adjoining Iſlands, but *Goa* alſo. It is more than 20 Miles in Length, and 70 in Circumference.

CHAP. III.

A Viſit to Baçein, *a* Portugal *City in* India; *our return by* Elephanto, *and the* Putachos, *with Obſervations on the Iſland* Bombaim.

The *Capitaneos* of the *Portugals* Alternate.

THE ſeveral *Capitaneos* of the *Portugals* are *Triennial*, which are the Alternate Governments entailed on the Families of the Conquerors, and therefore made Circular; every one in his courſe having his turn to rule in ſome Place or other for Three Years, and upon theſe they can borrow or take up Mony as certain as upon their Hereditary Eſtates, the next Incumbent being Security for the payment: Purſuant to this, a new Governour coming to *Choul*, his Honour the Preſident ſent to congratulate him; and the Admiral of the *North* coming to *Baçein*, another was ſent on the ſame Meſſage.

Nor could the hot Months be over, before *John de Mendos*, of a Noble Family, ſent for me to *Baçein* for the cure of his only Daughter, illuſtriouſly born, handſome, and on the point of Marriage

Letter II. Marriage with the Admiral of the *North*, though not full Twelve years old.

A Message to *Baçein.* Leaving *Bombaim*, at this time of the year, we could go either within or without; but the first being related to be pleasanteſt, I choſe that way; ſailing by *Trumbay*, where we receive Cuſtom, we might ſee a comely Church and *Aldea*: At Noon we reached *Tanaw*: Having gained our Paſſage over the Flats, we made no ſtay, but rowed ſtreight to *Baçein*; every half Mile we were preſented with freſh Proſpects of delicate Country-Manſions; two of which of ſpecial note draw the Eyes of the Beholders; one of *John de Melos*, three Mile off *Tanaw*, it ſtanding high, curiouſly built, has a Tarras Deſcent with Walks and Gardens half a Mile, till it lead to a ſpacious Banquetting-houſe over the Water, with Stone-ſtairs for Landing: Beyond it a Mile, on the ſide of an Hill, ſtands *Grebondel*, a large neat built Town of *Martin Alphonſo*'s; and at top of all, his Houſe, Fort and Church, of as ſtately Architecture as *India* can afford; he being the Richeſt Don on this ſide *Goa*. Here we are Land-locked by the Gut, which is fabled to be made by *Alexander*; from which we have an open paſſage to *Baçein*, it lying bare towards the Sea.

B A C E I N

The City is round. Is incircled with a round Stone-wall, and has a Gate for every Wind; it is ſtrong enough againſt the *Indians*, but not able to endure an *European* Foe: There are upon the Out-walls, and in the Fort, Forty two great Guns; the Fort in the middle of the City is circular; towards the Market appears a State-houſe Piatzed, where the Governour convocates the *Fidalgos* every Morning upon conſultation, in which they all ſtand, a Chair not being permitted the Governour, though Gouty: Towards Evening they meet there to Game.

Six Churches within the Walls. Within the Walls are ſix Churches, four Convents, two Colleges, one of the *Jeſuits*, another of the *Franciſcans*. It bears the Name of an Academy; the Students are inſtructed in the *Jeſuits* College, but live in Town: Where is a Library, with Claſſes of Hiſtorians, Moraliſts, Expoſitors, and no more. It is a College of Polite Structure, in the *Portuco* is a Copy of *Angelos*, repreſenting the Reſurrection; above Stairs, as well as below, are fine ſquare Cloiſters, as all their Collegiate Churches have, on the ſides whereof are their Cells; they have a ſpacious Refectory, and a goodly Church; three parts of the City is devoted to their uſe.

The Dwellings of the *Fidalgos*. The *Fidalgos* (for few Artiſans are tolerated within the Walls) have ſtately Dwellings, graced with covered Balconies, and large Windows two Stories high, with Panes of Oiſter ſhell, which is their uſual Glazing among them in *India*, or elſe Latiſed. They ſhew their Greatneſs by their number of *Sumbreeroes* and *Cofferies*, whereby it is dangerous to walk late for fear of falling into the Hands of thoſe Pilfering Abuſive Raſcals. None but Chriſtians lodge within the City, the *Banyans* repairing to the Suburbs upon *Tattoo*. The City is a Mile and half round; it ſtands on an Iſland, ſeparated by a ſmall Channel from the Main, as far off the Iſland *Canorein*, as *Canorein* from *Bombaim*, and parted after the like nature.

The

Chap. III.

The Land about it plain, and fruitful of Sugar-Canes, Rice, and other Grain; a great part of which has lately been deſtroyed by the *Arabs* of *Muſchat*, who put them to a ſore fright in *Baçein*: and this is done often, ſetting fire to their Villages, and carrying away their *Fidalgos* Priſoners, together with their Wives and Families, butchering the *Padres*, and robbing the Churches without reſiſtance, conceived on a deadly Feud, partly out of revenge of the *Portugal* Cruelties at *Muſchat*; but chiefly out of deteſtation of each other's Religion; inſomuch that Quarter is denied on either ſide: But that on this Pretence. The *Portugals* ſtriving to poſſeſs themſelves of *Muſchat*, were put to ſuch ſtreſs, that had not their *Armado* come to their relief, they muſt have deſiſted their Enterprize: Upon the arrival whereof the new Recruits gained ſo much on the *Arab* Governour, that he yielded up the otherwiſe invincible Fort of *Muſchat*; where the *Portugals* acting all nefarious Outrages, contrary to their Promiſe, the *Arabs* re-armed themſelves with Courage and freſh Succors, and at length beat them from hence to *Ormus* in the Gulf of *Perſia*; from whence alſo they were routed by the help of the *Engliſh* (we then being at war with them); the firſt blow to their Greatneſs in theſe Parts.

The Devaſtations made by the *Arabs* about *Baçein.*

The ground of their Quarrels.

The *Arabs* care not to engage the *Portugals.* To check theſe Incurſions of the *Arabs*, the *Portugals* every Year are at the charge of a luſty Squadron in theſe Seas, which were thoſe we met on the Coaſt returning from thence; who were no ſooner gone, than the *Arabs* ſent their Fleet to do this Miſchief here: which now 'tis done, they are again in queſt of them, but they fly as often as theſe purſue.

Their laſt Efforts. And if ſuch be the gaſping Strength of the *Portugals*, to terrify the Potenteſt Enemies to Chriſtianity in theſe Parts, what was their flouriſhing Eſtate? Whence it may eaſily be ſuppoſed before now all had bowed to the Croſs, which yet bend under Heatheniſm or *Mahometiſm*, had they not been prevented by unhappy Pretenders, that (I fear) too much preferred Merchandize and private Pieques, before the welfare of Religion: For it is morally probable, that had not the *Dutch* and we interrupted them, all might have been Chriſtian in theſe parts of the World.

Eliphanto, another Idolatrous Temple cut out of a ſolid Rock. Having in a Week's time compleated my Buſineſs, returning the ſame way, we ſteered by the *South* ſide of the Bay, purpoſely to touch at *Eliphanto*, ſo called from a monſtrous Elephant cut out of the main Rock, bearing a Young one on its Back; not far from it the Effigies of an Horſe ſtuck up to the Belly in the Earth in the Valley; from thence we clambred up the higheſt Mountain on the Iſland, on whoſe Summit was a miraculous Piece hewed out of ſolid Stone: It is ſupported with Forty two *Corinthian* Pillars, being a Square, open on all ſides but towards the *Eaſt*; where ſtands a Statue with three Heads, crowned with ſtrange Hieroglyphicks: At the *North* ſide in an high *Portuco* ſtands an Altar, guarded by Giants, and immured by a Square Wall; all along, the Walls are loaded with huge Giants, ſome with eight hands, making their vanquiſhed Knights ſtoop for mercy. Before this is a *Tank* full of water, and beyond that another Place with Images. This ſeems to be of later date than that of *Canorein*, though defaced by the *Portugals*, who have this Iſland alſo; but

Letter II.

but no Defence upon it, nor any thing elſe of Note; it may be Ten Miles round, inhabited by the *Povo*, or Poor: From hence we ſailed to the *Putachoes*, a Garden of Melons (*Putacho* being a Melon) were there not wild Rats that hinder their Growth, and ſo to *Bombaim*.

The Heats.

The Weather now was grown exceſſive hot, the Earth beginning to gape for Thirſt, the Sun being in its *Zenith* with us; the *South* Winds are ſet in ſtrong, and the *Toddy-Trees* ferment their Wine over the Veſſels, the *Prodromi* of the enſuing Rains; which make their firſt ſhew at the firſt Full Moon in *May*, and continue a Fortnight, in which ſpace it is unhealthy; till after a Fortnight's fair Weather they ſet in for altogether.

The *Mogul's* Fleet winter at *Bombaim*.

This Seaſon makes the *Syddy* retreat hither with his Fleet, who from a Lord of *Duccan* is promoted to be the *Mogul's* Admiral; or truer, driven to diſtreſs by *Seva Gi*, undertakes this Employment, in confidence to recover his own Dominion on the Sea-Coaſt, whilſt the *Mogul's* General at Land is to ſtop his Proceedings on that ſide: But *Seva Gi* poſſeſſed of his Country, and bidding for his ſtrong Caſtle at *Dan de Rajapour* Bay, which he has been to defend this Summer, derides his Attempts, and is preparing to be inſtall'd *Mau Raja*, or Arch *Raja*, at his Court at *Rairee*; for which an Embaſſy to keep all right muſt be diſpatch'd.

The Ingenuity of the *Toddy* Bird.

In the mean while Nature affords us a pleaſant Spectacle for this Seaſon, as well as Matter for Admiration; whereby I know not why we ſhould deny Reaſon wholly to Animals; unleſs it be, Man having ſo much, they ſeem comparatively to have none: For here is a Bird (having its Name from the Tree it chuſes for its Sanctuary, the *Toddy Tree*) that is not only exquiſitely curious in the artificial Compoſure of its Neſt with Hay, but furniſhed with Devices and Stratagems to ſecure its ſelf and young ones from its deadly Enemy the Squirrel; as likewiſe from the Injury of the Weather; which being unable to oppoſe, it eludes with this Artifice, contriving the Neſt like a Steeple-hive, with winding Meanders; before which hangs a Penthouſe for the Rain to paſs, tying it by ſo ſlender a Thread to the Bough of the Tree, that the Squirrel dare not venture his Body, though his Mouth water at the Eggs and Prey within; yet it is ſtrong enough to bear the hanging habitation of the Ingenious Contriver, free from all the Aſſaults of its Antagoniſt, and all the Accidents of Guſts and Storms: Hundreds of theſe Pendulous Neſts may be ſeen on theſe Trees.

The *Brabb*-Tree.

Here is another Tree called *Brabb*, bodied like a Cocoe, but the Leaves grow round like a Peacock's Tail ſet upright, of the ſame ſubſtance with the Cocoe, only varying in figure; the Fruit of this is leſs than the Cocoe, and filled with a Gelly; the Wine from this is preferred new, before the other; there is a Tuft at top, cut off and boil'd eats like Colliflowers; on which Tree theſe Birds build alſo.

The Rains ſet in.

And now the Rains are ſet in, all Hoſtilities and Commerce ceaſe, and every one provides for this time, as the laborious Ant for the Winter, here being no ſtirring out to Sea, or travelling in the Country; the beſt Paſtime now being good Fellowſhip. Thus lies this place afloat, and the Rains and Thunder are violent enough to convince the incredulous of a poſſibility of a General Deluge. This holds

Chap. IV.

holds with little intermiſſion till St. *Francis's* Moon, the firſt Full Moon in *Auguſt*; when our *Europe* Ships, if they ſave their Paſſage about the *Cape*, venture to make in here, by the directions of the yellow Bellies of the formerly mentioned Water-Snakes, who are a warning to them of adventuring too near the Shore, till this open Weather appear.

The Heathens make an Offering to the Sea.

After this Full Moon, the *Banyans*, aſſiſted by their *Brachmins*, go in Proceſſion to the Sea-ſhore, and offer Cocoe-Nuts to *Neptune*, that he would reſtore them their *Mare Pacificum*; when they make Preparations to go to Sea, and about their Buſineſs of Trade.

By this opportunity our Ambaſſadors croſſed an Arm of the Sea, and returning from *Seva Gi*, delivered the Preſident this following Account; which I the rather inſert, becauſe the manner of dealing with theſe Princes and Great Men may be the better underſtood by this formal Addreſs.

CHAP. IV.

A Narrative of an Embaſſy to Seva Gi, *and Journey to* Rairee, *the Court of the* Rajah.

THE Ambaſſador having received Inſtructions, and got all things ready for his Journey, embark'd on a *Bombaim Shebar* (together with two *Engliſh* Factors, who were appointed by the Honourable the Preſident to accompany him); and about Nine a Clock at Night arrived at *Choul*, a *Portugal* City on the Main, into which he could not enter, the Gates being ſhut up, and Watch ſet; ſo that they paſſed this Night in the Suburbs, in a ſmall Church called St. *Sebaſtians*; and the next day about Three in the Afternoon receiving Advice that *Seva Gi* was returned to *Rairee* from *Chiblone*, departed thence to Upper *Choul*, a Town belonging to the *Rajah*, about two Miles diſtant from the *Portugal* City; and was in former time a great Mart of all ſorts of *Duccan* Commodities; but now totally ruined by the late Wars betwixt the *Mogul* and *Seva Gi*, whoſe Arms have plundered and laid it waſte.

How the *Subidar* is created.

The *Subidar* of this Town being a Perſon of Quality, who commands the Countries oppoſite to *Bombaim*, as *Magatan*, *Penn*, and *Tull*, he thought good to give him a Viſit, and to preſent him with a couple of *Pamerins*; and the rather, becauſe he underſtood by the Linguiſt *Naran Sinaij*, he had ſome Averſion to our Nation, and might hinder our Proceedings at Court; from which he was willing to take him off by all fair means: He received the Viſit kindly, and promiſed all Courteſy that lay in his Power to perform; and after ſome immaterial Diſcourſe they returned to their Tents.

Proceed on their Journey.

The Day following they took Boat, and ſailed up *Choul* River, to a Town called *Eſthemy*, ſix Leagues diſtance from *Choul*, where they ſtaid till next day; and ſet forth about ſix in the Morn from *Eſthemy*, and about Sun-ſet pitched their Tent in a Plain, ſix Miles ſhort of *Niſhampore*, where they ſtayed about an hour to refreſh their *Coolies*, and

Letter II. and then ſet forward for *Niſhampore*, and at Nine paſſing by *Niſhampore*, arrived next Morning at *Gongouly*, a little Village ſituated on the Bank of a pleaſant Rivulet; from whence in a fair Day may be diſcerned the Caſtle of *Rairee*: The day after they proceeded on their Journy to *Rairee*, and about Nine of the Clock in the Evening came to *Puncharra*, a Town at the Foot of the Hill, where they underſtood that *Seva Gi* was departed thence to *Purtaabgur*, to viſit the Shrine of *Bowany*, a Pagod of great eſteem with him, and celebrated ſome Ceremonies there in order to his Coronation; having carried with him ſeveral Preſents, and among the reſt a *Lumbrico* of pure Gold, weighing about one *Maund* and a quarter, which is Forty two Pounds, which he hath dedicated to the ſaid Pagod.

Seva Gi gone a Pilgrimage.

In the interim, underſtanding they could not be admitted into the Caſtle till *Seva Gi*'s return, they pitched their Tent in the Plain; and in order to their more ſpeedy diſpatch, make their Buſineſs known to their Procurator *Narun Gi Pundit* (whoſe reception was very kind) and delivered him his Honour's Letters; ſhewing him the ſeveral Preſents they brought for the *Rajah*, and Miniſters of State; of which he highly approved, and promiſed them to help them to the *Rajah*'s preſence, as ſoon as conveniently he could after his return from Pilgrimage to *Purtaabgur*: And bad them reſt content, that his Endeavours ſhould be totally employed in the Honourable Company's Intereſt, and procuring them a ſpeedy diſpatch: For which having rendered him Thanks, he preſented him with the Articles which they brought for the *Rajah* to ſign, tranſlated into *Moratty* Language; which he ſaid he would peruſe, and then give his judgment of them. He then took occaſion to diſcourſe with him concerning the Concluſion of a Peace betwixt the *Rajah* and the *Syddy* of *Banda Rajapore*; urging many Arguments to create in him a belief it would be for the *Rajah*'s advantage, but he would not be perſuaded it was for his Maſter's Intereſt to raiſe a Siege which had coſt him ſo much Blood and Treaſure; eſpecially now he hath ſuch hopes of gaining the Place: And therefore told them, it would be in vain to move it to the *Rajah*, who was reſolved to take in the Caſtle, let it coſt him what it will: And to that effect was daily ſending down more Ordnance, Ammunition, Men and Money.

The Officiouſneſs of a Chief Miniſter of State to the *Engliſh*.

Our Ambaſſador replied, The Preſident had no other Deſign in making this motion, than that of a good Neighbour; having obſerved the Miſeries each Party endured, and the general obſtruction of Trade, occaſioned by the War; but ſince he deſired him to deſiſt mentioning it to the *Rajah*, he ſhould not trouble him therewith; but what was more conſiſtent with our own and his Intereſt; which was the encouraging Trade and Merchandiſe in his Country, and opening the ways to *Baligaot*, that Merchants might with ſafety bring down their Goods to Port; which would be much to the *Rajah*'s Profit, and encreaſe of his Treaſury: And this he recommended to his Prudence to perſuade the *Rajah* thereto; who being a Soldier from his Infancy, its poſſible minded not ſuch concerns.

To which he anſwered, That he doubted not but it would be effected in a ſhort time; for that the King of *Viſiapour*, who is Owner of thoſe Countries (from whence moſt ſorts of Wares come) being weary of Wars with his Maſter, had ſent ſeveral Embaſſies to conclude

Chap. IV.

conclude a peace with him; which he thought would be made up in two or three Months, and then the Ways would be free, and the Merchants have Egreſs and Regreſs as formerly. That the *Rajah*, after his Coronation, would act more like a Prince, by taking care of his Subjects, and endeavouring the advancement of Commerce in his Dominions; which he could not attend before, being in perpetual War with the *Great Mogul*, and King of *Viſiapour*. This is the Subſtance of his Diſcourſe with *Narun Gi Pundit*, who ſeemed to him to be a Man of Prudence and Eſteem with his Maſter: So after a little ſitting he took his leave of him, having firſt preſented him with a Diamond Ring, for which he expreſſed a liking; and his Eldeſt Son a Couple of *Pamerins*, which are fine Mantles.

Who procured their paſs up to the Caſtle.

They continuing under their Tent, found it very hot and incommodious; wherefore they were glad when they heard the *Rajah* was returned from *Purtaabgur*, when the Ambaſſadour ſollicited *Narun Gi Pundit* to procure his leave to paſs up the Hill into *Rairee* Caſtle: The next day they receiv'd order to aſcend the Hill into the Caſtle, the *Rajah* having appointed an Houſe for them; which they did; leaving *Puncharra* about Three in the Afternoon, they arrived at the top of that ſtrong Mountain, forſaking the humble Clouds about Sun-ſet.

Rairee a ſtrong Hill.

It is fortified by Nature more than Art, being of very difficult acceſs, there being but one Avenue to it, which is guarded by two narrow Gates, and fortified by a ſtrong Wall exceeding high, and Baſtions thereto: All the other part of the Mountain is a direct Precipice; ſo that it's impregnable, except the Treachery of ſome in it betray it. On the Mountain are many ſtrong Buildings, as the *Rajah*'s Court, and Houſes of other Miniſters, to the number of about 300. It is in length about two Miles and an half, but no pleaſant Trees, or any ſort of Grain grows thereon. Their Houſe was about a Mile from the *Rajah*'s Palace, into which they retired with no little content.

The *Engliſh* have Audience of *Seva Gi*.

Four days after their aſcent, by the ſollicitation of *Narun Gi Pundit*, the *Rajah* gave them Audience, though buſily imployed by many other great Affairs, relating to his Coronation and Marriage. Our Ambaſſador preſented him, and his Son *Samba Gi Rajah*, with the Particulars appointed for them; which they took well ſatisfied with them; and the *Rajah* aſſured them we might trade ſecurely in all his Countries without the leaſt apprehenſion of Ill from him, for that the Peace was concluded. Our Ambaſſadour replied, that was our Intent; and to that intent the Preſident had ſent him to this Court to procure the ſame Articles and Privileges we enjoyed in *Indoſtan* and *Perſia*, where we traded. He anſwered, it is well, and referred our Buſineſs to *Moro Pundit* his *Peſhua*, or Chancellour, to examine our Articles, and give an account what they were. He and his Son withdrew into their private Apartments, to conſult with the *Brachmines* about the Ceremonies preparatory to his Enſtalment; which chiefly conſiſted in Abſtinence and Purifying; till which be over, he will hear no farther of Buſineſs. They likewiſe departed to their Lodgings.

What Preſents were made.

A day or two after our Ambaſſador went to *Narun Gi Pundit*, and took his Advice concerning the preſenting of the reſt; who told him he

Letter II.

he might go in Perſon to *Moro Pundit*, but to the reſt he ſhould ſend by *Naran Sinaij* what was intended for them: Declaring likewiſe if he would have his Work ſpeedily effected, and without any impediment, that it was neceſſary to be at ſome more charge to preſent Officers with *Pamerins*, who were not in their Liſt of Preſents; to which he aſſented, conſidering the time of the Year was ſo far ſpent, and that if he ſhould be forced to ſtay the whole Rains out at *Rairee*, the Honourable Company's Charges would be greater than the Additional Preſents: He anſwered that two *Pamerins* were not enough for *Moro Pundit*, that we muſt preſent him with four; and *Peta Gi Punditt Vocanovice*, or Publick Intelligencer, with the Diamond Ring, valued at 125 Rupees.

The *Debir*, or *Perſian Eſcrivan*, with Four *Pamerins*.
Sam Gi Nayne, Keeper of the Seal, with Four.
Ab Gi Pundit Four.

And then he ſhould not doubt of a ſpeedy Concluſion; otherwiſe they would raiſe Objections on purpoſe to impede the Negotiation. For every Officer in Court expected ſomething according to their Degree and Charge.

Rajah, Seva Gi weighed in Gold.

About this time the *Rajah*, according to the *Hindu* Cuſtom, was weighed in Gold, and poiſed about 16000 Pagods, which Money, together with an 100000 more is to be diſtributed among the *Brachmines* after the day he is enthroned, who in great numbers flock hither from all parts of his Territories.

Grants the Requeſt of the *Engliſh*.

Being earneſt to preſs on his Errand he came for, the Ambaſſador ſent to *Narun Gi Pundit* to know what was tranſacted in the Articles; but was returned for Anſwer, The *Rajah* ſtopt his Ears to all Affairs, declaring he had granted all the Demands, except thoſe two Articles, expreſſing, Our Money ſhall go current in his Dominions, and his on *Bombaim*; and that he ſhall reſtore whatever Wrecks may happen on his Coaſts belonging to the *Engliſh*, and Inhabitants of *Bombaim*: The firſt he accounted unneceſſary to be inſerted, becauſe he forbids not the paſſing of any manner of Coins; nor on the other ſide, can he force his Subjects to take thoſe Monies whereby they ſhall be Loſers; but if our Coin be as fine an Allay, and as weighty as the *Mogul's*, and other Princes, he will not prohibit it. To the other he ſays, that it is againſt the Laws of *Conchon* to reſtore any Ships, Veſſels, or Goods, that are driven aſhore by Tempeſt, or otherwiſe; and that ſhould he grant us that Privilege, the *French*, *Dutch*, and other Merchants, would claim the ſame Right; which he could not grant without breaking a Cuſtom has laſted many Ages: The reſt of our Deſires he willingly conceded, embracing with much ſatisfaction our Friendſhip, promiſing to himſelf and Country much Happineſs by our Settlement and Trade: Notwithſtanding *Narun Gi Pundit* did not altogether deſpair of obtaining our Wrecks, becauſe we enjoyed the ſame Privilege in the *Mogul*, and *Duccan* Country.

The Ambaſſador ſummoned to the Coronation.

Near a Month after they had been here, *Narun Gi Pundit* ſent word, That to Morrow about Seven or Eight in the Morning, the *Rajah Seva Gi* intended to aſcend his Throne; and he would take it kindly if they came to congratulate him thereon; that it was neceſſary to preſent him with ſome ſmall thing, it not being the Cuſtom of the *Eaſtern* Parts to appear before a Prince empty-handed. The Ambaſſador ſent him word, according to his Advice he would wait on the *Rajah* at the preſcribed time.

Chap. IV.

Accordingly he attends.

Accordingly next Morning he and his Retinue went to Court, and found the *Rajah* ſeated on a Magnificent Throne, and all his Nobles waiting on him in Rich Attire; his Son *Samba Gi Rajah*, *Peſhuah*, *Mora Pundit*, and a *Brachmin* of great Eminence, ſeated on an Aſcent under the Throne; the reſt, as well Officers of the Army as others, ſtanding with great Reſpect. The *Engliſh* made their Obeiſance at a diſtance, and *Narun Sinai* held up the Diamond Ring that was to be preſented him: He preſently took notice of it, and ordered their coming nearer, even to the Foot of the Throne, where being Veſted, they were deſired to retire; which they did not ſo ſoon, but they took notice on each ſide of the Throne there hung (according to the *Moors* manner) on heads of Gilded Launces many Emblems of Dominion and Government; as on the Right-hand were two great Fiſhes Heads of Gold, with very large Teeth; on the Left, ſeveral Horſes Tails, a Pair of Gold Scales on a very high Launce's head, equally poized, an Emblem of Juſtice; and as they returned, at the Palace Gate ſtood two ſmall Elephants on each ſide, and two fair Horſes with Gold Trappings, Bridles, and Rich Furniture; which made them admire how they brought them up the Hill, the Paſſage being both difficult and hazardous.

The *Rajah* marries a fourth Wife.

Two days after this, the *Rajah* was married to a Fourth Wife, without State; and doth every day beſtow Alms on the *Brachmins*.

Seva Gi ſigns the Articles.

Some days after, *Narun Gi Pundit* ſent word the *Rajah* had ſigned their Articles, all but that about Money. Then the reſt of the Miniſters of State ſigned them, and they went to receive them of *Narun Gi Pundit*, who delivered them to the Ambaſſador with Expreſſions of great Kindneſs for our Nation, and offered on all occaſions to be ſerviceable to the *Engliſh* at the Court of the *Rajah*.

No Nation eat more Fleſh than the *Engliſh*.

I will only add one Paſſage during the Stay of our Ambaſſador at *Rairee*: The Diet of this ſort of People admits not of great Variety or Coſt, their delightfulleſt Food being only *Cutchery*, a ſort of Pulſe and Rice mixed together, and boiled in Butter, with which they grow Fat: But ſuch Victuals could not be long pleaſing to our Merchants, who had been uſed to feed on good Fleſh: It was therefore ſignified to the *Rajah*, That Meat ſhould be provided for them; and to that end a Butcher that ſerved thoſe few *Moors* that were there, that were able to go to the Charge of Meat, was ordered to ſupply them with what Goat they ſhould expend (nothing elſe here being to be gotten for them), which he did accordingly, to the conſumption of half a Goat a Day, which he found very profitable for him, and thereupon was taken with a Curioſity to viſit his new Cuſtomers; to whom, when he came, it was told them, The honeſt Butcher had made an Adventure up the Hill, though very old, to have the ſight of his good Maſters, who had taken off of his hands more Fleſh in that time they had been there, than he had ſold in ſome Years before; ſo rare a thing is it to eat Fleſh among them; for the *Gentiles* eat none, and the *Moors* and *Portugals* eat it well

Letter II. ſtew'd, bak'd, or made into Pottage; no Nation eating it roaſted ſo commonly as we do: And in this point I doubt we err in theſe Hot Countries, where our Spirits being always upon the Flight, are not ſo intent on the buſineſs of Concoction; ſo that thoſe things that are eaſieſt digeſted, and that create the leaſt trouble to the Stomach, we find by Experience to agree beſt here.

CHAP. V.

Our Paſſage to Swally, *and Relation of the* Engliſh *Preſidency at* Surat.

AFter the Rains were over, and the *North-Eaſt* Wind had brought in the Cool Seaſon, by Command from the Preſident I was ſent to *Surat*.

In a Week's time we turned it up, ſailing by *Bacein*, *Tarapore*, *Valentine's-Peak*; St. *John's*, and *Daman*, the laſt City Northward on the Continent, belonging to the *Portugueze*. As alſo paſſing by *Balſore* (the firſt Town of the *Moors* Southward of *Surat*) and eight Ships riding at *Surat* River's Mouth, we then came to *Swally Marine*, where were flying the ſeveral Colours of the Three Nations, *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch*, on Flag-Staffs erected for that purpoſe, who here land and ſhip off all Goods, without moleſtation.

Arrival at *Swally*.

Here we were welcomed by the Deputy-Preſident, Mr. *Matthew Grey*, an Eminent Merchant, and by the reſt of the Council, who took Care for my Entertainment, which here was but rude, the Place admitting of little better Tenements than Booths, ſtiled by the name of *Choultries*: Before Preſident *Andrews*'s time they always lodged in Tents; but ſince, Wooden Houſes tiled with Pan-Tiles have been raiſed in an Incloſure allotted by the Governor. In which Compound are included Warehouſes, Stables, and other Out-houſes, with as good a Garden as this Sandy Soil will allow; in which ours exceeds the other two, being far pleaſanter ſeated.

The Sands full of Fleas and *Banyans*.

To this place belong two ſorts of Vermin, the Fleas and *Banyans*; the one harbouring in the Sand, faſten upon you as you paſs; where 'tis ſome Paſtime to ſee what Shift the *Banyan* makes, being bit by them, he dare not kill them, for fear of unhouſing a Soul, according to their Notion of Tranſmigration; but giving them a ſevere Pinch will put them to ſhift for themſelves in a Neſt of Cotton-Wool. The other Vermin are the *Banyans* themſelves, that hang like Horſe-leeches, till they have ſuck'd both *Sanguinem & Succum* (I mean Mony) from you: As ſoon as you have ſet your Foot on Shore, they crowd in their Service, interpoſing between you and all Civil Reſpect, as if you had no other Buſineſs but to be gull'd; ſo that unleſs you have ſome to make your way through them, they will interrupt your going, and never leave till they have drawn out ſomething for their Advantage. At this time of Shipping they Preſent the Governor of

Chap. V.

of *Surat*, to licenſe them to keep a Mart here, which they make the *Europeans* pay dearly for: Yet ſuch is their Policy, that without theſe, neither you nor the Natives themſelves ſhall do any Buſineſs, though they are worſe Brokers than *Jews*; if they be not the Spawn of them, the *Rechabites*, that would drink no Wine. Theſe generally are the Poorer ſort, and ſet on by the Richer to Trade with the Sea-men for the meaneſt things they bring; and notwithſtanding they take them at their own rates, get well enough in exchange of Goods with them. They are the abſolute Map of Sordidneſs, fareing hardly, and profeſſing fairly, to entrap the unwary; enduring ſervily foul Words, Affronts and Injuries, for a future hope of Gain; expert in all the ſtudied arts of Thriving and Inſinuation; ſo that, Lying, Diſſembling, Cheating, are their Maſterpiece: Their whole deſire is to have Money paſs through their Fingers, to which a great part is ſure to ſtick: For they well underſtand the conſtant turning of Caſh amounts both to the Credit and Profit of him that is ſo occupied; which theſe *Banyans* are ſenſible of, otherwiſe they would not be ſo induſtrious to enſlave themſelves.

The *Banyans* pay Money to keep a Mart.

Travel to *Surat*.

Having viewed the Tombs by the Sea-ſide, and ſome more conſpicuous at the end of the Plain belonging to the *Engliſh*; others ſeated behind the *Dutch Choultry*, partly *Engliſh*, partly *Dutch*: Marks ſet to avoid, as well the *Sylla* and *Charibdis* of *Damkin* and *Mora*, two Nurſeries for Stews, as to warn them of the Sands coming into the Hole where the Ships ride at Anchor very ſecurely: We in the Company's Coaches Travelled to *Surat*, Ten Mile, brave Champion ground; but the Coach wherein I was, Breaking, we were forced to mount the *Indian Hackery*, a Two-wheeled Chariot, drawn by ſwift little Oxen. By Sun-ſet we entred the Company's Barge, waiting to carry us over the River; where ſaluted us the dreadful Noiſe of the *Moors* Drums and Trumpets, it being cuſtomary for them to ſound at the Caſtle every Three hours; but chiefly at Sun-riſe and Sun-ſet: I could think of nothing but the laſt Trump; ſo that I could perſuade my ſelf there was little Muſick in it; but they ſay Time will bring it to be agreeable to the Ears. On the other ſide the River, other Four wheeled Coaches expected us, and the *Moors* let us paſs the Cuſtom-houſe without Examination, having Women among us; which was no ordinary point of Civility, they otherwiſe being ſtrict Examiners, unleſs the Preſident croſs the River, when they forbear alſo.

The Coaches and Guards.

The Coach where the Women were, was covered with *Cheeks*, a ſort of hanging Curtain, made with Bents variouſly Coloured with Lacker, and Chequered with Packthred ſo artificially, that you may ſee all without, and your ſelf within unperceived: Ours was open, and guarded by ſuch a Troop as went to apprehend our Saviour, dreſſed after the ſame manner we find them on old Landskips, and led by the ſame Phanatick Lights we ſee there Painted.

Our Reception at the *Engliſh* Houſe was Courteous and Welcome, for the Heat of the Day had tired us.

The *Engliſh* Factory.

The Houſe the *Engliſh* live in at *Surat*, is partly the King's Gift, partly hired; Built of Stone and excellent Timber, with good Car-

Letter II. ſtew'd, bak'd, or made into Pottage; no Nation eating it roaſted ſo commonly as we do: And in this point I doubt we err in theſe Hot Countries, where our Spirits being always upon the Flight, are not ſo intent on the buſineſs of Concoction; ſo that thoſe things that are eaſieſt digeſted, and that create the leaſt trouble to the Stomach, we find by Experience to agree beſt here.

CHAP. V.

Our Paſſage to Swally, *and Relation of the* Engliſh *Preſidency at* Surat.

AFter the Rains were over, and the *North-Eaſt* Wind had brought in the Cool Seaſon, by Command from the Preſident I was ſent to *Surat*.

In a Week's time we turned it up, ſailing by *Baſsein*, *Tarapore*, *Valentine's-Peak*; St. *John's*, and *Daman*, the laſt City Northward on the Continent, belonging to the *Portugueze*. As alſo paſſing by *Balſore* (the firſt Town of the *Moors* Southward of *Surat*) and eight Ships riding at *Surat* River's Mouth, we then came to *Swally Marine*, where were flying the ſeveral Colours of the Three Nations, *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch*, on Flag-Staffs erected for that purpoſe, who here land and ſhip off all Goods, without moleſtation.

Arrival at *Swally*.

Here we were welcomed by the Deputy-Preſident, Mr. *Matthew Grey*, an Eminent Merchant, and by the reſt of the Council, who took Care for my Entertainment, which here was but rude, the Place admitting of little better Tenements than Booths, ſtiled by the name of *Choultries*: Before Preſident *Andrews*'s time they always lodged in Tents; but ſince, Wooden Houſes tiled with Pan-Tiles have been raiſed in an Incloſure allotted by the Governor. In which Compound are included Warehouſes, Stables, and other Out-houſes, with as good a Garden as this Sandy Soil will allow; in which ours exceeds the other two, being far pleaſanter ſeated.

The Sands full of Fleas and *Banyans*.

To this place belong two ſorts of Vermin, the Fleas and *Banyans*; the one harbouring in the Sand, faſten upon you as you paſs; where 'tis ſome Paſtime to ſee what Shift the *Banyan* makes, being bit by them, he dare not kill them, for fear of unhouſing a Soul, according to their Notion of Tranſmigration; but giving them a ſevere Pinch will put them to ſhift for themſelves in a Neſt of Cotton-Wool. The other Vermin are the *Banyans* themſelves, that hang like Horſe-leeches, till they have ſuck'd both *Sanguinem & Succum* (I mean Mony) from you: As ſoon as you have ſet your Foot on Shore, they crowd in their Service, interpoſing between you and all Civil Reſpect, as if you had no other Buſineſs but to be gull'd; ſo that unleſs you have ſome to make your way through them, they will interrupt your going, and never leave till they have drawn out ſomething for their Advantage. At this time of Shipping they Preſent the Governor of

of *Surat*, to licenſe them to keep a Mart here, which they make the *Europeans* pay dearly for: Yet ſuch is their Policy, that without theſe neither you nor the Natives themſelves ſhall do any Buſineſs, though they are worſe Brokers than *Jews*; if they be not the Spawn of them, the *Rechabites*, that would drink no Wine. Theſe generally are the Poorer ſort, and ſet on by the Richer to Trade with the Seamen for the meaneſt things they bring; and notwithſtanding they take them at their own rates, get well enough in exchange of Goods with them. They are the abſolute Map of Sordidneſs, fareing hardly, and profeſſing fairly, to entrap the unwary; enduring ſervily foul Words, Affronts and Injuries, for a future hope of Gain; expert in all the ſtudied arts of Thriving and Inſinuation; ſo that, Lying, Diſſembling, Cheating, are their Maſterpiece: Their whole deſire is to have Money paſs through their Fingers, to which a great part is ſure to ſtick: For they well underſtand the conſtant turning of Caſh amounts both to the Credit and Profit of him that is ſo occupied; which theſe *Banyans* are ſenſible of, otherwiſe they would not be ſo induſtrious to enſlave themſelves.

The Inhabitants pay Money to keep a Mart.

Travel to *Surat*.

Having viewed the Tombs by the Sea-ſide, and ſome more conſpicuous at the end of the Plain belonging to the *Engliſh*; others ſeated behind the *Dutch Choultry*, partly *Engliſh*, partly *Dutch*: Marks ſet to avoid, as well the *Sylla* and *Charibdis* of *Damkin* and *Mora*, two Nurſeries for Stews, as to warn them of the Sands coming into the Hole where the Ships ride at Anchor very ſecurely: We in the Company's Coaches Travelled to *Surat*, Ten Mile, brave Champion ground; but the Coach wherein I was, breaking, we were forced to mount the *Indian Hackery*, a Two-wheeled Chariot, drawn by ſwift little Oxen. By Sun-ſet we entred the Company's Barge, waiting to carry us over the River; where ſaluted us the dreadful Noiſe of the *Moors* Drums and Trumpets, it being cuſtomary for them to ſound at the Caſtle every Three hours; but chiefly at Sun-riſe and Sun-ſet: I could think of nothing but the laſt Trump; ſo that I could perſuade my ſelf there was little Muſick in it; but they ſay Time will bring it to be agreeable to the Ears. On the other ſide the River, other Four wheeled Coaches expected us, and the *Moors* let us paſs the Cuſtom-houſe without Examination, having Women among us; which was no ordinary point of Civility, they otherwiſe being ſtrict Examiners, unleſs the Preſident croſs the River, when they forbear alſo.

The Coaches and Guards.

The Coach where the Women were, was covered with *Cheeks*, a ſort of hanging Curtain, made with Bents variouſly Coloured with Lacker, and Chequered with Packthred ſo artificially, that you may ſee all without, and your ſelf within unperceived: Ours was open, and guarded by ſuch a Troop as went to apprehend our Saviour, dreſſed after the ſame manner we find them on old Landskips, and led by the ſame Phanatick Lights we ſee there Painted.

The *Engliſh* Factory.

Our Reception at the *Engliſh* Houſe was Courteous and Welcome, for the Heat of the Day had tired us.

The Houſe the *Engliſh* live in at *Surat*, is partly the King's Gift, partly hired; Built of Stone and excellent Timber, with good Carving,

Letter II.

ving, without Repreſentations; very ſtrong, for that each Floor is Half a Yard thick at leaſt, of the beſt plaſtered Cement, which is very weighty. It is contrived after the *Moor*'s Buildings, with upper and lower Galleries, or Terras-walks; a neat Oratory, a convenient open Place for Meals. The Preſident has ſpacious Lodgings, noble Rooms for Counſel and Entertainment, pleaſant Tanks, Yards, and an Hummum to Waſh in; but no Gardens in the City, or very few, though without they have many, like Wilderneſſes, overſpread with Trees. The *Engliſh* had a neat one, but *Seva Gi*'s coming, deſtroyed it: It is known, as the other Factories are, by their ſeveral Flags flying.

Full of Noiſe.

Here they live (in Shipping-time) in a continual hurly-burly, the *Banyans* preſenting themſelves from the hour of Ten till Noon; and then Afternoon at Four till Night, as if it were an Exchange in every Row; below ſtairs, the Packers and Warehouſe-keepers, together with Merchants bringing and receiving Muſters, make a meer *Billinſgate*; for if you make not a Noiſe, they hardly think you intent on what you are doing.

The Four Chief Offices.

Among the *Engliſh*, the Buſineſs is diſtributed into four Offices; the Accomptant, who is next in Dignity to the Preſident, the general Accompts of all *India*, as well as this place, paſſing through his hands; he is *Quaſi* Treaſurer, ſigning all things, though the Broker keep the Caſh. Next him is the Warehouſe-keeper, who Regiſters all *Europe* Goods Vended, and receives all *Eaſtern* Commodities Bought; under him is the Purſer Marine, who gives Account of all Goods Exported and Imported, pays Seamen their Wages, provides Waggons and Porters, looks after Tackling for Ships, and Ships Stores. Laſt of all is the Secretary, who models all Conſultations, writes all Letters, carries them to the Preſident and Council to be peruſed and ſigned; keeps the Company's Seal, which is affixed to all Paſſes and Commiſſions; records all Tranſactions, and ſends Copies of them to the Company; though none of theſe, without the Preſident's Approbation, can act or do any thing. The Affairs of *India* are ſolely under his Regulation; from him iſſue out all Orders, by him all Preferment is diſpoſed; by which means the Council are biaſſed by his Arbitrament.

The Company's Servants. and their Salaries.

The whole Maſs of the Company's Servants may be comprehended in theſe Claſſes, *viz.* Merchants, Factors, and Writers; ſome Blewcoat Boys alſo have been entertained under Notion of Apprentices for Seven Years, which being expired, if they can get Security, they are capable of Employments. The Writers are obliged to ſerve Five Years for 10 *l. per Ann.* giving in Bond of 500 *l.* for good Behaviour, all which time they ſerve under ſome of the forementioned Offices: After which they commence Factors, and riſe to Preferment and Truſt, according to Seniority or Favour, and therefore have a 1000 *l.* Bond exacted from them, and have their Salary augmented to 20 *l. per Ann.* for Three Years, then entring into new Indentures, are made Senior Factors; and laſtly, Merchants after Three Years more; out of whom are choſe Chiefs of Factories, as Places fall, and are allowed 40 *l. per Ann.* during their

ſtay

Chap. V.

ſtay in the Company's ſervice, beſides Lodgings and Victuals at the Company's Charges.

The under Factories modelled by this.

Theſe in their ſeveral Seigniories behave themſelves after the Fundamentals of *Surat*, and in their reſpective Factories live in the like Grandeur; from whence they riſe ſucceſſively to be of the Council in *Surat*, which is the great Council; and if the Preſident do not contradict, are Sworn, and take their place accordingly, which conſiſts of about Five in Number, beſides the Preſident, to be conſtantly Reſident.

The Preſidency.

As for the Preſidency, though the Company interpoſe a deſerving Man, yet they keep that Power to themſelves, none aſſuming that Dignity till confirmed by them: His Salary from the Company is 500 *l.* a Year; half paid here, the other half reſerved to be received at home, in caſe of miſdemeanor to make ſatisfaction; beſide a Bond of 5000 *l. Sterling* of good Securities.

The Accountant has 72 *l. per Annum*, Fifty Pound paid here, the other at home: All the reſt are half paid here, half at home, except the Writers, who have all paid here.

The advantage of being at the Council.

Out of the Council are elected the Deputy-Governor of *Bombaim*, and Agent of *Perſia*; the firſt a Place of great Truſt, the other of Profit; though, by the appointment from the Company, the ſecond of *India* claims *Bombaim*, and the Secretary of *Surat* the Agency of *Perſia*, which is connived at, and made ſubject to the Will of the Preſident, by the Intereſt of thoſe whoſe Lot they are; chuſing rather to reſide here, where Conſignments compenſate thoſe Emoluments; ſo that none of the Council, if noted in *England*, but makes conſiderably by his Place, after the rate of Five in the Hundred, Commiſſion; and this is the *Jacob*'s Ladder by which they aſcend.

The Baſeneſs of the *Banyans*.

It would be too mean to deſcend to indirect ways, which are chiefly managed by the *Banyans*, the fitteſt Tools for any deceitful Undertaking; out of whom are made Broakers for the Company, and private Perſons, who are allowed Two *per Cent.* on all Bargains, beſides what they ſqueeze ſecretly out of the price of things bought; which cannot be well underſtood for want of knowledge in their Language; which Ignorance is ſafer, than to hazard being poyſoned for prying too nearly into their Actions: Though the Company, to encourage Young men in their Service, maintain a Maſter to learn them to Write and Read the Language, and an Annuity to be annexed when they gain a perfection therein, which few attempt, and fewer attain.

Number of Perſons in the Factory.

To this Factory belongs Twenty Perſons in number, reckoning *Swally Marine* into the Account; a Miniſter for Divine Service, a Chirurgion, and when the Preſident is here, a Guard of *Engliſh* Soldiers, conſiſting of a double File led by a Serjeant.

The preſent Deputy has only Forty *Moor-men*, and a Flag-man carrying St. *George* his Colours Swallow-tailed in Silk, faſtned to a Silver Partiſan; with a ſmall Attendance of Horſe with Silver Bridles, and Furniture for the Gentlemen of the Houſe, and Coaches for Ladies and Council.

State of the Preſident.

The Preſident beſides theſe has a Noiſe of Trumpets, and is carried himſelf in a *Palenkeen*, an Horſe of State led before him, a *Mir-*

chal

Letter II.

chal (a Fan of Ostriches Feathers) to keep off the Sun, as the *Ombrahs* or Great Men have, none but the Emperor have a *Sumbrero* among the *Moguls*: Besides these, every one according to his Quality has his Menial Servants to wait on him in his Chamber, and follow him out.

All Places in *India* subject to the Presidency, with their Commodities.

The Presidency of *Surat* is esteemed Superior to all in *India*, the Agency of *Bantam* being not long since subordinate to it, but since made independent; tho the *South Sea* Trade is still maintained from hence to *Bantam* with such Cloath as is vendible there, from thence with *Dollars* to *China* for *Sugar*, *Tea*, *Porcelane*, *Laccared Ware*, *Quicksilver*, *Tuthinag* and *Copper*; which with *Cowreys*, little Sea-Shels, come from *Siam* and the *Phillipine Islands*; Gold and Elephants Teeth from *Sumatra*, in exchange of Corn. From *Persia*, which is still under the Presidency, come Druggs and *Carmania* Wool; from *Moco*, *Cohor*, or Coffee. The *Inland* Factories subject to it, are *Amidavad*, whence is provided Silks, as *Atlases* wrought with Gold; *Agra*, where they fetch *Indico*, *Chuperly*, Course Cloath, *Siring Chints*, *Broach Baftas*, broad and Narrow; *Dimities*, and other fine *Calicuts*: Along the Coasts are *Bombaim*, *Rajapore* for *Salloos*; *Carnear* for *Dungarees*, and the weightiest *Pepper*: *Calicut* for *Spice*, *Ambergreez*, *Granats*, *Opium*, with *Salt Peter*, and no Cloath, though it give the name of *Calicut* to all in *India*, it being the first Port from whence they were known to be brought into *Europe*: All which, after the *Europe* Ships have unladen at *Surat*, they go down to fetch; and bring up time enough before the *Caphalas* out of the Country come in with their Wares.

The Investment set on foot in the Rains.

The Places about *Surat* afford variety of *Calicuts*, but not such vast quantities as are yearly exported, and moreover not so cheap; which is the reason at every place the Factors are sent to oversee the Weavers, buying up the Cotton-yarn to employ them all the Rains, when they set on foot their Investments, that they may be ready against the Season for the Ships: Or else the Chief Broaker imploys

This Trade managed by a Company better than Free Traders.

Banyans in their steads, who is responsible for their Fidelity.

On these Wheels moves the Traffick of the *East*, and has succeeded better than any Corporation preceeding, or open Trade licensed in the time of *Oliver Cromwell*; though how much more to the benefit of *England* than a Free Commerce, may be guessed by their already being over-stocked with *Europe* Merchandise, which lowers the Price. What then would a Glut do, which certainly must follow, but debase them more, and enhance these?

Their Freemen greater Slaves than their Servants.

But lest the New Company should be exclaimed against as too greedy Monopolizers, they permit Free Traders on their Island *Bombaim*; when, to speak truth, they are in a far worse Condition than their Servants; being tied up without hopes of raising themselves: So that in earnest they find out that to be but a Trick.

The Charges of the *English* Company not so great as the *Hollanders*.

However, to confess on the Company's behalf, the Trade (I mean on this Coast) for some years lately passed has hardly ballanced Expences. They employing yearly Forty Sail of stout Ships to and from all Parts where they trade, out and home; Manning and maintaining their Island *Bombaim*, *Fort St. George*, and St. *Helens*; besides

Chap. V.

sides large Sums expended to bear out the Port of their Factors; which notwithstanding by impartial Computation has been found inferior to the Costs of the *Hollanders*, and therefore more to the profit of the *English East-India* Company, than theirs, in the few Years they have adventured; so that I should mightily blame them, should they prove ungrateful to His Majesty, who by his gracious Favour has united them in a Society, whereby they are Competitors, for Riches (though not Strength) with the Noted'st Company in the Universe.

Their Charter put in force.

This was granted presently after the Happy Restoration of our Gracious Sovereign, when Order began to dawn, and dispel the dark Chaos of Popular Community: Then was sent out a President, to put their Charter in Force, and establish a Graduation among their Servants, which before was not observed; only for Orders sake, they did nominate an Agent; the rest being independent, made no distinction. When as now, after a better Model, they commence according to their standing, and are under a Collegiate manner of Restraint.

The Course of the Presidents.

The last Agent was Agent *Rivinton*, who was abolished by the Company's sending out President *Wych*, who lived not much more than two years: President *Andrews* took his place; and he resigning, Sir *George Oxendine* held it till his Death; in whose time *Seva Gi* plunder'd *Surat*; but he defended himself and the Merchants so bravely, that he had a *Collat* or *Serpaw*, a Robe of Honour from Head to Foot offered him from the *Great Mogul*, with an Abatement of Customs to Two and an half *per Cent.* granted to the Company: For which his Masters, as a Token of the high Sense they had of his Valour, presented him a Medal of Gold, with this Device:

Non minor est virtus quam quærere parta tueri.

After whose Decease, the Honourable *Gerald Aungier* took the Chair, and encounter'd that bold Mountaineer a second time, with as great Applause; when the Governor of the Town and Province durst neither of them shew their Heads:

Fluctum enim totius Barbariæ ferre urbs una non poterat.

The *English* defend themselves with Honour against *Seva Gi* a second time.

The Enemies by the help of an *Europe* Engineer had sprung a Mine to blow up the Castle; but being discovered, were repulsed; for though he had set Fire to the rest of the City, they retained the Castle, and the *English* their House.

The Power of the President.

The Extent of the Presidency is larger in its Missions than Residency; in which Limits may be reckoned an hundred Company's Servants continually in the Country; besides the Annual Advenues of Ships, which during their Stay are all under the same Command: Therefore what Irregularities are committed against only the Presidency or Company, in case of Non-Submission, the Persons offending are to be sent home, and dismissed their Employments for Refractoriness; but if an higher Court lay hold of them in case of Murder,

Letter II.

Murder or any Capital Crime, then they are to be ſent to *Bombaim*, there to have a Legal Trial, according to the Laws of *England*, as the Preſident is created Governor of his Majeſty's Iſland.

The ill ſucceſs of the firſt Adventurers imputed to want of Government, and War with *Portugal*.

The ill managing of which Penalties formerly, or the Invalidity to inflict them, may be the true Cauſe of the Unproſperouſneſs of the Ancient Undertakers; who had this Inconveniency ſtill attending, to wit, the incorrigible ſtubborneſs of their own Men, after they had overcome all other Difficulties, occaſioned by the Grant of the *Eaſt* to the *Portugal*, and *Weſt-Indies* to the *Spaniard*. Nevertheleſs this Fairy Gift was the Ground of a long and tedious Quarrel in each of the World's Ends; ſo that our Ships encountring with their *Carracks*, ſeldom uſed to part without the loſs of one or both. Nay, the long-liv'd People yet at *Swalley*, remember a notable Skirmiſh betwixt the *Engliſh* and *Portugals* there, wherein they were neatly intrapp'd; an Ambuſcado of ours falling upon them behind in ſuch ſort, that they were compelled between them and the Ships in the Road, to reſign moſt of their Lives; and gave by their Fall a memorable Name to a Point they yet call *Bloody Point*, for this very reaſon. But ſince theſe Sores are fortunately bound up in that Conjugal Tye betwixt our Sacred King and the Siſter of *Portugal*, laying all foul Words and Blows aſide, let us ſee how the Affairs ſtand betwixt them and the *Dutch*, who followed our Steps, and got in at the Breach we made. They made them more Work, not only beating them out of their *South-Sea* Trade, but poſſeſſed themſelves of all their Treaſures of Spice, and have ever ſince kept them, with all their Strong-holds, as far as *Goa*; they only enjoying the Gold Trade of *Moſambique* undiſturbed; the *Japanners* having baniſhed both their Commerce and Religion.

The Company enrich this Port.

Wherefore our Ships almoſt alone, were it not for a little the *French* of late, lade Calicuts for *Europe*: The *Dutch* have a Factory here, that vend the Spices they bring from *Batavia*, and inveſt part of the Money in courſe Cloath, to be diſpoſed among their Planters, or ſold to the *Malayans*, and ſend the reſt back in *Rupees*: So that we ſingly have the Credit of the Port, and are of moſt advantage to the Inhabitants, and fill the Cuſtom-Houſe with the ſubſtantialeſt Incomes. But not to defraud the *French* of their juſt Commendations, whoſe Factory is better ſtor'd with *Monſieurs* than with Caſh, they live well, borrow Money, and make a Shew: Here are *French Capuchins*, who have a Convent, and live in Eſteem.

The Diamond Trade better in the hands of the Company's Servants than in theirs.

And here I might conclude, did not the Diamond-Trade and other Jewels interpoſe; which I could wiſh for the Company's ſake might never be ſtruck out of their Indulgence allowed to their Servants: For it will never amount to Advantage in their hands, becauſe the *Jews*, who are the chief Chapmen in *England* will blow upon them, unleſs they come to their Prices, when more than enough is offered them. But in particular hands the Caſe is otherwiſe, every one ſnatching at a Prize, which none is ſenſible of, but the private Buyer; but when they are publickly Invoiced, it will be at their own Wills to make their Bargains. Withal, in the Company's Servants hands, it not only keeps them Honeſt, but they grow Rich without wronging the

Chap. V.

the Company: Whereas ſhould they retract this, not only the *Jews* would find others to furniſh them, as the *French* and *Dutch*, with their Encomiendums; but other Monied Gentlemen in *England* might be tempted to ſet up for Interloping, who know not how better to diſpoſe of their Monies on any Bank, than by adventuring Large Sums, that do now to my knowledge return them in a Year and a half's time from 50 *l.* to 70 *l. per Cent.* advance, and the Factors good Gainers too; and all this while no Prejudice done either to Freight or the Company's Trade; which if they will not believe, let them experiment to their own Coſt. Nor can I ſay more on this Subject, than both *French* and *Dutch* Jewellers coming over Land do underſtand, who have made good Purchaſe by buying Jewels here, and carrying them into *Europe* to be Cut and Set, and returning ſell them here to the *Ombrahs*, among whom were Monſieur *Tavernier*, and now Monſieur *Rezin*, and Monſieur *Jordan*.

Thus much may ſerve for this Year; by the next I may prepare a farther Account, if I live; for ſo long I will be

Yours,

From Surat,
Jan. 15. 167⅔.

J. F.

N A DE-

A

DESCRIPTION

OF

SURAT,

AND

Journy into *DUCCAN.*

LETTER III.

CHAP. I.

Animadverſions on the City and People of Surat *in the* Eaſt-Indies.

SIR,

GOING out to ſee the City of *Surat*, I paſſed without any Incivility, the better becauſe I underſtood not what they ſaid; for though we meet not with Boys ſo rude as in *England*, to run after Strangers, yet here are a ſort of bold, luſty, and moſt an end, drunken Beggars, of the *Muſſlemen* Caſt, that if they ſee a Chriſtian in good Clothes, Mounted on a ſtately Horſe, with rich Trappings, are preſently upon their Punctilio's with God Almighty, and interrogate him, Why he ſuffers him to go a Foot, and in Rags, and this *Coffery* (Unbeliever) to vaunt it thus? And are hardly reſtrained from running a *Muck* (which is to kill whoever they meet, till they be ſlain themſelves) eſpecially if they have been at *Hodge*, a Pilgrimage to *Mecca*, and thence to *Juddah*, where is *Mahomet*'s Tomb; theſe commonly, like evil Spirits, have their Habitations among the Tombs: Nor can we complain only of this Libertiniſm, for the Rich *Moormen* themſelves are perſecuted by theſe Raſcals. Chap. I. The Rudeneſs of the *Devotes*,

As for the reſt, they are very reſpectful, unleſs the Seamen or Soldiers get Drunk, either with *Toddy*, or *Bang* (a pleaſant intoxicating Seed, mixed with Milk) then are they Monarchs, and it is Madneſs And Seamen,

Letter III. Madneſs to oppoſe them; but leave them to themſelves, and they will vent that Fury, by breathing a Vein or two with their own Swords, ſometimes ſlaſhing themſelves moſt Barbarouſly.

The Buildings. The Town has very many noble lofty Houſes of the *Moor*-Merchants, flat at top, and Teraſſed with Plaſter. There is a *Parſy*, Broker to the King of *Bantam*, has turned the outſide of his Pockets on a ſumptuous Houſe, a ſpacious Fabrick, but ill contrived, as are many of the *Banians*. They, for the moſt part, affect not ſtately Buildings, living in humble Cells or Sheds. Glaſs is dear, and ſcarcely purchaſeable (unleſs by way of *Stambole*, or *Conſtantinople*, from the *Venetians*, from whom they have ſome Panes of Painted Glaſs in Saſh Windows) therefore their Windows, except ſome few of the higheſt Note, are uſually folding Doors, skreened with Checks, or Latiſes, Carved in Wood, or Iſing-glaſs, or more commonly Oiſter-ſhells. The greateſt Commodity here is Air, which is to be admired in the Rich *Banyans*, how they ſtew themſelves out of a penurious humour, crowding Three or Four Families together into an Hovel, with Goats, Cows, and Calves, all Chamber-fellows, that they are almoſt poyſoned with Vermin and Naſtineſs; but ſurely they take delight in it, for they will freſh and faſting beſprinkle themſelves with the Stale of a Cow, as you behold a good Chriſtian with Holy-water, or a *Moorman* ſlabber his Beard with Roſe-water: Nay more, they uſe it as a Potion, or *Philter*, and bid the Devil do his worſt after it; ſo ſtupid, that notwithſtanding Chints, Fleas, and Muskeeto's, torment them every Minute, dare not preſume to ſcratch where it itches, leſt ſome Relation ſhould be untenanted its miſerable abode.

The Heathen Rites more ſuppreſſed here than in *Gulconda*. The Habits and Cuſtoms of this place are reconcilable with them in the Kingdom of *Gulconda*, only the *Moguls* being more abſolute, and of a more Puritanical Sect than the *Chia*'s; the Heathens are ſuppreſſed in reſpect of their Barbarous Rites, and reduced to a more civil Garb, being more decently Clothed.

Moguls and *Chia*'s diſagree. The *Moguls*, who are Lords here, differ from them of *Gulconda* in point of their *Caliph*'s Succeſſion, the firſt maintaining the Sect of the *Arabs*, the others of the *Suffean*, or *Perſian*.

Sects of the *Moguls*. They have Four Expoſitors of the Law, to whom they give Credit in matter of Ceremonies, *viz.*

Hanoffi.
Shoffi.
Hamaleech.
Maluche.

Their great ſcruple is about Eating together among all ſorts of theſe *Eaſtern* Nations.

All *Muſſelmen* (true Believers) as they call themſelves of this Perſuaſion, Communicate in that point; only ſome Punctilio's in reſpect of Marriage remain yet undecided; as for an *Hanoffi* to offer his Daughter to a *Shoffi*, is a great ſhame; but if the other requeſt it firſt, he may comply without derogation.

They

Chap. I.

They are diſtinguiſhed, ſome according to the Conſanguinity they claim with *Mahomet*; as a *Siad* is a Kin to that Impoſture, and therefore only aſſumes to himſelf a Green Veſt and *Puckery* (or Turbat) none other being permitted to wear them. A *Shiek* is a Couſin too, at a diſtance, into which Relation they admit all new made Proſelytes. *Meer* is ſomewhat Allied alſo, and *Muſſanne*. The reſt are adopted under the Name of the Province or Kingdom they are Born in, as *Mogul* the Race of the *Tartars*, and are eſteemed, as the Name imports, *White* Men; *Patan*, *Duccan*; or Schiſms they have made, as *Bilhim*, *Jemottee*, and the loweſt of all is *Borrah*.

Their Diet. Theſe Eat highly of all Fleſh *Dumpoked*, which is Baked with Spice in Butter; *Pullow*, a Stew of Rice and Butter, with Fleſh, Fowl, or Fiſh; Fruits, Achars, or Pickles, and Sweatmeats: If they invite a Chriſtian, they order Diſhes apart, and between Meals Entertain with *Coho*, Tobacco, *Pawn*, which makes a fragrant Breath, and gives a rare Vermilion to the Lips; and as a great Compliment drown you with Roſewater, Senting themſelves with Eſſence of *Sandal* and Oranges, very Coſtly, and exquiſitely Extracted. They drink no Wine Publickly, but Privately will be good Fellows, not content with ſuch little Glaſſes as we drink out of, nor Claret or Rheniſh (which they call Vinegar) but Sack and Brandy out of the Bottle they will Tipple, till they are well warmed.

Way of Entertainment. At the Firſt entrance into their Houſes, for the greater Reſpect, they meet at the Portal, and uſher Strangers to the place of Entertainment; where, out of common Courteſy, as well as Religion, (when they enter an Holy Place) they pull off their Slippers, and after the uſual *Salams*, ſeat themſelves in *Choultries*, open to ſome *Tank* of purling Water; commonly ſpread with Carpets, or *Siturngees*, and long round Cuſhions of Velvet to bolſter their Back and Sides, which they uſe when they ride in their Chariots, which are made to ſit Croſs-legg'd on, not their Legs hanging down as ours; it being accounted among them no good breeding to let their Legs or Feet be ſeen whilſt ſitting: In their *Palenkeens*, Coaches, or ſwinging Cotts, which they affect for Eaſe, are laid huge Bolſters of ſtate, and Quilts of Cotton to lie at length, their Ceilings and Poſts are Hung with *Mechlapatan Pintado's*, and adorned with other Gallantry.

Their Attire is Rich. They go rich in Attire, with a Poniard, or *Catarre*, at their Girdle; as they are Neat in Apparel, they are Grave in their Carriage.

The Women wear Jewels. Their Women wear the Breeches, but in a moſt ſervile condition; yet they have their Ornaments of Head, with Bracelets of Pearl, Ear-rings and Noſe-rings, to which they hang Jewels, moſtly ſet in Silver, becauſe Gold is *Nigeſs*, or Unclean.

Strict obſervers of the Hours of Prayer. They are ſtrict obſervers of the Hours of Prayer, when they ſtrip off all their Gorgeous Habiliments to their Shift, and after Waſhing Hands and Feet, Proſtrate themſelves during the time of Devotion, when Riſing they Salute their Guardian-Angels according to the Opinion of the Stoicks, who allotted every one his *Juno* and his *Genius*; having made their *Oriſons*, and Purified themſelves, they return to Company as before. They

Letter III.

Great Revellers at Circumcisions and

They are great Revellers by Night, in the heat of the Day they sleep and dally.

They circumcise the Foreskin of the Male, which is performed by a Barber, at Eight years of Age; with Feasting, and carrying the Boy about in pomp, with Musick and great Expressions of Joy. Of the Girls they make small account, they being instructed within doors how to pray.

Marriages.

The *Cazy* or Judge, after the Match is made by the Parents, marries them; from whence doubtless our Phanaticks borrowed their Custom of Marrying by a Justice of Peace: This is also a time of Solemnity sometimes kept for several Weeks together with Illuminations on their Houses, their Garments tinctured with Saffron, riding triumphantly through the Streets with Trumpets and Kettle Drums; fetching the Bride from her Kindred, and they sending Banquets, Houshold-stuff, and Slaves their Attendants, with a great Train through their Streets, which is all their Dowry: But the *Cazy* has a Knack beyond those Couplers of *Europe*, he can loose the Knot when they plead a Divorce. They have four Wives if they can maintain them, and as many other Women as they please; she that bears the first Son is reckoned the Chief.

Quick in Labour.

At their Labours they seldom call Midwives, being pretty quick that way, though there are not a few live well by that Profession; known by Tufts of Silk on their Shooes or Slippers, all other Women wearing them plain: At the end of their *Quarentine*, which is Forty days, after the Old Law, they enter the *Hummums* to Purify; and the Child, without much Ceremony, is named by the Parents.

Great Lamentation when any dye.

At Funerals, the *Mullahs* or Priests, make Orations or Sermons, after a Lesson read out of the *Alchoran*, and lay them *North* and *South*, as we do *East* and *West*, when they are Inhumed, expecting from that Quarter the appearance of their Prophet. Upon the death of any, in the hearing of the Outcry, which is great among the Women, beating their Breasts, and crying aloud, they neither eat, nor shift their Cloaths, till the Person be interred; the Relations mourn by keeping on dirty Cloaths, and a neglect of their Apparel; neither washing nor shaving themselves: It is usual to hire People to lament, and the Widow once a Moon go to the Grave with her Acquaintance to repeat the doleful Dirge, after which she bestows *Holway*, a kind of Sacramental Wafer; and entreats their Prayers for the Soul of the Departed; and for that reason the most store of Graves are in Cross-ways, or High-roads, that the Passengers may be put in mind of that Office: They never Enshrine any in their *Moschs*, but in the places adjoining them; where they build Tombs, and leave Stipends for *Mullahs* to offer Petitions up for them.

The Duty of their Priests.

The Duty of the *Mullahs*, besides these, is to call from the Steeples of their *Moschs* every *Pore*, that is, once in Three hours stopping their Ears with their Fingers: *Allah Eckbar, Allah Eckber, Eschadu ela Hale ilallah we Eschedu, Mahmed eweſul: Cuah Fleje ala Selah heie ula Felah, Alla Eckber, Alla Eckber, La Jelah Hallah:* i. e. God is Great, I profess, there is no Deity but God, and confess that *Mahomet* is the Prophet of God. Their Priests say Prayers five times a-day,

Chap. I.

a-day, and expound the *Alchoran* once a-week, and that on *Friday*, which day they are not to lye with their Women, setting it apart for the Service of God.

The *Xeriff* their High-Priest.

Here is a *Xeriff*, who is as it were their Primate, under him the *Cazys*, or Judges, are the next, then the Inferior Clergy, as the *Mullahs*, and *Scribes*, or Teachers of Youth in the *Arabick* Tongue.

Extravagancies of the *Fakiers* or Holy Men.

With these, by the favour of the present *Mogul*, who lived long in that Order, till he came to the Throne, must be numbred the *Fakiers* or Holy Men, abstracted from the World, and resigned to God, for the Word will bear that Interpretation; on this Pretence are committed sundry Extravagancies, as putting themselves on voluntary Penances. Here is one that has vowed to hang by the Heels, till he get Money enough to build a *Mosch* to *Mahomet*, that he may be held a Saint. Another shall travel the Country with an Horn blowed afore him, and an Ox it may be to carry him and his Baggage, besides one to wait on him with a Peacock's Tail; whilst he rattles a great Iron Chain fettered to his Foot, as big as those Elephants are Foot-locked with, some two yards in length, every Link thicker than a Man's Thumb, and a Palm in length; his shaking this speaks his Necessity, which the poor *Gentiles* dare not deny to relieve; for if they do, he accuses them to the *Cazy*, who desires no better opportunity to fleece them: For they will not stick to swear they blasphemed *Mahomet*, for which there is no evasion but to deposit, or be cut, and made a *Moor*.

They make every place their home, and all their own.

Most of these are Vagabonds, and are the Pest of the Nation they live in; some of them live in Gardens and retired Places in the Fields, in the same manner as the *Seers* of old, and the Children of the Prophets did: Their Habit is the main thing that signalizes them more than their Virtue; they profess Poverty, but make all things their own where they come; all the heat of the Day they idle it under some shady Tree, at night they come in Troops, armed with a great Pole, a *Mirchal* or Peacock's Tail, and a Wallet; more like Plunderers than Beggers; they go into the Market, or to the Shopkeepers, and force an Alms, none of them returning without his share: Some of them pass the bounds of a modest Request, and bawl out in the open Streets for an Hundred *Rupees*, and nothing less will satisfy these.

How clad.

They are cloathed with a ragged Mantle, which serves them also for a Matrass, for which purpose some have Lyons, Tygres or Leopards Skins to lay under them: The Civilest of them wear Flesh-coloured Vests, somewhat like our Brick-makers Frocks, and almost of that Colour. The Merchants, as their Adventures return, are bountiful towards them, by which means some of them thrive upon it.

They are become formidable.

These Field-Conventiclers at the hours of Devotion beat a Drum, from them called the *Fakiers* Drum; here are of these Strolers about this City enough to make an Army, that they are almost become formidable to the Citizens; nor is the Governour powerful enough to correct their Insolencies. For lately setting on a Nobleman of the *Moors*, when his Kindred came to demand Justice, they unanimously arose

Letter II.

roſe in defence of the Aggreſſor, and reſcued him from his deſerved Puniſhment.

The Governor not able to quell them.

For all the Governor comes to his Seat attended every Morning with 300 Foot with Fire-Arms, Three Elephants in their Cloathing (which is here alſo a principal Mark of the Greatneſs of theſe Men in place, the more Elephants they keep, they are looked on as more Honourable) Forty Horſes mounted, Four and twenty Banners of State; beſides a large Retinue of the *Cazy's*, who is always preſent to aſſiſt him in Law Points. Moreover he has Loud Trumpets made as big, and like our *Stentoro Phonica*, or ſpeaking Trumpet, with Thundring Kettle-Drums; yet neither the Formality of this Appearance, nor regard due to his Office, is terrible enough to prevail with theſe to ſubmit to reſign the Caitiff, and hardly is his whole Force able to keep them from bare-faced Rebellion.

The Villany of the Governor's Servants had a Tragical Event.

But though theſe Outlaws (for as ſuch they ought to be look'd on, while they diſown all Subjection) behave themſelves thus, the poor Inhabitants that work for their Bread, are under ſeverer Reſtraints; for the Governor's Servants being upheld by as uncontrouled Licentiouſneſs, on pretence of preſſing the Craftſmen from their daily Labour into the Governor's Service, extort continued Fees from them, or elſe they are ſure to be ſet on work, without any thing for their Pains: Which was but even now made a Publick Grievance, by the Reſiſtance of a ſturdy *Patan*, (who is ſprung from a Warlike People, of whom it is ſaid, They never draw their Swords, but Blood muſt follow): And thus it happen'd; The *Patan* having employ'd a Taylor at his houſe, one of the Governor's Men ſeized him for his Maſter's Service; but the *Patan* ruſhing in to releaſe him, the Soldier ran a young Brother of the *Patan's* through, naked and unconcerned in the Scuffle; which ſo enraged the *Patan*, that forcing the Sword out of the hand of this inhuman Butcher, he kill'd him and two more that came to his Reſcue; and going into his houſe, ſlew his own Wife, and Siſter, and a little Son of his own, that they might not fall a Sacrifice to the Governor's Rage: The wretched Taylor, animated by the Example of the *Patan* (tho but coolly), had murder'd his Wife had ſhe not fled; but laying hold on his Old Father and Mother, he diſpatched them; and bolting forth into the Street, ſet upon what Governor's Men he and the *Patan* could meet: Tidings whereof ſtriking the Governor's Ears, he came with all his Power to beſet the exaſperated and deſperate Men; but though a Thouſand Men were up in Arms, and gazing upon the *Patan* ſtanding with his Sword in his hand at the Entrance of the Houſe, none durſt venture to apprehend him; till his Fury abating, and Promiſes given by a Great Man, of Favour if he reſigned; he attending to his Parley, in the mean while two Men with Guns from atop of the Houſe diſcharged on him, and wounded him and the Taylor mortally, but not before they had carried this falſe Great Man with ſome of his Attendants along with them out of the World: So that theſe Curs ſet to keep the Sheep, are the firſt that worry them.

Leſt therefore all Shew of Juſtice ſhould be baniſhed, now and then, when they have not Mony to buy it off, or the Emperor be informed, ſome Exemplary Puniſhments are inflicted: Some Inſtances whereof I ſhall relate.

Chap. I.

Some exemplary Puniſhments.

The one was of an *Armenian*, *Chawbucked* through the City for ſelling of Wine. The other was of a Goldſmith who had coined Copper *Rupees*; firſt they ſhaved his Head and Beard, as our Countrymen do Bayliffs when they preſume to Arreſt in Priviledg'd Places; then putting a Fool's Cap on his Head, they ſet him on an Aſs, with his Face to the Tail, which is led by an *Holencore*, and one of their Drums is beat before him, which is an Affront of the higheſt degree; thus they lead him up and down the City, where the Boys and Soldiers treat him but ſcurvily, pelting him all the way he paſſes: Being brought back to Priſon, they cut off his Hand, and let him lye during the Governor's Pleaſure. The Third was of a Pack of Thieves that had infeſted the Roads a long time, and after ſome whiles Impriſonment the *Banyans* proffered Money for their Redemption; but the *Great Mogul* ſending an Expreſs, they were led to Execution; They were Fifteen, all of a Gang, who uſed to lurk under Hedges in narrow Lanes, and as they found opportunity, by a Device of a Weight tied to a Cotton Bowſtring made of Guts, (with which they tew Cotton) of ſome length, they uſed to throw it upon Paſſengers ſo, that winding it about their Necks, they pulled them from their Beaſts, and dragging them upon the Ground ſtrangled them, and poſſeſſed themſelves of what they had: One of theſe was an Old Man with his two Sons, the youngeſt not fourteen. This being their Practice, they were ſentenced, according to *Lex Talionis*, to be hang'd; wherefore being delivered to the *Catwal*, or Sheriff's Men, they led them two Miles with Ropes about their Necks to ſome wild Date-Trees: In their way thither they were chearful, and went ſinging, and ſmoaking Tobacco, the *Banyans* giving them Sweetmeats, they being as jolly as if going to a Wedding; and the Young Lad now ready to be tied up, boaſted, That though he were not Fourteen Years of Age, he had killed his Fifteen Men; wherefore the Old Man, as he had been a Leader of theſe Two, was firſt made an Example for his Villany, and then the two Striplings were advanced, as all the reſt were, half a Foot from the Ground; and then cutting their Legs off that the Blood might flow from them, they left them miſerable Spectacles, hanging till they dropped of their own accord.

Delinquents of another kind.

The following Delinquents being of another kind, we ſhall ſee how they fare: The one was of a Rich Merchant of the *Moors* killing his Wife, and a Child he had by her of Three Years old, upon taking her with her Paramour in Adultery; for which Crime a Pecuniary Mulct excuſed him: The other was a Boy's ſticking a *Socdomitiſh Moor* to the Heart with his own *Catarre*, while he attempted upon his Body; which Fact was ſo far from being accuſed as a Fault, that the Boy came off with Commendation; though there is nothing more frequently committed among them, than the unnatural Sin of Buggery.

The Crime of growing rich.

There is another thing above all the reſt an unpardonable Offence; for a *Banyan* or Rich Broker to grow Wealthy without Protection of ſome Great Perſon; for it is ſo mighty a Diſquiet to the Governor, that

Letter III. that he can never be at eaſe till he have ſeen the bottom of this Miſchief; which is always cured by Transfuſion of Treaſure out of the *Banyans* into the Governor's Coffers: Which makes them become humble Suiters for the Umbrage of any of Quality, to ſkreen them from this Violence.

The Sheriff. The next in the Executive Power is the *Catwal*, the Governor of the Night, as the other two Great Officers rule the Day; or nearer our Conſtitution, the Sheriff of the City: For after the Keys are carried to the Governor, it is the *Catwals* Buſineſs with a Guard of near Two hundred Men, to ſcower the Streets and Brothels of Idle Companions; to take an account of all People late out, to diſcover Fires and Houſe-breakers, and to carry all lewd Perſons to Priſon, which is ſolely committed to his Charge: So that all Night long he is heard by his Drums and Trumpets; ſhouting and hallowing of his Crew in their Perambulation through all Parts of the City; with Lights and Flambeaus, with ſome few of his Companions in Coaches or *Palenkeens*: Moreover he ſeiſes all Debtors, and ſecures them, and has the care of Puniſhing and Executing all Offenders.

The Chief Cuſtomer. This is a Place of great Truſt, but neither ſo Honourable or Profitable as the *Shawbunder*'s is; who is King of the Port, or Chief Cuſtomer, though ſomething abated by the *Mogul*'s too fondly in a Religious Vanity granting Immunity to the *Muſſlemen* lately, which is no ſmall detriment.

The Cuſtom-houſe has a good Front, where the Chief Cuſtomer appears certain hours to chop, that is, to mark Goods outward-bound, and clear thoſe received in: Upon any ſuſpicion of default he has a Black-Guard that by a *Chawbuck*, a great Whip, extorts Confeſſion: There is another hangs up at the daily Waiters, or *Meerbar's Choultry*, by the Landing-place, as a terror to make them pay *Cæſar* his due; the Puniſhment, if detected, being only Corporal, not Confiſcation of Goods: This Place is filled with Publicans, Waiters and Porters, who are always at the Receipt of Cuſtom, but are a little too tardy ſometimes in the delivery of Goods, making the Merchant dance attendance, till a right underſtanding be created betwixt the *Shawbunder* and them, which commonly follows when the Fiſt is mollified.

The Mint. Over-againſt the Cuſtom-houſe is a ſtately Entrance into the Mint, which is a large Town of Offices within it ſelf; hither repair all *Shroffs* or Bankers, for the proof of Silver, which in this place is the moſt refined, and pureſt from allay, in the World; as is alſo their Gold: Their loweſt Coyn is of Copper.

Many Markets. Between theſe two is a crowded *Buzzar* of all thoſe who come to ſell and buy Cloath; being diſengaged here, we paſs the High-Streets, with Shops on each ſide, not like ours in *Europe*, being more like Pedlers Stalls; we croſſed ſeveral *Buzzars*, which yielded ſuſtinence to the many Mouths we encountred.

Piercing thorough the City to the Walls which are building to ſurround it, and a Ditch accompanying it, (though but ſhallow, yet the Wall is high, and of good well baked Brick) at length we came in ſight of the Caſtle, having a large *Pomarium*.

They

Chap. I.

The Caſtle built by *Tamberlane*. They ſay it has been ſtanding ever ſince *Tamberlane* was here; who they give out to be its Founder: It may be ſo, for it is old, yet bears 30 or 40 ſtout Pieces of Ordnance, fronts the River, and is Moated by it; to which they paſs a Draw-bridge, but admit no Stranger: It is Manned by 300 *Luſcarries* or Soldiers, armed with Gun, Sword and Buckler, has a peculiar Governor independent from him of the Town or Province, being as it were confined to it, not preſuming, on forfeiture of his Head, on any account to paſs out of a Garden by the Bridge, it being his fartheſt Walk.

Up and down the City are Remains of *Seva Gi*'s Fury, the Ruins being not yet repaired; of whom they ſtand in hourly fear, having their Sores ſtill freſh in their Memory: To prevent whoſe Rage, they are collecting an Hundred thouſand *Rupees* till their Walls be finiſhed, when we ſhall ſee how they will defend them; having 700 Men allotted for that Office, beſides *Europe* Gunners at every Gate, which are Six in number, beſide 36 Baſtions with half a dozen great Guns apiece: Upon the top they have piled ſpiked Timber to annoy the Scalers.

The Wall and Gates. Every Gate is barbed with Iron Spikes to break the ruſhing in of the Elephants; theſe alſo are under a diſtinct Command.

Number of Soldiers. The Governor of the Town has an Army of 1500 Men in pay, with Matchlocks, Swords and Javelins; Two hundred Horſe with Quivers full of Arrows at the Bow of their Saddles, Lances at their Right Stirrup, and Swords of an unweildy bulk, with Bucklers hanging over their Shoulders; their Bows are curiouſly and ſtrongly made with Horn, and for that reaſon better in Dry than Wet Weather.

Their *Moſchs*. Among the many *Moſchs* to and again, only two are famous with long Spires by the Wall, where is a ſtately Dwelling for the *Xeriff*.

Caravans. They have Three other Places for Strangers called *Caravan Serawes*, or Inns, intended by the Donors *gratis*, but ſince perverted, and let out to Foreigners.

Stables. Near the Governor's Stables were Forty Camels houſed, ready for War, and half a dozen Elephants.

Theſe Stables are rather Sheds, or Booths of Hair-cloath, to remove on occaſion, than any Building fixed for that purpoſe; and were it not for the manner of treating their Horſes, not worth the mentioning: They have no Racks, but feed as Nature intended them, from the Ground, if they get Hay; for their Corn, it is uſually *Garavance*, a ſort of Peaſe which they put into an Hair Bag, and by a String (clapping their Mouths into it) faſtned behind their Ears, is kept from the Ground; out of this they have their daily Allowance; beſide Butter, Sugar and *Jaggaree* or Mulaſſo's made into Paſt, with the Meal of *Garavance*, which fattens all their Beaſts of War, and makes them ſlick and fine; they cover them very warm with a kind of Felt or Flock-work, two or three double, and tye them by all their Feet ſtretched out at length; in which poſture they always ſtand: When they make their Beds, they ſift the Dung they make, after it is dried in the Sun, and make a ſoft lying for them of it; they court them with all the gentleneſs and kind Speeches imagi-

Letter III.

nable, ſeldom or never ſpeaking to, or uſing them harſhly; every Horſe has one Man wholly imployed about his Service, and pretends to no other buſineſs; ſo that as good Horſes are chargeable to purchaſe, they are alſo chargeable in keeping.

The Governor quarrels with the *Dutch*.

The Governor about this time taking occaſion to quarrel with the *Dutch*, offering ſeveral Abuſes both of Body and Purſe; the Commodore was reſolved no longer to endure it, and therefore had ſent for their Fleet, and in the mean time threatned to remove the Factory to *Gogo*, a Port over-againſt *Swally*; which with *Diu Point* makes *Swally Hole*: To prevent which, a Decoy was put upon all *Fringi's*, that we could not go out of the Gates of the City, but by eſpecial Commiſſion from the Governor.

CHAP. II.

Shews the Tombs, Outwalks, Ceremonies, and Auſterities of the Gentiles, *with the Ships and River about* Surat.

The *Raſpoots* take Toll with the *Mogul*.

HAving obtained Leave of the Governor, we went out of the Walls by *Broach*-Gate (they taking Names from the chief Places they lead to), where, as at every Gate, ſtands a *Chocky*, or Watch to receive Toll for the Emperor; and which is a ſhame, a *Raſpoot* alſo for the *Raſpoots*, otherwiſe they would infeſt the Villages adjacent, and drive away the Cattel: for all which it is unſafe to be far out of the Town late at Night, unleſs well guarded. This way was all ſtrewed with *Moor-men's* Tombs, and one of eſpecial Note of a *Perſian* Ambaſſador, who returning from *England* with Sir *Anthony Shirley*, is reported to poyſon himſelf here, rather than anſwer ſome ill Management of his Office to his Maſter: Not far from whence, on a ſmall Hill on the left hand of the Road, lies *Tom Coriat*, our *Engliſh Fakier* (as they name him), together with an *Armenian* Chriſtian, known by their Graves lying *Eaſt* and *Weſt*: He was ſo confident of his Perfection in the *Indoſtan* Tongue, that he ventured to play the Orator in it before the *Great Mogul*. In his return from him he was killed with Kindneſs by the *Engliſh* Merchants, which laid his rambling Brains at Reſt.

Dutch and *Armenian* tombs.

From hence we paſſed over to the *Dutch* Tombs, many and handſome, moſt of them Pargetted. Adjoining to which the *Armenians* have a Garden, where on a Terras (Forty Yards in Length, and Five in Breadth) are reared ſeveral Monuments Coffin-Faſhion, with a place to burn Incenſe at the Head, like the *Moors*, only over it a Croſs: One of more Eminency had an Arch over it at the upper-end.

Thence we took a Round, though the Incloſures are contiguous, to the *Engliſh* Tombs, ſhort of which the *Portugals* have a Burial-Place.

The *Engliſh* Burial-Place.

The Ground the *Engliſh* Dead are inhumed in, is ſtocked not with ſo many Tombs as the *Dutch*; though in one of Sir *George Oxendine's* it excels the Proudeſt.

The

Chap. II.

The *French* have a ſeparate Place to depoſit their Dead, overagainſt the *Engliſh*, with only one ſingle Tomb, and that a ſmall one.

The *French* Tomb.

In every place up and down the Fields are Tombs of *Muſſlemen*: A Mile from the City, buried like *Diogenes* with their Heels upwards, ſtand a Row of Sepulchres of the *Muttany*, or *Burſta's* Pilgrims, with the Soles of their Feet imprinted on the middle; ſome under a Fourſquare, others Round riſing Tombs, by the ſide of a Tank, on an aſcending Mount.

The *Burſta's* or Heathen Wanderers.

Pulparra, an Heathen Seminary.

A Mile and a half further is *Pulparra*, a Town ſeparated for the *Banyans* to exerciſe their Funeral and Feſtival Rites. This is a Seminary of their Heathen Doctors or *Brachmins*, many of whom were in the River doing their Devotions, which conſiſts in Waſhing and Praying.

The Elder ſate in a Row, where the Men and Women came down together to waſh, having *Lungies* about their Waſtes only, which before they put on, they ſelect a *Brachmin* of their proper Caſt to hold their Veſt; which they ſhift ſo cleaverly, that the quickeſt Eye can diſcover nothing more than decent. At their coming up out of the Water they beſtow their Largeſs of Rice or Doll (an *Indian* Bean) and the *Brachmin* his Benediction, by impreſſing a Mark anſwerable to their Caſts on their Forheads; which is the way they live, purely on Benevolence.

Two Pagods of excellent Loam.

Here they have Two Pagods remaining, but defaced by the *Moors*: One of them, however, ſtill ſhews a Cruſt of Plaſter, with Images Antick enough, but of excellent durance and ſplendour, like Alabaſter, made of a white Loam calcined, and then called *Arras*; which they powder and ſteep in Water Three or Four Years before it be fit for their purpoſe; the longer the better.

The Burning of their Dead.

Here are many Monuments of their miſled Zeal; the moſt dreadful to remember, is an extraordinary one erected by the River-ſide, where they Burn their Dead, in Honour of a Woman who Burnt her ſelf with her dead Husband. Several Corps were Flaming in their Funeral Piles; which after the Fire has ſatisfied its ſelf with, they caſt the Aſhes up into the Air, and ſome upon the Water; that every Element may have a ſhare. Some of the Devouteſt deſire to expire in this Water, giving in charge to their Relations to lay them up to the Chin in it at the Article of Death.

They carry them to *Pulparra*.

Thoſe whoſe Zeal tranſport them no farther than to die at home, are immediately Waſhed by the next of Kin, and bound up in a Sheet; as many as go with him, carry him by turns on a Colt-ſtaff; and the reſt run almoſt naked and ſhaved, crying after him, *Ram*, *Ram*, making all the haſte they can to *Pulparra* to Burn him; which Fire is often very coſtly, being maintain'd with Wood of Aloes; ſometimes they expend ſome Thouſands of Rupees. The Relations exclude themſelves all Society till the time of Mourning be over; the Women crying, *O Si*, *O Si*, beating their Breaſts violently, and expoſtulating the reaſon of their Departure, as if he had not a kind Wife, loving Children, good Poſſeſſions, and the like: In the time of this Mourning they beſtow largely to redeem Creatures appointed to Die, to excuſe Oxen and *Buffola's* from Labour, feeding them at their own Charges, beſides purchaſing Milch Kine, and giving them to

Letter III.

The Postures and Severities of the Heathen *Fakiers*.

to poor People, inviting them to Funeral Feasts, with other Largesses to the *Brachmins*.

Here are out-acted all the boasted Austerities I ever heard of; I saw a *Fakier* of the *Gentus*, whose Nails by neglect were grown as long as my Fingers, some piercing through the Flesh. Another grave Old Man had a Turbat of his own Hair (which they all Covet) Sun-burnt towards the ends, Grey nearer the roots, Plaited like the *Polonian Plica*, but not so diseased, above Four Yards in Length.

Others with their Arms Dislocated so, that the διάθεσις of the Joints is Inverted, and the head of the Bone lies in the pit or valley of the Arm; in which Case they are defrauded of their Nourishment, and hang as useless Appendices to the Body; that unless relieved by Charity, they are helpless in all Offices to themselves.

Others Fixing their Eyes upon Heaven, their Heads hanging over their Shoulders, are uncapable of removing it from the Posture they are in, being accustomed to that uninterrupted Rest, having contracted and stiffned the Tendons of the Muscles and Ligaments of the Neck, that both those belonging to the Gullet, or the motion of the Head, are unserviceable; insomuch that no Aliment, not Liquid, can pass, and that too with much difficulty.

Others by continual Abstinence bring themselves into a strange Emaciated habit of Body, that they seem only walking Skelitons.

All of them go Naked (some plump young lusty Fellows) except their Privities, and bedawb themselves over with Ashes: who with their pleited Hair about their Heads, look like so many *Mægara's*; these wait on the others. The Ancientest of them addict themselves to Reading, they live Six or Eight together, as they please; lie upon the Ground or a Matt, some of them in all Seasons abide the open Air.

Paunch Augy, or the Penance of Five Fires.

At another time a *Gentu Fakier* was enjoined for Forty days to endure the Purgatory of five Fires; there being a great resort by reason of a Festivity solemnized all that while; when I came early in the Morning (invited by the novelty and incredibility of the thing) he was Seated on a four-square Stage or Altar, with three Ascents, some Two Feet high, and as many Feet square, ready to shew: While he was in a musing posture, other *Fakiers* (whose Duty it is daily to salute the Sun at his Height, Rising, and Setting, with their Musick of long hollow Canes) blew them for an hour, or *Ghong*; after which he fell to his Mattins, which he continued till the Sun began to be warm; then rising he Blessed himself with Holy Water, and threw himself along on the lowest square, still muttering to himself on his Knees, he at length, with one Leg bowed upright between his Thighs, rises on the other, telling his Beads (which both *Moormen* and *Gentus* wear) which he had in his hands a quarter longer, and stands, like a Goose, unmoved all the time; then casting himself down, he exercised himself, as Wrastlers do here, very briskly, but guarding the position of his Leg, which he kept so fixed as if it had grown in that nature, as well when he rose as grovelled on the ground; acting thus a quarter more, it had the same operation as the *Stork's* Bill used for a Suppository, for it brought

Chap. II.

brought him to a Stool; he taking his Purifying-pot in his hand, marched on one side, where he tarried not long before he returning took up his Beads he had left; and in this Interim four Fires being kindled (any of them able to roast an Ox) at each Corner of the upper and least Square, he having finished some Fopperies with his Pot, *Scævola*-like with his own hands he increased the Flames by adding combustible Stuff as Incense to it; when removing from his Neck a Collar of great Wooden Beads, he made a Coronet of them for his Head; then bowing his Head in the middle of the Flames, as it were to worship, holding the other Beads in his hands, with his Head encircled between his Arms, his Face opposite to the Sun, which is the fifth Fire, he mounted his Body with his Feet bolt upright, and so continued standing on his Head the space of three hours very steddily, that is, from Nine till Twelve; after which he seats himself on his Breech cross-legg'd after their way of sitting, and remains so without either eating or drinking all the rest of the Day, the Fires still nourished, and he sweating (being one of a good Athletick Habit, and of a Middle Age) as if basted in his own Grease.

Whether it be an Imposture,

This is imagined to be an Imposture; but if it be, it would make a Man disbelieve his own Eyes: Others more rationally impute the Heat from the Fires to be allayed by that overpowering one of the Sun; which I cannot wholly incline to, since we daily when abroad roast our Meat by Fires made in a clear Day without any shelter: But I rather conceive Custom has inured his Body to it; for the very Mountebank Tricks declare it a Practice; and the other I think as feasible as to eat Fire, tread on Hot Irons, (which is here used), or for Cooks to thrust their hands into scalding Water without injury.

A Devote that had not sat down in sixteen years.

Another Devote had made a Vow not to lye down in Sixteen Years, but to keep on his Feet all that while; this came accompanied with two others under the same Oath, the one had passed Five, the other Three Years; all Three of them had their Legs swoln as big as their Bodies, with filthy running Ulcers, exposed to view for the greater Applause: Standing, they leaned on Pillows hung in a String from the *Banyan* Tree, and had a Pompous Attendance of such ragged *Fakirs* their Admirers, with Musick, Flags, and *Mirchals*: The Eldest having undergone the compleat Term, to crown all, was intombed in the same standing Posture Nine Days without any sort of Food; and lest any Pretext of that kind might lessen his Undertaking, he caused a Bank of Earth to be heaped on the Mouth of his Cave, whereon was to be sown a certain Grain which ears in Nine Days, which accordingly being done, eared before his being taken thence. I saw him presently after his Resurrection, in great State raised on a Throne under a Canopy, before which was a Fire made in the Pit he had been, where he put his Hands, being anointed with Oyl, untouch'd by the Flames: Which whether this may discover the Cheat of both this and the other, that such an Unction may be to resist Fire, Naturalists have not agreed in; and therefore I judge this rather a Delusion, I having not been present at this Experiment: But that this is none I am assured, That the *Banyans* gave him Divine Honours, and saluted him prostrate, offering before him Rice, and throwing Incense into the Fire: He had a Red Trident in his

Letter III. his hand, and is enrolled one of the Heroes or Demi-Gods in their Superſtitious Kalender.

From this place of *Pulparra* to *Surat*, a Row of Trees on each hand ſhade the way, it being conſtantly filled with all ſorts of people either for Worſhip or Pleaſure.

A great Tank. The only thing of Grandeur extant of the Devotion of the Ancient Heathens, is a great Tank without the Walls of *Surat*, a Mile in Circumference, walled all about with deſcending Stone Steps: In the middle an High Place of the Heathens: Many ſumptuous *Mauſoleums* are erected near its Brink, with Aqueducts to convey Water, with which were it filled, the beſt Ship that ſwims in the Sea might ride in it: It looks now more like a *Circus* or *Gymnaſeum*, able enough to contain as many as ſuch Spectacles would delight. In their great Solemnities it is uſual for them to ſet it around, with Lamps to the Number of two or three *Lecgues*, which is ſo many Hundred thouſand in our Account.

Gardens. The Citizens by the King's Favour have good ſtore of Gardens neighbouring *Surat*; the biggeſt of all is the Queen's, though ſome Private Men have neater, where we often go to take the Air, and feaſt in pleaſant *Choultries* or Summer-Houſes, ſpread after the *Moors* manner with Carpets, refreſhed with various Figures of the Riſing Water, out of ſeveral Spouts from ſquare Tanks Pargetted. All the time of our durance here Water is ſprinkled, to mitigate the Fierineſs of the Sun.

Grottoes. Here are Grottoes deſcending alſo under Ground by huge Arches and Stone Steps ſhaded by Trees on each hand, till it come to the deep Well at bottom, from whence by Leathern Bags drawn upon Wheels by Oxen, the Water is carried up, and in Gutters ſtreams about the Gardens.

The Cotton-Tree. In theſe by the help of a *Brachmin* skilled in Simples, I have found the Silk Cotton-tree, diſtinguiſhed by us from the Vulgar beneficial one, by its being a Tree, the other a Shrub; it is moſt like a Maple in Leaf and Branch, only the Bark is not furrowed; it brings forth between three Leaves, firſt a Bud or Button, then a white Flower, laſt of all Seed about which the Cotton grows, in three diſtinct Cells anſwering the three Leaves.

Bang. As alſo the Plant of which *Bang* is made; it grows as our Hemp, the Juice of whoſe Seed ground in a Bowl like Muſtard-ſeed, and mixed with any other Liquor, is that they equivocate with their Prophet inſtead of the Grape; and that which follows agrees to what Mr. *Ray* notes out of *LOB in Ado: Lacuſtris aqua cui cannabis intabuerit tantopere viro nocet, ut epotaſit præſentiſſimo ſitientibus veneno*; this with *Dutry* (as has been ſaid) is the inebriating Confection of the Poſt.

Alluh. Here he diſcovered to me his beloved *Alluh*, the Bark of a Tree, the preſent remedy againſt all manner of Fluxes.

No great Variety of Flowers. Though theſe People delight much in Gardens, yet are they but rude, compared to ours of *Europe*; they make a noble Entrance, a Banquetting-houſe in the middle eying the four Quarters of the Garden, beſet with Trees like Wilderneſſes in every Quarter, or elſe planted with *Potatoes*, *Tawms*, *Berenjaws*, both hot Plants, and their Coolers,

Chap. II.

Coolers, as *Pompkins*, *Cucumbers*, *Gourds*, and ſuch like; they are only divided by Gravelly Walks and Water-courſes; not curiouſly adorned with Flowers; *Biſmalvas* and ſome Wall-flowers or *Stock-Gillyflowers* being the height of what they aim at: Only the *Culga*, ſo famed for the Silk, in imitation of its Paint, I take it for our *Amarillis*; and Δενδρομαλάχη, or the Tree *Mallow*, which is red as Scarlet in the Morning, and at Noon faints into a pale Colour, and towards the Evening is pure white; ſome few *Lyſimachias*, which beſides their ſeveral ſorts of *Jeſſamins*, is all the choice: Roſes would grow here if they would but cultivate them.

The Senſible Plant and *Arbor de Raiz.* A Mile from the City grows the humble Senſitive Plant, common in the Fields; *Eaſtward* of *Surat*, two Courſes, *i. e.* a League, we pitched our Tent under a Tree, that beſides its Leafs, the Branches bear its own Roots, therefore called by the *Portugals*, *Arbor de Raiz*: For the Adoration the *Banyans* pay it, the *Banyan Tree* (by whom it is held as ſacred as the Oak to our Old *Druids*); who paint it daily, and make Offerings of Rice, and pray to it: It has Leafs like an *Ivy*, and is the ſame with that at *Johanna*, only that was incorporated into one Body, and this by often taking Root is capable of overſpreading a whole Field, ſo that it is ſaid there are of them able to ſhade an Army of 30000 Horſe and Men ſingly; however it is poſſible to be ſo contrived, if it be lookt after, to make a Wood alone of it ſelf.

Milk Buſhes. The Hedges and Lanes are chiefly ſet with two ſorts of Buſhes, called by us Milk-Trees, becauſe of a ſucculent Juice like *Spurge*, white, and of the conſiſtency of the beſt Milk; but if it comes near the Skin or Eyes it is not ſo benign, according to the Experience of the Famous *Verulam*, [*Nat. Hiſt. Cent.* 7. *Exp.* 39. *Omnem ſuccum lacti ſimilem ex plantis inciſis acrem eſſe,*] and my Obſervation here; for if by chance it ſtick upon any part of the Body, it frets like an *Eſcarotick*; and I have ſeen an unruly Horſe, ruſhing through it, both blind himſelf and Rider, both their Heads being ſwoln to an extraordinary bigneſs. I believe it to be a kind of *Tithymal, quod tenerum lac non ſecus ac Manna effundit*; the firſt ſort of which has broader and jucier Leafs, and has four or five together; not jagged, but ſomewhat oval, a Finger's length, and half as broad; one only thick Stalk ariſes from the Root, and ſeveral Branches proceed from thence; they are all Green and Tender, ſpringing up a Man's height, full of Prickles as our *Carduus*, of whoſe Milk inſpiſſated is made *Euphorbium*. The other grows up into the Body of a Tree, and is Woody: above which it ſends forth ſeveral tender ſmooth Stalks, which ſprout out into Boughs ſeeming almoſt naked, becauſe its Leafs are ſmall, and come out at its Joints, ſometimes ſingly; it is moſt like a Privet, very quick of Growth, and each of them make good Fences. The Goats deſpiſe it not, feeding, though very cautiouſly, on the Leafs and Branches of the latter, when the Heats have parched up the Graſs and other Plants.

Sugar-Canes and Tobacco. Before we leave the pleaſant Fields for the duſty ſtinking Town, Sugar-Canes and Tobacco would deſerve our Remark, which are both plentifully thriving here; had not theſe been already the Subject of other Pens.

Letter III.

The River commodious for their Ships.

The next diverting Proſpect muſt be that of the River; it glides by the Town in ſwift Tides, and at Spring-Tides (which it would always do, were they induſtrious to keep it in its Banks) it bears Ships of 1000 Tun Burthen up to *Surat* Walls; but they unlade firſt, becauſe of the Sands, occaſioned by their Sloth. They lye very thick a Mile together, and ſcattering down to the River's Mouth, reckoning more than an Hundred Sail of good Ships, beſides ſmall Veſſels: For all which they were beholden to the Poverty of ſome *Engliſh* Shipwrights, the firſt of whom received the deſerved Reward of his Officiouſneſs (being *Scutica dignus*) from the *Moors*, who apprehending him ſtealing Cuſtoms, *Chawbucked* him handſomly.

The *Dutch* teach the Natives nothing.

The *Dutch* never permit the Natives to be taught any Eminent Art whereby they may become their Competitors: Nor is it, I think, better Policy to inſtruct them in any beneficial Science, as that of Navigation, no more than one would an Adverſary how to uſe his Weapons; which theſe, had they equal Courage to their other Advantages of Strength and Nature, might eaſily thereby turn the Points of their Weapons upon us.

Their Navy.

But for all theſe great Preparations, as yet they dare not venture out without *Europe* Paſſes, or Pilots; though ſome of their Ships carry 30 or 40 Pieces of Cannon, more for Shew than Service. Beſides theſe Merchant-Men, here are Three or Four Men of War as big as Third Rate Ships: The other are Frigats fit to Row or Sail, made with Prows inſtead of Beaks, more uſeful in Rivers and Creeks, than in the Main. The Emperor alſo has four great Ships in Pay always, to carry Pilgrims to *Mæcha* on free Coſt, and bring them back from *Hodge*, where they prove a Crew of ſanctified Varlets.

The young King of *Bantam*.

The Heir of *Bantam* is now here to take his Paſſage thither in one of them, with his Retinue, which are ſome of the *Pengrims* or Lords of the Country, his Unkle and others, which were about Twenty, with their Wives: He was firſt at *Bombaim*, where he was entertained like a Prince, for the Obligation the Company have to their Trade there, he having been diſobedient to the King his Father, and has not yet ſhewed any kindneſs to the *Engliſh*, ſiding rather with the *Dutch* Intereſt to undermine the Old King, and ſettle them in the Pepper-trade, which afterwards will not be in his Power to redeem out of their hands: Here little notice is taken of him, they all being in miſerable poor Habits, and he of little Credit, being a Giddyhead, were it not for the *Engliſh* Captain that brought him, a Confident of the Old King's, who furniſhes him with Money but ſparingly, he being indiſcreet in his Expences. He is of the *Java* Extraction, ſhort of Stature, broad-fac'd, little Eyes, and leſs Beard, a mere Boy; the reſt wear their Beards like the *Chineſes*, which is comparatively like a Cat's; their Heads ſhaved, covered only with Skull-Caps of Knit-Work, their Upper-Garments looſe like a Frock: When they appear before him, they proſtrate themſelves along, then riſing up with Reſpect, ſit crouching on their Heels: Their Women were covered with dark Blue Sheets.

His Story.

The Old King had retired from the Cares of Government, and committed all to this his Son; but the *Pengrims* ſoon tired with his exorbitant Sway, made Interceſſion for the Old King's reaſſuming his Authority;

Chap. III.

thority; whereupon this Voyage was framed as an Expedient to ſettle his Mad Temper, being intruſted to the ſober Conduct of the King's Brother.

Their Junks, and

Theſe Veſſels that are for this Voyage are huge unſhapen things, and bear both the Name and Model of their old Junks: They return uſually very Rich, and are at their Arrival adorned moſt abundantly with Streamers. Their way of Salutes are with Even, as ours with Odd Guns.

Seamen.

The Seamen and Soldiers differ only in a Vowel, the one being pronounced with an *u*, the other with an *a*; as *Luſcar* is a Soldier; *Laſcar*, a Seaman. The Captain is called *Nucquedah*, the Boatſwain *Tindal*.

CHAP. III.

Of their Solemnities, Sports and Paſtimes; their Marriages; of the Parſeys, *their Strength by Land and Sea, their abundant Wealth, and Fitneſs for Trade.*

Their New Moons.

AND now having entertained you thus far, I ſhall continue to you the Circumſtantial or Accidental Shews, together with their Sports and Exerciſes.

The firſt depends on the New Moon, when, all Malice apart, the *Moors* embrace one another, and at the ſight thereof make a Jubilee, by firing of Guns, blowing of Trumpets, Feaſting and Praying very devoutly.

The next is the Day of the Week obſerved for the *Great Mogul*'s Advancement to the Throne; which is not ſo generally kept, only by the Soldiers and Officers.

Ramazan or *Lent*.

But that which affects them all, is at the end of their *Ramazan* or *Lent*, which is always the firſt New Moon in *November*; which as it is obſerved with the greateſt Strictneſs, not ſwallowing their Spittle all the Day of its Continuance, ſo is it celebrated when it concludes, with the higheſt Expreſſion of Joy and Solemnity.

Grandeur of their Governor and Great Men.

The Governor goes in Proceſſion, and beſtows his Largeſs in his Paſſage to the Chief Place of Devotion, liberally ſcattering Rupees as Kings do Medals at their Coronations, waited on by all the Gallants of the Town: His Son firſt leading a Body of Horſe of the Cavalry of the City; himſelf beginning the firſt File on the Left-hand, the place of higheſt Honour, it was as deep as the Street would admit, obſerving no Rank: After whom followed the *Cazy*, with Green Banners, with a Band of Foot of 100 Men; then the Cuſtomer with his Men and Colours, both carried in *Palenkeens*; whom followed the *Mullahs* and Merchants, without any diſtinction, ſome in Coaches, others in *Palenkeens*, with their large Troops of Servitors: Then five Elephants in Armour, with Banners ſupported by thoſe that were in their Seats, capable of a dozen Sitters; they manage them by one Rider ſitting near his Neck, with an Iron Inſtru-

Letter III. ment a Cubit in length, the Point bended downwards as long as a Finger, aſcribed by *Livy* to the Invention of that famous Leader's Brother *Aſdrubal*, who ſeeing theſe Creatures of great Terror to the Enemy, but if taking an heedleſs Courſe were as liable to damage Friend as Foe, found out this Remedy; delivering a Graver to their Maſters with an Hammer, ordered them to ſtrike it with their main ſtrength on the Juncture where their Head was faſtned to their Neck, if they were unruly, whereby the great Bulk fell to the Ground. *Magiſter fabrile ſcalprum, cum malleo inter aures poſitum, ipsâ in compage quâ jungitur capiti cervix, quanto maximo poterat ictu adigebat*, But afterwards they learned by ſtriking on the Vertebra's of the Neck, to rule them; which Cuſtom I ſee here maintained. After theſe came a Dozen Leopards on State-*Hackeries* with their Keepers, who train them up to hunting. At convenient diſtances the Trumpets ſounded, and Camels of War with *Patereroes* on their Saddles, marched with a Pace laborious to the Guiders, giving them a Diſeaſe not much different from a *Gonorrhea*. Here nothing was ſeen but Banners and Streamers, nor heard but Kettle-Drums and Trumpets; after which followed the Governor in the middle of a Troop of Soldiers, all in Coats of Mail and Headpieces, armed at all Points, both themſelves and Horſes; himſelf mounted on a little She-Elephant, with all the Trappings and Accoutrements of State. *Et ad morem antiquum quo puberes filii & jam in virili togâ, comitabantur triumphantem patrem, quod etiam ex Livio appareat de Paulo loquente.* Two or three Striplings (his own Children) rode ſmiling with him, who were very White reſpectively; the Governor himſelf being a *Mogul*, which is as much as *Suffet* in *Arabic*, from whence the *Perſian* Emperor is called *Suffee*, and this, *Mogul*, as being derived from the ſame Parent; as alſo are all thoſe deſcended from them. In this State he rode to a Place ſet apart for this Day's Solemnity, out of the Walls, to the Queen's Garden-Gate, before which it ſtands, where after Prayers he receives the Compliments of the Grandees, and returns to Feaſt.

At this time the Walls of the City, and Towers of the Caſtle, wanted not their Adornments, being beſtuck with bloody Enſigns, and ſmoking with Guns of Jubilee, as well as tooting with their Trumpets, and beating with their Drums; as the *Jews* on their Sabbaths, or their ſolemn Feaſt days were wont.

The *Moors* Æde.

The New Moon before the New Year (which commences at the *Vernal Equinox*) is the *Moors Æde*, when the Governor in no leſs Pomp than before, goes to ſacrifice a Ram or He-Goat, in remembrance of that offered for *Iſaac* (by them called *Iſhauh*); the like does every one in his own Houſe, that is able to purchaſe one, and ſprinkle their Blood on the ſides of their Doors.

The Mourning for *Hoſſeen Goſſeen*.

About this time the *Moors* ſolemnize the Exequies of *Hoſſeen Goſſeen*, a time of ten days Mourning for two Unfortunate Champions of theirs, who periſhed by Thirſt in the Deſerts, fighting againſt the Chriſtians: Wherefore every Corner of the Street is ſupplied with Jars of Water; and they run up and down like Furies in queſt of theſe two Brethren, laying about with Swords, Clubs, and Staves, crying with that earneſtneſs upon their Names, and dancing in

Chap. III.

in ſuch Antick Dances as reſemble the *Pyrrhical Saltation*. *Hæc Celebratio non omnino diſſimilis ei generi exerceri ſolita à juvenibus armatis Lacedemoniæ cum Patris Achillis rogum celebraret*; that a ſober Man could make no other judgment on them, than that they were diſtracted. This is done through the Streets, where if two Compaſſions encounter, they ſeldom part without bloody Noſes; which Occaſion being given like *Eſau's* Intentions on the Day of his Father's Lamentation, to revenge himſelf on his Brother *Jacob*, has been the Cauſe why the *Mogul* has reſtrained it for the prevention of Outrages; but yet his Mandate is not ſo valid to make them forſake it here: After Sun-ſet they eat, and fall to ſinging the Pſalms of *Doud*, or *David*, in the moſt conſonant Tone I have heard.

The laſt Day they prepare a couple of Coffins, and have a Man or two on Horſeback all beſtuck like our Man in the Almanack, with Arrows; theſe ride reeling, and ready to drop off their Horſes for Faintneſs, till they come to the River, where they put the Coffins afloat with a loud Cry, and then returning, repeat with great Veneration their Names, and after this trim their Beards, waſh and ſhift their Cloaths, (all this while worn negligently, as Mourners) and return to their more beaſtly Vomit of Luxury, than this of more than Manly Fury.

The Emperor a great Zealot for his Religion.

This Religious Bigot of an Emperor *Auren Zeeb*, ſeeks not to ſuppreſs it utterly, but to reduce the Celebration, to preſerve their Memories by a pious Reſpect, ſuitable to the Gravity of the *Moors*: For, ſays he, hereby Opportunity is offered to the *Cophers* (Unbelievers) to think *Muſſlemen* favour the Lewd Worſhip of the Heathens; which is not only a Scandal to the *Mahometan* Religion, but an Encouragement to the Enemies thereof to perſiſt in their own, whilſt ſuch Licentiouſneſs is connived at in that which ſhould be ſet as a Pattern for them to imitate: For even at this inſtant he is on a Project to bring them all over to his Faith, and has already begun by two ſeveral Taxes or Polls, very ſevere ones, eſpecially upon the *Brachmins*, making them pay a Gold *Rupee* an Head, and the inferior Tribes proportionable; which has made ſome *Rajahs* revolt, and here they begin to fly to the *Portugal* Countries, and *Bombaim*; though ſhould they make a joint Reſiſtance they are a thouſand to one more than the *Moguls* can with an unanimous Contrivance fairly muſter.

How they behave themſelves in Eclipſes.

On an Eclipſe of the Sun or Moon, the *Moors* are in a lamentable Plight, making a great Noiſe with Pots and Pans, and other noiſy Inſtruments; not omitting their Prayers, fancying them prevalent to deliver them from their Travel. When the Heathens, inſtructed by their *Brachmins*, by a better Philoſophy, declare to them the Day before the two great Luminaries are obſcured by the Interpoſition of the Moon's, or Earth's Globe, that they may Faſt, Waſh, and Purify themſelves for Twenty four Hours before the Eclipſe happens, and all the time of its laſting; after which is paſt, they feaſt and beſtow their Benevolence freely on the *Brachmins*, holding them for this their profound Knowledge, in mighty Admiration.

And though the Jollity and Pomp of the Heathens is much allayed by the Puritaniſm and unlimited Power of the *Moors*, inſomuch that they are wholly forbidden to Burn their Wives with the

Huſ-

Letter III.

Husbands; yet must not the *Indians* be totally denied their Feasts, and chiefly that of their publick Nuptials, which comes in twice a Year; as the *Atticks* in their γαμηλιῶν in *January* and *October*, so these in the Months *Fulgannau* and *Puxu*, in *January* and *March*; to enjoy which times of Festivity, the Governor expects large Gratuities, which they collect as every one can afford; All which times they make Processions, and appear, (especially the Children and young Folks) in rich Dresses of Gold and Silver, Mitres on their Heads, and weighty Sashes about their Middles, bedawbed and stained all over with Saffron Colour; the Married Folks riding on Horseback, *Palenkeens*, and Coaches, splendidly adorned, drawn by Oxen, Goats, and Elks, Painted over with Saffron, their Horns tipped with Silver; Musick, Streamers, and Banners going before them, the Women Singing *Epithalamiums*, the Men following, and a great Attendance with Pageants, *Mirchals*, and *Kitsols*, giving *Pawn* and Coco-Nuts frankly, as they pass.

Ceremonies in Marriage.

The Ceremonies after Washing and Cleansing, conclude by their Sitting Two Hours Tied by the Neck, while the Priest Prays, the Woman being then Manacled with Gold or Silver Shackles about her Wrists and Ankles, a white Sheet being held over them Unvailed, a Coco-Nut exchanged to confirm the Bargain, and Corn scattered upon them; all Emblems of the Matrimonial Bands, Chastity and a firm resolution to comply with one anothers Fortunes; and then dismisses them, by sprinkling Water on the Married Couple, that they may Increase and Multiply. The Women are never Married more than once, the Men are under no such Obligation.

Dually of the Heathen.

The first New Moon in *October*, is the *Banyans Dually*, a great Day of Celebration to their *Pagan* Deities, when they are very kind-hearted, presenting their Masters with Gifts, as knowing they shall be no Losers, and Entertain one another with mutual Mirth and Banquetting.

The Women have a time of Freedom.

The next Moon their Women flock to the Sacred Wells; where, they say, it is not difficult to persuade them to be kind, supposing their Pollutions not to remain after their Washing in these Holy Waters.

Feast of Flies.

March begins with a Licentious Week of Sports and Rejoycing, wherein they are not wanting for Lascivious Discourse, nor are they to be offended at any Jest or Waggery. And to shew their Benefi-cence at the beginning of the Rains, they Treat the Ants and Flies with Sweatmeats and Wafers, studiously setting Hony, Syrups, or any thing that may entice them to their own death, out of their way; allowing them Sugar, or any other dried Confects for their Repast, instead of them.

Hospitable to Dogs.

They are constant Benefactors to the Dogs, which are many, the Bitches littering in the Streets; but avoid touching them, as they would an *Holencore*, whom if their Garments chance to brush, they hie them home, Shift, and Wash.

Their Exercises, or Recreations.

And now we enter upon the *Agonalia*, first of the *Moors*: They love to outdo one another in Feats of Activity, as Riding full speed, and to stop with a Jerk, or motion of the Body, their Horses being well managed; Tilting and *Gereeding*, that is, Casting of Darts,

Chap. III.

Darts, both for Utility and Recreation; Shooting with Bows and Arrows, which is near at hand, not far off, as we at Rovers; Running on Foot, which belongs to the *Pattamars*, the only Foot-posts of this Country, who Run so many Courses every Morning, or else Dance so many hours to a Tune called the *Patamars* Tune, when they labour as much as a *Lancashire* Man does at *Roger of Coverly*, or the *Tarantula* of their Hornpipe; these wear Feathers in their Turbats.

Wrestling.

The Wrestlers Anoint with Oil, and are Naked, only a Belt about their Wastes, in which they weary one another only by pure Strength and Luctation, not by Skill or Circumvention; these two last use Opium to make them perform things beyond their strength; and it is incredible to think how far these will Travel before the virtue of it be worked off.

Hunting.

Hunting of Tigers is sometimes a Pastime, at others a Tragy-Comedy; for besetting a Wood where Tigers lurk, with Men and Horses, and putting a Set of their loud Musick to strike up in the middle of it; they rouze at the unaccustomed Noize, and rushing forth seize the first in their way, if not Shot or Launced, to prevent them: Wild Bulls and *Buffola's* are as dangerous, nor is the Boar less fierce than any of them.

Antilopes are set upon by Leopards on this wise; they carry the Leopards on *Hackeries*, both for less suspicion, and to give them the advantage of their Spring; which if they lose, they follow not their Prey, being for a surprize; wherefore the *Hackeries* wheel about at a distance, till they come near enough to apprehend them, they feeding fearless of the *Hackeries*; then with three or four Leaps, after a small Chace, seize them, and easily become their Masters.

The Great Men have *Persian* Greyhounds, with which they Course in Cold Weather, and some few *Hawks*; a *Colum* may be Hunted with a Greyhound, as we do Bustards, being a great Fowl and long in Rising.

Buffola's and *Rams* set to Fight.

Buffola's animated by their Keepers, fight with great fury; their Horns, being reversed, are useless; but they knock Foreheads with a force adequate to such great Engines, till they are all of a gore, and follow their blow with such vigour, that the strength of their Backs exert themselves into their Natural Parts, which they brandish as if stimulated to Venery; the stronger will hardly permit the weaker to go back to return with his force, but pressing on him, endeavours to bear him down; thus foiling one another, they are a long time before they will yield.

Persian Rams set together in this manner, are not parted without a bloody Catastrophe, which are kept on purpose for the sport of their Great Men; as likewise are Elephants, who engage at the Will of their Masters.

Here are no Gladiators, but at Cudgels they will play as at Backsword, till they warm one another.

The Masterpiece of the *Banyans*.

The chief Pleasure of the *Gentiles*, or *Banyans*, is to Cheat one another, conceiving therein the highest Felicity, though it be Cuckolding, which they are expert at. They will play at Chess, or Tables; but their utmost Fewds are determined by the dint of the Tongue, to scold lustily, and to pull one anothers *Puc-*

keries,

Letter III.

keries or Turbats off, being proverbially termed a *Banyan* Fight.

Nevertheleſs they are implacable till a ſecret and ſure Revenge fall upon their Adverſary, either by maliciouſly plotting againſt their Life, by clancular Dealings, or Eſtate, by unlawful and unjuſt Extortions: Then you ſhall have them with this Prayer in their Mouths,

——Pulchra Laverna
Da mihi fallere, da juſtum ſanctumque videri;
Noctem peccatis & fraudibus adjice nubem.

Education of Youth.

Example is more than Precept, and the Youth have no other Education beſides their Parents, more than ſome mean Pedagogue's, who teaches the Children firſt their Letters or Cyphers on the Ground, by writing on the Duſt with their Fingers, which is their Primer; where when they are perfect, they are allowed a Board plaſtered over, which with Cotton they wipe out, when full, as we do from Slates or Table-Books; when they arrive to Paper, they are preſumed to be their Crafts-maſters, and to earn it.

The ſloth of the *Moors* a whet to the *Banyans*.

The *Moors*, who are by Nature ſlothful, will not take pains; being proud, ſcorn to be taught; and jealous of the Baſeneſs of Mankind, dare not truſt their Children under tuition, for fear of Sodomy; whereby few of their Great Men or Merchants can read, but keep a Scrivan of the *Gentues*: On which account it is the *Banyans* make all Bargains, and tranſact all Money-buſineſs; and though you hear, ſee, and underſtand them, yet you ſhall be chouſed, they looking you in the face; for as a piece of Superſtition, they muſt put their Hands under a *Ramerin*, or Mantle, when by their Fingers they inſtruct one another, and by that ſlight often contradict their Tongues: Such a ſubtile Generation is this, and ſo fitly ſquared a Place is *Surat* to exerciſe their Genius in.

All the World brings Treaſure to *India*.

In *February* the *Buſſorah* Ships, and in *Auguſt* the *Juddah* Fleet from the *Red Sea*, each of which, beſide our *Europe* Ships, export vaſt quantities of *Indico*, *Cotton*, *Cotton-Yarn*, and *Silks*; and vend them to the *Caphalay*, waiting on them over-land; ſo that returning, they are forced to ballaſt their Ships with *Dates*, *Perſian* and *Arabian* Drugs; and freight with Horſes from each Place: But the main is brought back in Gold, Silver and Pearl, which does in a manner center here: For though it circulates all the World over, yet here it is hoorded, *Regis ad exemplum*, both by King and People, he having Tanks thereof unſealed for many Ages, and the *Gentiles* hide it for Eternity.. So that though it be not of the growth of this Country, yet the innate Thrift of the *Gentiles*, and the ſmall occaſion of Foreign Expences, and this humour of laying up their Talent in a Napkin, buries the greateſt part of the Treaſure of the World in *India*: There being a far greater urgency for Cloathing, than that of Superfluity; which is the Spice-Trade of the *South Seas*, which only pays for what it carries off here, all the reſt loading their Beaſts without the Money returned in their Sacks Mouths; and for all that the *Hollanders* return Money from hence, yet it is ſwallowed up again by

Chap. III.

by the Trade of the Bay, and a great deal more conſumed there for their fine Cloath.

The *Baſſa* of *Buſſorah*.

This Year the *Buſſorah* Fleet brought the *Baſſa* of that Place hither, who is now encamped on a pleaſant Green by the River's ſide; the *Great Mogul* condeſcending to have the Title of *Sanctuary to the Diſtreſſed* inſerted among his other Aiery ones, as *King of the World where-ever the Sun ſhines*, being the Inſcription on his *Rupees* in *Perſian* Characters (the Court Langague.)

Der gehan ſicca zud cho bader ymoneir جهان سکه زد چو بدر منیر
Dergs hau ſic caſud chubadera moneir
Paudſhaw Aureng zeeb Allum Geir. شاه اورنگ زیب عالم گیر

For which ſake he diſpatched Five hundred Horſemen, and Three hundred *Camels*, to receive the *Baſſa*, his Family and Retinue, aſhore; who being Governor in *Meſopotamia* for the *Grand Seignior*, grew powerful, and was therefore ſuſpected; which drew the Forces of the *Sultan* his Maſter upon him; but knowing the Sea open, he ſues to the *Mogul* for Protection, who promiſed not only to receive him, but imploy him honourably; and as a Teſtimony of his ſincere Intentions, has ſent theſe to attend him to Court.

Their Jewellers may be improved.

The Trade of Jewellers is no ſmall addition to the Profit of this Town, which I ſhall not now ſpecify, intending to treat of them apart, both for yours and my own ſatisfaction, together with a general Collection of Coins and Weights, as time and opportunity ſhall make me better acquainted: In the mean time, telling you what I ſaw at the Houſe of an *Hindu* that wrought in Coral, where was to be wondred the Tools he worked with, more than his Art, becauſe we ſee it ſurpaſſed in *Europe*; but with far more invention of Inſtruments: Here Hands and Feet being all the Vice, and the other Tools unſhapen bits of Iron: From whence I went the ſame day to a *Moorman* that cuts all ſorts of Stones, except Diamonds, with a certain Wheel made of Lacre and Stone ground and incorporated, only to be had at *Cochin*, and there the Name is known.

They cut Diamonds with a Mill turned by Men, the String reaching, in manner of our Cutlers Wheels, to leſſer that are in a flat Preſs, where under Steel-wheels the Diamonds are faſtned; and with its own Bort are worn into what Cut the Artiſt pleaſes: Theſe are ſold moſt in the Country, they coming ſhort of the *Fringies* in Fancy; wherefore they are ſent rough into *Europe*, where they are both ſet and cut to more advantage.

A *Banyan* that ſeemingly is not worth a *Gosbeek* (the loweſt Coin they have) ſhall pull out of his *Puckery* ſome thouſand Poundſworth of theſe for ſale; when all the Warineſs in the World is required, and ſo I diſmiſs them.

The City kept naſtily.

This City is very naſty by their want of Privies, and their making every Door a Dunghill; yet never had they any Plague, the Heats evaporating, and the Rains waſhing this Filth away.

The Diſeaſes.

The Diſeaſes reign according to the Seaſons; the *North* blowing, Bodies are rendered firm, ſolid and active by exhauſting the Serous Humours, *ad Hyp.* 17. *Aph. Lib.* 3. for which cauſe Dry Weather is more

Letter III.

more healthy than Moist, it hastening Digestion, and facilitating Excretion, when no Fevers that are treacherous root themselves in a deep Putrefaction. About the Variable Months they are miserably afflicted with Coughs and Catarrhs, Tumors of the Mouth and Throat, Rheumatisms, and intermitting Fevers; Also Small Pox invades the Youth, as in all *India*, so here: In the extreme Heats, *Cholera Morbus*, Inflammations of the Eyes by Dust and the fiery Temper of the Air: In the Rains, Fluxes, Apoplexies, and all Distempers of the Brain, as well as Stomach; to correct which, the Natives eat *Hing*, a sort of liquid *Assa Fœtida*, whereby they smell odiously. For all Lethargick Fits they use Garlick and Ginger, given in Oyl or Butter.

Remedies outward and inward.

To Cup they use *Ventosoes*, without Scarifications. They have good Escaroticks and Vesicatories, made by a certain Nut, the same they chop or mark their Calicuts black with instead of Ink.

They apply Cauteries most unmercifully in a *Mordisheen*, called so by the *Portugals*, being a Vomiting with a Looseness; the like is done in a Calenture.

Physick here is now as in former days, open to all Pretenders; here being no Bars of Authority, or formal Graduation, Examination or Proof of their Proficiency; but every one ventures, and every one suffers; and those that are most skilled, have it by Tradition, or former Experience descending in their Families; not considering either alteration of Tempers or Seasons, but what succeeded well to one, they apply to all.

In Fevers their Method is to prescribe Coolers, till they have extinguished the Vital Heat; and if the Patients are so robust to conquer the Remedies used to quench the Flame of the Acute Disease, yet are they left labouring under Chronical ones, as Dropsy, Jaundice, and Ill Habits, a long while before they recover their Pristine Heat.

They are unskill'd in Anatomy, even those of the *Moors* who follow the *Arabians*, thinking it unlawful to dissect Human Bodies; whereupon Phlebotomy is not understood, they being ignorant how the Veins lye; but they will worry themselves Martyrs to death by Leeches, clapping on an hundred at once, which they know not how to pull off, till they have filled themselves, and drop of their own accord.

Chirurgery is in as bad a plight, Amputation being an horrid thing: Yet I confess it is strange to see, that what Nature will effect on such Bodies, Intemperance has not debauch'd.

Pharmacy is in no better condition; Apothecaries here being no more than Perfumers or Druggists, at best; for he that has the boldness to practise, makes up his own Medicines, which are generally such Draughts, that if their own Energy work not, yet the very Weight must force an Operation.

They pretend to understand the Pulse, but the Urine they will not look on.

I have seen a Barber undertake the Cure of a Bloody Flux, by pretending the Guts were displaced, and laying the Patient on his Back, and gently tickling his Reins, thrust on each side the *Abdomen*

Chap. III.

men with all his strength; then placing a Pot filled with dried Earth, like that of *Samos*, upon his Navel, he made it fast by a Ligature; and on some Bodies thus treated he had gained Credit, but this died. *Prosper Alpinus* mentions something like this among the *Egyptians*.

Here they will submit to Spells and Charms, and the Advice of Old Women.

Here is a *Brachmin* Doctor who has raised a good Fortune; they pretend to no Fees, but make them pay in their Physick; and think it Honour enough if you favour them with the Title of your Physician only.

The Country Physician.

This *Brachmin* comes every day, and feels every Man's Pulse in the Factory, and is often made use of for a Powder for Agues, which works as infallibly as the *Peruvian* Bark; it is a Preparation of Natural *Cinnaber*. Midwifry is in esteem among the Rich and Lazy only; the Poorer, while they are labouring or planting, go aside as if to do their Needs, deliver themselves, wash the Child, and lay it in a Clout or Hammock, and return to work again.

The several Tribes how known.

The Mixture of Casts or Tribes of all *India* are distinguished by the different Modes of their binding their Turbats; which cannot be found out presently, there being such variety of Observation.

The *English* have the Respect of their *Ombrahs*.

Amidst which it is time to return, to see what Grace we are in among this divided Multitude: Our Usage by the *Pharmaund* (or Charter) granted successively from their Emperors, is kind enough, but the better, because our Naval Power curbs them; otherwise they being prone to be imperious, would subjugate us, as they do all others that are harness'd with the Apron-strings of Trade: Supposing us then to bear the Face of Ministers of State, as well as the fly Visage of Mechanicks, they depose something of their Ferity, and treat with us in a more favourable Stile; giving us the Preference before others here resident, and look on us with the same Aspect as they do on their great *Ombrahs*.

In Town there are many private Merchants that bear a Port equal to our *Europe* Companies, being only *Vockeels* or Factors for money'd Men up the Country, that drive as great a Trade as the Company, yet dare not assume that Liberty allowed us: We fortify our Houses, have *Bundeos* or Docks for our Vessels, to which belong Yards for Seamen, Soldiers, and Stores: To that which belongs to the *Dutch* is a sweet Garden, shor'd up with Timber from the incroaching River, with Arbors and Beds after the *Europe* Mode.

What Rarities in the *English* House.

Among the Rarities of our own House I saw an Unicorn's Horn, not that of the *Rhinoceros*, of which Cups are made and profered for Sale here, and are relied on to discover Poyson, if poured into them.

—Quod Reges Indorum protinus aureis
Orbibus includunt, & vina liquantia potant,
Actum nec morbos tuti sentire feruntur,
Nec quæ inter mensas occulta hausere venena.

As also two Skins of *Sabæan* Asses, highly valued among the *Eastern* Princes both for their Swiftness and Beautifulness, being streaked

Letter III. with a dark Grey upon a White Ground, upon the Back direct, in other Parts waving towards their length: As alſo Pigeons tumbling in the Air, attributed to the Indiſpoſition of their Brain; but to me it appears a voluntary Action, they not falling at all upon it, but after three or four Turns would fly, and repeat it as often as they liſted, without any interruption in their Courſe, and when they ſeemed to direct themſelves to any place, without any Inclination to it, as an Irregularity, but rather out of Affectation; which notwithſtanding cannot be taught any, but only thoſe of this kind; no more than any other beſides Carriers, (which were here with blubber'd Noſes, and of a Brown Colour) to carry Letters: Others walked on the Ground, with their Breaſts bearing out, and the Feathers of their Tails ſpreading like Turkies, bridling their Heads ſo that they were even with their Rumps; this alſo is a peculiar Species, and not Artificial; they propagate their own kind, and are of a pied Colour.

From *Siam* are brought hither little *Champore* Cocks with ruffed Feet, well armed with Spurs, which have a ſtrutting Gate with them, the trueſt mettled in the World; they are generally White, with an Eye of Yellow. Here were Milk-White Turtles from *Buſſorah*, *Cockatooas* and *Newries* from *Bantam*, as alſo a *Caſſawar* that digeſts Iron.

From *Amidavad* ſmall Birds, who, beſides that they are ſpotted with White and Red no bigger than Meaſles, the principal Choriſter beginning, the reſt in Conſort, Fifty in a Cage, make an admirable Chorus.

And alſo for Vermin, the ſtrongeſt huge Rats, as big as our Pigs, which burrow under the Houſes, and are bold enough to venture on Poultry, and make them their Prey: A *Mongooſe* is a-kin to a Ferret: Spuirrels delicately ſtreaked White and Black, run about the Houſe, and on top of Terraſſes. Musk-Rats of the ſame Colour, ſhort-feeted, but a Span in length, their Bodies no thicker than a Mouſe; they infeſt the Houſes and Water-Jars with their Scent; from which laſt all Care is taken to preſerve them. (a) *Guiana*, a Creature like a Crocodile, which Robbers uſe to lay hold on by their Tails when they clamber Houſes.

Venomous Creatures.

For Inſects, *Centipedes*, Scorpions, and vaſt Spiders; theſe lye perdue, and often ſet upon People unawares; for the Venom of the two former, they have Oyl made of each; the firſt is the worſt, and often deadly; the other works off after a burning Fit of Four and twenty hours. Abroad in the Fields and Rivers are poyſonous Snakes; and here was lately a Woman, as ſhe went to fetch Water at the River, devoured by an Aligator or Crocodile, though the *Brachmins* pretend to Charm them that they ſhall do no Miſchief in this their Sacred River; and this was given out to be a Judgment not otherwiſe to be expiated.

The *Surat* Governor forced to comply with the *Dutch*.

And now the *Dutch* Fleet being arrived at the River's Mouth (after having demoliſhed the City St. *Thomas*, near *Fort St. George*, the *French* yielding on Diſcretion), they reſtored us the Priſoners taken in the Engagement, having treated them very civilly: And the Governor was forced to go from *Surat* to *Swally* (to the *Dutch* Commo-

Chap. III.

Commodore, removed thither) to intreat an Agreement; the Clamours of the Merchants being inſtant, the *Buſſorah* Fleet was in jeopardy, which they threatned to ſeize; but on his Appearance, and Aſſurance of Satisfaction, all was ſalved. Leſt therefore this ſhould be judged too mean a Compliance, he paid a Viſit with all his Pomp to our Deputy-Preſident, ſtill at *Swally*, though the *Europe* Ships were gone, others from the *South*-Seas being expected.

Thus repaſſing the River after this Great Man, in order to repair aboard Ship, I beheld whole Droves of all Sexes and Ages coming to waſh in the River, which is done twice a day; and the Fineſt Dames of the *Gentues* diſdained not to carry Water on their heads, with ſometimes two or three Earthen Pots over one another for Houſhold ſervice; the like do all the Women of the *Gentiles*.

The *Parſeys*.

On this ſide the Water are People of another Off-ſpring than thoſe we have yet mentioned: theſe be called *Parſeys*, who were made free Denizens by the *Indians* before the *Moors* were Maſters, and have continued to Inhabit where they firſt ſet Footing, not being known above Forty Miles along the Sea-coaſt, nor above Twenty Mile Inland. It is likely theſe upon the overflow of the *Scythians*, and their Irruption into *Perſia*, were driven from thence as Fugitives to ſeek freſh Habitations; which, thoſe furniſhed with Boats from the *Perſian* Gulf, might eaſily eſcape thither; where they complying with ſome Propoſitions, as not to Kill any Beaſts or living Creatures, and Conform to many of the *Gentue* Ceremonies, were Entertained and allowed to live among them.

Since the *Moors* have Subdued the Country, they think themſelves not obliged by the former Capitulation, they Feeding on both Fiſh and Fleſh; and for that reaſon were in hopes of exemption from the preſent Poll, pretending their Law agreeable to the *Moors*, but that would not free them from the Tax. Theſe drink Wine, and are of the Race of the Ancient *Perſians*.

Worſhip the Sun.

They Worſhip the Sun, and keep at *Nunſarry*, a Delubrium, where is always a Fire (firſt kindled by the Sun) kept alive as the Holy Veſtal Nuns were wont; they Adore all the Elements, and if at any time they go a Voyage, will not exonerate in the Sea, or on the Water, but have Jarrs on purpoſe; if their Houſes be on fire, they quench them not with Water, rather chuſing to load them with Duſt or Sand.

They expoſe their Dead to Ravenous Fowls.

Theſe Bury not their Dead, but expoſe them in round Tombs made on purpoſe, (open on top, and walled high around, in diſtinct Apartitions) to the Vultures and ravenous Fowls to Entomb them; and to that end, in the middle of this Encloſure is a Well for the Filth to drain away; the next of Kin, after the Body is put in, Watch aloof, to know what Part theſe Birds of Prey lay hold on, and from thence make their report of the future Bliſs, or ill State of the Deceaſed.

Their manner of Living.

Theſe are ſomewhat Whiter, and, I think, Naſtier than the *Gentues*; and Live, as they do, all of a Family together; as if the Father be Living, then all the Sons that are Married, and Men grown, with their Wives and Children, houſe it with the Father, and have a Portion of his Stock; if he die, or be abſent, the Eldeſt Brother has

Letter III. has the Respect of the Father shewn, and so successively; they all Rising up at his Appearance, and Sit not till he be Seated.

These are rather Husbandmen than Merchants, not caring to stir abroad; they supply the Marine with Carts drawn by Oxen, the Ships with Wood and Water; the latter of which is excellent, drawn out of a Well at old *Swally*; where, and at others, the Women put me in mind of *Jacob*'s Well, and the Custom of old for them to draw Water, which though here it is fetch'd up by Oxen, yet elsewhere the Women draw in Jarrs, or Earthen Pots. The *Moors* have it brought on *Buffola*'s Backs, or else on Oxen; which here also they use, as all over *India*, instead of Pack-horses, their greatest *Caphala*'s consisting of them, Horses being only for War or Pleasure, and the best of them Foreigners, and of great Prices; so that 300 *l.* is but an easy Rate for a good *Persian* or *Arab*.

Large Milk-White Oxen.

Here are brought up large gallant Milk-White Oxen with Circling Horns, artificially Modelled in Cases, which they Tip with Silver, Gold, or Brass, and make them shine like Jet; putting a Rope through their Nostrils, and an Headstal on them of *London* Cloath, surrounding their Necks with Collars for Bells, Feeding them delicately as their Horses; and one of these fitted for a Coach, will Sell for 30 or 40 *l.* The other Oxen are Little, but all have a Bunch on their Neck; and how they become Oxen is on this manner; Their Religion not allowing them to Castrate them, they Bruise their Testicles, not Geld them by Cutting them off when Young; which answers the intention as fully as the other. This kind of restraint upon Nature is exercised on no Brutes but these, they never offering to deprive their Horses of their Stones or Tails, which they always suffer to grow; a Bobtailed Nag, or Gelding, being as rare here, as a Crop-eared Horse, which never was seen.

A *Buffola*.

A *Buffola* is of a Dun Colour, and are all as big as their largest Oxen; they love to wallow in the Mire like an Hog; there are of them Wild, which are very Fierce and Mischievous, Trampling a Man to Death, or Moiling him to Pieces with their Foreheads; their Horns are carelessly turned with Knobs around, being usually so ordered, or rather disordered (for they retain no certain Form) that they lie too much over their Heads to do any harm with them. Their Flesh is reckon'd Hotter and Courser than Beef, which is the most common Sustinence of the *Moors*; as their Milk and boiled Butter is of the *Gentues*; for did they not boil their Butter, it would be Rank, but after it has passed the Fire, they keep it in Duppers the year round: On which Dr *N. G.* in his Account of the Rarities of the Royal Society, has sufficiently enlarged.

The Marshes breed Cattle.

Here in the Marshes are brought up great store of Cattle of all sorts; and though there lie store of *Aligators* to and again, they are seldome known to Prey either on them or their Young; so that what stir they make of Charming them, is but a pious Fraud of the *Brachmins*, they being a lazy sort of Amphibious Creature, feeding on Grass as well as Fish, and I question whether ever their Appetite stand towards Flesh.

The Mutton here is not much inferior to the Mutton of *England*, for the Pallat, though as to its Wool, there is no compare. Cows Butter

Chap. III.

Butter sometimes will be hard in the Cold Season, and look yellow, but they arrive not to the making of Cheese, unless it be soft Cheese, which pickled, our Seamen keep a good while, as they do their *Achars*.

The Growth of this Place.

Here grow Carrots, Turnips, Rhadishes; Cabbage rarely, though Coleworts frequently; Melons of all sorts, and Betes: Wheat as good as the world affords; Rice, Barley, Millet, and Nuchanny; Pease and Beans; Oyl-Trees, and Rape for Lamp Oyl; (only Wax-Candles for the Rich, by reason of the warmth being to be used).

Herbs for Salading are Purslain, Sorrel, Lettice, Parsley, Tarentine, Mint, and Sog, a sort of Spinach.

Here Asparagus flourish, as do Limes, Pomegranates, Genitins; Grapes in abundance; but the *Moors* suffer no Wine to be made.

The *Columbine*.

Fish, Oisters, Soles, and *Indian* Mackerel, the River yields very good, and the Pools and Lakes store of Wild Fowl; peculiarly Brand Geese, Colum, and Seras, a Species of the former; in the Cold Weather they shunning the *Northern* rigid Blasts, come yearly hither from Mount *Caucasus*; what is worth taking notice of, is their Aspera Arteria, wound up in a Case on both sides their Breastbone in manner of a Trumpet, such as our Waits use; when it is single it is a Seras, when double a Colum, making a greater Noise than a Bittern, being heard a great while before they can be seen, flying in Armies in the Air.

Wine and Strumpets set the Soldiers and Seamen together by the Ears.

As we came nearer *Swally*, Groves of *Brabb-Trees* present themselves; from whence the *Parseys* draw Wine a kin to Toddy, which after the Sun is up, contracts an Eagerness with an heady Quality; so that these places are seldom free from Soldiers and Seamen of the *Moors*, which sometimes meeting with ours, there happen bloody Frays, especially if the Quarrel be about Strumpets, who here ply for their Fares: The like disputes are sometimes among the *Europeans* themselves, and then they make sport for the *Parseys* upon the Trees, who have the diversion of the Combatants; as Boxing among the *English*; Snicker-Sneeing among the *Dutch*; ripping one anothers Bellies open with short Knives; Duelling with Rapiers among the *French*; Sword and Dagger among the *Portugals*.

Four *Arab* Ships.

Coming to the Marine, beside the *Dutch* Fleet and *English* Ships, were Four *Arabs* with Red Colours, like Streamers, Riding in the Hole. These are true Rovers both by Sea and Land; they are constantly upon the Plunder with the *Portugals*, but care not to engage where nothing is to be gotten but Blows, wasting those Places that lie most open on the Sea-coast and Unguarded.

These have lately fitted themselves with good stout Ships at *Surat*, their own Country supplying them with no Materials for Building; the non-payment whereof, according to the Contract with the Governor, at present has put a stop to their increase that way in Shipping; and has kindled matter for farther alarming the Merchants: For the Governor, for his security, has seised the *Imaum's Vockeel*, nor intends he to enlarge him till the uttermost *Gosbeek* be paid.

On

Letter III.

On this Pretence they begin to interrupt the Merchants on the Seas, ſeiſing their Veſſels, and furniſhing themſelves at cheaper Rates.

Nor does their late Enterprize over the *Portugals* make them leſs formidable; ſo that if they be not checked by theſe Knights of *Lisboa*, they will infect this Ocean, no leſs than the *Moors* of *Algiers*, *Tunis* and *Tripoly*, do the *Narrow Seas* in the *Mediterranean*, eſpecially the *Gulf* of *Perſia*, in whoſe Mouth they are conveniently ſeated, and villainouſly inclined; in which it concerns them to omit no Diligence.

Left *Surat* and *Swally*.

Having ſtaid here ſince the cloſe of the Rains, all the Cold Seaſon, and beginning of the variable Winds, which are ſent hither to qualify the Heats before the fall of the Rains (they blowing very high) I left the moſt frequented Port in *India*, and the only one on this Coaſt the *Mogul* has.

It is a Corporation exempt from any Juriſdiction but the Emperor's; though it be but the ſecond City of the Province, and within this laſt Century, by the concourſe of the *Europeans*, advanced from a Fiſhing Town to be ſo great an Empory.

Ro Neal, a Mile beyond it on *Swally* ſide, was once before it, now abandoned to Seamen and Waſhermen: The Cuſtomers then paid half to the *Portugals*, who once a-year came with their Provoes and received their Levies; ſince this is become of more note, it is better looked after by the *Mogul*, than that was by the Emperor of *Cambaia*.

It has for its Maintainance the Incomes of Thirty ſix Villages; over which the Governor ſometimes preſides, ſometimes not, being in the *Jaggea* or Dioceſs of another; who fail not once a-year to ſend to reap the Profit, which is received by the Hands of the *Deſie* or Farmer, who ſqueezes the Countryman, as much as the Governor does the Citizen: Corn being diſtributed among them for ſo much Earth as they Till, which at the time of Harveſt is not carried home, before the *Deſie* hath taken Three parts, leaving no more for their pains, and to ſow the Land again, than One.

The Buſineſs of the Cuſtoms, as we have already ſaid, is ordered by the Chief Cuſtomer, who has *Chockies* in all Inland Parts to receive Toll, and is reſponſible to none, only the Emperor.

Mahmud Emir Caun, Son of *Emir Jemla*, Governor of the Province.

To govern the Province, *Mahmud Emir Caun* is entruſted, the Son of *Emir Jemla*, who eſtabliſhed *Aurenzeeb* in his Throne.

His Metropolis is at *Amidavad*, the Chief City of *Guzerat*: Who notwithſtanding he has vaſt Forces, Wealth and Territories, is not able to quell the *Coolies* from pilfring, *Seva Gi* from plundring, and the Outlawed *Raſpoots* from diſpoiling, where-ever they pleaſe to deſcend in Companies from the Mountains, or Troops out of the Deſart of *Sinda*: Though none of theſe, nor all joined together, can cope with him in a pitched Field, but only by Thievery and Surprize: Wherefore when any *Caphala* or Treaſure paſſes, they hire Soldiers to guard it, otherwiſe they are liable to be made a Prey.

Were theſe Difficulties removed, *Surat*, as if Nature had deſigned her both by Sea and Land the Seat of Traffick, would have nothing to hinder her from being the compleateſt Miſtreſs thereof in the whole

Chap. IV.

whole World: If the Diſpoſition of the People be conſidered, what Maſters they are of this Faculty, of Buying at ſmall, and Vending at great Rates, both Native and Exotick Wares! The ſordid Penury of the *Banyans* that live poorly and meanly, yet worth a King's Exchequer; and notwithſtanding the Governor often finds occaſion to fleece them, yet by the quickneſs of Merchandiſe paſſing thorough this City, they recruit on a ſuddain.

The commodiouſneſs of the River ſerving to bring Goods in from *Europe*, *Aſia*, *Africa* and *America*; the long continued Current from the *Inland* parts through the vaſt Wilderneſſes of huge Woods and Foreſts, wafts great Rafts of Timber for Shipping, and Building; and *Damar* for Pitch, the fineſt ſented *Bitumen* (if it be not a Gum or Roſin) I ever met with.

And if the King's Fleet be but ordinary, conſidering ſo great a Monarch and theſe Advantages, it is becauſe he minds it not; he contenting himſelf in the enjoyment of the *Continent*, and ſtyles the Chriſtians Lions of the Sea; ſaying that God has allotted that Unſtable Element for their Rule.

They have not only *Cair-Yarn* made of the *Cocoe* for Cordage, but good Flax and Hemp; and Iron from the Mountains of the *South*: So that it may be concluded, for the Benefit of an Harbour, for the Diſpoſitions of the Natives, for a convenient Supply (or more truly Abundance) of all things, for a due imployment of them; but above all, for the Commodities Exported, and the Riches Imported, *Surat* cannot be fellowed in *India*.

CHAP. IV.

Brings me with a New Deputy-Governor from Surat *to* Bombaim, *and ſends me to the* Mogul's *General at* Jeneah.

THE Fourth of *April* 1675. arriving at *Bombaim* with Mr. *Gyfford*, he was reinſtated Deputy-Governor of that Iſland; Captain *Shaxton* in this interim having his Sword demanded from him by the Governor, and had been under Confinement; being bound to anſwer an Indictment, wherein he was accuſed of Abetting the Mutinous Soldiers.

Captain *Shaxton* ſent home.

For whoſe Trial, after a long endeavour to bring him to acknowledgment, was erected a ſelect Court of Judicature, and an Attorny ordered to impeach him, who with ſome borrowed Rhetorick endeavoured to make him appear a Second *Catiline*; but he cleared himſelf ſo handſomely of all Objections (being ſick at that time the Stirs were, and having no reference to him, their Complaints being of another nature, as the taking Money for more than could be paſſed current again, and other like pretended Exactions) that they had no more to anſwer, than that it ſhould be referred to the Company; before whom he muſt perſonally appear, and therefore was ordered home, but was prevented by Death at the end of his Voyage: Otherwiſe

Letter III.

wise he would have made it plain, Envy had underhand worked, what she durst not attempt boldly on a Man of Honour; and for no other Reason, than that he understood himself as a Soldier, and in that point would be known.

By this Man's Misfortune might have been seen the dislike that the Company's Servants bear towards any of equal poise with themselves, and not of that Rank; for thereby they count they are injured, having others put over their heads, as 'tis termed; but if by chance they convince them of their Folly, it becomes a Crime unpardonable: The first ground of this Quarrel being upon unnecessary Appendices to the Fort, as Pallisadoes in Mud, so contrived, that they were rather a means to take than defend it, which afterwards were all washed away by the Rains; to these some Despight being added (he being a Man sharp in his Jests, and blunt in Counsel) it never ended, till it proved as fatal as *Remus*'s leaping over his Brother *Romulus* his Ditch, cast for a Trench about Old *Rome*.

A *Sea-Tortoise* taken.

Few days had been spent afore a *Sea-Tortoise* was brought to the Fort, in Length Six Feet, the content of his Hut near two Bushels, reckoning only that part with which his Back is shielded, being an huge Shell of a brown Colour; never to be made transparent as those come from the *South-Seas* are, nor easily to be crackt by any weight; for Experiment, I and two more got upon it, and the *Tortoise* unconcerned carried us: Its Head is loricated with Scales, the Neck reaching as far as the Hut, soft and undefensible; the Fins are four, placed instead of Legs, by which it crawls as well as swims; whitish in respect of the Back-piece or *Callipee*, soft and wreathed like a Serpent's; altogether it is as lovely as a Toad: It sighs like a Woman, and weeps like a Child; being taken and turned on its back, it is shiftless.

The Fable of its having three Hearts confuted.

I caused it to be opened, and examined its Heart, which (contrary to the Opinion of the Vulgar) is but One, they affirming it to be Three, grounded on this Mistake; the Auricles being larger than in other Creatures, equalling almost the Ventricles and whole Body of the Heart, which is bigger in proportion than belongs to such an Animal, being as large as an Ox's; which might be the reason of its Pusilanimity: The Veins and Arteries were filled with Currents of cold black Blood: It participates more of Flesh than Fish, of a viviparous than oviparous Offspring, yet lays imperfect Eggs without a Crust (only covered with a Membrane, being most Yolk) buried by it in the Sands, to receive from the Sun's heat the perfection of their Hatching (as the Eggs of *Egypt* from Furnaces, or others from Dunghills): It spawns them as Fish do, in huge quantities, as much at one time as will more than fill a Seaman's Bonnet (every one being as big as an Hen's Egg) By them aboard Ship they are ordered like buttered Eggs of a Fowl, though nearer akin to a Serpent's, hanging together as those do.

For this end they come ashore, and when pursued, cast up with their Claws a Cloud of Sand to blind their Enemies; when overtaken some are so big, four men can hardly turn them.

Letter III.

It is supposed they feed on the Grass or Oaz on Land, or at the bottom of the Ocean; and from the Fable of the Three Hearts, springs the Conceit of its Tripartite Community, of Fish, and Flesh, and Fowl; the outward Covering being Shelly, the inner Meat Carnous, its way of preserving its kind being by Eggs, as the Feathered Fowl do: To me it seems (though the Flesh be highly extolled for the taste and colour of Veal) neither Fish, nor Flesh, nor good Red Herring.

The Flesh restorative.

It bears the Vogue for altering the Blood; wherefore good in Scurvies got by bad Air and Diet in long Voyages, and for the Running of the Reins by impure Copulation; for which 'tis used as an undoubted Cure, purging by the Genitals an Oily viscous Matter of a Yellow hew, if fed upon constantly for thirty days; restoring the decayed Vigour of the Body, and giving it a grace and lustre as elegant, as Viper Wine does Consumptive Persons, or worn-out Prostitutes.

About this time the President put in execution a Project for the advancing the Island *Bombaim*; wherefore an Envoy was sent to explore the Passage through *Seva Gi*'s Country into the Confines of *Duccan*; but returned with a fruitless Account, only making farther work for me.

One of the *Mogul*'s Generals over Seventeen thousand Horse, and Three thousand Foot, and Governor of *Jeneah* (the Chief City of that Kingdom) having occasion for one of my Function, on St. *George*'s Day I was commanded by the Honourable *Gerald Aungier*, with only Oral Instructions, to embarque on a *Bombaim* Boat of Twelve Oars and a Steer's-man, waited on by two of the Governor's Servants, four *Moor Peons*, a *Portuguez*, my own Servants, a *Brachmin* for Linguist, an Horse-keeper, eight Coolies to my *Palenkeen*, a dozen *Frasses* for Lumber, and one Horse.

Take Boat for *Duccan*.

Thus equipped, I left *Bombaim* about Three in the Afternoon, and the same Night about Nine Anchored on this side *Tanaw*, where in our passage were visible a great way off, on the tops of the Mountains, several Fortresses of *Seva Gi's*, only defensible by Nature, needing no other Artillery but Stones, which they rumble down upon their Foes, carrying as certain destruction with them as Bullets where they alight: The next Morning, with only sending my Servant ashore to acquaint the *Rendero*, I quitted the Pass; and a Mile beyond the City deserted *Baçein* River on the left, and took our Course up a spacious Navigable River, which makes the Island of *Baçein*, the Banks of which are low and fruitful; on both sides are placed stately *Aldeas*, and Dwellings of the *Portugal Fidalgos*; till on the Right, within a Mile or more of *Gullean*, they yield possession to the Neigbouring *Seva Gi*, at which City (the Key this way into that Rebels Country) Wind and Tide favouring us, we landed at about Nine in the Morning, and were civilly treated by the Customer in his *Choultry*, till the *Havaldar* could be acquainted of my arrival; who immediatly ordered me a great *Mosch* for my reception, whence I sent the *Brachmin* to complement him, and deliver the Presidents Letter.

Letter III.

Landing and Reception at *Gulleau*.

Who underſtanding my Buſineſs, deſired the favour of me to viſit him, and there ſhould attend on me ſome of his Friends that were diſeaſed; I eaſily condeſcended, thinking to procure my Diſpatch with more ſpeed; which ſucceeded alike, I receiving his *Chitty* or Paſs, with two Guides to direct us through the Country.

Early therefore the next Morning I left the moſt Glorious Ruins the *Mahometans* in *Duccan* ever had occaſion to deplore: For this City, once the chief Empory, excelled not only in Trade, but the general conſequent, Sumptuouſneſs, if the Reliques of the Stately Fabricks may add Credit to ſuch a belief; which Reliques, notwithſtanding the Fury of the *Portugals*, afterward of the *Mogul*, ſince of *Seva Gi*, and now lately again of the *Mogul*, (whoſe Flames were hardly extinguiſhed at my being here, and the Governor and People on that ſcore being prepared more for Flight than Defence at preſent) are ſtill the extant Marks of its priſtine Height: The remaining Buildings having many Stories of ſquare facing Stones, and the Moſques, which are numerous, of the ſame, abating little of their ancient Luſtre, being all watered with delicate Tanks; about which are coſtly Tombs with their diſtinct Chappels or Moſques, where formerly the *Mullahs* had fat Penſions to pray for the departed Souls, which is maintained by them as efficacious; wherefore they covet Funerals in the moſt conſpicuous Places, which the Pleaſant Summer houſes hanging over here, cauſe theſe Places to be; the unemploy'd People of the Town daily waſting their time in theſe inviting Varieties; which is the only thing pleads for their continuance, *Seva Gi* as a *Gentu* being otherwiſe inclinable to raze them; yet purpoſely to pervert them from the uſe of the Donors, and Intention of the Founders, orders them to be converted into Granaries, eſpecially thoſe within the City.

The Houſes the preſent Inhabitants kennel in are mean, the People beggarly, by reaſon of theſe Hoſtile Incurſions.

Set forward to *Intwally*, the Country all burnt and deſtroyed.

By Twelve at Noon having journey'd over Rocky, Barren, and Parched Ways, I came to *Intwally*, Three Courſe, or Seven Mile and an half; the Seaſon of the Year (the Heats being now moſt violent) as well as the Time of the Day not permitting us any longer to endure their Extremity, I never ſtaid for Licenſe, but ſhaded my ſelf under a Wooden Moſque, the only Structure ſtanding in the Town, it ſuffering the ſame Fate with *Gulleau*, and was then reaking in its Aſhes, the *Moguls* Army laying waſte all in their Road, both Villages, Fodder, and Corn; and for their Cattel they drive them along with them, and take them, their Wives and Children for Slaves; ſo that none eſcape, except thoſe that can fly faſteſt, or hide themſelves in the Receſſes. This *Gom* or Town ſtood in a large Grove of *Mangoes*, on the Bank of a deep Creek, which though at this time fordable, yet I believe the Rains may ſwell into a Torrent.

Thence to *Moorbar*.

Having refreſhed my ſelf and *Coolies*, I hired an Ox, they complaining they had too much Burthen, travelling more adviſedly by Moonſhine, (through a better Soil, and more exchange, as Arable Ground, Heaths, Foreſts, and Woods, ſome of which were on Fire two or three Miles together) from Six till Twelve, when we took up our Reſt at a poor Village called *Moorbar*, ſix Courſe from *Intwally*:

Chap. IV.

Intwally: This place was not able to afford us an Houſe or Shed, but we were forced to creep into one of their Cottages, half finiſhed, they thatching it with Bents ſhelving from the Ridge down to the Bottom on both ſides, no bigger than a Man might carry.

Force to keep watch.

I kept the *Coolies* to their Watch, notwithſtanding their hard Days labour, as well to keep Tigres and Wild Beaſts from us, as Thieves and Robbers: The day following I ſtaid here till Four in the Afternoon to avoid the Soultrineſs of the Weather, which I could hardly do where I was lodged, there being no Air; which cauſed me to remove out of the Town at Sun riſe to the left of two pitiful *Tanks* belonging thereto; they being all here ignorant Idolaters, and Husbandmen, every one chuſing his own God; no Family being without ſome *Pan Dæmon*, or *Incubus*; which they paint with hideous Forms, bedaub with ſtinking Oil, and offer the Fruits of the Earth to: Moſt Abominably Superſtitious, that an ill *Augury* ſhall detain them idle a whole day, though they and their Houſhold muſt ſtarve, if they work not; ſuch as an Hare croſſing the Way, or a Crow on the Left hand. They have no publick *Pagod*, or Place of Worſhip, beſides theſe *Tanks*, where they waſh and burn their Dead, giving me a Noſegay of one of their Carkaſes, before I got my Breakfaſt, as I lay to repoſe under a Tree; which made me range for Game, and diſperſe my Servants for Provant, being otherwiſe likely to go without; they living upon *Batty*, or Seeds of Graſs, eating neither Fiſh nor Fleſh, neither indeed have they any, unleſs by chance; for after my Purveyors had made diligent ſearch, with much ado they purchaſed one Hen, tho ſeveral Villages were in ſight, and all of them greedy enough to take Money, had they had Proviſions. It is all Plowed Land hereabouts, but *Seva Gi* commonly reaps the Harveſt, leaving hardly ſo much to the Tillers as will keep Life and Soul together.

The Guides lead us about.

And now going to ſet out, I began by the murmurings of the *Coolies* to underſtand that the Guides, being jealous of falling into the Enemy's hands, had a deſign to lead us about; (but every one beſides the *Cauns Peons* being Strangers, and they fearful to diſcover themſelves, we were perſuaded to reſign our ſelves to their Conduct) over Hilly, but none of the worſt Ways; two or three Miles together they are all burnt, bearing nothing but withered Benty-Graſs, which burning afore the Rains, benefits the Ground much; and are now out of diſtruſt the *Moguls* ſhould Forrage their Army here.

Below this, we paſſed over a fine Meadow checquered with Purling Brooks, and three Villages, much about an equal diſtance one from another: And now the broken Ribs of theſe lofty Mountains ſeen ſo far off at Sea all along from *Cape Comory*, as if founded for an Aſcent unto the Skies, begin to be diſcovered by our near approach; when Night interpoſing her black Vail between our Eyes and them, they became veſted with a more benighted Darkneſs than hung over us; which ſerved as a ſable Cloud to direct us to *Debir*, by Eleven a Clock at Night, nine Courſe from our laſt Stage, ſeated at the end of a large Plain, at the foot of that Chain of Hills ſuppoſed to croſs the *Taurus*, trending through the Continent *North* and *South*, as that does

Letter III.

Come to *Dehir*, a Garison'd Town of *Seva Gi*'s, at the foot of the *Gaot*.

does *East* and *West*; it is by most Geographers concluded to be Mount *Sephir*, here called the *Gaot*.

We found them all in Arms, not suffering their Women to stir out of the Town Unguarded to fetch Water, being accustomed to continual Alarms; which cautiousness obliged them to usher me into the Market-place, by a small Party which lighted on me in their Rounds; when I sent my *Gulleon Peon*, one of our Guides, with his Masters *Chitty*, or Pass, to the Governor, who received it kindly, and gave me leave to be my own Quartermaster (little Complements being expected from Soldiers).

Awakes a *Fakier* Drunk with *Bang*.

My Company, as well as my self, being Tired, and now stiff with a little Rest allowed them till the return of the *Peon*, we were not willing to be at more pains to seek for a better Inn, than what a *Fakier* had taken up before us; but we rouzed a Lion, who had just been lain asleep with *Bang*, who opened with such a Clamour, that I was afraid it would have brought all the Watch about us, had they not been in the same tune, calling on one another, as Children when the Light is out, do for fear; beating their Drums, and sounding their Trumpets (Shriller than the *Moors*, and more Tuneable) all Night long; by which means, and my Quarrelsome Inmate, I could compose my self to no Quiet; though for the latter, at length I thought of an Expedient, plying him with *Arack* till his Tongue resolved its self in Silence, which was much more grateful than his Bawling.

The next Morning when Day had cleared our Eyesight, I saw the Idol, this Drunken Priest Adored, hard by me; it was thick and short, Carved in Stone, of a Monstrous Visage, whisking his Tail over his Head; the upper Parts to the Waste, were Painted with Red; it insulted over another ugly Creature it trod on; it was of a Sooty Colour, and Swam in streams of Oil; yet it called in a great many *Devotes*, who came to pay their *Salams*.

The Advantage taken of a Discomposed Countenance, shewn anon. p. 127.

I sent to the *Havaldar*, to know when he would Pass us up the *Gaot*; word was brought he was not awake, having been up all Night; in the interim therefore, I Walked about the Town, which is Crowded with People, but miserably Poor, and of no Note, were it not that *Seva Gi* Stables his choicest Horses here, for the conveniency of this Plain to supply them with Hay and Corn, which causes them to have the greater Force, and makes it the Residence of an *Havaldar*, who is a kind of petty General: Changing the Town for the open Fields, I was led to a Grove of *Mangoes* and *Thamarinds*, at the end of which, was a Mosque, and a great many Tombs of excellent Stone, Demolished; one of which they remember with Respect, by the Name of *Melech-Bury*, a great Warrior; however, that which pleased me most of all, was a sudden surprize, when they brought me to the wrong side of a pretty Square Tank, or Well, with a Wall of Stone, Breast high; where expecting to find it covered with Water, looking down five Fathom deep, I saw a clutter of Women, very Handsome, waiting the distilling of the Water from its dewy sides; which they catch in Jarrs, and constantly carrying it away, leave it only weeping: It is cut out of a firm Black Marble Rock up almost to the Top, with broad Steps to go down.

Now

Chap. IV.

Seva Gi's Forts all about.

Now we could not only see their Forts, but hear also the Watchmen from their Garisons aloft, some Five hundred, some more, some fewer Men, to and again among the Hills, the main strength of this Prince consisting in these; coming back I found my troublesome Comrade very Merry, and packing up his Houshold-stuff, his *Bang*-bowl, and *Hubble Bubble*, to go along with me, before I had gotten leave from the *Havaldar*, who had newly sent word he was ready to receive me.

I made him not tarry long, following the Messenger, who brought me into the middle of a ragged Regiment, distinguishable from the *Mogul*'s on that score, but more peculiarly by their Hair appearing on both Ears under their *Puckeries*; their Weapons are much alike, though to me they give more cause of Laughter, than Terror (considering the awkwardness of their wearing them) notwithstanding they are the Instruments of Death.

State of the *Havaldar*.

When I came before the Governor, I found him in State, though under an Hovel; where were many *Brachmins* with Accompt-Books, writing at some distance; nearer, his Privy-Council, with whom he seemed to Advise: I was placed on his Left hand, and desired my Interpreter to acquaint him my Errand, withal intreating his Favour for my secure passing the Hill: He made it a piece of difficulty, and told me I must return to *Bimly* for Orders, to whose *Havaldar* he was accountable, not to him of *Gulleon*; which was within half a days Journy from whence I set forth. Hearing this I bore my self as sedately as I could, having been informed of the advantage they take of a disturbed Countenance; and sweetned him with his own Authority being sufficient, telling him of his Master's Kindness to the *English*, and their Friendship towards him; which worked him to a yielding Temper; yet he scrupled my *Canister*, or Trunk, might be lined with Pearl, my Horse sold to the Enemy, hoping to suck somewhat out of me; I replying, What I had brought were at his liberty to search, and that I went only on an amicable account to Cure a Sick Person, and should be as ready to serve him, if required, his Fury was quite pawled; but perceiving an hungry look to hang on them all, and suspecting lest they should serve me some Dog-trick, I made a small Present, and he signing the Pass, dismissed me with a Bundle of *Pawn*, the usual Ceremony at Parting.

Got clear of *Dehir*.

Being clear, I could not so readily shake off my *Fakier*, he would march with me; when we were not gone above two Course, or three Miles, the Liquor working out by his Walking, he began to grow weary, and called out for the Horse, which I had caused the *Portugueze* to Mount, which he took in such dudging, seeing himself on Foot, and him on Horseback, that he turned Tail, and went back again to his Vomit, without bidding adieu.

A troublesome passage over the *Gaot*.

And now our mighty Task began to try our Feet, as well as weary our Eyes: I not caring to hazard my self longer in my *Palenkeen*, alighted, and though I thought it a work impossible to conquer, I put the best face on it I could, tarrying till they were all together, the better to chear them. The *Coolies* providing themselves with Staves, distrusted not only their own Legs, but the Ground they went on,

it

Letter III.

it having forsaken many a tall Tree around us; some holding by the mouldring Earth with half their Roots bare, others half buried in Pits they never grew in, lay expecting their *quondam* Neighbours downfal.

The Monkies affrighted.

The busy Apes, the Forlorn hope of these declining Woods, deeming no place safe where they beheld us, made strange Levaltoes with their hanging Brats from one Bough to another, Chattering an Invasion; but these saw us presently exalted beyond their Bowers, and feared us from above, as much as we to salute them below: Thus far was passable enough, when the Sun levelled himself unto our Steps, and we looked for Day beneath us. Here I made a second pause, and promised them Nectar in the Skies; this proved but a faint Cordial to the *Frasses*, who failed afore they got a quarter up; for whom after I had provided (the Moon assisting us with a less parching Light) I found my Hands as necessary to Clamber as my Feet, Travelling on all Four; the Stones were laid step by step, but in little order; and now so steep, that it differed little from Perpendicular, only by the winding of the Mountain; and so Narrow, that Two Men could not pass abreast; where chiefly were laid Trees and Timber to make work for the Army, should they attempt this Way; which sorely increased our trouble, being the first Adventurers, beside the danger we incurred of being Assaulted from above, they not yet knowing who we were. To look down made my Brains turn round; over my Head pendulous Rocks threatned to Entomb me.

Flurries from the Hills carry Men and Oxen down the Precipice

We had not gone long thus, before the Cry came, the Ox was fallen; 'twas well he chose not the place where I was in, for the least lapse had irrecoverably whirled him to the bottom: Arguments were too weak to persuade the *Coolies* to go back to him to help him; I therefore proceeded to Threats, which made Two of them return to his Aid: I confess the sense of their hard Labour urged me to pity; the Anguish of which extorted Tears from some, unseasonable at this time to take notice of to them; we had only this Comfort, the Even was Calm and Serene, and we were mounted beyond the humble Mists, which we could discern fluctuating against the impenetrable Promontories; which may be the reason sometimes (they say) Men and Oxen are hurled down the Precipice by sudden Gusts, when they are exalted to the Clouds, and they break with too great an Impetuosity: For all this Light we seemed Obscured, the splendour of the Moon being shaded by the sides of the Mountains, which appeared here all Marble.

The Horse (being a *Turky* one) made the best shift of all, and was more forward than convenient, pelting us with great Stones his Hoofs had removed, which caused us to retard his haste, and leave him to come last.

About Nine a Clock at Night the Moon shone over our Heads, more joyful at her presence, than her feignedly beloved *Endimion*: An hour after we came tired to the Brow, through a narrow Cavern cut out of the main Rock; here being no Guard, the noise of the Army being over, I was the second Man Trampled on the Top, half an hour after the *Palenkeen* came, and all the rest within two hours more: Here I was as good as my word, and distributed *Arack* among them, which

which made them, for all their tedious Tug, run amain to the next Town *Oppagaot*; where early in the Morning I crowded under an Old Shed.

Chap. IV

The heighth of the Mountain.

This *Gur* or Hill is reckoned four Course up (every Course being a Mile and half): From whence is beheld the World beneath all furled with Clouds, the *Cærulean* Ocean terminating the Horizon, the adjacent Islands bordering on the Main, the Mountains fenced with horrible Gulphs, till strange Vertigoes prejudicate Fancy, not daring longer to be made a Spectator: The bandying Eccho still persecutes with terrible repeated Sounds, meeting fresh Objects to reundulate it, though at the greater distance, being yet enclosed with Mountains, which they maintain as Fortresses; and I can give no reason why they do not this Entry also, unless because it is so contrived that Ten Men may keep down Ten thousand.

Alteration of Air on the Hills.

Here is a sensible alteration of the Air: The Dawn of the Morning, and latter part of the Night, 'twas sharp, cold, and piercing; so that all I gathered about me would scarce keep me warm; and all the Day there were fine cool Briezes, though below we were almost choaked with soultry Heats: The Reason whereof I judge to be, because the High Mountains reverberate the flowing Particles of the Atmosphere; as we see the Rocks do Water more strongly, by how much more force the Waves assail them; so here the Air (which is thicker below) driven against these Hills breaks off in Flurries, which seeking to retire into their own Ocean, mitigate the violence of the Heat in their passage, by fanning as it were the Air; by which means, and the Sun's rarifying the Misty Vapours, they are left pure, and fall at Night in more limpid Dews to cool and refresh the Earth: To which Sense sings *Lucan*,

Fulminibus proprior terræ succenditur aër,
Imaque telluris ventos tractusque coruscos
Flammarum accipiunt: Nubes excedit Olympus.

Moreover, Bogs and Fens are rarely found to soil the Air, or pen in the Heat for want of ventilation.

Oppagaot a starveling Town.

This is a sad Starvling Town; to it belongs a *Subidar*, or Customer; who blown up with the confidence of half a dozen Bill-men, thought to have compell'd me to stay till the Governor of the Castle should examine my *Cocket*, which he had sent him by the *Havaldar*: I ordered him to send it with one of the *Gulean Peons*; but he made Answer, the Governor having been up all Night, was not then at leisure. While we were talking, a Drove of *Combies* (Hinds) passed with Provisions on their Heads for the Castle; and I having staid till Three in the Afternoon, not getting any other Answer, I commanded the *Coolies* to march, though the *Subidar* prohibited and kept them from following them with my Men and Arms, as Carbines and Blunderbusses; and the Governor not coming as he told my *Peons* they would, by Four, I dismissed the *Gulean Peons*, they daring to go no farther; and if there were farther occasion for a Pass, to bring it after me; thereby frustrating their Intention, which was to retard me, whereby to make their Booty of me.

Letter III.

We force our way.

They durst no more than curse, for all I departed without leave, taking my Course into a deep Valley, which winded and turned like a River, and I believe is one in the Rains: Half way we met another *Caphala* of Oxen laden with Provisions, hardly escaping the *Mogul's* Army, which they told us was not far afore us: My *Coolies* more jealous of the Villany of *Seva Gi's* People than my self, made haste, and by Ten at Night arrived at *Aumbegaum*, Ten Course.

Our escape to *Aumbegaum*, and hardship of the *Coolies*.

From whence *Mucklis Caun's* Men had driven all away with a Party of his Horse, only one *Fakier*, who had set up his Standard in a Shop in the *Buzzar*, next to whom I shrowded my self under one of the same Stalls: Before Five in the Morning, for fear of farther Interruption, I posted hence, up Hill and down Hill, not having Rice for my People to eat (all being fled) we came to a neat Stone Well of good Water; hard by which was an excellent Fig-tree, on whose Fruit, yet Green, my *Indians* fed heartily, and trouped by three or four wretched Towns, up another Mountain, not altogether so bad as the first, yet on the account of their wanting their wonted Food, it went hard with the *Coolies* to foot it to *Beelseer*, two Course short of *Jeneah*, where we baited; it being high time, they having gone near Fifty Miles without eating more than a few squashy Figs: They unloaded at Noon under a Row of spreading *Mangos*, on the side of a Brook; and provided themselves with Victuals in an adjacent Village, liable to continual pillaging on both sides; but being reduced to the Condition of having little or nothing to lose, it is the better born.

Our entrance into the City of *Jeneah*.

Hence it is plain to *Jeneah*, the Hills keeping their distance from its Invincible *Gur*: The length of whose Bottom fills most of the space from this Place to the City, which is the Frontier of the *Mogul's* Territory this way; and has been for many Years the Seat of War to the *South*, which is the signification of *Duccan*.

I sent the Governor's *Peon* to acquaint him of my approach (I not arriving till Sun-set) when he met me with others that were appointed at a Garden short of the Town, with the Governor's Complement; and conducted me to a Palace in a Compleat Garden, adorned with *Cypress* Trees (not usual in *India*) *Hummums*, *Tanks*, *Choultries* and *Walks*, with *Water-Courses*: When I was asleep, the *Nabob* or Governor sent me a Service in Plate covered with Embroidered Velvet over Noble *Surpooses* or Covers, ushered with two Silver Staves, and a Trumpet sounding afore it; which Course was observed as long as I remained there.

The last day of *April*, being *Friday*, and the next after my arrival, he sent to excuse himself, because it was his day of Devotion; when after a Princely manner he rides on an Elephant to the *Mosque*; and thence divertises himself in some place of Delight within his *Seraglio* till high Night.

CHAP.

Chap. V.

CHAP. V.

Introduces me into the Nabob's *presence; my Business with him; a Prospect of the* Gur (Seva Gi's *Birth-place*); *the Army and Country of* Duccan: *Of the Pass of* Tanaw, *and benefit thereof, were it in the hands of the* English.

IT was the first of *May* therefore before I waited on him; when he ordered a Guard of Horse to attend me to the Castle, which was large, but rude, and the Wall of raw Brick; serving as well to secure Cattle as Men from the Enemy.

The *Caun* receives me publickly.

His own Apartments in the middle encompassed a verdent Quadrangle of Trees and Plants; in whose chief *Choultry* were assembled all his Great Men on his Right hand, he being enclosed in a Seat of State, boulstered up with Embroidered Cushions, smoaking out of a Silver *Hubble bubble*; afore whom lay a rich Sword and Buckler, with a Crescent Moon instead of Bosses, his Page bearing his Bow and Arrows, much after the *Turkish* manner, as *Busbequius* reports of the *Grand Segnior*, *Sedebat in Solio humili instrato*; *juxta autem arcus & sagittæ*. All the Floor was spread with a soft Bed, over all a fine white Calicut; the Pedestals were Massy Silver, where I put off my Shooes, and after Respect paid, delivered the President's Letter, and was received immediatly next to him on his Left hand, all that side being kept void for my entertainment: The result of this Visit was, after he had acquainted me who were to be my Patients, to tell me I must be patient till a good day presented, and then I should be called again; it remaining a Custom still in the *East* to defer important Affairs till a Lucky Day, *totis hærentia fastis*. I only intreated he would be mindful the Rains were at hand, falling earlier here than in the Low Countries.

Sycophants encouraged.

Our Discourse being ended, a Couple of Singing-men began their Songs of Praise, which they pride themselves in, not being content with moderate Flattery; a thing odious to a generous Spirit, accounting those that do it, servile; and those that admit it, imprudent to be deluded by Fawning Knaves: But here are not only those that profess it for Lucre, but it is the general strife who may impose most obsequiously. *Adulandi certamen est, & unum amicorum omnium officium, quis blandissimè fallat*; as *Seneca* observes in the corruption of his Age, *de Benef. Cap. XXX.*

Several manner of Addresses.

Such as appear before him make a *Salam* or Bow before they ascend the *Choultry*, when if he allows them Conference, leaving their Slippers below, they mount the *Buchanna*, where they bow, by first putting their Hands to their Heads, then to their Feet, which Salute they call *Pervenau*, used to *Cauns* or Dukes. Above their Head, cross their Breast to the Foot is *Pharmau*, only for Kings; the most familiar is a Bow with the Head: If they are permitted to sit in his Presence, those only of Consular Dignity have liberty to sit (as they call it at ease) cross Legged; but an *European*, before he is accustomed, will not be reconciled to that Term: Others of inferior Rank kneel,

Letter III.

sitting on their Heels, to which Posture, though I was not tied, I was thankful when he sent me a Bundle of *Pawn*, and had leave to make use of my Legs; being led out, as I was conducted in, by Two Virgers, and a large Train following, with a Master of Ceremonies accompanying.

The Castle no strong place.

In my passage through the Castle they seemed rather Encamped than Fortified; wherefore if *Seva Gi* brings any Power, they betake themselves to speedy Flight, or retire to the Body of the Army under *Badur Caun*, Generalissimo in these Marches; being ill provided to endure a Siege, and more able to defend themselves, joined to an Host of Forty thousand Horse always at *Pergom*, three Days Journy hence.

Curiosity invited many Spectators, and Courtesy some of Quality to be my Harbingers at my Lodgings; which at my return I found pestered, as I had the Streets all the way I came: They were very Civil, making no Intrusion before they had requested leave; and then interrogating the State of *Europe*, the Government, Policy, and Learning; nodding a satisfaction in the account I gave them: Nor were they less communicative in their Relations, of those Occurrences which wheeled in their Sphere, being highly concerned to shew they had Book-men as well as Sword-men.

A good Day consulted, when I had a private Invitation to the *Caun*.

A good Day coming, the Governor sent for me to Visit his Lady in the *Haram*, which was opposite to a Chamber he sate in, Accompanied only with one pretty Wanton Boy, his Only Son by this Woman with a Tiffany Vail, made many trips, being, I suppose, the Governant of the Womens Quarters; at last I was

Admitted the Womens Quarters.

called and admitted with my Linguist.

At our being ready to enter, she Clapped with her Hands to give Notice; when we were led through a long dark Entry, with Dormitories on both sides, the Doors of which Creeked in our passage (but I was cautious of being too Circumspect) till we came to an Aiery Choultry; where was placed a Bed hung with Silk Curtains; to which being brought, I was Commanded to place my self close by it, from whence I might conveniently Discourse and Feel her Pulse, putting my Hand under the Curtains. It was agreed among them to impose upon me; wherefore at first they gave me a Slaves Hand, whom I declared to be Sound and Free from any Disease, nothing contradicting the true Tenor and Rythme of Pulsation; when they began to be more ingenuous, telling me, it was done to try me: Then was given me another Hand, which demonstrated a weak languid Constitution; and collecting the Signs and Symptoms, I feared not to give Sentence; which met with their Approbation, and so I was sent back the same way I came.

The *Caun* had been acquainted with what had passed, and seemed pleased; whereupon I must visit the *Haram* again the next day to Bleed another of his Wives, he being tolerated Four, though he keeps more than Three hundred Concubines.

What happened while I was in the *Haram*.

And now the Curtain was extended athwart the *Choultry*, and an Arm held forth at an hole; but this was a slight fence for such Animals, who leaning too hard as they peeped, pulled it down, and discovered

Chap. V.

vered the whole Bevy, fluttering like so many Birds when a Net is cast over them; yet none of them sought to escape, but feigning a shamefacedness, continued looking through the wide Lattice of their Fingers: The Lady I had by the Arm was a Plump Russet Dame, summoning the remainder of her Blood to enliven her Cheeks (for among the darkest Blacks, the Passions of Fear, Anger, or Joy, are discernible enough in the Face) and she bearing a command, caused it to be hung up again; pouring upon her extravasated Blood a Golden shower of Pagods, which I made my Man fish for.

Scandal thrown upon the Women.

In this Interview they appeared to me not altogether unimployed, there lying pared Mangoes, and other Fruits for Confection, and Achars, or Pickles; some Samplers of good Housewifry in Needleworks; and no indecent decorum in managing their Cloystered way of living, making it agreeable to the choice of Custom rather than Restraint: But here are foulmouthed *Homers* that Stigmatize them, how deservedly I dare not say.

Ὡς ὃκ ἀνδρεῖον, ἢ κύντερον ἄλλο γυναικῆ.
Nil gravius nil improbius quam fœmina vivit.

And a Man would guess no less, to see the number of Spies upon them, of Toothless Old Women, and Beardless Eunuchs, that they are incontinent in their Desires, for which reason they debar them the sight of any thing Male, but their Lord; they Waiting, as well to hand them Necessaries, as Wood, Water, Meat, and the like, taking them at the Door, as to prevent unlawful Intruders.

Their Dress is Rich.

These have their Singing Wenches; exercise their Ears and Noses with weighty Jewels, as the Gipsy of Old did her Hair and Neck.

——*Colloque comisque*
Divitias Cleopatra gerit, cultuque Laborat. Lucan:

And are Cloathed like the Men, only they go in their Hair within, and abroad with Vails.

A Conference about the Affairs of the *English*.

Gaining by these steps a nearer intimacy with the *Nabob*, he cut me new Business out every day; he advised me of the intention of the Governor of the Castle on the Hill, to commit his Brother to my Care; and I in a private Conference, according to my Instructions, propounded the Commodity might arise from an intercourse of Commerce between this place and *Bombaim*, from thence to *Bussorah*, *Persia*, and *Mæcha*, for to provide the Army with Horses; in return of whom might be exchang'd the same Goods procurable at *Surat* and better Cheap, should they succeed in their Conquests over the Low Countries; which is not a matter of such impossibility should they earnestly set upon it, considering the Avenues are open: But by that proceeding, it would take away a powerful obstacle to the maintaining so vast an Army as is always in *Duccan*, whereby a main Body of the Soldiery would be out of pay; which is absolutely against the Generals interest, and therefore he would never consent: This I soon saw was the main Argument, though he coloured it with pretext, that 'twas a work of more pains to reduce

Seva,

Letter III.

Seva, than was represented, in respect of his Situation, being impowered not only to make Excursions, but to bid them Defiance.

Whereupon I told him, If the latter was not feasible, it was in vain to propose any thing in relation to the former, for that all Access was stopped if the Low Lands were not cleared; the *Havaldars* being unconscionable in their Customs, and without doubt would interrupt what might be serviceable to their Enemies, or bring prejudice to their Prince; whereas were the Ways free, it would enrich his *Jageah* beyond the *Bunder* at *Surat*, and tie the *English* to a perpetual Truce, who were known in these Parts addicted to Traffick, and Friends to Peace: He asked further, How far we desired to extend this Liberty? I replied, beyond the *Portugal* Dominions, which would front the Island of *Bombaim* about *Tull*; otherwise we must be at the charge of double Custom, to them as well as the *Mogul*. He said all this had been moved to *Badur Caun*, but those to whose hands the Presents for him had been entrusted, had defrauded him of them, on whom nothing was to be wrought without liberal *Piscashes*, he bearing it as high as the King himself, and at this juncture he was an unfit Mediator to him, having lately had some jarrs with him (the Governor of *Jeneah* undervaluing his Authority in an Expedition, not long enough ago to be thoroughly forgot); however did the President immediately apply himself to him, he was inclinable enough to let him Settle Factories; which I gave him to understand, without a mutual Benefit on both sides, was not the present Design; but for the esteem we bore to Men of Honour, and that made account of their Word, it was wished the *Moguls* were possessed of those Parts; which was never to be cultivated, either with good Manners, or Profit, whilst Perfidy reigned there.

This being the substance of our Discourse, after he had related the Business to his Council (he replied) he would intimate what might be effected in it, to the President, in answer to his Letter.

Mischief done by Thunder.

At Night it was dismally Tempestuous, Killing Two of the Watch on Duty, and carrying a Tower of the Hill at one Clap; below, it brake one Man's Arm, the Prologue to the Rains.

The Governor's Brother of the Hill descends for Cure.

The Day after the *Nabob*'s Brother, of the Castle, was received kindly here, bringing a noble Train, and *Piscash* to bespeak his Welcome; he was Lodged in a Palace adjoining that where I was.

A Strumpet's Benefaction.

The Eleventh of *May* I went abroad to a Garden left by a common Strumpet, in which was a noble Tomb built in remembrance of her, with a Well belonging to a lovely Spring, which by Aqueducts supplied the City with Water.

Who when she died, like Flora *Fair,*
Did make the Commonwealth her Heir.

The Emperor's Palace.

Hence we went to a ruined Palace, where *Auren Zeeb*, the present Emperor, was hospitably received in his Father's Reign, and lived a pretended *Fakier*.

The Fields no sooner Sowed than set on Fire.

Cotton in its season is Planted all hereabouts: The Fields produce Wheat in abundance, and other Grain; but are often served as the *Philistine*'s were by *Sampson*, the Foxes from the Mountains with Firebrands

Chap. V.

brands consuming them; which made us bethink of retiring, they descending sometimes in Parties to Prey on Straglers, that often Troopers are sent home disrobed and dismounted, to be laught at for their Misfortune.

Dungeness another Heathen *Fane*.

Having tarried now till the Rains had made their first onset Fourteen days together, with horrid Thunder; at the end thereof I set apart a day to take notice of the adjacent Rarities; among which is a City called *Dungeness*, of like Antiquity and Workmanship, as *Canorein*, cut out of a Mountanous Rock, with a Temple and other spacious Halls, by no means inferior to it both for Water and other Refreshments, and much more entire; Time having not dealt so cruelly with it, but the Lines of its ruined Beauty are still legible, though in old Characters; however it is left a desolate Habitation for Batts and Wasps; to disturb which it is dangerous, being overgrown and desperately revengeful, following their Aggressors till they have Whealed them into Contrition for their unadvised Provocation: To be out of the Noise of these buzzing Hornets, and to secure our selves from the surprize of any disturbed Idolater, who might bellow the report of our being here, we hasted to the safer Plain, and ended the rest of the day in a pleasant Garden, on the brink of the River which glides hence to *Surat*.

The Request of the Governour of the Hill for my Ascent.

The Governor of the *Gur* hearing I was preparing for to return to *Bombaim*, requested before my departue to accept of my choice, either to ascend the *Gur*, or else to meet him at his Garden below, being the prescribed Limits of his Walk: I signified my readiness to comply with the former, wherefore he sent Four *Palenkeens*, his Kinsman, an Ingenuous *Mogul*, and his Brother to attend me.

The Suburbs a shelter to the Castle.

We Travelled Two Miles before we came to the Foot of it, where is a Garison, or Fortified Town, walled with strong *Chockies*, or Watches, and a Troop of Five hundred Horse, and as many Camels of War; here are great Stacks of Hay and Corn, all their Droves of Beasts being sheltered here anights. *Seva Gi* has distressed this often, and put them to the rout; but that, whose Top we are endeavouring to gain, is inaccessible, unless by Seven winding Gates, which are very strong, and able to clear one another as they rise, the Way being lined with Murtherers, and they themselves defended with good Pieces of Ordnance: The last is a Piece of excellent Work and Strength, and the place filled with Soldiers.

The Hill inaccessible but by Seven Gates.

Hence it is painful Riding, and requires a strong Back to keep State in a *Palenkeen*, it being carried almost bolt upright, over slippery Marble steps, cut out of the shining Rock, as smooth as Glass, and reflecting the Sun-beams as much: After we had mounted near an Hundred Stairs, we were received into the Neck of the Castle, which is collared about with a Wall, rather to keep them from falling down, than needful to prevent Assailants; from whence an easy Ascent leads to a Level, which is the Circus to train the Infantry; where are conspicuous Tombs of their former Kings, being firmly Built, and a Mosque of polished Marble, which on Festivals only they repair unto: No Houses here are able to resist the Storms of Wind, or the Sun's Heat, for which conveniency they have made the *Eastern* side of the Hill most Inhabited, it serving instead

of

Letter III. of a Bank; where they live in little low Huts, the Governor's not exceeding in height, (though a pretty neat Dwelling, fenced with Trees, no where else to be found) who had expected me Two whole Hours; but being impatient of delay, and the Sun growing too hot, he betook himself to his *Haram*, having ordered his Kinsman (whose Civil Deportment met with his Commands) to Entertain me; he is but Poor (so that he threatens the *Nabob* to turn *Fakier*) yet Generous, of a free open Temper, neither Jealous nor Lazy, as the *Moors* most are; but applying himself to several Handicrafts, which he has learned of the *Europeans*; he is learned too in the *Persian* and *Arabick* Languages, though not to Vain-glory; being so Humble, Facetious, and Merry, that nothing but Spight and Envy can disagree with him: His Name is *Nisbambeak*; such another I have not met with, so general a lover of *Franks*; which he specified in an especial manner to me, receiving me in an Airy Banquetting-house, Embellished and Adorned on purpose; and notwithstanding the Governor's Son was to pay his Compliments, would not suffer me to give him Place, but diverted me with several Interludes of *Morisco* Dancing. That which took most with them I perceived, was a Jester, or Mimick, the Ancient Salt at publick Banquets, as we may gather from *Statius*:

Non ego Mercatus Pharià de puppe Loquaces
Delicias, doctumque sui convicia Nili
Infantem, Linguâque simul salibusque protervum.

And from *Lucan* to *Piso*:

Sed Miserum (clientem) parvâ stipe numerat
——ut pudibundas
Exercere sales inter convivia possit.

Feasted by the Governor's Order.

Having feasted the Fancy, he contends to cloy the Stomach, with loads of *Viands* stowed in Plate, serving me with his own Hands, his Friends and he being content to feed on the desire they had to satisfy me, not being to be courted to fall to till I had done; they served me with variety of Stews and Baked Meats, but offered me *Sherbet* only for Drink; I had provided against this chance by filling my *Metarrah* with Beveridge, which passed for Water, being drunk out of a Leather Bottle Tipped with Silver, for Travel.

None appear before Great Men without a Present.

After Dinner they made their loud Musick proclaim my going to the Governor (whereat flocked all the *Gur*) and after formal Salutes, present him with a Glass of Chymical Spirits. As the *Parthians* were wont not to receive Visits without a Gift; *Et exemplain Oriente plura sunt, interea & Magorum in sacris qui Christum adoraturi, munera attulerunt.* So here the like Custom prevails.

How strange our Arms and Apparel seem to them.

I was placed close by him, he like an Hermit, having the Court brought to him, admired the Splendour as well as the Novelty of our *Europe* Dress; asking my Servant if I lay in them, because it is their fashion not to undress to go to Bed, but lye in the same Clothes they wear in the day; he made me declare the use of my Rapier, at first

Chap. V.

first not apprehending it so serviceable as their Broad Two-handed Swords; 'twas a Question out of my road, yet I made him understand our Custom in War was to appear all armed Cap-a-pee, where their Broad Swords would find a rebate; whereas these Sharp-pointed Weapons would pierce the Junctures of the Harness, or the Pleats of a Coat of Mail (they denying a Stab to be more mortal than a Slash). He was very inquisitive about our Military Discipline; and heard it with pleasure. He called all his Male Children about him, who sate at his Feet, and gave me an History of their Maladies; as most here did that durst speak, there being an infinite number of Captains and Grave Fellows: The Old Men mended their Eyes with Spectacles, the young marred theirs with staring.

Permitted the freedom of the Castle.

The *Choultry* was hung with Green and Red Velvet checkered; his Pawn Boxes were large, and of Massy Gold; his Retinue grave, his Carriage affable; he gave me a Bow-Ring off his Thumb, of Cashmire (of equal value as Vertue, being a Charm against Thunder) and the liberty to take a Round about the Castle, never before granted any not listed in his Service: A *Portuguez Mestizo*, Chief Gunner of the Castle, was very officious, though I was entrusted to the charge of his prime Eunuch.

A bold Attempt of *Seva Gi*'s Men.

The first Object bused me, was a Place *Seva Gi*'s Men had attempted to scale, by me esteemed a desperate Design, and very improbable; yet two Men got up, and a Stone casually tumbling, deterred their Accomplices, leaving them a Sacrifice to the Governor and Women, who being left alone to the defence of the Castle (all the Men deserting on the approach of a vast Army of *Seva Gi*'s) hurled them down the Mountain for their rash Adventure; confirming to me by a great Stone let fall, the unavoidableness of their destruction; it running with that force where-ever it came, that it beat all a-fore, till it rested in the middle of the Valley.

Granaries for Stores now, formerly Religious Cells.

It is stored with Granaries hewed out of Stone, I suppose for Religion's sake at first, being too delicately engraved for the present use; though there be several *Tanks* filled with Butter of 400 years standing, prized by the *Gentiles* as high as Gold, prevalent in Old Aches, and Sore Eyes, one of which was opened for my sake, and a Present made me of its black stinking and viscous Balsom: There are other *Tanks* or Cisterns for Water, which look nastily, Green, Yellow, and Red, being distilled in the Rains, and in the Heats evaporated to a Consistency; in some of these *Gurs* the Water is so bad, that they use Onions to correct its unsavorines. (Garlick indeed with us is called the Countryman's Treacle).

A *Rajah* slain the occasion of a Barbarous Funeral.

They have Provisions for a Seven Years Siege for a Thousand Families, but no other Ammunition than Stones, excepting two unshapen *Sakers* of Two and twenty Foot long, with a narrow Bore of Brass of *Gentu* Mould, at each end one, on huge winding Carriages; one of which at random killed a *Rajah* some four Months ago, when *Seva* was encamped about *Jeneah* slinging a Bullet two Course off; which Shot caused a Bonfire of a couple of his Ladies, beside other Domesticks, one of each sort to attend him in another World, as his Chief Physician, Barber, Washerman, Horse-keeper, and the like, to the number of Twenty odd; a thing as customary at the death of

Letter III.

any great *Rajah*, as 'tis for the Wife of every *Gentue* of note at the death of her Husband.

By this fatal Inſtrument of Mortality ſtood the remaining part of the Tower the Thunder had cleft in twain: Near where a *Dutch* Apoſtate has a wretched Dwelling, enjoying a Pair of Wives, the miſerable Tools who induced him to this lamentable Condition, that he is deſpiſed and ſlighted by them all; few of thoſe that endure Circumciſion meeting with better fortune.

Took leave of the Governor.

Having taken my full view, and returning to give the Governor Thanks for this freedom, I met him as he came from Prayers through a Lane of Soldiers, followed by a Crowd of his Domeſticks, when taking my leave, he ordered my releaſe, being uſhered with the ſame State down as I came up, leaving him Priſoner in his ſtrong Hold.

Hence might be beheld many Dens and Caverns, fondly believed to be carved and cut out of the Rocks by ſome Divine Power; having no account of their original. Indeed they are miraculous; And I am apt to judge, the pious Zeal of former Ages, when undiſturbed in their Tranquility, thinking the greateſt labour too little to expreſs their love to a Deity, ſet them upon ſuch imployments, more than that they could promiſe to themſelves any ſecurity from theſe Places; which though the Paſſages to them be difficult, yet they are generally unprovided of Human Neceſſaries; This Hill being only independent, whereby it ſtands out againſt all the oppoſite Forts of *Seva Gi*, many of whom in a ſtill Night may be heard by Voice, but more by Trumpets.

This *Gur* puts a ſtop to *Seva Gi* this way.

Here are a Thouſand Sword-men in pay, no Horſe or Elephant being able to climb it: It was never fairly taken, the Governor is one of approved Fidelity; the *Mogul* having not the like Fort in all his Kingdoms, and is of main concern to the *Frontiers*; putting a ſtop to *Seva Gi's* progreſs, otherwiſe likely to overrun *Duccan*. His name is *Hagieſs Caun*, originally a *Brachmin*, now a ſtrict *Muſleman*; ſome years paſt Governor of the City, when oppreſſing the Poor, their Cries reaching the King's Ears, he was tranſlated hither, in conſideration of his good Service; where he receives a liberal Penſion, and is at no Expence, which agrees well enough with his covetous Humour; which Humour of his *Seva Gi* being informed of, left no means unattempted to gain the Surrender of his Truſt; promiſing Mountains of Gold in exchange of this, which he ſcrupled not to receive; appointing a day for the delivery of it to *Seva Gi*, if he ſent 7000 to take poſſeſſion; who keeping touch, met with the ſame meaſure he had meated to others, they being all ſurpriſed by an Ambuſcado from *Badur Caun*, whom the Governor had adverti ſed of all the Tranſactions.

Jeneah Gur the Birth-place of *Seva Gi*.

That which makes *Seva Gi* ſo intent on this more than the forementioned Advantages, is, becauſe it was his Birth-place; to whom that of *Virgil* is applicable,

Non tibi diva parens generis, nec Dardanus author
Perfide: Sed duris genuit te cautibus ingens
Jenneah; Duccanæque admôrunt ubera tigres.

What

Chap. V.

What makes it more famous, it was anciently the Seat Royal of the *Duccan* Kings, under whom *Seva Gi's* Father was Keeper; but *Aurenzeeb* in his Conqueſt of this Kingdom (after he had fled hither for protection) had it ſurrendred unto him: It is reckoned two Courſe and an half in height; is ſurrounded, though a good way off, with Hills, all but towards the *North*, where it ſeems to ſtand Captain of the Mountains.

The *Moors* toucht with the Superſtition of the *Gentues*.

The *Moguls* I perceive are inclinable to the like Credulity the *Gentues* are, pointing out a Mount where undoubtedly *Solomon* gave Audit to the two Women claiming the ſame Child, and pronounced Judgment in favour of the true Mother; and it ſtill bears the name of *Tocta Schelimon*, *Solomon's* Throne; I brought Night with me to *Jeneah*, being too well guarded to ſuſpect any Attempt; though notable enough by the multitudes of Oily Flambeaus.

This Day gave me occaſion to take notice of the ſneaking Officiouſneſs of the *Banyans*, who preſſed on my Heels, and where-ever I went, waited like Lacquies, which put me in mind of that Diſtich of *Martial's*,

Lecticam ſellamque ſequor, nec ferre recuſo
Per medium properans, ſed prior ire tutum.

Of the *Luſcars* or Army.

The New Moon brought the Soldiers to their ſeveral Standards, againſt the Governor's Houſe, by their *Salam* to refreſh his Memory of their Pay, being Fourteen Months behind-hand. Pay, ſays *Tacitus*, is the Cauſe of Soldiers, and Money is the Cauſe of Pay; which is not wanting to the Muſter-maſters, who abuſe the common Troopers in retarding it; to the end, that having run into debt, they might compound for half their Wages in ready Money; for all which they leave not often their Side, for they are ſure of ſomething with eaſe, whereas *Seva Gi* is a kind of Free-booter, whoſe Maxim is, No Plunder, no Pay; which comes with pain and hazard: Yet it is common for him to have *Moors* in his Army; for the Liberty of their Country is not ſtood ſo much upon, as *Whoſe Salt they eat* (their own Phraſe); ſo that you may ſee *Gentues* in the *Mogul's* Army, as well as *Moguls* among the *Gentues*: For the moſt part of the Body of the Cavalry conſiſts of *Moguls*, the Infantry of *Gentues*, with Match-Lock Muskets.

Its Appearance.

In order to this Convention every Petty Officer brings the number of his Men and Horſe along with him, who firſt ſalute him, and he the Governor, owning none elſe for their Commander, though they fall off under ſuch an Enſign as they are ordered to march with: They are taught little more than the Grand Paw, and to make a Salam: They ride in wide Saddles as our War Saddles, but hold with the Calves of their Legs, not faſten themſelves to their Saddles by their Thighs, as we do; by which ſlight they raiſe themſelves to mow down their Enemies, and will caſt a Spear, and take it up from the Ground on full ſpeed: They ſtop with a jerk, not taking their Horſes up by degrees, which they laugh at us for, as well as our riding with our Feet at length: They have no Spurs to their Heels, but in their

Letter III.

Bridle-bit is one to stop the most untamed Horse, or bore his Mouth through, pointing out of a Circle upon their Tongues.

They have other excellent Qualities; as he that runs fastest, is the best Soldier: Besides, their Arms are kept so bright, they are afraid to handle them for fear of soiling them: Their Leaders are good Carpet-Knights, loving their *Buchannos* better than the Field.

The Discipline.

The old *Roman* Discipline takes place, *viz.* Commanders of Tens, so of Hundreds, thence to Legions; and accordingly receive their Salary, making their own Terms with those under them: The Governor distributing to the Officers, and they to the Soldiers, every one having their Snips; that never was more truly verified that Proverb, *Half the King's Cheese goes away in Parings.*

The Commanders richly accoutred.

The Grandees of the Army appear with their Furniture of Silver and Gold, on *Persian*, *Arab*, or *Turkish* Steeds; the rest rarely get any other than the Race of the Country, which are Fiery and Mettlesome, but very Flashy, probably because they pinch Their Bellies to put into their Own.

I take my leave of the *Caun*.

And now the Rains began to urge me to take my Leave of the *Caun* of *Jeneah*, which I did in a full Assembly convocated for the purpose; where I was informed Two hundred of *Seva Gi*'s Men had pursued me almost to *Ambegaum*, with a resolution to have carried me back, but durst come no further, for the Report of the Army being in Motion; wherefore the *Naibob* advised me to take another way, and a select Guard of his should attend me to the utmost Extent of his Territories; after which he dismissed me very honourably, with a Letter to the President, which is not sealed on the Paper, but in a Neat Bag of Cloath of Gold or Silver.

This *Naibob Mucklis Caun* lives not in that Splendor the Governor of *Surat* does, though he have ten times the Salary, being liable to the daily Assaults of *Seva Gi*; but he exceeds in Command, being Absolute, without any Dependance on the General; which causes an Emulation on either side, and the more, because the *Mogul* has lately heaped new Honours on *Badur Caun*, doubling his Stipend, and giving him the Title of Foster-Brother, his Mother nursing the King: But this Governor, to equalize him in Wealth, keeps but half the alotted Number in Pay, and lives sparingly, which makes him take Sanctuary with regret sometimes under *Badur Caun*, he being always upon the Forlorn Hope.

False Musters the Practice of *India*.

This Cheat is practised all over the Realm, notwithstanding here are Publick Notaries placed immediately by the *Mogul*, to give Notice of all Transactions; which they are sure to represent in favour of the Governors where they reside, being Fee'd by them, as well as Paid by the Emperor; so that if a Defeat happen, it is extenuated; if a Victory, it is magnified to the height: Those in this Office are called *Vocanoveces*.

The Government and Commodities.

The Government of this Place is as in all other Cities of the *Moguls*. The Walls are broken down, but the Gates are still remaining: With the City's Safeguard Trade is fled, though it be commodiously seated, and furnished with course Chints, fine Lawn, and plenty of Cotton-Grounds; but the Plowmen and Weavers have followed the Merchants, a Rich one not being to be heard of in seven or eight days Journy from hence.

The

Chap. V.

The Buzzars therefore consist chiefly of Provisions, which they compel the Country to bring in, and sometimes take them by Force, by reason of the general Poverty reigning among them.

Returned by *Nunny Gaot*, or the little Hill.

Wherefore the 22d of *May* I left them, and took my Way by *Nunny Gaot*, or the Little Hill in respect of the other, which we saw mounted a prodigious height above us: Hither I came by twelve a Clock at Noon, a far shorter and easier Way than the other: It is ten Course from *Jeneah*, wherein we travelled between a Couple of *Seva Gi*'s Castles; and overlooking the *Gaot*, is a third very like *Jeneah Gur*, which hailed us; I sent one to answer them, but kept on my Course till I came to the *Gaot*, where I was constrained to bestow more time than I was willing, 300 Oxen laden with Salt (which is so precious up the Country, as to be proverbially preferred to Bread, they saying, *Whose Salt they eat*, as we, *Whose Bread*,) stopping the Gap; but with a little Intreaty, after an hour's standing still in the Sun, I got them, by sending my *Peons*, to desist below, till we had widen'd the Pass above; after which it is feasible, being supplied at fit distances with charitable Cisterns of good Water, and towards the bottom adorned with beautiful Woods, delighting as well as refreshing us with the Shade: By Sunset I was in the Plain, where an honest *Subidar* that took off his Liquor, let me pass without trouble, being more like a Scout than a Set-Watch.

No Army likely to pass this way.

Nor do I believe the *Mogul*'s Army dare venture to advance between these Streights, which are so well maintain'd; but farther *North* the Hills seem to stoop more to the Plain, and it may be that Way they may pass; though this Way be tolerable for *Caphala*'s and Merchants who have their Passports.

We reckon to have measured this Day Fifteen Course, most in the Heat of the Day, to the side of a poor Village called *Wesnure*, where we rested under a Tree, the *Coolies* being unprovided for; nor could they purchase any thing here, the Inhabitants being hared out of their Wits, mistrusting even their own Countrymen as well as Strangers, living as it were wildly, betaking themselves to the Thickets and Wildernesses among the Hills, upon the approach of any new Face; for my Horse by chance breaking loose, set a whole *Gom* or Town upon the hoof, they thinking *Auren Zeeb*'s Luscarry at hand; thus unhappily live these, a Prey to every one.

The Clouds had spread themselves over the Tops of the Hills, that they seemed to make a *Ne plus ultra*, or the World's-End.

Glistering Flies about a Tree scare the Coolies.

The next Day at Twelve a Clock at Noon we struck into our old Road at *Moorbar*, from whence before we were misguided; we packed hence by Five in the Afternoon, and left our Burnt Wood on the Right-hand, but entred another made us better Sport, deluding us with false Flashes, that you would have thought the Trees on a Flame, and presently, as if untouch'd by Fire, they retained their wonted Verdure. The *Coolies* beheld the Sight with Horror and Amazement, and were consulting to set me down, and shift for themselves; whereof being informed, I cut two or three with my Sword, and by breathing a Vein, let *Shitan* (the Devil) out, who was crept into their Fancies, and led them as they do a startling Jade, to smell to what their Wall-Eyes represented amiss; where we found an Host

of

Letter III.

of Flies, the Subject both of our Fear and Wonder, which the ſultry Heat and Moiſture had generated into Being, the certain Prodromus of the enſuing Rain, which follow'd us from the Hills.

This gave my Thoughts the Contemplation of that Miraculous Buſh crowned with Innocent Flames, that gave to *Moſes* ſo pleaſant and awful a Proſpect; the Fire that conſumes every thing, ſeeming rather to dreſs than offend it.

Forc'd to keep Watch againſt the Wild Beaſts.

Thus we came to *Barſta*, a deſpicable Country Town, Seven Courſe more; it is in poſſeſſion of the *Combies*, who are not ſtrong enough to aid their Herds againſt the devouring Jaws of the Wild Beaſts, a young *Buffola* being ſeized the Night before, out of the Tabernacle they lodged me in; wherefore they cautioned me to keep Fires all Night, leſt the Horſe might loſe one of his Quarters, or our Oxen might ſerve them for a Supper; I added to the Fires a ſtrict Watch, whoſe mutual anſwering each other in an high Tone, was deafen'd by the Roarings of Tigres, Cries of Jackals, and Yellings of *Baloos*, or over-grown Wolves: At Cock-crow (the Lions Charm) we parted hence, and obſerved the Sheds here were round, thatch'd, and lined with broad Leaves of *Teke* (the Timber Ships are built with), in faſhion of a Bee-hive: Theſe *Combies* are the Wood-men. About Seven we overtook our deep Creek, and being ſomewhat ſwelled by the Rains, we followed its Current till we found it paſſable; about Eleven we returned to *Gullean*.

The *Coolies* Reflections on the Miſeries of theſe People.

The Hardſhip theſe poor *Combies* undergo was obvious to the ſenſe of the very *Coolies*, who often in this Journy would reflect on their own Happineſs under the *Engliſh* Government; thoſe being all ſo haraſs'd, that they dare not Till the Ground, never expecting to reap what they ſow, or remain in their Houſes, but ſeek lurking-Places in Deſerts and Caverns, being naked to the Violence of the Plunderer, and therefore both unſafe and uncomfortable Journeying for Travellers. I took up my Station where I was before, and ſent my Man to the *Havaldar* to complain of the Treachery of the Guides; he profeſſed he was aſham'd, but a new Governor being ſince put over his Head, with the Command of a Party of Horſe, he was incapable of puniſhing them; yet for what further Courteſy he was able to do he was ready, and to that end ſent to the *Subidar* for his Licenſe for a Boat, which now are all pluck'd up and houſed aſhore, the Rains more than approaching, ſo that it was troubleſome procuring one; but by their joint Power it was at laſt atchieved; which a croſs-grain'd *Brachmin*, ſupported by an outlaw'd *Portugal*, contradicted in deſpight of both, ſeizing it by Force with Three Files of Soldadoes.

Prodigious great Frogs.

For which cauſe I was tied to the Conſort of croaking Frogs, making ſo hideous a Noiſe, that I took little Reſt this Night: When Day broke I could hardly believe my Eyes, for Bulk, or Ears, for Sound, exceeding ours incredibly; and to raiſe the Wonder, this Night was the firſt of the Rains, before which none were heard: Wherein *Pliny* may be truſted, better than in ſome other Reports; for ſpeaking *de Ranis*, he ſays, *Mirum ſemeſtri vitâ reſolvuntur in limum, nullo cernente, & rurſus vernis aquis renaſcuntur, quæ fuere natæ, proinde occultâ ratione cum omnibus annis id eveniat.* Et Ariſtot. de Gen. Anim. cap. 4 *Generantur autem in terrâ & humore animalia & plantæ; quoniam humor in terrâ, ſpiritus*

ſpiritus in humore, calor animalis in univerſo eſt, ita ut quodammodo animarum plena ſunt omnia. Chap. V.

Sic Ovidius.

Semina limus habet virides generantia ranas.

Who all conſent to the poſſibility of the thing, the prolifick Virtue lying hid in the ſlimy Matter, till a conjunction of fit Cauſes diſpoſe it for ſuddain Action.

The *Nure*-Tree.

Walking the Quarters of my Lodgings, a more delightful, and as unuſual a Proſpect attracted my Animadverſion; a great Tree full of ſtringy red Flowers, ſet in open Calices upon a long Stalk, like budding Grapes; which before the Sun had collected much force, I ſaw begin to fall in ſhowers upon the Ground; deſiring to handle one Bough, I obſerved them fixed; ſtill they upon the Tree dropped till all was ſhedded, and the Ground ſtrewed with them, which a *Brachmin* carefully gathered up to reſerve for a Phyſical uſe; but more truly out of Superſtition, paying Rent for the Privilege: This Wonder is renewed daily, they Bloſſoming in the Night, and contrary almoſt to all other Plants, are diſguſted with the Sun-beams, drooping in the day; which is like the *Arbor Triſtis* at St. *Thomas* his Mount, only the Flowers of that are White and Sweet, and this Red and indifferently Scented; the Leaves of the Tree reſemble thoſe of a Walnut; in the Country *Nomenclature* it is called *Nure*; of what Virtue I cannot learn.

Cruelty to their Beaſts.

Diſcharging here my Oxen, which I hired of a *Gentue*, who though they will not Kill their Neat, make no Conſcience to Work them to Death, allowing them hardly Food to keep them alive.

Inhumanity to their Sick.

Neither are they leſs Inhuman toward their Sick, a Woman being brought to die among the Tombs in my ſight; pretended to be done to avoid the Governor's troubling the Family (where ſhe lived a Dancing Wench) for Money; they making themſelves Heirs to their Eſtates when they die: *Non ad eundem finem quem Herodotus ait, uti Antiquiores Ægyptii ægrotos ſuos non ad medicos, ſed in compita, & publicas vias deferebant, populum prætereuntem pro morborum curatione conſulturi:* Not for that purpoſe, as *Herodotus* preſumes; the *Egyptians* brought not their Sick to Phyſicians, but laid them in the Streets and publick Paſſages, that the People paſſing by might be conſulted for their Cure.

The *Moor*-men Prieſts follow Trades.

Every Third Hour I had the din of a Man of God of the *Moors*, permitted to come hither to call them to Prayers; as he cried aloud he ſtopped his Ears with his Fingers, that he might emit his Voice with the more ſtrength, and leſs diſturbance to himſelf; experience thereby directing us to hear our own Sounds the better; and ſome Anatomiſts tell us, Nature has framed a Cartilaginous paſſage from the hollow of the Drum of the Ear, to the proceſs of the outward part of the cuneal Bone reaching to the Palat, which being open may poſſibly divert the Noiſe; but whether this do help, or is underſtood by them, yet this they do Practiſe; and this Afternoon their *Sanctum Sanctorum* was open, the Prieſt entring in Barefoot and Proſtrating himſelf on the Mats ſpread on the Floor, whither I muſt

not

Letter III.

not have gone, could his Authority have kept me out; the Walls were white and clean, but plain, only the Commandments, wrote in *Arabick* in the *Weſt-end*, were hung on a Table over an Arched Place, where the Prieſt Expounds on an Aſcent of Seven Steps, railed at top with Stone very handſomely: It is ſupported within with Four ſubſtantial Pillars of Timber well carved, the Roof all Wood, with a ſquare Hole over the Pulpit: Underneath are fine cool Vaults, and Stone Stairs to deſcend to a deep Tank, where this Prieſt was following the Occupation of making ſuch Paper as they uſe; which after he had ſteeped Cotton Rags in Water, he by beating brought it into the form of Paper; and cutting them, or ſlicing the Maſs into Sheets, was paſting them up on the Stone-ſides of the Moſque, next the Sun, to dry; after which they are poliſhed and glazed, and ſo made fit for their uſe.

A Pragmatical *Portugal* hindred me Embarking.

In the Evening I ſaw the reaſon of our ſtay this day; a Pragmatical *Portugal* fled to this Place, for deſigning the death of a *Fidalgo* in the front of 40 Men marching to the Governor's; his Name *Pedro Sylvio*, a Rich Lout, no Gentleman: Beſides theſe he keeps as a Guard to his Body, he has a Bloudy Leaſh of *Cofferies* imployed to be revenged on his Antagoniſt at *Baçein*; here he acts without Controle, and is about to accept of Pay under *Seva Gi*, he being courted thereto, becauſe he is a bold deſperate Fellow, the fitter Inſtrument to ruin his Nation.

A *Bombaim Shebar* carries me to *Bombaim*.

In the mean time here arriving a *Bombaim* Boat, ſhe was preſently disburthened of her Lading, and I Embarqued, and the 26th of *May* came abreaſt of *Tanaw*, the Paſs here being another main Impediment to the intended Trade up the Country with the *Moors*; which, had we in our poſſeſſion, according to the Contract with *Portugal*, we might the eaſier make *Seva Gi* comply; and more than that, find Lordſhips for *Engliſhmen*, where they might live contentedly, and not be beholden to Foreign Supplies for Proviſions: By Three the next Morning I Anchored againſt the *Bunder* at *Bombaim*, and Landed preſently after Travally-Beat, delivering my Letter from the *Caun* to the Preſident.

What *Europe* Ships I found in the Road.

Here rode an *Europe* Ship called the *Fleece*; which loſt her Paſſage laſt Year, coming too late out of *England*; and about Noon the *Rainbow* arrived, they being both forced to put in at *Bombaſs*, an Iſland of the *Portugals* on the Coaſt of *Melinda*, which produces excellent Ivory, and other Miracles, from whence they ſailed together; till juſt on this Shore a Storm ſeparated them, the *Fleece* gaining this Port; the *Rainbow* fell firſt in with *Surat*, and to Day came to an Anchor here.

The Concluſion.

Thus if I have been too prolix in this Narrative, I muſt beg your pardon for endeavouring to ſatisfy you on two Scores, which none but one of my Profeſſion muſt pretend to; the one relating to the Women, and the other to their Fortified *Gurs* or Caſtles; and if it find your Acceptance, it is all the Aim I have, and my Pains is thereby ſufficiently rewarded.

Bombaim 1675.
Sept. 22.

A RE-

A

RELATION

OF THE

Canatick-Country.

LETTER IV.

CHAP. I.

Concerning our Shipping for Carwar; of the Factory there; the Unſetled Condition of the Place; and our coming to Goa.

SIR,

Chap. I.

THE Pleaſure you expreſs on the Receipt of Mine, makes me continue your Invited Trouble, as truly not enjoying any thing till I know your Sentiments; and therefore is it, next the quieting your Concern for my Life in ſo unhealthy a Place, I let you know *Bombaim* is my Station no longer than the Preſident reſides there: From whence you may perceive I have had Opportunities to expatiate.

The Preſident goes to *Surat*,

And now the Rains are over, and Friendſhip concluded as well between particular Factions, as the *Dutch*; the Preſident eſteemed no Enemies ſo formidable as ſtill to exact his Preſence on this Iſland; wherefore conſtituting Mr. *Philip Gyffard* in his Place, he took Shipping in the *Fleece*, for *Surat*, accompanied by the *Rainbow*, *New London*, and *Eaſt-India* Merchant, *Engliſh* Ships, the *Bombaim* Merchant, and other Country Ships.

I to *Carwar*. *Seva Gi*'s Naval Power.

After ſome time, Curioſity more than Buſineſs tempted me to go with the Chief of *Carwar*, that I might ſee *Goa*. In our Paſſage at *Serapatan*, to the *South* of *Dan de Rajapore*, a Strong Caſtle of *Seva Gi*'s defended a deep Bay, where rode his Navy, conſiſting of 30 Small Ships and Veſſels, the Admiral wearing a White Flag aloft.

Arriving

Letter IV.

Arriving at *Carwar*, and the Chief going ashore, he was met on the River by the Governor with two Barges; and landing, was welcomed by the Ordnance of the *English* House.

His Arms have Conquer'd all round *Carwar*.

Carwar, what remains of it, is under the New Conquest of *Seva Gi*, being lately, with *Anchola*, *Pundit*, *Cuderah* and *Semissar*, brought under (though all of them very Strong Places): At which time the *English* were moulding a Fortification, or House of Defence, for their own safety, when by the Assistance of a Small Pink they defended themselves from all Hostile Mischances; and though their Town was wholly laid in Ashes, yet they built this their stately Mansion Four-square, guarded by Two Bulwarks at the Commanding Corners of the House: In the mean while *Seva Gi* made himself Master of *Carwar* Castle, together with the rest, the Inhabitants flying to the Woods and Hills for shelter: Thus it continues not without daily disturbance from these *Sylvans* and *Mountaineers*, the commiserated Subjects of *Visiapour*, who often make an Head and fall upon them; by which means the Government is unsetled, and the Governors shift from Place to Place.

The Ground our House stands on granted by the King.

Our House stands on a delicate Mead (on the Ground of **** *Cutteen* Esq; a *Cornish* Gentleman; who had it by grant from the King of *Visiapour*, being impowered by a Claim of his Countrymen to the Right of Trading to the *East-Indies*, but long since left off) Seated on an Arm of the River, surveying a pleasant Island stored with Game: The Castle is nearer the Hills, and higher up the Streams: about a League off the Sea the Hills guard the Plain till they make a Bank against the Ocean.

Seva governs by *Brachmins*.

Seva in his Government imitates the *Moors* in this, appointing a distinct Governor here for Town and Castle, and over all these a Commander with a Flying Army, who is Superintendent: Into Places of Trust and Authority he puts only *Brachmins*, or their Substitutes, *viz. Pundits*, (a mean cast) for Physicians; *Sosdars* or Centurions, *Subidars*, *Havaldars*, Civil Governors, Generals or Fighting Bishops; of whom truly may be said, *Privata cuique stimulatio vile decus publicum*. They are neither for Publick Good or Common Honesty, but their own private Interest only: They refuse no Base Offices for their own Commodity, inviting Merchants to come and trade among them, and then rob them, or else turmoil them on account of Customs; always in a Corner getting more for themselves than their Master, yet openly must seem mighty zealous for their Master's Dues: So that Trade is unlikely to settle where he hath any thing to do; notwithstanding his Country lies all along on the Sea-shore, and no Goods can be transported without his Permission; unless they go a great way about, as we are forced to do.

The hard Usage of *Seva Gi*'s Subjects.

It is a General Calamity, and much to be deplored, to hear the Complaints of the poor People that remain, or are rather compelled to endure the Slavery of *Seva Gi*: The *Desies* have Land imposed upon them at double the former Rates, and if they refuse to accept it on these hard Conditions (if Monied Men) they are carried to Prison, there they are famished almost to death; racked and tortured most inhumanly till they confess where it is: They have now in Limbo several *Brachmins*, whose Flesh they tear with Pincers heated Red-

Red-hot, drub them on the Shoulders to extreme Anguish, (though according to their Law it is forbidden to strike a *Brachmin*.) This is the accustomed Sawce all *India* over, the Princes doing the same by the Governors, when removed from their Offices, to squeeze their ill-got Estates out of them; which when they have done, it may be they may be employ'd again: And after this fashion the *Desies* deal with the *Combies*; so that the Great Fish prey on the Little, as well by Land as by Sea, bringing not only them, but their Families into Eternal Bondage. Chap. I.

Distractions of the Kingdom of *Visiapour*.

However, under the King of *Visiapour* the Taxations were much milder, and they lived with far greater comfort; but since the Death of the late King, his Son being in Minority, and the Kingdom left to a Protector, the Nobles, who held their Provinces as Feudatories or rather Vassals of him, begin to withdraw their Duty; *Bullul Caun*, General under the Protector *Cowis Caun*, an *Hobsy*, or *Arabian Coffery* (they being preferred here to Chief Employments, which they enter on by the Name of *Siddies*) having but the other day set upon the Protector and assassinated him; who was so terrible to *Seva Gi*'s Men, that to render him the more dreadful, they speak of his *Hobsies* after this manner, That with their Swords they are able to cut down Man and Horse: That greater Commotions than yet have happened, are to be expected in this Kingdom; not only *Seva Gi*, but the *Mogul* at this time bidding for the Kingdom: *Bullul Caun* is a good Soldier, and a *Patan*; yet as much as the *Duccan* Princes, as *Cowis Caun* was by him; whereupon it behoves him to be watchful of their Motions, to which Vigilancy adding Expedition, he yet keeps them from joining Forces: Where leaving him on his Guard, I will present you with a small Taste of the Condition of the People about us, which fell out the Day before I set out for *Goa*, being desirous to be present at the *Natal*.

Miserable Condition of the Inhabitants, betwixt the *Desy* and *Seva Gi*.

Early in the Morning came *Delvi*'s Men, 500 in Company; whereupon *Seva Gi*'s Men being but 100 Foot, and 25 Horse, retired into the Castle; miserable Souls for Soldiers on both sides; they look'd like our old *Britains*, half naked, and as fierce, where all lies open before them: They had a loud Noise of Musick, and a tumultuous Throng of People, and thus they marched on without any Order, till they encamped near our House: Their Leader was a Man of a good Presence, but a Rogue, an *Hindu* by Birth, a Soldier by Education; making this his Maxim, *Ibi Fas ubi maxima Merces*: There is the greatest Right where is the best Pay.

At Noon, by the Hurly-burly of all Ranks of Men, Women, and Children, with what little Substance they had, flying under our Guns for Succour, we were given to understand *Seva Gi*'s Men were in Motion (whom they dread more than the other); but on appearance of the *Desy*'s *Grob* they retreated again: This *Desy* is one that was *Rendero* of all this Country, under the King of *Visiapour*, and had 1000 Men under him (of whom *Delvi* was Chief); but being entrapped by his Subtilties, whom he least suspected (being raised by him), he was forced to subscribe to the Power of *Seva*; of whom *Delvi* not having his Ends, he turns about, and does promise to set his former Master in Possession once more. At Night we had

Letter IV. had Letters (for you must know both Parties *Salam* to us, being in so strong an House, else we should be liable to their Fury), That *Seva Gi*'s Party of Horse, whilst *Delvi* had passed the River, seized his Baggage, which was left guarded by 60 Men, whereof he having Notice, soon overtakes them, and causes them to surrender their Booty, driving them to the Castle, with the loss of two of their Horses, and one *Cavaleiro* slain: Under these Circumstances these Folks are left to struggle, without hope of Relief from *Visiapour*, they being all to pieces there.

Take Barge for *Goa*; where we found the Passes well guarded.

The next Morning, in the Company's *Baloon* of 16 Oars, with seven *Peons*, two *English* Soldiers, two Factors, and my self, having a Competency of Arms and Ammunition, with a small Piece a-head, we set Sail for *Goa*. We had not gone far down the River, before we met two Boats full of Men for a Supply to *Seva Gi*. Near Sun-set we reached an Oyster-Rock, on which we landed, and fed plentifully, being in their prime this cold Season; our Bargemen would frequently dive 9 or 10 Minutes, and rise with great Lumps of Oysters clodded together, as big as a Man could well carry. The next Morn we put into the River *Sal*, half way to *Goa*: At Three in the Afternoon we entred the Mouth of *Goa* River, where in convenient Places stand four Forts and a Block-house, not only impassable by Water, but impregnable by Land; as the *Dutch* proved them twelve Years together, having a Fleet riding constantly before them, and for that time, while the *Monsoons* permitted, making continual Assaults, but with little Success: On the left, stored with Brass Pieces, stands the *Agoada*, or the King's Aquaduct, running from the Top of the highest Hill to the Water-side, where for a considerable Space is a Platform of their chiefest Ordnance; facing this is the Fort and Monastery of *Nos Signior de Cabo*, a pleasant as well as strong Citadel: Beyond this, in a wide but dangerous Bay (so that what Boats come in must pass the Channel under the Muzzles of the Guns) stands *Marmagoun*, defending that Island and Bay: By the Bar is *Roys Magi* on the Left, and *Gasper de Dios* on the Right: Before Sun-set we came to Captain *Gary*'s House at *Pangeim*, over the Bar a Mile; a Seat by reason of the Healthiness of the Air chosen by the *Fidalgoes*, who have beautified it with their Summer-houses; the Viceroy having a Palace here, where he retires in the Heats and time of Shipping: *Betu* on the other side enjoys the same good Fortune.

The Gallantry of the *Portugals*, and neglect of their Carracks.

The Eve to the Eve of the *Natal*, or *Christmas*, we came up the River, adorned all along with stately Churches and Palaces; the Water circling with its Stream several Islets, and half-way up to the City passes under a Bridge of 36 Arches of Stone; and from thence runs a Causeway of Stone two Miles in length, admitting the Flood only by two Sluces, into Wears or Dams made for Fish and Salt, and ends with three Arches more: A little beyond which is depainted on a Church, a Story of a Ship brought from *Cape Bon Esperanzo*, hither in one Night, and fixed where the Church is now built, and by that means helping them with Timber for the Roof, and two Crosses set up as far off as the Ship was in length; whether true or false, I ask no questions, for fear of the Inquisition, which here is a terrible Tribunal. At Noon we came in view of *Goa*, not without the

the sight of a many Baloons passing to and again very swiftly, it being the greatest Pastime they have to Row against one another; more bewitched with such outward Gallantry, than prompted on to more Benficial Charges; their *Europe* Ships lying here neglected till they rot for want of Cargo, Three great Carracks being ready to drop in Pieces; notwithstanding they have small Trading Ships in the River, and against the City, beside a Carrack under the *Agoada*, which they send home this Year. Chap. II.

CHAP. II.

Takes a View of Goa; *makes a Voyage to* Vingula; *Engages with the* Malabars, *and returns us to* Carwar.

THE City of *Goa* looks well at a small distance, not being to be seen far by reason of the adjacent Hills and windings of the River; it is Ten Miles up the River, stands upon Seven Hills; every where Colleges, Churches, and glorious Structures; it has Gates to it, and a Wall; it is Modelled but rudely, many Houses disgracing it with their Ruins, the Streets interfereing most confusedly: We were directed to a Tavern against the See, the Habitation of the Archbishop of the Order of St. *Bernard*; which the Clergy here mightily stomach, especially the Jesuits, who bend not to his Authority, having a Provost of their own, going in as great State as the Archbishop; he appears abroad in a Sedan, and has Eight Clerico's on Foot Bareheaded, walking on each side, beside other Attendance: The Cathedral is not often excelled by ours at home for the bigness of the Pile; the Architecture but Plain, though very Neat; the Altar and side Chappels filled with Images of delicate Sculpture of our Blessed Saviour and the Virgin Mother, Gilded all over with Gold.

The Archbishop's See, and Provost of the Jesuits.

From thence we were brought to the College of the *Dominicans*, the Seat of the Inquisidor, who is always one of this Order; a magnificent Front to the Street, ascending by many steps, being a huge Fabrick; the Church surpassed the Cathedral, the Pillars from top to bottom being overlaid with a Golden Wash, and on the Walls the Martyrology of their Order: In the *Sacristan* were Massy Silver Candlesticks, and other Vessels very Rich; the Dormitories elegantly contrived in upper and lower Walks, and the whole without Compare to others that fell in our Ken: *Erasm. Vincit opibus Parathalassium tot candelabra argentea, tot statuæ aureæ, Baptisteria, &c.* The Habit is a white Vesture with a Crotchet under a black Gown, or Cowl, like Nuns. Their College was well repleniished with Devotes, and commanded a blessed Prospect.

The College of the *Dominicans* the Seat of the Inquisitor.

The *Paulistines* enjoy the biggest of all the Monasteries at St. *Roch*; in it is a Library, an Hospital, and an Apothecary's Shop well furnished with Medicines, where *Gasper Antonio*, a *Florentine*, a Lay-Brother of the Order, the Author of the *Goa* Stones, brings them

St. *Rock*.

Letter IV. them in 50000 *Xerephins*, by that invention Annually; he is an Old Man, and almoſt Blind, being of great Eſteem for his long practice in Phyſick, and therefore applied to by the moſt Eminent of all Ranks and Orders in this City; it is Built like a Croſs, and ſhews like a Seraglio on the Water.

Domo of *Bon Jeſu.*

We paid a Viſit to the *Domo* of *Bon Jeſu*, the Church an admirable Piece, the Repoſitory of St. *Xaverius*, the *Indian* Apoſtle, where is a famous Tomb in Honour of him, who firſt ſpread the Goſpel as far as *China*, and ſealed it with his Martyrdom, near Two hundred Years ago, leaving his Body a Miraculous Relick of his better part, it ſtill retaining its vivid Colour and Freſhneſs, and therefore expoſed once a Year to publick view, on the Veſpers of his Feſtival.

Why the Jeſuits are called *Pauliſtins.*

St. *Paul*'s was the firſt Monaſtery of the Jeſuits in *Goa*, from whence they receive the Name of *Pauliſtins*; it is the Seat therefore of their Provoſt, who is Independent, and Rules *ſuo Jure*.

The Jeſuits are Clad in Black Gowns with a Collar and Rings, with high round Caps flat at top, Shoes but no Stockins, as few indeed, either Clergy or Laity have here: (*Por Amor de Friſco*).

Of all Orders when they die they are Inhumed in the Habit of the Order they belong to, without Coffins.

The Policy, as well as the Trade, of this place, is moſtly devolved from private Perſons on the *Pauliſtins*, wherefore this ſaying is in every Body's Mouth;

A Franciſcano guardo minha mulier;
A Pauliſtino guardo minha denier.

The Convent of St. *Auſtin.*

We went to the Convent of St. *Auſtin's*, Inhabited by that Order, who when they go out, wear Black Gowns (girt about with a Leathern Girdle) like our Bachelors of Arts, with Black Hoods; within doors White, of the ſame Faſhion with a Scapulary.

Several Seminaries.

We ſaw ſeveral Seminaries, or Schools, where the Students diſpute in long Cloaks, or Veſts.

The *Franciſcans.*

We ſaw the Convent, or Church, of the *Franciſcans*, or Grey Friars, with Cords inſtead of Girdles about their Middles, Sandals inſtead of Shoes; they wear Grey Broad brimmed Hats, as Countrymen do, as well as Cowls abroad, their Habit being borrowed of the Ruſticks; they touch not Money, but carry one with them that will, and are Mendicants.

The *Carmelites.*

The College of *Carmelites* is on an high Mount, proſpecting the whole City, it is a fine Building; theſe are Begging Friars too, Eat only Fiſh, except in Sickneſs, Cloathed with a courſe Ruſſet Tippet Coat and Veſt, girt about with a Cord: In their Hall where they Repaſt, at the upper end on the Table is placed a Death's Head; over their Cells, Sentences denoting each Virtue, which were Wrote in Capital Letters of Gold over the Doors, as Fortitude, Patience, Praying Fervently, and Living Piouſly.

The *Spittle.*

We deſcended from this lovely ſpectacle to the *Spittle*, where we found the Poor faring well from their Benefactors.

The forepart of their Veſpers to the *Natal*, I ſpent at the King's Hoſpital; where their Care for the Sick is commendable, an handſome Apothecary's Shop furniſhing them with Medicines: The Phyſicians

Chap. II.

ſicians here are great Bleeders, inſomuch that they exceed often *Galen's* Advice, *ad deliquium*, in Fevers; hardly leaving enough to feed the Currents for Circulation; of which Cruelty ſome complain invidiouſly after Recovery.

St. *Monacha* a Nunnery.

In our return we ſaw a Nunnery, and the Nuns at their Devotion, a Confeſſor through the Grates Reading Maſs, and performing the Ceremonies to a Couple with Maiden-Crowns on their Heads, ready to be admitted into the Virgin Society:

——— *Innuptæque æmula Phebos*
Vitta coercebat poſitos ſine lege capillos.

They had good Faces and excellent Voices; the Nunnery was called St. *Monacha*; here is another of St. *Clara's*.

The *Theatini* in the Virge of the Palace.

Near the Palace is a Modern, but a compleat Convent of the *Theatini*, where Captain *Gary* ſtaid to ſhew us the Palace, not ſo Sumptuous as Convenient; paſſing the Guards we were uſher'd into a long Gallery, hung round with the Pictures at length of all the Vice-Roys that had been in *Eaſt-India* down to the preſent Vice-Roy: At the upper end was the Canopy Royal and Chair of State; upon information of our being there, we were introduced the Vice-Roys Preſence; he received us Standing, and after a little Conference, diſmiſſed us. A Proper Man, Courteous to Strangers, his Name *Lewis Mendoſa de Albuquerque*, newly created Marqueſs by the King; in this Room was another Canopy of State, with the Arms of *Portugal*. Coming into the Court-yard we ſaw ſome Men in Gowns, like our Aldermen, the Emburgadors, or Council of the City, going to attend the Vice-Roy to his Devotion at the Church of *Miſericord*, where was to be Preſented a Pious Comedy; but their Repreſentations being too tedious, and the generality making Religion the leaſt of their buſineſs, not reſpecting either God or the King, they made ſuch a rout among the Women, that we were glad to leave and Reimbark for our Lodgings.

At Night we were alarmed by a paultry Fellow that took our Houſe for his Sanctuary, being forced to it for his own Security; the Soldiers aſſuming great licenſe for want of Pay, and the *Cofferies* for want of Victuals, ſo that every one walks the City with his naked Sword in his Hand for his own defence at Evening; and now within Doors, and in a Private Houſe, we were forced to make our Arms our Pillows.

In our going to *Vingula* we Engage a *Malabar* Pirate.

The next day we paſſed the *Bar* for *Vingula*; half way we put aſhore to refreſh our Men, and at Ten in the Morn ſet out again; by Twelve we came cloſe up with a *Malabar* that had ſeiſed a *Grob*, but we ſoon made him yield his Prize to engage with us; which they did briskly for Two hours, ſtriving to board us, caſting Stink-pots among us, which broke without any Execution, but ſo frighted our Rowers, that we were forced to be ſevere to reſtrain them; they plied their Chambers and ſmall Shot, and flung Stones, flouriſhing their Targets and Darting Long Lances; they were well Manned in a Boat ten times as big as our Barge, and at leaſt Sixty fighting Men beſides Rowers; we had none to manage our ſmall Gun, the Gunner

running

Letter IV.

running away at *Goa* after Sluts in Brothels: One of the Factors undertaking it, was blown up by a Cartrige of Power, and ſquenched his Cloaths a-flame in the Ocean, ſo that they were fully bent to board us; but they riſing to come in, we all this while having ſculked under their Targets, diſcharged our Blunderbuſſes, which made them ſheer off, never to come near us again; after which we chaſed them, they flying afore us.

They careſs us aſhore at *Vingula*.

The Spectators of this Encounter were the *Dutch* Chief and Governor on the Shore, and a Ship of a dozen Guns in the Road; by Three we came a-ſhore with ſlight Hurts, but cried up mightily by the People, who are continually infeſted by theſe Pirats without any Reſiſtance: The *Dutch* receiv'd us at their Factory very kindly, whoſe Houſe is handſomely ſeated a Mile up a Shallow River, (except at Spring Tides, when luſty Ships may come up); it is built upon Arches Geometrically, by the preſent Chief, in the Figure of a *Roman* T, all of Solid Stone; it is Trenched with a Square Trench, and defended by a Platform of Two Great Guns on every ſide, and Two Great Bulwarks, bearing Smaller Guns at the Two Corners of the Houſe; the Front is *Italian* Faſhion, paſſing to it over a Draw-Bridge; at Night we walked into the Town, part of it lately deſtroyed by the *Syddy*; where was a *Buzzar*, and a neat *Choultry* of the *Dutch*'s, and beyond a Garden watered by a Freſh Stream, where we bathed: After Supper they treated us with the Dancing Wenches, and good Soops of Brandy and *Delf*'s Beer till it was late enough.

Monuments for Women burnt alive with their dead Huſbands.

We went next day to the Governor, who Complimented us highly; he is under the Tyrannical Government of *Seva Gi*, where all Barbarous Cuſtoms are exerciſed; and here it is permitted the Women not only to burn with their dead Husbands, but here are many Monuments raiſed in honour of them.

Et certamen habent læthi, quæ viva ſequatur
Conjugium; pudor eſt non licuiſſe mori.
Ardent victrices & flammæ pectora præbent,
Imponuntque ſuis ora peruſta viris.

A ſhame 'tis not to die; they therefore ſtrive,
Who may be fam'd to follow him alive.
The Victor burns, yields to the Flame her Breaſt,
And her burnt Face does on the Husband reſt.

Which Cuſtom, if we believe *Tertullian*, is as old as *Dido*, on a generous Account; not by conſtraint, as theſe are moſtly ſaid to be.

Dido profuga in alieno ſolo, ubi regis nuptias ultro aptaſſe debuerat, ne tamen ſecundas expeteretur, maluit è contrario uri quam nubere. The Famous *Dido*, driven a Stranger into another Country, was courted by the King, which one would have thought ſhe ſhould willingly have entertained, rather than to refuſe a Second Marriage on ſo hard Terms, as to burn her ſelf alive, for fear of polluting her ſelf thereby; which ſhews that *Virgil* in his Account of that Lady killing her ſelf for *Æneas*, was a Fiction more to his own Credit than hers.

At

Chap. II.

At *Hubly* in this Kingdom are a *Caſt* called *Linguits*, who are buried upright, whoſe Wives when they have a mind to accompany their Husbands into another World, are ſet in the ſame Pit with them, covered up to the Shoulders with Mold; who after Ceremonies performed, have their Necks wrung round, and the Pit filled up with Earth immediatly.

Return from *Vingula* to *Goa*.

Our Factors having Concerns in the Cargo of the Ships in this Road, loaded two *Grobs* and departed; I leaving them to proſecute their Voyage, I put in at *Goa* again; and in Captain *Gary's Baloon* rowed round the Iſland over againſt *Goa*, where the Induſtry of the *Portugueze* Anceſtry is worthy of our commendation, in ſecuring their Land both from Water and their Enemies, by ſtrong Banks and neceſſary Block-Houſes; *Seva Gi* poſſeſſing all againſt it, called *Norway*, famous for Curtiſans.

The King's Yard viewed.

Hence I went to the King's Yard, where lay half a Score Galeons fitted for any Expedition; in theſe the Beſt *Fidalgos* think it no ſcorn to go Commanders, it being the only thing they can ſerve their Country in; theſe are they they ſend out with their *Caphalas* to convoy them, when they return with Corn either from the *North* or the *South*; when every *Cabeſſo de Squadroon* has Two or three Royal Galleys under him, that wear the Arms of *Portugal* in their Ancients only, and the *Admirante*, *Vice Admirante* and Captain-Major wear the King's Flag aloft as well as a Stern: The beſt of theſe carry no more than Eight or Ten Small Pieces, and the reſt fewer; over all theſe there is a *Generaliſſimo* both by Sea and Land, who is *John Corea de Saw*.

The Induſtry of the *Portugal* Anceſtry.

Incited daily by New Wonders, I intended to inviron the Iſland of *Goa*; which is circled by High and Strong Walls, with Flankiers on every winding of the River, beſides Four or Five luſty Block-Houſes, commanding the whole Work, a thing of vaſt Compaſs and Expence, ſtriking through the heart of the Iſland; which is altogether near Thirty Miles in Circumference, the Wall parting it in the half: We paſſed as far as to the Fort of St. *Lawrence*, which is placed conveniently to command the Mouth of the River from *Marmagoun* Bay; we endeavoured farther, but Wind and Tide prevented us; wherefore thinking it more facile to enterpriſe it on the other ſide, we deferred it till another day: All the Land about *Goa* is divided into Iſlets, it lying in the heart of them: Whereupon the next day that lay fair for our Deſign we came over the Bar, and ſailed with a favourable Wind into *Marmagoun* Bay; on the right part of it were many pretty Caves, or ſmall Bays, in one of whom rode near twenty *Grobs*, loaden with Cocoe-Nuts, Cair, Salt and Salt Fiſh: Beyond it half a League an Iſlet of *Emanuel Lobos*, fortified and maintained in deſpight of the State, till lately reconciled.

A well weighed choice of an Harbour.

From hence we parted to *Old Goa* on the main Iſland of *Goa*, which with its various Creeks and Bays makes up the left ſide or Cod of the Bay, pointing out in the middle of *Nos Segnior de Cabo*, it lying ſhort between *Marmagoun* and the *Agoada*, which makes the Mouth of the Bay to be reckoned from the Head-lands or Out-guards, ſome Three Leagues over, and *Nos Segnior de Cabo* a Commodious aſſiſtance to them both by its well-placed Ordnance, eaſily reaching them on ei-

Letter IV.

ther hand; but withal befriending *Marmagoun*, from which it is the wideſt, with huge Stakes of Rocks hid under Water, that Veſſels of Burthen muſt either ſeek out the Channel or Shipwreck themſelves, or elſe force themſelves on the Mouth of their Guns; a Fortunate and well weighed Choiſe of a Port and Harbour: In our Courſe we ſaw the bottom of the Bay meet with the River of St. *Lawrence*, and a Fleet of 30 *Grobs* more ready to receive their Lading; the Bay is two, if not three Leagues deep; the truly Noble *Aldeas* of the *Fidalgos*, the Temples and curiouſly wrought Croſſes of the *Eccleſiaſticks*, ſtriving on every open Strand and riſing Hill to outſhine one another, by their Whited Outſides, and Artificial and Delicate Adornments.

Old Goa.

At our Landing the Sea beſtowed a kind Murmur on the yielding Sand, and caſt us aſhore in a Place quadrated more for ſtill Retirement, than noiſy Commerce; there lying before its Banks *Canooſes* belonging to Fiſhermen, and *Baloons* of Pleaſure only; the *Segnioros* minding nothing leſs than Merchandizing, and the *Pover* imploying their Fiſh-hooks, and knitting-needles to get a Livelihood: So that I preſume *Old Goa* need not complain for the loſs of Trade, which ſhe never had; nor lament the deprivation of Coſtly and Spacious Buildings, which ſhe never wanted; but hath them rather as a Country Town (of whom ſhe is the Dame) than City, though ſhe might claim the Title of Miſtreſs; her Soil is Luxurious and Campaign, and abounds with Rich Inhabitants, whoſe Rural Palaces are immured with Groves and *Hortos*, refreſhed and cooled with *Tanks* and Rivulets; but always reſerve a graceful Front for the Street, which are broad and cleanly at this time of Feſtivity, celebrating with Triumphant Arches and moſt Pompous Pageants: *Palenkeens* paſs as commonly as at *Goa* it ſelf, the People as urbane, though leſs peſtered with Drunken Comrades, as Soldiers, Seamen and Ruffians; the Market-place is ſtored with Proviſions, and the Pariſh provided with a large Church; but nothing antiquated as I could diſcover, by which it is eaſy to judge *Old Goa* never was deſerted; but *Now Goa* hath ſtoln from hence for the ſake of Traffick, for that purpoſe the River is more ſuitable than this Bay; it may meaſure from one end to the other, two Miles.

Sancto Pilar the Seat of the Capuchins.

Abreaſt of it on an hanging Hill is a Sumptuous Structure of the Capuchins called *Sancto Pilar*; the Aſcent to it is by a winding Staircaſe cut out of the Rock, and Railed with Stone Baniſters; this Order is diſcalceated alſo, and conſanguineous to the *Franciſcans*, differing only in Superiority and Auſterity, their Hood is long and tapering, on their Scapular in faſhion of a Sugar-loaf; to both whom are annexed a Lap-Fraternity, which wear the Mantle and Tippet, but not the Veſt and Cord, neither are they ſhaved as the Fathers are: So that all Degrees of them in every Order are comprehended under theſe Three Claſſes, *viz. Patres*, Fathers; *Fratres*, Brothers; *Juvenes*, Young men: To theſe alſo belong the Siſterhood of *Sancta Clara*.

The Way betwixt Old *Goa* and New *Goa*.

Thus parted we from the comely *Galatæa*, and bent our Addreſſes toward the Courts of the ſtately *Amarillis*, whoſe Highways were full of Travellers, Country Manſions, Villages, Churches, ſhady Stands,

Stands, and Places to eaſe the Brawny Shoulders of the wearied Slaves: Half Way is a School, where their *Cofferies* (which come moſt from *Moſambique*, or *Bombaſs*) are taught to ſound on Trumpets and Loud Muſick; a Gang of whom forced their Noiſe on us along the Fields. A Mile wide of the City we entred a Gate that was ſtrong, to which the Wall is contingent, that compaſſes the better Part of the Iſland together with the City. Chap. II.

From Old *Goa* it is three Miles: Within the Wall a fair Road leads to the City; a little out of the Way is erected an high-wall'd Well, and goes up Steps to a Pair of Gallows, whereon Malefactors are left hanging till they drop into the Well, or the Birds prey on them.

By Night we gained the Out-part of the City, boaſting in as large a Ruin of the *Moors*, as their own numerous ſtanding Fabricks; lying ſo in Obloquy of the hated *Mahometans*, who once made all ſtoop, where the Chriſtians have now advanced their Sacred Sign: We quartered our ſelves this Evening in a Tavern kept by a *Chineſe*, who are White, Platter-fac'd, and Little-eyed, tolerated on account of embracing Chriſtianity; our *Baloon* met us, and coming round by St. *Lawrence* was here before us.

Their Priſons and Executions.

Going the next Morning to the Palace-ſtairs, we ſaw their Seſſions-houſe, the bloody Priſon of the Inquiſition; and in a principal Market-place was raiſed an Engine a great height, at top like a Gibbet, with a Pulley, with ſteppings to go upon, as on a Flag-ſtaff, for the *Strapado*, which unhinges a Man's Joints; a cruel Torture. Overagainſt theſe Stairs is an Iſland, where they burn (after expoſing them to the Multitude) all thoſe condemned by the Inquiſitor, which are brought from the *Sancto Officio* dreſs'd up in moſt horrid Shapes of Imps and Devils, and ſo delivered to the Executioner. As we rowed by the Powder-Mills, we ſaw ſeveral the Holy Office had branded with the Names of *Fetiſceroes*, or Charmers, or in *Engliſh*, Wizards, releaſed thence to work here; known by a Yellow Cope, Weed, or Garment, like our City poor Penſioners, ſleeveleſs, with an Hole for their Neck only, having a Red Croſs before and behind. St. *Iago*, or St. *James*'s Day, is the Day for the *Auctо de Fie*, when a general Gaol-Delivery is made of thoſe unhappily intrapp'd in the Inquiſition; at which time there is a great Cavalcade to the Cathedral, and every *Fidalgo* appearing there, is honoured with being a Patron to ſome of theſe poor Wretches; St. *James* being the Tutelar Saint of this City.

Seva Gi a bad Neighbour.

On whom *Seva Gi* minds them to invocate, having but juſt now wreſted *Pundit*, the chief Strength of *Viſiapour* from that King; on the ſurrender of which followed the Conqueſt of the Low Country beyond *Carwar*: And by this means the Diamond-Trade is intercepted, this being the greateſt Mart for ſmall Diamonds, before theſe Incurſions: And not only ſo, but they are ſtraitned for Butchers Meat, which uſed to come down plentifully that way; for theſe had rather kill a Man, than ſuffer a Beaſt to be led to the Stall; and not only for Meat but Firing, they being beholden to that Country for Fuel, as well as Timber for Building. Theſe Calamities, beſides the Approach of *Seva Gi*'s Army, make no ſmall Diſtractions,

Letter IV.

especially having small Recruits of *Europe*-Men; so that the *Padres* must not only Pray but Fight, there being in the Convents more than in the Garisons.

G O A

The Power of the Viceroy and Archbishop.

Is the Metropolis of the *Portugals* in the *East-Indies*, and the Residence of a Viceroy, who gives Laws to all Seculars, though he cannot execute them on the *Fidalgoes* in Capital Crimes, the King reserving the Definitive Sentence in such Cases to himself; they are therefore sent home to be tried in *Europe*, by the established Courts of their Kingdom. The Archbishop is Supreme in Spirituals, or ought to be so. The City is a *Rome* in *India*, both for Absoluteness and Fabricks, the chiefest consisting of Churches, and Convents, or Religious Houses; though the Laity have sumptuous ones all of Stone; their Streets are paved, and cleaner than the tops of their Houses, where they do all occasions, leaving their Excrements there. They live with a splendid Outside, vaunting in their number of Slaves, walking under a Street of their own Umbrelloes, bare-headed, to avoid giving Distaste in not removing their Hats: They being jealous of their Honour, pardon no Affront; wherefore to ogle a Lady in a Balcony (if a Person of Quality) it is revenged with a *Bocca Mortis*, or to pass by a *Fidalgo* without due Reverence, is severely chastised; they are carried mostly in *Palenkeens*, and sometimes on Horseback.

The outward Port of the *Fidalgoes*.

The Clergy how respected.

The Clergy affect little of outward State, going out only *Frater cum Socio*, in Couples; they salute a Father by first kissing the Hem of his Garment, then begging a Benediction.

The Women and Children.

The Mass of the People are *Canorein*, though *Portugueezed* in Speech and Manners; paying great Observance to a White Man, whom when they meet they must give him the Way with a Cringe and Civil Salute, for fear of a *Stochado*.

The Women, both White and Black, are kept recluse, vailed abroad; within doors, the Richer of any Quality are hung with Jewels, and Rosaries of Gold and Silver many times double; *Moneloes* of Gold about their Arms, Necklaces of Pearl about their Necks, Lockets of Diamonds in their Bodkins for their Hair, Pendants in their Ears; a thin *Lungy*, or Half-smock reaching to their Waste, shewing their Skin through it; over that, abroad, a close Doublet; over their Lower Parts a Pitticoat or *Lungy*, their Feet and Legs without Stockins, but very Rich Slippers. Amongst them some are extraordinarily featur'd and compleatly shap'd, though not of that coruscant Beauty our *English* Ladies are; and for Mien far beneath them, being nurtured up in a lowly Bashfulness, whereby they are render'd unfit for Conversation, applying themselves wholly to Devotion and the Care of the House: They sing, and play on the Lute, make Confections, pickle *Achars*, (the best *Mongo Achars* coming from them), and dress Meat exquisitely, not to put the Stomach to much trouble, but such as shall digest presently; Supoes, Pottages, and varieties of Stews, in little *China* Dishes or Plates, which they shift before you are cloy'd, and at a common Entertainment

tainment alter half a dozen Modes: Their Relishing Bits have not the Fierineſs of ours, yet all the pleasure you can desire; and to speak truly, I prefer their ordirnary way of ordering Victuals before any others. If a Stranger dine with the Husband, and he consent to have the Wife come in and sit at Table as our Women do, there is no means of persuading her, but she will be much offended if you taste not of every thing they cook. The little Children run up and down the House naked, till they begin to be old enough to be ashamed.

The finest Manchet, &c.

The finest Manchet it may be in the World is made here, and the purest Virgins Wax for Tapers. At *Nerule* is made the best *Arach* or *Nepa de Goa*, with which the *English* on this Coast make that enervating Liquor called *Paunch* (which is *Indostan* for Five) from Five Ingredients; as the Physicians name their Composition *Diapente*; or from Four things, *Diatesseron*.

How the Outguards inform the City.

The way they give Notice from the Outguards of what Ships are seen off at Sea, is after they have spread the King's Standard, to elevate so many Baskets on Poles; which Sign the next appointed Watch receives, and so successively till it arrive at the City.

Return'd to *Carwar*.

On New-Year's Day, *Stilo Veteri*, with Captain *Gary* in his *Baloon* of Ten Rowers, and Six Servants, we set sail for *Carwar*, and had brought half *Salset* behind us, when the Moon being two Hours high we discovered a Light, and immediately Three Sail making after us, and by the Shore another small Sail intercepting us: Our Men that before would not handle an Oar, fell to it tightly, and two more pursuing us out at Sea, we ran fairly into *Cola* or *Salset*, a Fishing Town, where lay several Boats to carry off Mountains of Fish salted on the Beach, the Scent whereof was very noysom under a miserable Shed we took for our Lodging: The next Morning we came early to the River *Sal*, where we found Eight Boats scared in for Protection against the *Malabars*; where we had this Advice, That Five were roving in sight, and had vowed Revenge for the Injury we did them at *Vingula*, killing their Captain and three or four of their Chief Men, besides as many more Soldiers, all which they buried at *Anjediva*: We staid here therefore this Night, and lay in the open Air by the River's side, being sufficiently soaked by the Dew.

Captain *Gary* therefore the next Morn, not willing to hazard himself on a Voyage undertaken only for Pleasure, procured a Pilot Boat to go before us, and make Signs by a White Flag, if the Coasts were clear at every Point; and so we got safe to *Carwar* River's Mouth, when the Chief having notice of our coming, came on Horseback to welcome us, and accompanied us in the *Baloon* to the House.

This Captain *Gary* is he that was the last Governor for the King on the Island *Bombaim*: He is a Person of a Mercurial Brain, a better Merchant than Soldier, is skill'd in most of the Languages of the Country, and is now writing a Piece in *Arabick*, which he dedicates to the Viceroy, with whom he is in great Esteem. He lived at *Achein*, and was created a Noble by that Queen; was born a *Venetian*, but of *English* Parents, by which means he understands *Italian*, *Portugueze*, and *Latin*, perfectly, and is an accomplished Courtier.

CHAP.

Letter IV.

CHAP. III.

A Pilgrimage to Gocurn, *where was a great* Gentile *Solemnity. A curſory Diſcourſe of the Bordering Princes.*

AS much to the *Southward* as *Goa* is to the *North*, lies *Gocurn*, whither I took a Pilgrimage, with one other of the Factors, Four *Peons*, and Two *Biggereens*, or Porters only; we ſet out all on Foot the Second of *February*, at the beginning of the Heats, at Ten in the Morning, and with wonderful toil clambered up *Anchola* Hill, a woody Mountain of an extraordinary height; where reſting a little while we made for the bottom; at which lies an Horſe of an *Havaldar*'s Interred under an huge ſquare Stone, and his Effigies Dormant upon it Eſcuthceon, or Diamond-wiſe; not much farther, the Wood being on Fire, we were in danger not only of being Smothered but Roaſted (this place not long ſince the receptacle of *Delvi* and his Crew, and therefore I ſuppoſe purpoſely Burnt):

Et neque jam cineres ejectatamque favillam
Ferre poteſt, calidoque involvitur undique fumo.

But having conquered by our better Angels this lively portraicture of Hell, we were led into an happy Elyſium, or Plain, that was bounded by the immenſe Ocean; and had we been Shades, to have been ſatisfied with an Aierial Diet, we might have fared well, for nothing elſe could we purchaſe, the poor Inhabitants being Fiſhermen, were left by the iniquity of *Delvi*, without either Fiſh, Boats, Nets, or Rice; and upon that account unlikely to ſupply us. Night approaching we knew not where to better our ſelves than under a Mango-Tree; where our wearied Spirits afforded us not much time for Contemplation, nor our eager Stomachs much Sleep; wherefore by break of Day we made for *Anchola*, where we found the *Buzzar* half Burnt, and the remaining Shops without Tenants, a bad Cordial to an empty Maw: We ſent our Paſs to the Governor, and procuring from him another, we haſtened to ſeek our own Proviſions.

Anchola Caſtle ſupplied with Braſs Guns from a *Portugal* Shipwreck.

Seva Gi ſpared not this Town when he took the Caſtle, ſo that it is almoſt down or deſerted; the Soldiers by that means diſfurniſhing themſelves of all Neceſſaries, but what they ſeize by Violence abroad; the Caſtle is a fine place and of good force, bearing Fifty Braſs Guns, the *Moors* had got out of a *Portugueze* Shipwreck; it commands as far as the River *Gongole*, the utmoſt extent of *Seva Gi*'s Dominions, *South*; Two or Three Mile out of the Town we met with ſome Game, and made Prey of it, walking by the Strength of it to *Gongole* River.

The Country properly *Canatick*.

Where we Ferried over and took up our reſidence this Night at *Gongola*, the firſt Town in the Country, which ſtill retains the Name of *Canatick*, and therefore is properly ſo called; though we ſhall ſhew by

by and by all this Tract of Land we have paſſed from *Guzzerat* deſerves the ſame appellation, being originally ſo. Chap. III.

The People looked Chearful, and live in Peace under a quiet Government. Peace makes People chearful.

——— *Sive militis uſu*
Mollia ſecuræ peragebant otia gentes.

By the break of the next Dawn we got to *Gocurn*, and exchanged our *Engliſh* for *Moors* Cloaths, yet not ſo privately but that we were diſcovered by ſome that told our *Banyan* (who was come to perform a Vow to the Manes of his dead Father,) that Two *Engliſhmen* were come to the *Tomaſia*, or Sight; whereupon he came to us before we expected, with a Band of Thirty or Forty Men; but we deſired to be concealed and paſs for *Moguls*, that we might ſee without being taken notice of; he was conformable thereto, and we went into the Town, which was in a Valley near the Sea; formerly very ſplendid, now of more eſteem for the Relicks of their Pagods than any thing elſe. Our coming to *Gocurn* diſcovered.

It is an Univerſity of the *Brachmins* and well Endowed; here are innumerable, but ruinated Pagods; Two only of any Mark, and they half ſtanding; they were Large and of good Workmanſhip in Stone, after their Antick and Hieroglyphical Sculpture; they had, as all have, a dark Entry at the farther end, wherein are continually lighted Lamps burning before the *Duel*, or Image, ſeated there to repreſent a Glory, or Phoſphorus, whither they reſort to Worſhip and Offer Oil, Rice, and Frankincenſe, at it's Feet, on an Oratory; ſome make a great pother of Anointing and Waſhing it, being laviſh both of their Pains and Coſt. It is an Univerſity.

At this time the *Brachmins* Reap a great Harveſt, for this Place is of ſuch repute for its Sanctity and Meritorioufneſs of a Pilgrimage hither, that all ſorts of Idolaters, from the remoteſt parts of *India*, come in ſholes, πλειόμεσι, *celebritas ad quam plurimi mortales conveniunt* πλειοὶ βέβτοι συνέχον, and we found ſo many, that the Streets were troubleſome to crowd through; with much ado we got into the *Buzzar*, or Fair, only ſo upon this occaſion, long Rows of Sheds being put up on both ſides the high Streets, where the Two great Pagods ſtood, one at each end. This *Tomaſia*, or πλειόμεσι the *Brachmins* Harveſt.

We were carried by the Tide of the People that bore that way out of this place, to a large oblong ſtone Tank, with Deſcents to go down all about it; in the middle a neat Pagod ſupported on Four Marble Pillars; here during this Feſtival at Evenings, are blazing a Lecque of Lamps. The *Jatry*, or Waſhing.

In this all of both Sexes Waſh (this Solemnity being called the *Jatry*, or Waſhing) and Preſent Rice and Mony to the *Brachmins*; and the Fiſh which Swim here frequently receive their Benevolence, being ſo Tame you may catch them with your Hands; to be the death of one of theſe is held *Piaculare*. A Vow performed.

Thoſe whoſe Parents or Friends are deceaſed, the Hair of the Head is an Offering to their departed Ghoſt on this manner; After the Barber in this Water has ſhaved the Head and Beard, it is deli-

vered

Letter IV.

vered wrapped up to the *Brachmin*; who brings a Cow and a Calf into the Water, and binding them with Frontlets ceremoniously, they beſtow on them, as they are diſpoſed, either for Ornament or Maintainance ever after; imagining their Souls to have their reſidence in them: From whence they are conducted to the *Pagod*, which they enter bare-footed, and offer to the *Duel*; returning, they ſmite on a Bell hung in the Body of the Church; and going to the Porch, receive their Slippers, waſhing afterwards at more liberty for the reſt of the Feſtival.

It was a Primitive Cuſtom among the *Jews* to ſhave when they had made a Vow, *Act. Apoſt. Chap.* 18. *v.* 18.

Jougies or Devotes.

Coaſting along the Sea-ſide, we came to the *Pomærium* of the greateſt *Pagod*, where near the Gate in a *Choultry* ſate more than Forty naked *Jougies*, or Men united to God, covered with Aſhes, and pleited Turbats of their own Hair; two above the reſt remarkable, one ſitting with his Head hanging over his Shoulders, his Eyes ſhut, moving neither Hands or Feet, but always ſet acroſs, his Nails overgrown like Talons: The other as a check to Incontinency, had a Gold Ring faſtned into his Viril Member.

A Solemn Proceſſion of their *Duels* or Heroes.

And now we returned into the Market-place, having obtained leave to ſeat our ſelves by the Chief Captain to ſee their Duels paſs by in Pomp, being to do their Devoirs to a Mother *Pagod*: At the upper-end of the High-ſtreet were two great moving Pageants drawn on Wheels, two Stories high, with a Cupulo on the top, which was ſtuck round full of Streamers of Orient Colours; the inferior Stories were painted with deformed Figures of their Saints, on every ſide Portals: In the loweſt was placed the *Duel*, attended by their Chief Prieſts with a dark Blue Cope over their Shoulder, their under Garments White, and *Puckeries* on their Heads, a *Muſſal* within, and an *Oftagary* (a Skreen of Silver and Velvet with Sarcenet Borders) to keep off the Sun.

Thus the Chief *Naik* with his loud Muſick of Horns, Trumpets and Drums waited on it, and the *Brachmins* with ſofter, of the Dancing Wenches ſinging, with Bells at their Wriſts and Heels, and their *Tamboles* or Tabrets: An Enſign of Red, Swallow-tailed, ſeveral *Chitories*; little, but Rich *Kitſolls* (which are the Names of ſeveral Counties for Umbrelloes); 500 Men, with Javelins of Braſs and Steel, with Bells and Feathers, as many more with Guns under his Command; and the *Naik* Wherry with like faſhioned Enſign of Green, bordered with a Checker of White and Green, followed by 200 in the ſame order as before; after theſe followed a Medly of Pots and Pans of Copper or Braſs, Men clattering on them, and dancing a good meaſure: When the Train drew near, it was drawn by a Team of Holy Men, the People riſing and clapping their Hands as it paſſed to the oppoſite *Pagod*; a Troop of the Gentry in *Cavalcade* rode after it, where having paid a Viſit, it returned with the like Solemn Proceſſion, and by diſcharging of Guns the Ceremony ended: There were ſeveral other *Duels* fanned by Women, offering Cenſers of rich Perfumes with huge Lights; before which People poſſeſſed with Familiars ran Cudgelling themſelves; others in a different ſort of Mummery belaboured themſelves, till they could

could not ſtand, all ſtriving to outdo others; thus blind and heated were they in their Zeal. Chap. III.

To deſcribe every particular *Duel* or *Pagod*, both for the number, and difficulty of the Shapes, would be impoſſible; take therefore only one that had eſcaped the Fire, and therefore highly venerable; 'twas cut out of Excellent Black Marble, the height of a Man, the Body of an Ancient *Greek* Hero, it had four Heads, and as many Hands, had not two been cut off; it was ſeated on an Offertory in a broken *Pagod*; a Piece of Admirable Work and Antiquity, exceeding, ſay they, *Bonares*, the other Noted Univerſity of the Heathens.

Their Founders unknown.

Who founded theſe, their Annals nor their *Sanſcript* deliver not. But certainly Time, and the Entry of the *Moors*, ruined them. This, though a Principal Univerſity, can boaſt of no *Bodlean* or *Vatican*; their Libraries being Old Manuſcripts of their own *Cabalas*, or Myſteries underſtood only by the *Brachmins*.

Their Divines under no Vow of Celibacy.

They live not under a Collegiate Confinement, but in pretty Neat Houſes plaſtered with Cow-dung, which is done afreſh as oft as they ſweep them, where they abide with their Families, Celibacy being no Injunction to their Divines; excepting one Houſe of the *Sinai Caſt*, where is a Reverend Old Man, Head of their Tribe, who profeſſes a Life without the Company of a Woman, and has the Attendance of a great many Young *Aſhmen*, and Grave *Brachmins*: Theſe live a reſerved Life, and ſpend it wholly in Praying and Abſtinence; as the others count their Prayers by Beads, theſe do it by *Cowreys*, Fiſh-ſhells: They wore Red Caps, ſuch as thoſe are brought from *Tunis*; and our Seamen wear daily aboard Ship: But the Stricter, and more Undefiled *Caſt*, is the *Butt*, the reaſon whereof you will find in the General Account of *India*.

A *Brachmin* can hardly attone the violation of his *Caſt*.

All *Brachmins* are diſtinguiſhed by a Cotton-thred athwart their Body from their Left Shoulder, hanging down under their Right Arm; which Badge, if they violate it, coſts them vaſt Sums of Money to redeem, beſides the undergoing of ſtrict Pennances.

The *Caſt* of the *Dowlys*.

They fetch Water for the *Duels* from the *Tank* with loud Muſick and Dancing Wenches three or four times a-day (the *Brachmins* waiting in courſe) and thoſe dancing Wenches and Boys ſet a-part for that Service, dare not dance afore any elſe: Theſe Dancers are taken out of the *Caſt* of the *Dowlys*, who are obliged to devote the Eldeſt of the Males and Females to that uſe; having for that reaſon large Diſpenſations concerning their Marriage, or the Liberty of getting Children, being common to all: To conclude with theſe, Whether Religion make theſe People Moroſe, or it be to be attributed to the Virtue of their Manners; you ſee in them a careleſneſs of behaviour towards Strangers, neither regarding the Novelty, nor Gawdineſs of their Garb; being here, as it is ſaid, *Romæ, Lutetiæ ac Venetiæ,*

——— *Nemo quicquid miratur.*

From hence we trooped to *Tudera*, at the Mouth of *Mirja* River, over a Rocky barren Hill, where the Company's Barge or *Baloon* met us; and went up in it to *Mirja*, where our brisk Young *Banyan* treated us

Letter IV. with the Dancing Wenches; his Father dying ſoon, left him young, and he out of Government, laviſhes into Exceſſes not approved of by that ſtingy Tribe.

Of *Mirja*. At *Mirja* ſtands a Caſtle, which though old is a very fine one, being double Wall'd and Trench'd, with high Turrets on the Baſtions: It was ſurrendred by the Treachery of a *Moor* Governor, and is now under the ſubjection of the *Canatick Ranna*; it has a wide Moat about it, but few Guns: The Town has a *Buzzar*, at the end of it a *Cœmitery* for the *Moors*, with an ample Aquaduct of good Stone.

An huge Snake. Being tired, and lying to repoſe out of the Noiſe of the Dancers, on the Bank of the River, under a ſhady Tree, I was made at by an unſizable Snake, which I hardly eſcaped, had it not hiſſed with an unheard-of Noiſe before me, which rouzing me, made me ſhift its ſpeedy Courſe, as it angrily gathered up its Body, and darted its ſelf into the Flags on the River-ſide: Theſe Creatures are dreadful to the Inhabitants, and when I related my Hazard, they wondred I came off ſo, there being of them big enough to maſter the largeſt Animals: After my Danger was over, I was told ſhe had a Neſt in that Place, it being lately turned into a Burial-place. *Hic, obiter, notandum quod ſcribit Plinius, lib.* 10. *Hiſt. Nat. cap.* 66. *ſcilicet, Ex cerebro putreſcente humano angues gigni. Hujus rei exemplum habet Plutarchus in vitâ Cleominis, quem ſcribit à Ptolomæo in crucem actum fuiſſe, ejuſque Caput paucis poſt diebus ingentem Draconem Complicaſſe. Et Rolfinus ſimile quid narrat declarante Diemerbrook, Anat. lib.* 3. *cap.* 5. Here by the by, might be noted what *Pliny* writes, to wit, That Snakes are generated out of Human Brains putrifying, &c.

Returning we overtook the *Portugal* Armado from the *South*, with Two hundred Paddy-Boats with their Convoys, and touched at *Angediva*, from whence we came to *Carwar*.

The Story of *Canora*. Before I left *Mirja* I received this Information from the Natives, That the *Canatick* Country reaches from *Gengola* to the *Zamerbin's* Country of the *Malabars*, along the Sea, and Inland up to the Pepper-Mountains of *Sunda*, and the Precinct of *Sergi Caun*. *Bedmure*, four Days Journy hence, is the Capital City, the Reſidence of the *Ranna*, the Relict of *Sham Shanker Naig*, (murdered by his Nobles) *Raja* of *Canora*; who now Rules in her Son's Minority, *Baſſepæ Naig*, the young *Raja*, by and with the Authority of one *Timi Naig*, that from a *Toddy-man* has by his cunning Policy, more than by true Proweſs and Valour, raiſed himſelf to be General and Protector. *Sergi Caun*, a Prince of the Kingdom of *Viſiapour*, and he, have lately entred into an amicable League and firm Confederacy, who have already Eat together, whereupon it is bruited *Timi Naig* is about to embrace the *Mahometan* Faith.

The Prime Nobility have the Title of *Naiks* or *Naigs*, as thoſe of *Malabar*, *Nairoes*.

The Language is *Canorein*, which to me ſeems to be the Primitive, from the *Malabars* up to *Surat*; the Country ſhort of it, as well as Speech, being *Canorein*, and thoſe between varying only in Dialect, and the Names of the Country altered, as the Chance of War prevailed.

Here

Chap. III.

The beſt Pepper comes from *Sunda*. Here are Wild Elephants, ſome Pepper, and ſtore of Beetle-Nut, and Wild Nutmeg, uſed to dye withal. The beſt Pepper in the World is of the Growth of *Sunda*, known in *England* by *Carwar* Pepper, though five Days Journy diſtant from thence. This *Raja* vends his Pepper, as it is the beſt, at the beſt rates, finding a Trade up the Country, and therefore is it we have little of it in *Europe*; he contents himſelf to live at *Sunda*, from whence he and his Country receive denomination, being as little Abſolute as the reſt of the Princes of *Viſiapour*, being Tributary, or rather Feudatory, obliged as well by Allegiance as Purſe.

The Noſe-cutting *Raja* of *Saranpatan*. The *Raja* of *Saranpatan* muſt not be ſlipped by in ſilence, becauſe his way of fighting differs from his Neighbours; he trains up his Soldiers to be expert at a certain Inſtrument to ſeize on the Noſes of his Enemies with that ſlight either in the Field or in their Camps, that a Budget-full of them have been preſented to their Lord for a Breakfaſt; a thing, becauſe it deforms them, ſo abaſhing, that few care to engage with him; and this he makes uſe of, becauſe it is againſt his Religion to kill any thing. He enjoys a vaſt Territory on the back of the *Zamerbin*.

Raja Madaree. Beyond him lies *Raja Madaree*, poſſeſſing all from him as far as the Cape, bordering on them both.

All theſe are the diſjointed Members of *Viſiapour*, neither truſting on another, nor uniting for the common Good of the Kingdom: Since *Seva Gi* has put all into a Ferment, they know not who to ſide with, being uncertain of his Intentions; though he tells them, his Compeers the *Duccanees*, he is their Champion, and that none of them beſides himſelf has the heart to ſtand up for their Country; and therefore if he chance now and then to rob them, it is but to reward himſelf and Soldiers for his and their pains in endeavouring to free them from a more unnatural Slavery.

The Irreſolution of the *Duccanees*. This makes them begin to Cabal, not brooking the Perfidy of this Man on the one hand, or the Inſolence of *Bullul Caun*, being a Foreigner, on the other; nor to call in the *Mogul* to their Aſſiſtance; though ſtill it is not reſolved by a Genéral Conſent to be aiding to each other.

Emboldens *Seva Gi*. In the mean while *Seva* taking advantage of their Irreſolution, ranges where he liſts, quite through *Viſiapour*, as far as *Badnagur* in *Gulconda*, with one Detachment led by his Son; with another he flies himſelf as far as the Walls of *Surat*, leaving the Main of his Army at *Pundit*, before *Goa*: His Son, after he had plundered and burnt *Badnagur*, having been obſerved in his Paſſage thither by *Bullul Caun*, did no harm in *Viſiapour*; but the Protector being to watch the Conſpiracies of the *Duccanees*, could not be long out, for fear of being intercepted in his Return, and was therefore preſſed to retreat to his Poſt; and *Sambu Gi* retiring, ſet upon *Hubly*, *Rabay*, and other Mart Towns, and ranſack'd them: And *Seva Gi* his Father being not wholly diſappointed at *Surat* (which he calls his Treaſury) by their ſhutting their Gates upon him *pro formâ*, but give him his uſual *Piſcaſh*; whither on his repeated Excurſions being forced to ask leave of the *Raja* of *Ramnagur*, to carry his Army (by reaſon of the *Mogul's* Forces in the Plain Country) through his Country, over the Hills

His wild Excurſions.

that

Letter IV. that reach within Thirty Miles of *Surat*; and having obtained leave of the *Raja* of *Ramnagur*, made himself thoroughly acquainted with the Avenues, and in his last Return took it; giving only this Reason, That it was inconvenient for him to trust him with the Door of his Exchequer. The Inhabitants of *Ramnagur* are the Salvages called *Coolies*.

Bullul Caun being at the Helm, thought fit, on these unaccountable Pranks, to send to him, to be informed how he durst attempt the Robbery of these Places? O, quoth he to the Messenger, *Go tell thy Master, I wonder how he durst dispossess any Great Man of Life or Place, without having advised first with me*, (reflecting on his usurping the Protectorship by the Death of *Cowis Caun*); *I did this only to let him know, I, not he, am a Member of* Visiapour.

The Protector of *Visiapour* breaks the Measures of the Confederates.

By which, *Bullul Caun* foreseeing the approaching Storms, was too wary to stay the breaking of them over his Head, but fairly steps forth to prevent them: Wherefore surprizing *Sergi Caun* and *Timi Naig*, as they were moving to join with some of the forwardest of the *Duccanees*, the first fled, not without loss, the other was environ'd by *Bullul Caun*'s Army, and compelled to stand it out, till the Camels of War, who carry small Petareroes, slew the greatest part of them, and *Timi Naig* himself was trodden to Death under his Elephants Feet, whereupon an easy Victory ensued, the rest yielding when their General was slain; who is not much lamented by the Nobles of *Canora*, whose Greatness he diminished by cutting them off upon small Suspicions, and advancing in their steads inferior Persons to great Employments; confining the Princess-Mother with her Son to a Pension, and that but ordinary. Things now begin to return to the Royal Current, and they confess him a Chastisement for their former Rebellions against their Natural Prince, vowing a perfect Allegiance to the Infant Prince, in whose Name since the Death of *Timi Naig*, all things are transacted.

Bullul Caun beats the *Mogul*'s Army.

These were to have been seconded by *Badur Caun*, the *Mogul*'s General, who has since appeared twice before *Visiapour* with a formidable Army, pretending to right the *Duccanees*, and to call *Bullul Caun* to an account, but has been as often repulsed by *Bullul Caun* and 12000 of his *Patans*, who the last time made them leave their *Kosanna* or Treasure, some Elephants, 1000 Camels, several Pieces of Ordnance, and cut off the Bassa of *Busserah* with his Son, whose Heads were put on long Poles on the Walls of the City, and slew of the common Soldiers Four or Five Thousand; not without great damage on their own Party: So that he must be distressed for all this Rout given, unless the stomachful *Duccanees* come to an Accommodation (from which they are averse as yet), if, as it is likely, the *Mogul* send fresh and more numerous Supplies.

So miserable is that State where the other Members grow too powerful for the Head, as in this constituted Government of *Duccan*, where the King's Munificence to the Grandees has instated them in Absolute Authority over their Provinces, that they are Potent enough to engage one another, and countermand the King's Commands, unless suitable to their Humours.

By

Chap. IV.

By the fundamental Establishment of this Realm, every Lord in course was to come to Court once a Year, and all to pay their Acknowledgment by doing Homage to their Sovereign, where he could demand their Heads, they becoming obnoxious to his Displeasure; but the present disturbances have found matters of excuse to release them from these Injunctions, and furnished *Seva Gi* in this bustle with encouragement to March up the *Gaot* again with 15000 Horse and 30000 Foot, knowing *Bullul Caun* neither to be at leisure from his Intestine nor Foreign Broils, to divert him from his wild Enterprises.

CHAP. IV.

Of the King and Kingdom of Visiapour; *their Policy and Government*; Hobsie-Cofferies *Preferred*: *The present Protector, and other Members of* Duccan: *The Life, Exploits, and Expeditions of* Seva Gi: *The Wealth, Strength, and Powers of each, with respect to the Great* Mogul *as Supreme.*

OF which Incendiary of *India*, as well as of these Parts, to give you some knowledge, it will be necessary (these Affairs being so interwoven) to look back as far as the time of *Ramras*, about Two hundred and fifty Years ago, sole Monarch of *India intra Gangem*, and the last Emperor that was a *Gentile*; he nourished Three Slaves that were *Chias Moors*, and advanced them to the principal Employs both of Court and Empire, to wit, *Catub Caun*, Master of his Hunt; *Nisham Maluke*, his Chief Treasurer; *Adul Caun*, *Catwal*, or High-Constable; from these Offices they rose to be Commanders of the greatest Provinces in the Realm, with as Absolute Power and Authority as could be transferred on Subjects, being Kings, only wanting the Appellation: The first of *Baynagur*, now *Gulconda*; the second of *Dowlet Abud*, and all the Country from *Guzerat* to *Bengal*, and great part of *Duccan* (into which his Successors were crowded till they Annihilated); the Last, the other part of *Duccan*, with all the Continent on this side the *Gates*, till it conclude in the Cape of *Comora*.

The Conspicy of *Ramras* his Favourites.

Thus were they seated, and by the sequel not minded to be dismounted; wherefore they jointly Combined against their supine Master, whilst he too credulously relied on their Fidelity, and outed him and many of his Heathen Nobles, only such as were befriended by strong *Gurrs*, or Fastnesses upon the Mountains, who are those that retain the Name of *Raja*'s to this day; and who are still notwithstanding so Numerous, that would they stand up unanimously for their ancient Freedom, the *Mahometans* could not stand in Competition with their Idolatrous Tribes; *sed quos Jupiter vult perdi, dementes facit*; but whom God will destroy he makes them infatuated

Letter IV.

ted to their own Ruin; for they are so jealous one of another, that without that inbred Disposition it were impossible to keep them under.

They make themselves Kings, and are Curbed by the *Mogul*.

After this Conspiracy every one betook himself to his Government, there being no more to possess themselves of; the imprudent King having given all away, even to his Person, which they scrupled not to Violate, Extinguishing the very Lineage, or leaving them so undefenceable, that they are only said to be a petty *Rajaship* in the Plain, and thereby easily prevented to aspire to their Lawful Sovereignty; the Supremacy being established in their own Hands, and shared to their mutual Contents, they took upon them without controul the Regal Dignity and Title of *Pedeshaws*, and exercised their Functions very Amicably some Years; and so long they kept themselves safe enough from the *Moguls*, who began to make Inroads into their Country, without any notable Success, till they found means to make them break with *Nishamshaw*, who maintained the Frontiers against them; for all that, he was beset afore and abandoned behind, he held them play a long while; though by degrees the *Moguls* from without, and the perverse remissness of his own Sect at home, reduced him to that part of *Duccan*, the entire Conquest of which the present *Auren Zeeb* finished (though unhandsomely) he having been Hospitably receiv'd when he came under Colour of a *Fakier*, and a Banished Man from the Court at *Jeneah*; where I saw the Ruins of a sumptuous Edifice *Nishamshaw* Erected for the present Emperor of the *Moguls*: The Reward which he gratified him with, was the Extirpation of the Royal Race of the *Nishamshaws*; whose Destruction the remaining Two may at leisure repent, being thereby incapacitated to make Head against the *Mogul*, maugre all their Forces; when before, *Nishamshaw* alone could withstand, and even Defeat his most puissant Armies; but since his downfal they have enough to do to Guard themselves. The *Rajah's* (the most Powerful of whom subscribed to his Jurisdiction) beginning to set up for themselves; so that the Two Kings of *Visiapour* and *Gulconda* are often left alone to endure the brunt, the *Rajah's* coming in as they list.

On the fall of *Nishamshaw* the *Raja's* Desert.

For all that, what is left of *Duccan* under the King of *Visiapour*, is still a spacious Kingdom, reaching *North* to *Jeneah*, *South* to *Porto Novo*, bounded *East* with *Gulconda*, *West* with the Ocean; though unsettled and ill Governed, whereby it is often distressed; but when it comes near to the upshot, *Gulconda* puts in either as a Mediator, or an Assistant with Men, (for which he pays dear if it be publickly, for then the *Mogul* turns his Arms on him) or Mony he helps him to underhand; though he is mightily awed by the *Mogul*, suffering the *Mogul's* Ambassador to reside at Court in quality of a Supervisor; who Lords it without controul, causing his Coin to be stamped with his Master's Inscription, his Subjects Mulcted and Sessed by his Impositions; yet he is sensible should he seize *Duccan*, *Gulconda* would lose the stoutest Bulwark on that side his Kingdom, which hath made him these Forty Years a firm Confederate to *Visiapour*; sometimes sending *Piscashes* of considerable Value to *Seva Gi* and the Bordering Princes and *Raja's* to disturb the *Mogul's* Forces, other-whiles stopping

Chap. IV.

stopping the *Mogul's* Mouth with a Tribute, as also his Generals with large Presents.

How it comes to pass the *Mogul* has made no farther progress in his Conquest of *Duccan*.

Which are the Reasons the *Mogul* hath made no farther Progress of late Years, satisfying himself to keep these Kingdoms in the nature of Vassals, though never absolutely Conquered; frustrated chiefly by the means of the Soldiery and great *Ombrahs*, who live Lazily and in Pay, whereupon they term *Duccan*, *The Bread of the Military Men*: Or because that he is never wholly at leisure to prosecute these Wars himself, being always busied in one place or another of more import, as lately against the *Patans*, and now against the *Usbeque Tartars*; besides a vast Army always upon the Marches of *Persia* and *Candahar*; so that this huge Empire seldome has its Auxiliary Bands entire: However distracted as they are, this flying Battalion would easily suffice to dispatch these Two Kingdoms one after another, there being ready on the Confines of *Duccan* never less than Forty thousand Horse, beside Foot. Notwithstanding all these formidable Numbers, while the Generals and *Vocanovices* consult to deceive the Emperor, on whom he depends for a true state of things, it can never be otherwise but that they must be misrepresented, when the Judgment he makes must be by a false Perspective; whereby it is apparent on what Bases these Kingdoms are supported.

The Government of *Duccan*.

Of the Government of *Gulconda* something hath been spoken already, it remains therefore to give an account of *Duccan*; the substance of which is, that as the former was Modelled according to the Policy of *Indostan*, with this difference, that *Eunuch's* wedded to their Master's Concerns, were promoted from the dregs of Slavery to Empire, so here *Cofferies* at their first arrival as Slavish, are become as endeared to their Master; who, as they Merit, have the first places of Honour and Trust imposed upon them, with this Proviso, ever to be faithfully obliged to their Lord; in which point their approved Faith has rarely failed, Interest teaching them to be true to him that raised them; they thereby being liable to the envy of those they are purposely set as a Checkmate to; for by their exaltation, the swelling exorbitancy of other Princes is corrected, and they being only at the Will of their Master, are tied to their good Behaviour.

The *Duccannees* are Princes Born.

On the contrary, the Lords of *Duccan* are Born Princes, assume Honour from their Lands, have as perfect a Right to them as the King to the Kingdom, and descend from Father to Son by Inheritance (though the Commons are as meer Slaves as any where in the *East* besides, excepting none); whereupon they grow Insolent and Stubborn, and are not so easily Bridled, as where the Rule is Arbitrary, and are only restrained from Raising Men in the King's Name and for his Use; but these make Peace and War, Build Forts, and fall out one with another, and with their Sovereign too at their own Pleasure; and hardly Unite, though a common necessity require; nay many times side with the Enemy.

However, when the King gets them in the Toil, they are treated as they deserve; for he makes bold with their Heads, takes their Estates wholly into his Custody and for his own Use, bestowing them on his Creatures, when Forfeited, making them understand, that

Letter IV.

that they are obliged by Fealty to follow his Command, as their ſhewing themſelves at *Viſiapour* in courſe to pay their Reſpects demonſtrates; which yet of late they have done but remiſſly, making a *Salam* at Four or Five Courſe diſtance, and then accompanied in an Hoſtile manner, as if coming to Beſiege the City, more than to perform their Duty: For which they plead the King's Minority, being either Afraid, or too Proud to commit their Perſons, or give Homage to the Protector, being an Alien, and a *Patan*, who hath but lately wreſted the Management of Affairs from the hands of *Cowis Caun*, to whom was intruſted the Safeguard of the King and Kingdom, by the Laſt Will and Teſtament of the Deceaſed King, and (with much-ado) at length confirmed by and with the general Conſent of the *Duccannees*; he being from an *Hobſy Caphir* made a free Denizen, and Naturalized by the precedent King (who only in this Nation arrive to great Preferments, being the Frizled Woolly-pated Blacks) under the known ſtile of *Syddies*).

(a) حبشی کافر

Hobſhy Cafir. Abyſſinian Infidel.

Cowis Caun the Protector Murthered at a Treat by *Bullul Caun.*

He, although an excellent Man of War, ſubmitted himſelf too often to be overcome with Wine (than which among *Muſſelmen* nothing renders them more odious) and upon that ſcore Pretences were found to lay the blame of the Government, and the Loſs of the Country, over-run by *Seva Gi*, upon his Head, together with other Diſorders. Though the *Patan* knew well his Commiſſion was to put a ſtop to thoſe growing Miſchiefs, and had he not been emulous of the other's Charge, was Man enough to have deterred *Seva Gi* from his Attempts. But Ambition knows no mean, and therefore lets all to the hazard, rather than admit the Commands of a Superior; wherefore he ſtands Idle, and ſtudies only how to diſplace the other, which was effected in a ſmall time after his being called back. For he inviting *Cowis Caun* to a Treat, who ſuſpecting leaſt, when nothing was pretended but Friendſhip, came with a ſlender Retinue, and taking off his Cups freely, fell dead drunk into the mercileſs Snare of his Enemy, who ſurprizing his Followers with 12000 brave *Patans*, made way into the Royal Caſtle, where the young King became a Prey, the *Caun* firſt a Priſoner, and then a Sacrifice to the Luſt of the Uſurper.

The Succeſſion of the Kings of *Viſiapour.*

And this is the ſum of the preſent Tumults of this Kingdom, which at this juncture of time, in the face of a mighty Hoſt of the *Moguls*, and the frequent Incurſions of *Seva Gi* from the Mountains on the other ſide, beſide the Civil Mutinies and Diſſentions within, to prevent ill conſequences, calls for a skilful Pilot; for it never, ſince the primary defection of *Adul Caun*, was in ſuch danger, from whom to this preſent King, is tranſmitted the Stile of

1. *Adul Shaw*: As *Cæſar* to the *Romans*, or *Pharaoh* to the *Egyptians*.
2. *Aſoph* *Adul Shaw.*
3. *Biſſa Alah* *Adul Shaw.*
4. *Ibrahim* *Adul Shaw.*
5. *Sultan Mahnud* *Adul Shaw.*
6. *Alah* *Adul Shaw.*
7. *Sulton Socodre Cauder* *Adul Shaw.*

Long

Chap. IV.

Long controverted whether he ſhould reign after his Father *Alah Adul Shaw*, it being bruited that *Alah Adul Shaw* was begotten by an Elephant-keeper, when the King's choiceſt Elephants were forced to be ſtabled near the Womens Quarters, to hide them from the *Mogul's* Ambaſſador (whom they dare not refuſe any thing he begs in his Great Maſter's Name), where one of them found the Conveniency to deſcend from the Trunk of his Elephant into the Queen's Apartment, and get her a Son when the good Old King was paſt his Labour, and withal ſhe fixed him upon the Throne: Which ſome of the Iſſue of *Sultan Mahmud* enquiring into, made their Claim, and upon the expiring of *Alah* ſtirred up Factions, with hot Altercations on either ſide; but were finally quelled by *Cowis Caun*, who continued *Sultan Socodre Caudre Adul Shaw*, till he was taken Priſoner and ſlain by *Bullul Caun* the *Patan*, who may do now as he thinks fit, the Young King being ſcarce Ten Years old. It was thought he intended to have delivered both King and Kingdom to the *Mogul*; but 'tis believed as long as he can keep both for his own Ends, he will not.

Bullul Caun keeps the King and Kingdom in Poſſeſſion.

He yet *Salams* to the King, and carries it fairly, endeavouring to win the *Duccanees* to a good Opinion of him, which they ſeem little to regard, unleſs he would reſtore the Fort, City, and Royal Perſon of the King, and diveſt himſelf of his Power; all which he holds yet Hero-like, maugre all the Practices of his Adverſaries; who now, as he hath attained the firſt Place in the State, we therefore muſt reckon him the Chief Grandee or Prince of *Duccan*, immediately next the King.

Bullul Caun, General and Protector.

His Salary is 60 *Lecgue* of *Pagods*, 20000 Horſe, 100000 Foot out of the Kings's Demeſnes annually; beſides Camels and Elephants equipped for Battel.

Sergi Caun's

Country maintains 3000 Horſe and 10000 Foot, at 15 *Lecgue* of *Pagods per Annum.*

Sunda Raja's

Pepper-Country is worth 30 *L. P.* but pays one half into the King's Coffer, and now and then *Seva Gi* ſhares with him; it maintains in good Pay 12000 Foot, and 3000 Horſe.

Samba Gi Raja, Brother to *Seva Gi*,

In *Baligaot* can raiſe 10000 Horſe, and 20000 Foot; worth 30 *L. P. per Annum.*

Ekou Gi Raja, another of *Seva Gi's* Brothers,

Who is very ſolicitous with him to deſiſt from his lewd Courſes of

Letter IV. Robbing and Stealing, and content himſelf with his Purchaſe; which he derides, and tells him he is no ſlowbelly, to deſire to expire lazily on a Bed, rather than to meet his final Doom in the Field; and to ſit down as he does, with 10 *L. P.* 2000 Horſe, and 8000 Foot.

Syddy Jore

Maintained 2000 Horſe, 16000 Foot, 28 *L. P. per Annum.*

Ruſtam Gemma

Was worth 30000 *L. P.* 10000 Horſe, 20000 Foot. Both theſe outed by *Seva Gi.*

Syddy Maſſute,

5000 Horſe, 10000 Foot, 20 *L. P.* A Potent and Eminent Member of the Realm.

Sheke Minas in *Baligaot*,

Enjoys large Poſſeſſions there, as does the *Raja* of *Canora* in *Canora.*

The Members of *Viſiapour.*

Seva Gi is reckoned alſo as a diſeaſed Limb of *Duccan*, impoſtumated and ſwoln too big for the Body; in ſome reſpects benefiting, in others diſcommoding it; beneficial, by oppoſing the *Mogul*'s Entry into the Kingdom; but prejudicial in being his own Paymaſter, rewarding himſelf moſt unconſcionably; all *Conchon* being little enough for him, extending in Length along the Sea-Coaſts, 250 Leagues, that is, from *Balſore* Hills to the River *Gongole*; where neither is he limited in his extravagant Deſires, expecting only opportunity to gain further. Inland he hath not much, the *Gaot* ſeeming to be a Natural Line of Circumvallation to the Up-Country, where it is Campaign, though below Hilly; ſo that you aſcend to it by Mountains piled on one another, over which *Seva Gi* hath total Dominion, the *Duccanees* not ſtriving to retake any thing, for all he hath blocked up their Ports, which may prejudice them for the future; an irreparable Damage, (*Arab* Steeds being the Life of their Cavalry); they having only *Porto Novo* beyond *Tutticaree* left them free.

Nor has he done this Injury to them alone, but the *Mogul* hath the ſame meaſure up as far as *Surat*; ſo that he enjoys them wholly, excepting what the *Portugals* have, and the *Engliſh* at *Bombaim*; which are of no Import in reſpect of Trade, while the *Caphalaes* are hindred to paſs thoſe Ways; of which did he know or conſider the Advantage, he might amaſs greater Treaſures than he purchaſes by pillaging and pilfering, and might come off with the Glorious Name of a Conqueror; whereas otherwiſe, following his barbarous Courſes of Fire and Sword, he merits no more than to be branded as a Thief: Witneſs thoſe intolerable Cruelties, Devaſtations, and Deſerts made by him every where in his Range up and down in the *Mogul*'s Territories, as well as in the *Duccanean.* 'Tis

Chap. IV.

'Tis undeniable he hath taken and maintains againſt the *Moguls* Sixty odd ſtrong Hills: But the Cauſe is, the *Moguls* are unacquainted with, and their Bodies unfit for ſuch barren and uneaſy Places; ſo that they rather chuſe to deſert than defend them: Whereby it is ſufficiently evident *Seva Gi* is unable in the Plain to do any thing but Rob, Spoil, and return with all the ſpeed imaginable: And on that account it is *Aurenzeeb* calls him his Mountain-Rat, with which the greateſt Syſtems of Monarchy in the World, though continued by an uninterrupted Deſcent of Imperial Anceſtry, have ever been infeſted, finding it more hard to fight with Mountains than Men.

The Mountaineers in all Conqueſts the laſt that ſtand out.

Thus it falls out here, by the like Chance as in moſt Conqueſts, that though the major Part have ſubmitted to their Victorious Arms, yet ſome out of Confidence in their Strength, Reputation, or Fortitude, have been ſo daring as to oppoſe by open Violence or ſecret Stratagem, the acquired Trophies of the Triumphing Party: As the *Apennegeni* did the *Romans*, and the Wild People about *Taurus* and *Caucaſus* the *Grecians*; the *Welſh*, the *Engliſh*; the *Highlanders*, the *Switz*; and as many as have been encouraged thereto by the inacceſſibleneſs of their Fortreſſes, or the Diſcontent of ſome Great Ones to head them: From whence, though inconſiderable in themſelves, it is, that they preſume to boaſt of their never being totally ſubdued.

Seva Gi raiſes himſelf on the Ruins of other Lords.

Such are the *Rajahs* of the Mountains, the moſt eminent among whom is *Seva Gi*, derived from an Ancient Line of *Rajahs*, of the Caſt of the *Bounceloes*, a Warlike and Active Offspring: His Grandfather was a Man in Eſteem under *Niſham Shaw*, whoſe Name was *Vangu Gi Rajah*; his Father *Shaw Gi Rajah* was made Commander by the ſame King of *Juneah Gur*, where, upon that Rock his firſt Wife brought forth the Obdurate *Seva Gi*, his Eldeſt Son, and *Samba Gi*, his Second; by another Wife he had a Third Son, called *Ekou Gi.*

Upon the Downfall of *Niſham Shaw*, the Father and his other Sons liſted themſelves as Penſioners to the King of *Viſiapour*, where the Father was, and the Sons now are advanced to conſiderable Employs. *Seva Gi* could not be won upon, but ſought to raiſe himſelf by the Ruins of others, ſetting the leſſer Lords at variance with their Prince, in whoſe Quarrels he always made ſure of the upper Ground; wherefore his Father at his Death diſinherited him, and inſtated his youngeſt Son *Ekou Gi* in the *Rajahſhip* of *Benglure*; a Starveling *Rajahſhip*, ſince it hath been haraſs'd by the Troubles of *Duccan*, where he ſits down quietly, whilſt this Turbulent Young Man works himſelf into Greatneſs.

The King of *Viſiapour* jealous of *Seva Gi.*

At which the King of *Viſiapour* beginning to caſt an Eye, finding him aſpiring, and intending to blaſt him in the Bud, ſent a Potent Army againſt him, conducted by *Abdul Caun*, an Experienc'd Soldier, yet outwitted by *Seva Gi*: For he underſtanding of his having taken the Field, while the Main Body was yet at diſtance enough, he ſent to him flattering and ſeducing Meſſages, intimating withal, if he would but ſtop his March, at an appointed *Choultry* out of ſight of each Rendezvouz, he would meet him, and kiſs his Feet; begging that he would act the obliging Office of a Peacemaker between him and the King.

Letter IV.

Seva's Treachery in slaying *Abdul Caun.*

Abdul Caun thinking no less than that he meant sincerely, consented, though advised to the contrary by his Friends, (whether out of Superstition, as the dying of an Elephant, and other bad presaging Omens, or they doubting the Integrity of *Seva Gi*, I know not), but they could not prevail: At the Day prefixed therefore he takes with him his Son and a selected Number, which he credited would not be out-equalled by *Seva Gi*, upon his former Protestations and Hopes of Reconcilement; but the Perfidious Man had placed an Ambuscado, and with a smaller Shew in appearance than *Abdul* brought, waits his coming; who as soon as he spied him afar off, went forth to meet him, and prostrates himself before him with feigned Tears, craving Pardon for his Offence, and would not rise till he had assured him of his being his Advocate to procure it: Going to enter the *Choultry* together, he cries out, like a fearful Man, That his Lord (so he stiled the General) might execute his Pleasure on him, and ease him of his Life; which *Abdul Caun* surmising was because he was armed, and the other came seemingly unarmed, delivered his Sword and Ponyard to his Page, and bad him enter with Courage; where after some Parley he slips a Stiletto from under his Coat-sleeve, and then eying his Blow, struck it at his Heart, whereat the Signal was given, and his Men came forth, in which Scuffle *Abdul*'s Son gave *Seva Gi* a Wound, but was forced to change Habit with a *Fras* immediately, and venturing through untrodden Paths hardly escaped to the Camp, who thereupon were so discomfited, that they quickly dispersed themselves, and left the Field open to *Seva Gi*.

Whereupon follows the Discomfiture of the Army, and taking *Panala*.

Who, grown proud with this good Fortune, resolves not to return till he had sacked *Panala*, one of their Wealthiest and Strongest Cities; but finding it a Work not over-facile, they within, though thinly Mann'd, being obstinate, he disbands therefore, under pretext of Ill Usage, Seven or Eight Hundred of his Men, who presently took their way to the City, and offer their Service, complaining of *Seva Gi* as an Inhuman Butcherly Fellow, some Marks of which they produced on those suborned for that purpose: The present Occasions urging, and being willing to blind themselves with the Improbability of its being a Cheat, they within admitted them the City, but so as for some time they could not put their Plot in execution, the Citizens watching at Night the Gates with their own Men, and disposing them on the Walls and Out-posts: But the Inhabitants taken up with their Delight more than Security, had pester'd the Ditches with Gardens and Trees, whereby on a Set Night, they on the Walls having so contrived it, received their Friends of the Camp under Covert of the Trees, and overpowering the Citizens, opened the Gates, whereupon the Enemy entred, and by this Treachery the City was gained for *Seva Gi*; which he makes his Retreat, ordering those Trees to be cut down that were so fatal to the former Possessors.

Another Royal Army broke by Perfidy.

And now he forages the Country, and lays all waste in his Round, till young *Abdul* was reinforced to revenge his Father's Death, and to join with another General *Rustam Gemma*, with whom *Seva Gi* had been tampering: Such is the Covetous Nature of these people, that Money shall corrupt the most Loyal among them: Which made him when they were ready to give Battel, withdraw his Cavalry,

Chap. IV.

Cavalry, leaving young *Abdul* and his Men to try it out with *Seva Gi*; whose Force, though an Handful, fell bravely on, and so gauled *Seva Gi*, that he wish'd him well off; *Abdul* crying out wherever he went, *Thou Coward* Seva, *here am I*; whereof though *Seva* had notice, he avoided him, saying, *He was a Rash Youth, let somebody else kill him*: He made through his Army two or three times in Person, till being tired he was fain to leave off, and speed to *Visiapour*, to complain of *Rustam*'s Falshood: Upon this *Rustam*'s Horse disbanded some choice Friends only going over with him to *Seva Gi*, advised him to follow his Blow, and set upon *Visiapour* its self, which he did; and had not *Syddy Jore* come to its Relief with a vast Recruit, he had not only attacked, but carried it.

Seva has *Rajapore* surrendred by a false *Pharmond.*

Then it was time for *Seva* to retire to *Panala*, where being long detained by *Syddy Jore*'s lying before it, at length (as 'twas thought) through the Connivance of the said *Syddy*, he stole out by Night; and by a false *Pharmond* takes the *Syddy*'s Town of *Rajapour*, pretending the *Sydd*[illegible] was to surrender it in exchange for *Panala*.

Syddy Jore tricked out of his Life by *Bullul Caun.*

After which t[illegible]*dy* resorts to *Visiapour* to his Master, who bore his Disgust for letting the Traytor go, under a serene Countenance, and dismiss'd him with Thanks: But having made *Bullul Caun* Commander in Chief, he dispatches him after the *Syddy*, who being wary and doubtful of the King's Intentions, had provided to stand to it, putting *Bullul Caun* to Flight: Whereupon begins another Civil Discord; the King in Person resolves to bid at his Head, which otherwise by the clandestine Practices of *Bullul Caun* was hoped to be atchieved, as it proved, he doing that by Fraud he could not do by Force: For the Night after both Armies were in view, the *Omrahs* on the *Syddy*'s side forsook him, and he was slain, and his Head brought to the King, without any more Strokes fought; such deadly Venom bears Secret Malice and Hellish Insinuation.

This still makes for *Seva Gi*, for he was not able to cope with him singly; which Impediment thus lopped off to his hand, he seizes at leisure smaller Places, as *Dan de Rajapour*, whose Prince sueth for Protection to the *Mogul*, being beaten out of all but his Strong Castle at *Dan de Rajapour*, environ'd about by the Sea, but within Shot of the Main, which *Seva* with a great Effort has lain before these fifteen Years: The *Mogul* succouring it by Sea, it derides the Batteries of his Artilleries; and these are the Fleets we are so often troubled with at *Bombaim*.

The King of *Visiapour* dies.

In this Juncture of Affairs the King dies, and leaves a Babe to dispute for the Throne; when *Seva Gi* enlarges himself, flies out as far as *Surat*, and comes home with Rich Booty; which hapned presently after the Emperor of the *Moguls* was warm in his Seat (by the Overthrow of his Brethren, and the Death of his Father *Shaw Juan*, by his Interest on *Raja Jesseign*); who desirous to try if by Kindness he could reclaim this famous Rebel, allures him to Court (Faith being plighted for his Safety), where shortly after, the Outcries of the Women in whose Kindred's Blood his hands were imbrued, made him shift for himself in an Hamper on a Porter's Back, which passed the Guards among many other, which were forced to be sent as *Piscashes* to his Friends, as the manner is when under Confinement: With this Slight

Letter IV.

Slight he got away (not without the *Mogul*'s Privity), and 'tis believed will hardly venture to *Agra* again, unless better guarded.

For this he made a second Rape on *Surat*, and now lately has taken the *Rajahship* of *Rhamnagur*, though he had first spread himself more *South*, even to the Walls of *Goa*, from whence he slided to the Borders of the *Canatick* and *Sunda Rajah*'s Country: His Chief Residence is at *Rairee*, where he bids Defiance to the Emperor, *Gulconda*, *Duccan*, *Portugueze*, and all the World; magnifying himself in his Strong-Holds; installed *Mau Rajah* Two Years since, when I sent you a Journal of an *English* Gentleman's, sent Ambassador to him at that time: His Mother was then alive, to whom he shewed Filial Obedience: He is married to Four Wives, to whom he keeps religiously, being a strict Observer of his Heathen Rites.

Seva's Soldiers hardy.

He sways by *Brachmins*; his Soldiers are Hardy Brave Fellows, fit for the Mountains; 30000 Horse is the most he can make, Foot innumerable.

Merchants have little Countenance from him: Of the Common People he says, *Money is inconvenient for them; give them Victuals and an Arse-Clout, it is enough.* They tell their Tale by *Moratty*; by Profession they are *Gentues*; some few *Moors* are among them; Whores and Dancing Wenches he allows none in his Army: This *Barbarian* Commander being like the *Scythian Ateas*, who hearing one sweetly modulating on an *Ismean* Pipe, swore he had rather hear the neighing of an Horse, or the Clangor of Horns or Trumpets. At Sea he is no stronger than his Neighbours; once he went Admiral of his Fleet of Grobs and Boats, against *Dan de Rajapore*, but Storms arising disheartened him for a second Adventure.

The Kingdom of Visiapour.

The King not Absolute.

Although it be Hereditary, and not Elective, yet it comes nearest it at present, since the remaining part of the *Duccan* Kingdom is dwindled into it, and some more *Southern* have withdrawn, and the rest at Pleasure only own themselves Members thereof; it must borrow the Composition of these several disagreeing ones to make it bear the Port of a Kingdom.

For when entire, it was of large Extent, taking in the *Zamerhin* and *Malabars*; and while the Three *Chias Moors* represented the Ancient *Geron*; where for the common Safety, if any Part were afflicted, every Member ran to the Succour of the other, as if it were to their peculiar Tranquility; their Counsels one, their Minds one, their Designments one; their Dominions flourished, and every one owned Subjection, and held their Provinces as Vassals to the same Monarch: When that Band was loosed, they were broken with more ease; *Duccan* is lost already, *Visiapour* seems declining, *Seva Gi*'s Example putting others on to un-yoak themselves; so that as yet no Tye is strong enough to reduce them to their former Temper.

The *Duccanees* of a restless Temper.

Whereupon it is clear the *Duccanees* are a Warlike and Troublesome Nation, apt to dislike Government, Proud and Brave, having an Army more splendid than the *Mogul*'s; adorning their Elephants, Horses,

Horses and Lances with Silver Bells and Feathers, Gallant and Rich in Apparel and *Sumbrero*'s: The People Swarthy or Olive; of all Religions. The Country Fruitful, Rich, and Campaign, unless it be near the Sea-Coast, where the Mountains are blest with Woods and Cattel, the Valleys with a bountiful Increase of Rice and Coco-Nuts, with store of Rivers both Fresh and Salt; though these Hilly People are of a rougher Temper, more Hardy, and less addicted to the soft Vanities of Musick, Cloathing, Pomp, or Statelines, being all Naked Starved Rascals; *Seva Gi*'s Men thereby being fitter for any Martial Exploit, having been accustomed to Fare Hard, Journy Fast, and take little Pleasure. But the other will miss of a Booty rather than a Dinner; must mount in state and have their Arms carried before them, and their Women not far behind them, with the Masters of Mirth and Jollity; will rather expect than pursue a Foe; but then they stand it out better; for *Seva Gi*'s Men care not much for a pitched Field, though they are good at Surprizing and Ransacking; yet agree in this, that they are both of stirring Spirits.

Chap. V.

The Difference between the Hilly People and the Plain Country.

Cities, Marts, and Ports.

The Language of *Visiapour* is peculiar. Cities of Note in this Kingdom, bear commonly the Names of their Grandees: Mart-Towns are *Hubly*, *Rabag*, and *Huttany*.

The King's Sea-ports *Gullean*, *Bimly*, Blocked up by the *Portugals*; *Rajapour*, *Dabul*, *Vingula*, *Carwar*, which is *Seva Gi*'s; the rest are Possessed by the *Malabar Raja*'s round to *Porto Novo*, which only is properly the King's; whose Revenues are very large, though not computed by common Rumour as the others are.

CHAP. V.

Shews the Pleasure and the Product of the Woods: The People bewitched to Idolatry; the Sottishness of the Atheist. I am sent for to Bombaim; *after some endeavours to go thither, and some time spent at* Goa, *am forced to Winter at* Carwar, *and then I return to* Surat.

THE Exercises here are common with *India*, only Cock-Fighting; for which Sport they have a Breed of Cocks as big as Turkies; which they Arm with Razors tied flat under their Claws, and faulched Two Inches instead of Gavelocks, with which they slash one another Mortally; so that the Dispute endures not long, for most an end the first or second Blow decides it.

Diversions.

For our own Diversion here we had none besides Shooting, in which we spent sometimes a whole Week in the Woods and Rivers sides; for if we expected Flesh, or Fowl, we must take Pains for it; no Beef being to be Bought here, though up the Country from the *Moors* we could; so that our usual Diet was (besides plenty of Fish) Water-Fowl, Peacocks, Green Pidgeons, spotted Deer, Sabre,

Letter IV.

A Tigre Killed and Diſſected.

bre, Wild Hogs, and ſometimes Wild Cows. Going in queſt whereof, one of our Soldiers, a Youth, Killed a Tigre-Royal; it was brought home by Thirty or Forty *Combies*, the Body tied to a long Bamboo, the Tail extended; ſo they brought it to the Houſe, where we ſaw 'twas Wounded in Three Places, one through the Head with Two Bullets, another through the Body ſlanting up to the Shoulders, a Third in the Leg; it was a Tigre of the Biggeſt and Nobleſt Kind, Five Feet in Length beſide the Tail, Three and an half in Height, it was of a light Yellow, ſtreaked with Black, like a Tabby Cat, the Ears ſhort, with a few Briſtles about the Lips; the Viſage Fierce and Majeſtick, the Teeth gnaſhing, Two of which ſhe brake againſt the Stones for anguiſh, the Shoulders and Fore-legs thick and well ſet, the Paw as Large as the biggeſt Fiſt ſtretched out, the Claws thick and ſtrong.

The Boy Shot it in the Night from a *Chouſe*, or *Eſtarzo*, as it came to Drink, ſuppoſing it to have been a Deer; the firſt Shot was that under the Shoulder, which made her Spring Three times an incredible Height, at the laſt of which ſhe fell into the *Chouſe* from whence ſhe ſaw the Flaſh, where with the *Engliſh* Boy were a *Comby*, and a *Comby* Boy of Eight Year old, aſleep a little on one ſide; ſhe pawed the Straw with her Feet, while all but the Child aſleep fled; but being wrung by her Pain, ſhe ſoon left the place with an horrible Noiſe that made the Woods tremble, all which awaked not the Lad, nor had it any Harm.

In this interval, the *Engliſh* Youth Charged again with a couple of Slugs, and tracing the Blood, as ſhe was making at him, diſcharged through the Brain-pan, at which ſhe was quiet; but to make ſure, he made another ſhot at her, which he believed was that in the Leg: All this time the Moon was Obſcured and Cloudy; the *Comby* that had left him and his Son, at length came with a many more, calling *Fringi*, the Term they have for *Europe*-Men and *Franks*; the Boy was walking about, fearing to venture within reach, till at laſt laying aſide his well-adviſed Suſpicion, he approaching, found the Terror of the Wood Slain.

Two Bones bound in the Shoulders immerſed in the Fleſh.

Diſrobed of its Royal Hide, Two Bones of the Bigneſs and Figure of a Levator, preſented themſelves to our view, that had no Connexion with the other Bones, but wholly immerſed in the Fleſh *per ſyſarcoſin*, in the ends of each Pectoral, and the Three circumducing Muſcles, towards the joining of the Shoulder-blades, and the upper Bones of the Fore-feet, commonly called Shoulder-bones; of theſe there goes a Story handed by Tradition, as that Licking the Right Shoulder it appeaſes Hunger, the Left it whets it where theſe Bones lie; but probable enough it is, that Nature added theſe for its greater Strength; The Entrails were little variable, but the Heart was mighty, and the Liver (they ſay) had as many Lobes as that was Years old, which were Six and an half, like to a Foxes.

The Cuſtom of the *Ombrahs* on any grat Action.

The Chief, to encourage the Lad, told him, That though he were a Boy, he had done a Manly Action, and therefore according to the Cuſtom of the Country, in preſence of all his Admirers, he plucked off his own Coat, which was *Venetian* Cloath of Silk and Silver, and gave it him. The Great *Ombrahs* always do the like upon any hazardous Atchievments,

Chap. V.

Atchievments, and if Wounded, throw them their Saſhes and *Pamerins* to Bind them up, and Cover them, though never ſo Rich: Having likewiſe another Cuſtom among them, to Cloath the Gun with Scarlet that has made any notable Breach, Slain any great Soldier, or done any extraordinary Feat.

Monkies the common Repaſt of the Tigre.

It is memorable what is atteſted, by theſe Woodmen, of the Tigre, that when he intends to Prey on the Monkies (with which theſe Woods abound) he uſes this Artifice or Stratagem; the Monkies at his firſt approach give warning by their confuſed Chattering, and immediately betake themſelves to the higheſt and ſmalleſt Twigs of the Trees; when the Tigre ſeeing them out of his reach, and ſenſible of their fright, lies Couchant under the Tree and then falls a Roaring, at which they trembling let go their hold, and tumbling down he at leiſure picks them up to ſatisfy his Hunger: They are his accuſtomed Repaſt, ſeldom making Man his Meal, and they are judged (as St. *Paul's Barbarians* did him) guilty of ſome horrid Crime that ſuch Vengeance overtakes; the Woods and Mountains yielding them variety of other Food. The Tigre is dull Scented, and not long Nimble, Three Leaps Tiring him, otherwiſe it's probable he would make more havock than he does. The She brings forth but once in Twelve Years, and then but a ſingle Cub; they are Ingendring Three Months, in which time their Fury as well as Luſt rages upon one another; thus has Providence ſuppreſſed the Growth of this maſterleſs Creature: Beſides, if the Proverb be true, the Bitch brings forth but once in her life, or very rarely more; *Iteratus haud partus leænæ contigit*, notwithſtanding *Ælian* ſays otherwiſe in his 4 *lib. de Hiſtoriâ Animalium.*

The moſt frequent in theſe Woods are the leſſer ſort of Tigres ſpotted like a Leopard; theſe are Cruel and Ravenous, but more Fearful than the others are; that Monkies are their Food, the very Ordure declares ſcattered up and down, where is viſible the ſhagged Coats or Hair of theſe Creatures.

Apes Anatomized.

Many of theſe Apes fell by our hands, either for being noiſy and impertinent ſpoiling our Game, or provoking us by their conſtant purſuing us, being of the largeſt ſize, upon which account many came under my Knife; opening them I found and obſerved their ſeminary Veſſels turgid, their Virge White and Nervous. To Kill one of theſe the Natives hold Piacular, calling them Half Men, ſaying, once they were Men, but for their Lazineſs had Tails given them and Hair to cover them: Towards *Zeilon* they are Deified; at the Straits of *Baligaot* they pay them Tribute.

Bamboos.

Bamboos make the groſs of the Woods, which are High, Tapering, Thorny Trees, incumbred from the Roots with abundance of ſhrubby ones, the Bark Green and jointed with the Wood, the Branches are Tapering and inclining, ſending from every Joint ſprouts of the ſame form, leafed like long Five-fingered Graſs, the Body is thick and ſtrait; their uſe is for Staffs, Poles, or Rafters for Houſes, and Fences; being ſlit they are hollow and ſerve for Laths.

Thoſe they carry their Palenkeens on, require an exact attendance, Shaping them while Young and Tender, and taking care to keep them growing in that Poſition; Cut and Pickled they make

Letter IV.

good Achar: Bamboos are so general, that by way of Excellency they call all Sticks and Canes, Bamboos; the Woods are over-grown with them; for which reason often impassable.

Cassia Fistula. I travelled to the Tops of the Hills for the *Cassia Fistula* Tree, whose Trunk is but slender, but Tree tall, leased most like an Ash, with small Veins, and the *Cassia* hanging down in long Green Canes or Cods, in manner of its Keys between the tender Nodes, by the Natives called *Singa. Et Lobel Siliqua, aut Cassia purgatrix Arabum Carobis similis.*

Cassia Lignum. In the Groves about *Carwar* grows *Cassia Lignum*, *Xylo-Cassia*, or Bastard Cinamon; the Trees are large as a Pear-Tree, a Leaf of the like bigness, but ribbed like our Plantain, the main Bark and Body like other Trees, of no different Smell or Taste till dried, when it bites, and smells Spicy; the Leaf bruised and chewed smells like strong Cinamon, and upon the Tongue is as hot as a Clove; the Bark of the small Branches also when Green alters nothing in Taste from Cinamon, but dried is more slimy, and is very good *Cassia Lignum*: It bears little long Whitish Flowers, of no Smell nor Taste, but the Leafs of the Branch that bear them have a more Aromatick Taste.

The *Thamarind* Tree.) The *Thamarind* Tree hath a small Leaf like a Vetch, bears the Fruit in a Cod like a *French*-Bean, wherein is the Pulp, inclosing the Stones and Fibres; it is a great spreading Tree, the Body thick, the Bark rough and brownish, bears its Fruit in *March*; the *Indians* feed on it, and grow Fat with it; they have not the Art to preserve it with Sugar, but Salt it up: This is *Siliqua Arabica* too, but not *Nigra*, as the *Cassia Fistula* is.

The *Indian* Oak. *Teke* by the *Portugueze*, *Segwan* by the *Moors*, is the firmest Wood they have for Building, and on the account it resists Worms and Putrefaction, the best for that purpose in the World; in Height the Lofty Pine exceeds it not, nor the Sturdy Oak in Bulk and Substance; the knotty Branches which it bears aloft, send forth Green Boughs more pliant, in Form Quadrangular, fed within by a Spongy Marrow or Pith, on which at the Joints hang broad, thin, and porous Leafs, sending from the main Rib some Fibres, winding and spreading like a Fan. This Prince of the *Indian* Forest was not so attractive, though mightily glorious, but that at the same time I was forced to take notice of the creeping Cow-Itch, raising its self upon the Shrubs and Under-woods, there spending in lascivious Twines its Verdure, leaving nothing but withered Stalks to be the Props of its brindled Offspring, which is a small Cod covered with a light and tickling Down; within, it includes in four Cavities, four specked Beans; the fallen Leafs make some appearance of a Nobler Stock, having a Countenance like those of Lawrel; the Root is difficult to find, being mixed among other Trees, like our White *Briony*.

Nux Vomica. Here grows *Nux Vomica* on a Tree of indifferent bigness, in a round Shell as big as an Orange, filled with White Pulp, where the Nuts are lodged.

Near the Sea grow *Squills*, or Sea-Onions, as also a Species of *Sarsaparilla*, with which they do great Feats with the Juice of the Leafs in Venereal Cases. In

Chap. V.

In their Fields they plant, besides Rice, *Nuchery*, a small Seed they make Bread of, as also *Cushcush*, which is Millet, Hemp, and Flax: In the Inclosures *Turmerick*, which rises with a broad Leaf like our Water Plantain, bearing a broad flaggy Leaf of a Span long, obliquely ribbed till it end in a Spear-Point at top; it proceeds immediately from the Root by a winding Stalk, which the main Leafs embrace, the other Leafs creeping through it till it rises Six Foot.

Ginger comes up like our *Gentian*; they pickle it well, but cannot preserve it with Sugar.

Potatoes are their usual Banquet.

And to give the Soil its due Praise, it obeys in all things the first Commandment, *Increase and Multiply.*

A Feast of *Priapus.* For these Blessings, as if Men were to lose their Reasons, and sink below Brutes by a base Superstition, they are ready to acknowledge a Stock for a Deity, rather than to go without, infatuated by the Delusions of the Devil, being captivated at his Will; for which cause they not only make Oblations to him, but give up their Souls and Bodies to his Devotion: As might about this time have been beheld at an Idol Worship of *Priapus*, (where the Women prostitute themselves to him, and receive the Pleasure of Copulation, all that while being as it were possessed) at *Semissar*, on the other side of the Water from our House, where he lay with Two and twenty, who reckon it a great Honour, and the Husband thinks himself happy in his *Cornucopia.*

There are a sort of *Jougies*, Priests fit for such a God, among the *Linguits* of this Country, who practise this daily; the Husbands entertain them courteously, wash their Feet, and the whole Family is at his Beck, as long as he stays to do the Wife a Kindness.

Others slash themselves with sharp Knives, and suffer themselves to be hooked by the Muscles of the Back, and hang so some Hours upon a Vow.

Under the *Banyan* Tree, an Altar with a Dildo in the middle being erected, they offer Rice and Cocoe-Nuts to the Devil, and joining some small Ladders together made of Osiers, do the like; when the *Gomcar* or Bayliff of the Town takes a falched Knife for Sacrifice in one Hand, and a Dunghil-Cock in the other, and cutting off its Head, fixes it at top of the Ladder, and sprinkling the Blood they all dance, and beat Brass Pots with a great Shout, saying, *The Devil must be pacified with Blood, God with Prayers.*

The Dregs of the People use Charms, or think they do so. Some of these sell themselves to Wickedness, and these must be endued with the Spirit of Fascination, always nourishing a Familiar in their Families, which they keep mostly in the forms of Snakes or Serpents, appearing to them upon their Command; and undergo fiery Afflictions to have the most hurtful Devil; and as they wreak their Malice more powerfully, esteem themselves more in favour with their Grand Master: These are the Dregs of the People, who are full of Envy and Ill Designs, who glory in their Shame of Incantations and Charms: Such as these are those that out of Fear pray to the Devil and Evil Spirits, saying, *God will do them no harm.*

The better sort acknowledge a God, and live in the Rules of their Tribes, abstaining from Flesh, and all things of a Sensitive Being: *Sic*

Letter IV. *Sicuti Pythagorici, qui herbis & bellariis tantum vivebant:* And theſe Patronize theſe more Innocent Rites, ſuch as the Swains asking Advice of their Deities about Increaſe; and to that end offer Rice, Oyl, and Cocoe-Nuts in a thick Grove, where they piled an huge Heap of long Jars like *Mortivans*, about Figures reſembling Serpents, before which they preſent their unbloody Sacrifice by the Prieſt, the People circling the whole Grove in a Ring, beating on Braſs Inſtruments, and ſhouting.

Their Sacrifice for the Fields.

In their *Hooly*, which is at their other Seed-time, I obſerved they cut a whole Tree down to the Roots, and lopped off the under-Branches till it became ſtrait, when leaving the upper Boughs, they ſhoulder'd it with great Clamours, the *Brachmin* beginning a Note which they all followed: Thus they brought it into the Pale of their Pagods, before which, eaſing it down at one end, the foremoſt made a *Salam*, and hoiſted it with the ſame Noiſe again, and about they went three or four times repeating the ſame; which being finiſhed, the *Arch-Brachmin* digs an hole, and baptizes it with Holy Water, wherein they fix the Tree, crowning it with Flags aloft, and about the Body up to the Green Boughs they bind Wiſps of Straw, to which they put Fire, and look earneſtly on the Flame, according to the Aſcent of which the *Brachmin* pronounces his Auguries; then they offer Rice and Flowers, painting their Bodies with the Aſhes, departing with a Mace of Flowers carried before them, beating of Drums and a great Noiſe. This reſembles the *Ambar vallis hoſtia*, or Sacrifice for the Fields; of which ſee *Scaliger*, and alſo *Virgil*,

Terque novas circum fœlix ſuit hoſtia fruges.

Whether theſe Wretches do work by the Devil, or no.

But to be clear, *& ut Fama ad liquidum producatur*, let us conſider, that theſe Underlings of the People that do theſe Services to the Devil, or are ſaid ſo to do, may be aſperſed: For the *Brachmins*, and other the Purer Sort, as they account themſelves, may defame them only, becauſe ſhedding of Blood is horrible to them, and therefore Diabolical: Beſides, thoſe Diſeaſes that are ſaid to be Devils put into one another, (which as many as I have met with, I have been curiouſly inquiſitive of) their Phœnomenaes or Energies are diſcuſſed by Natural Cauſes, and as often cured by Natural Means; but on the contray, it is allowed where they reſiſt them, it is ſuſpicious: And the Devil without doubt cannot eaſier work on any, than the Weak and Simple, (wherefore he choſe the Woman, not the Man) and upon that account may probably delude and overawe theſe People, that give themſelves up to him wholly out of Fear, having not ſo much Virtue, Fortitude, and Cunning, to reſiſt and check their own Luſts, as the Wiſer ſort. As for the viſible appearance of a Devil or Dæmon (which they ſay is common among them, by thoſe that ſee it) I am convinced it may be credible; but in the meanwhile, Rage and Melancholy Madneſs, aſſiſted by the Infernal Power, may create great Illuſions to a Fancy fitted for ſuch an Operation, and they may think they ſee things which in reality are not ſo.

Now as theſe, by the low and mean Conceptions they have of a Godhead, reach not the great Branch of its Omnipotency and Goodneſs,

Chap. V.

The ſublime Wit as much in the wrong as the depreſſed.

neſs, whereby it is able to defend them from all Aſſaults and Wiles of the Devil, depreſſing their Underſtandings, bow under the intolerable Yoak of his Slavery; ſo there are a ſort of ſublimated Wits, that will own neither God nor Devil, and put all things upon Chance ſo long, that the very Notions they framed to themſelves, after beating of the Air, fly out of their Giddy Heads *in Fumo*. Let them place themſelves under the *Æquator*, where the Sun is at preſent, and take a Proſpect on each hand of the Orderly Courſe of the Creation; How he paſſes the Ecliptick, and diſpenſes his Irradiations as far as either Pole: How within the Tropicks, entring the firſt Degree of the *Ram* till the ſecond Degree of *Taurus*, it is Summer; that is, from *January* till the One and twentieth of *March*; when the Woods are moſt denuded of their old Leafs by the parching Heat of the Sun, though new ones ſucceeding, the Trees keep their perpetual Verdure; yet theſe lying on the Ground, makes this time then the moſt like Autumn of any till the Rains fall; which while the Sun is over their Heads make their Winter; till which come, it would be unſufferable living here, did not the Variable Winds gather the Clouds to obſcure the Sun: After the Rains, follows their Spring, when by reaſon of the Remoteneſs of the Sun it is moſt pleaſant living. Thus truly might *Ovid* be deceived, whilſt he only reaſoned, and not experimented, when he ſang of the Zones and the Climes:

Utque duæ dextrâ Cœlum totidemque ſiniſtrâ
Parte ſecant Zonæ, quinta eſt ardentior illis.
Sic quus inclusum numero diſtinxit eodem
Cura Dei, totidemque Plagæ tellure premuntur,
Quarum quæ media eſt non eſt habitabilis æſtu.

No Evaſion for the Atheiſt.

But what Colour is there for the Ignorance of our Atheiſtical Young Gallants? Certainly none: Would they abate ſo much time from living, as to ſee and conſider an admirable and well-contrived Providence, and not to harp too much on Caſualty; which I am confident their own Logicians would hiſs at as an Abſurdity, to ſay, That ſuch an exact Progreſs and Obſervance ever ſince the Frame of Nature was inſtituted, ſhould continue ſuch an unalterable Decorum on theſe Four great Anniverſary Wheels, fitly adapted to every Climate; or that they firſt proceeded from a Bundle of Nonſenſical Fortuitous Atoms conjoined into an Hodg-Podge of confuſed Nothings. For the very Matter being Chance, would without doubt produce a rare Stability for the Impreſſions of any Forms, but what muſt be blowed out of as idle Chimeras. I could wiſh therefore, ſuch bold Diſputes being waved, they would confeſs an All-wiſe Creator and Preſerver of Heaven and Earth; unleſs they will verify the Proverb, *Atheus eſt talpa de die cæcutiens, Rationi autem paret qui Religionem ſectatur:* The Atheiſt is a Mole, being blind at Noon-day; the Man that adores God, and follows Religion, is the only Maſter of his Reaſon. Which made *Cicero* profeſs in *Lib.* 2. *Divinat. Eſſe præſtantem aliquam æternamque Naturam, & eam ſuſpiciendam adorandamque, hominum genus cardoque rerum Cæleſtium cogit confiteri.* Et in Nat. Deor. Lib. 2. *Quid poteſt eſſe tam apertum tamque perſpicuum, cum Cælum*

ſuſpeximus

Letter IV.

ſuſpeximus Cœleſtiaque contemplati ſumus, quam aliquod eſſe numen præſtantiſſimæ mentis, quo hæc reguntur?

I am ſent for to *Bombaim.*

The Deputy-Governor of *Bombaim* being ſick, the *Phœnix*-Ketch was ordered to bring me up to that Iſland; wherefore the 6th of *April*, 1676. I took my leave of *Carwar*, which hath no peculiar Commodities or Manufactories of its own Product, but lies conveniently for the Markets of Pepper, Beetle-Nut, or Arrach; Cloath, as *Potkaes*, *Suffaguzes*, from *Hubly*, ſix days Journy hence; Diamonds from *Viſiapour*, ten days Journy: But the Factory decays, by reaſon of the Embroils of the Countrey, Merchants being out of heart to buy or ſell: Here are good Returns to be made from this Port to *Perſia*, and back again; as likewiſe from *Mocha*, from whence are brought Horſes for War.

All Butchers Fleſh forbidden at *Goa* in the Heats, except Pork.

The Variable Winds kept us ſix days before we could reach *Goa*, though but twelve Leagues: At the City all Butchers Meat is forbidden, except Pork, upon account of the Heats, which afford not much Suſtenance for the Cattel; and the approaching Rains, which robs them of that little Fleſh they retain, and ſcours them to mere Carrion: Wherefore the Religion of the *Indians* has enjoined them the moſt Healthy Rule to avoid Sickneſs, the forbidding them to eat Fleſh, than which nothing now can be more prejudicial. At this time the Citizens remove moſtly to their *Aldeas*, the Air of *Goa* being leſs temperate than the Fields and open Bays.

Mangoes good to cleanſe the Blood.

The Diſeaſes here are Epidemical, unleſs *Plagæ Veneris* be more Endemial, for which at this Seaſon they have a Noble and Familiar Remedy, the *Mango* (which they have improved in all it kinds to the utmoſt Perfection) being a Sovereign Medicine; they are the beſt and largeſt in *India*, moſt like a Pear-Plum, but three times as big, grow on a Tree neareſt a Plum-Tree; the Fruit when Green ſcents like Turpentine, and pickled are the beſt *Achars* to provoke an Appetite; when Ripe, the Apples of *Hiſperides* are but Fables to them; for Taſte, the Nectarine, Peach, and Apricot fall ſhort; they make them break out, and cleanſe the Blood, and Salivate to the height of Mercurial Arcanaes; and afterwards fatten as much as Antimony, or Acorns do Hogs; theſe and *Sarſa* being their uſual Diet.

Cheruſes.

Cheruſes grow on a Tree whoſe Branches ſend forth a Stone firſt, like a Bean, whoſe Meat or Kernel when Green taſtes like a Walnut, roaſted, like a Cheſnut; the Fruit follows, large and of a fine Colour, ſquaſhy, of a better Reliſh than Smell, the Leaves Oval and Succulent.

Ananas, or Pine-Apple, the moſt admired for Taſte.

The Fruit the *Engliſh* call a Pine-Apple (the *Moors*, *Ananas*) becauſe of the reſemblance, cuts within as firm as a Pippin; Seedy, if not fully ripe; the Taſte inclinable to Tartneſs, though moſt excellently qualified by a dulcid Sapor that impoſes upon the Imagination and Guſtative Faculty a Fancy that it reliſhes of any Fruit a Man likes, and ſome will ſwear it: It grows on a thick Stalk like an Artichoke, emitting a Tuft of Leafs upon the Crown; the Leafs a-kin to a *Carduus Aſininus* (as has been partly related already); the Juice will corrode any Iron or Knife, like Limon.

The

Chap. V.

The Eleventh of *May*, being ſtill Wind-bound, I received a courteous Invitation to return to *Carwar*; but I could not be diverted till the Full Moon had paſſed with Rain, Clouds, and Thunder;

Jamque erat in totas ſparſurus fulmina terras.

When the Current changed, with which were brought innumerable Shoals of dead Fiſh; the Toddy worked on the Tree over the Pots, the accuſtomed Forerunners of the Rains, but hitherto fallible; which is a wonder even to the Country-People; though our Pilots have obſerved an unwonted Deviation theſe two or three Rains together.

I winter at *Carwar.*

The Nineteenth an Expreſs coming from the Chief of *Carwar*, That a Gentleman there being almoſt deſperate, importuned my Aſſiſtance, and I fearing to Winter here, for Expeditenſs choſe a *Baloon*, though he had ſent Horſe and *Peons*, in caſe I could not acquire one; and the next day by Two in the Afternoon I returned to *Carwar* Houſe, though two days after the Winds ſet in *Southward* together with the Rains, when the Ketch ſet ſail for *Bombaim*, with a great Fleet of *Grobs* to the *North*. It is the Freſhes from the Uplands that kills and ſickens the Fiſh.

And now the Rains invade all *India*, which puts a ſtop to all Journying and Voyaging, as well as Warlike Preparations,

Aſpera tum poſitis miteſcunt ſecula bellis.

Till St. *Francis*'s Moon in *Auguſt*, when the Earth is diſcovered, and the Rice begins to ripen, which all this while floated in Water, which it rejoices in; and this is the firſt Harveſt; for it is to be underſtood this World produces two Harveſts; this moſt natural and uncompell'd, becauſe of the Rain; the other about *March*, with great pains of bringing Water by Gutters to their own Fields, which notwithſtanding yields not ſo plentiful a Crop as the firſt, which this Year increaſes vaſtly; but the misfortune is, three quarters of the Land lies unmanured, through the Tyranny of *Seva Gi.*

Bad a final Adieu to *Carwar*, and come again to *Goa.*

October the Seventeenth I had a final Adieu to *Carwar*, and embark'd in the *Berkly-Caſtle* with Mr. *Oxendine*, who was called up to ſucceed Mr. *Gyffard*, the deceaſed Deputy-Governor of *Bombaim*: Coming again to *Goa* I lodged at the Houſe of a *French* Phyſician in the Camp of St. *Thomas*, which the City overlooks in the ſame manner Old *Rome* did the *Martian* Vale.

Jews feed on Hogs-fleſh, for fear of the Inquiſition.

I ſaw there an unfiniſhed Piece of the St. *Thomas* Chriſtians, but the Troubles of their Prince called them back before it could be perfected; others ſay prevented in it by Thunder and Lightning. The great Traders of this Place for Diamonds are the two *Martins*, both *Jews*, yet to carry on their deſigns permitted to live as Chriſtians, they conſtantly frequenting Maſs, and at Table every Meal during our Stay had Hogs-fleſh ſerved up.

Left *Goa* on St. *Xeverius*'s Eve.

We left *Goa* on the Eve of St. *Xeverius*'s Feaſt; the Tomb therefore was richly ſet out; and as *Eraſmus* relates of *Thomas à Becket*, that nothing could be ſeen baſer than Gold, ſo truly here Silver was the

Letter IV. the meaneſt; Pearls and Precious Stones, as well as Gold, caſt forth their Luſtre, by the reflection of the Virgin Flambeaus upon them: From the tops of the Towers belonging to the Jeſuits, we beheld Lamps at Night ſtriving to vie with the Stars for Number and Luſtre; which appeared Gloriouſly on the Water as we Rowed down the River to our Ship.

In Danger of being Ship-wrecked at *Bombaim.*

Being in ſight of *Bombaim*, the Tides horſed us to the *Northward*, which inſenſibly threw us on a Ledge of Rocks running from *Old Womans* Iſland, where the Ship Struck; after a Quarter of an Hour ſhe cleared, but with the inconvenience of falling more upon them, not without danger of Bulging; whereupon we Fired ſeveral ſingle Pieces of Ordnance to give notice; for the Tide being made, the Water began to Ebb and forſake the Ship, ſo that ſhe ſtood wavering without any prop, which way to incline; and though the Wind and Sea were Calm, yet the fear of Over-ſetting cauſed a general Conſternation; no help appearing, we won on the Captain to ſpare Hands for the Yawl, wherein Four of us got Aſhoar (though ſhe was very Leaky) leaving them in deſpair of their Ship, her own preſſure threatning to break her Back; at Night Boats and Pilots went off to her Relief, and with the Tide of Flood as ſhe Floated, releaſed her to a wonder, being heavy Laden, receiving no damage but in her Sheathing.

Return to *Surat.*

I Reimbarked and arrived at *Surat* the Eleventh of *December*, where giving you a general Account of all *India*, you will hear from me next out of *Perſia*.

A SPE-

A Special *Chorography* and *Hiſtory* OF EAST-INDIA.

CHAP. VI.

Is a Summary Rehearſal of the Whole.

Chap. VI. The Buſineſs of *Alexander* and King *Pore* is ſuſpicious.

EAST-INDIA, when *Alexander*'s Sword had enlarged its ſelf thither, was Inhabited by the *Dædali*, *Mezegi*, *Melli*, *Oxydraci*, and *Gangarides* (if Hiſtory tell truth); which Nations Time has long ſince worn out of the *Indian* Annals. Something they do ſpeak of King *Pore*, but ſo uncertain, that it is a doubt whether ever he and *Alexander* waged War, though good Authors do atteſt it. But it is plain that Two hundred and ſeventy Years ago, between the *Indians* and *Scythian Tartars*, under *Tamerlane*, there was begun, what after-Emperors compleated by the then introduced Forces, a total Conqueſt; under which the greater part of the Natives reſt content with their Subjection.

The Name of *India* doubtful from what beginning.

India it's likely took its Name from *Indus*, whoſe Mouths are ſo choaked up by Sands, that they cannot ſpeak much in this behalf neither, it being changed into the Name of *Sinda*, which impoſes at this day a Name to as large a Province as is in all *India*; the ſhallow Currents of which River ſtretching themſelves far and near to the River *Ganges* almoſt, has given occaſion to Geographers to call it a Peninſula. Omitting theſe Diſputes, I ſhall at preſent apply my ſelf to give you a faithful Chorography and Account of thoſe things that fell under my Remark: It is then the largeſt Country in *Aſia*, which *Ptolomy* divides into Within and Without the River *Ganges*, being in Length from the *Golden Cherſoneſe*, now called *Comory*, 3600 Miles: In the moſt *Northern* part the Day lengthens to Fifteen Hours, but in the *Southern* it has no more or leſs than Twelve: The Breadth of it, from the wideſt place, to wit, *Bengal* to *Candahar*, 1500 Miles; from whence, like a Wedge, it leſſens into the Cape of *Comory*. On the *Weſt* it was formerly bordered by the River *Indus*; on the *North* by the diſperſed Mountains from *Taurus*; from the *Eaſt* it is

Letter IV.

is washed with the Oriental Sea, and from the *South* with the *Indian*.

India produces Three Harvests in some places.

It is a Land in all places very fruitful, and enjoys a Temperater Air than would be allowed by the Poet under the Fifth Zone, under which the greatest part of it lies; as often as the Sun visits the Arctic Pole, it brings with it grateful Showers and Winds (whose Heat otherwise would be intolerable) by which the Earth is cooled and made Productive; neither in the extreamest Heat does it want by the equality of Days and Nights after Sun-set, the favourable Dews of the Heavens, when you shall soon perceive a kind Moisture fall to refresh the Earth, and nourish the almost scorch'd up Plants; though these alone are not so powerful to take away the Labour from the industrious Husbandman, who this Season is forced by artificial Channels to assist Nature to produce, otherwise she would fall one short of a threefold Harvest in some places, every Year; but every where they have a double Harvest.

The Year made up of Lunary, not Calendar Months.

As the Sun becomes Twice Vertical to them within the Tropicks, at each Tropick but once, beyond never; so nearer the Equator the Sun and Stars ascend and descend more directly, but the farther from the Equator the more Obliquely, whereby the dawn of Light here is but short before either the appearance or fall of these Bodies, when as the Twilight is some Hours after Sun-set or afore Sun-rise the nearer either Pole: Having premised this, know they begin their Almanack with our Lawyers, or rather when the Sun is in the Equinoctial Line; but their Months being Lunary, every Third Year bears an Intercalary one, which they clap in *August*, and count it double: The Names of their Months are

March	*Falgunu*	1	*Bharapadrà*	7
	Chaitru	2	*Asuinu*	8
	Vaixaque	3	*Castica*	9
	Zesthà	4	*Margassica*	10
	Assadà	5	*Puxu*	11
	Srauana	6	*Magu*	12.

Sunday Observed by the *Indians*.

They distinguish their Time by Weeks, *i e.* Seven days; *Sunday* being observed by the *Indians* as an Holy Day; agreeable to what is Taught by *Philostratus*, *Dion Cassius*, and *Justin Martyr*.

How they count the Hours.

The Hours of Day and Night have all the Year round the same Number, Twelve; not minding their Length or Decrease: They have no Watches or Hour-Glasses, but measure Time by the dropping of Water out of a Brass Bason, which holds a *Ghong*, or less than half an Hour; when they strike once distinctly, to tell them it's the First *Ghong*, which is renewed at the Second *Ghong* for Two, and so Three at the end of it, till they come to Eight; when they strike on the Brass Vessel at their liberty, to give notice the *Pore* is out, and at last strike One leisurely, to tell them it is the First *Pore*; which is repeated after the same manner for the Second about Midday, when they strike Two, and so at the end of the Third *Pore* Three, and of the Fourth Four; at the end of which *Pores* the Priests Ascend their Steeples and are Monitors to them of their Devotion; And

Chap. VI.

And as solemnly dividing the Night into as many *Pores*; so that Thirty two *Ghongs* and Four *Pores* make the Day, and as many more the Night; in all Sixty four *Ghongs* and Eight *Pores*.

Their Year divided into Three Seasons.

As our Year is divided by the Seasons of *Spring*, *Summer*, *Autumn*, and *Winter*; to every which we allow a Quarter of a Year: Theirs also agree with their Seasons of Weather, but square not in respect of the Account of the Year, having Four Months for each Season; but divide the Year into no more than Three Parts, *viz.*

New Colla	*The Rains.*
Ger Colla	*The Cold Season.*
Deup Colla	*The Heats.*

To every one of which they attribute Eight Constellations; are skilled in the Sun's Course through the *Zodiac*, have their wandring and fixed Stars, and are exact in the Eclipses of the Two Inferior Luminaries.

What has been Experienced in the particular Accounts, I must confirm again in this general one, That the first Full Moon in *May* brings the Rains, when it Rains a Fortnight only, and holds up till the middle of *June*, in which times, Empyemas, Fluxes, Fevers of all sorts (except Pestilential) Hæmorrhages, rage; after the Rains are fully settled, it grows Healthy. From the setling in of the Rains till the Full Moon in *August*, it Rains without intermission, after which it clears up for a Fortnight, and with little variation (bating the accidental Causes of its beginning earlier or later) it Rains all *September* till the *Elephant* breaks up, the last Rainy Star: After which is the Harvest for Rice, when it is gathered; and then just after the Rains they are most Sickly, the Sun exhaling Vapours, the Earth grows Muddy and Stinking, though abundantly Productive: From thence to the latter end of *January* commences the Cold Season, when their Bodies are Healthier, and a lovely Verdure Cloaths the Earth; at the latter end of this they reap another Harvest without extraordinary pains; all this time the Evenings are very sharp, and at *Surat* I have seen an hoar Frost in the Morning. From *February* the first, till the Rains set in, are the Heats, and in *March* the Leafs fall off the Trees, yet always supplied with fresh, so that the Trees are always Green, though the Grass and Fodder are quite burnt up; and with difficulty, by the advantage of Aquiducts, a lean Harvest is brought forth: The Peasants Morning and Evening draw Water out of Wells by *Buffola's*, or Oxen; or else by a thwart Post poised with a sufficient weight at the extremity, laid over one fixed in the Earth; the Water is drawn by a Bucket of Goats Skins; others have Pans or Buckets of Leather hanging round about a Wheel, some always in the Water, others rising up, and at the same time others pouring out as the Wheel turns round: And thus are their best Gardens kept alive.

Mountains:

The Mountains here are one continued Ridge, dividing the Two Coasts each from other, and are all along called the *Gaot*; they run *North* and *South* till they cross the *Imaus*; and are the reason of some difference of the Seasons, both in respect of themselves and Low-Lands:

Letter IV. Lands: They are plentifully ſtored with Woods, and Increaſe of all things, except Rivers, which are in ſome Places compenſated by living Springs out of the Rocks, but every where by Water falling in the Rains.

Rivers. The Rivers are innumerable; but thoſe of greateſt fame are *Indus* and *Ganges*, the latter not only for its many Navigable Streams for ſome Hundreds of Leagues, but for its Purity in the eſteem of the moſt Religious; beſides all which, are great Tanks or Ponds of Rain-Water, where it wants the other Benefits, with deep Wells, of extraordinary Coſts and Charges; ſome purely for Pomp, and to tranſmit their Names to Poſterity; others for the good of Travellers, but moſt for the ſake of Religion, in which they are extravagantly profuſe, every great City ſtriving to outvye each other; the moſt admirable whereof are thoſe cut on high Hills and Fortreſſes thereon, out of the main Rocks, ſeeming rather the Works of many Ages than one to finiſh them: At *Rajapore* are Hot Baths; here are very few other Mineral Waters.

The Country rich in Increaſe. The Plain Country is Rich in all things neceſſary; Paſturage, by reaſon of the long Summers Drought, being the only lack; which in the Rains and Cold Seaſon they have Time and Store to provide againſt. Cocoes grow all along the Sea-ſide round *India*, within the Tropicks, and Beetle-Nut is in great Requeſt, not only for that it is the Courteous Entertainment or Farewel at all Friendly Interviews, but becauſe wrapped in *Pawn*-Leaves with *Chinam*, it exhilarates and makes a kind of pleaſant Drunkenneſs, if much eaten, as the Natives of any faſhion are ſeldom without it in their Mouths; and theſe are peculiar to the Low-Countries as are Water-Melons; other Fruits, as Grapes, Mangoes, and the like, are the common Growth of *India*: Rice thrives beſt in Watry Places, it ſwimming always therein till Harveſt, when the Water is let out by Drains; all other Corn rejoices better in drier Grounds; Cotton is a Lover of the ſame, from whence comes all the Wealth to *India*, *quæ effodiuntur opes*, which are dug for in other Places and laid up here.

Woods are every where, in which ſometimes are met Inhabitants not yet mentioned, and for their Solitarineſs called *Men of the Woods*, or more truly *Satyrs*; there are *Nereids* too, or *Men of the Rivers*, but dye as ſoon as taken: A Couple of the former I ſaw aſleep in the day-time, in the Night they Sport and Eat; they were both in a Parrot-Cage, they had Heads like an Owl, Bodied like a Monkey, without Tails; only the firſt Finger of the Right Hand was armed with a Claw like a Birds, otherwiſe they had Hands, and Feet which they walk upright on, not pronely, as the other Beaſts do; they were coloured like a Fox, of the length of Half a Yard; though they grow bigger till Twelve Years old, when they copulate.

Deſerts. Here are Sandy Deſerts near the Gulph of *Cambaja*, and beyond *Bengala*, towards *Botan* and *Cochin China*, whence they fetch Musk.

Mines. Mines, beſides thoſe of Diamonds, Rubies, Agats, Cornelian, Granats, Topazes, and Iron, none are diſcourſed of; which with what elſe comes to Memory, ſhall be ſpecified in their proper place. Of Diamond-Mines there are two ſorts, the Old and New Rock, the latter

Chap. VI. latter the Larger, the other the Beſt; the firſt in *Duccan*, the other in *Gulconda*.

Wild Beaſts. Wild Beaſts frequent here, are the fierceſt Tigres in the World, with all their ſorts; Lions here are ſome, but feeble and cowardly; Leopards, *Balus*, a ſort of Wolf, wild Cats, or Catamountains, Monkeys, wild Dogs, which they ſay Piſs out the Eyes of Veniſon as they feed in the Woods, and ſo Venom them with their Urine, that they become their Prey; Squirrels, Jackals, Mungooſes, wild Bulls, Elephants, Rhinoceros, Buffolaes, Bears.

For Game. For Game, all ſorts of Antelopes, Deer, Boar, and Elks. The Fields are ſtored with Tame of all kinds, but moſtly with Kine and Goats.

Fowls of Prey. Fowls of Prey, Eagles, Vultures, Kites, Newries, Crows, which laſt hath an Enemy, though in Bulk contemptible, yet in Revenge implacable, being no bigger than a Bumble-Bee, yet it never leaves the Crow's Breaſt till it have left it breathleſs, making a Vent therein by its piercing Bill.

For Game, abundance of all ſorts: The Bats here are the biggeſt of any place.

Fiſh. Fiſhes common to *India* are not to be numbred, ſome ſpangled with Gold, Vermilion, and other Colours, not uſual with us; but the beſt known are Sharks, Whales, Sea-ſnakes, (the aſſured Tokens to the Pilots of their approaching the Coaſts of *India*); Pilchards come in Sholes as our Herrings do; Porpoiſes, Oyſters, Crabs, Tortoiſes, the Sword-fiſh, *Sæpæ*, or the Ink-fiſh of *Geſner*, *Spaniſh* Mackrel. The Rivers are well provided (and the Graſs too) with Snakes, many of which are venomous, and ſome big enough to devour a Sow and Piggs, if the Natives may be believed.

Inſects. Inſects (beſides Fleas) are large Flies in the Rain, who will be ſure to be our Taſters, unleſs one ſtand purpoſely to beat them off with a *Mirchal*; nor are Ants leſs vexatious, nothing eatable can be ſet by but they will be at it; but the greateſt Peſt is the *Moſquito*, who not only wheals, but domineers by its continual Hums; the Chints are as venomous, and if ſqueezed leave a moſt Poyſonous Stench; theſe breed in the Cotton, and where once they beſet an Houſe, they are not eaſily removed, they being Proof againſt all Fumes or Remedies uſed to deſtroy ſuch-like Vermin; and therefore keep Poſſeſſion, while the Inhabitants being not able to endure them, muſt turn out to other Dwellings; and theſe Plagues are in all their Quarters.

The Inhabitants and Natives of *India* are divided into Five Sects, to wit;

I. *Gentues*; the firſt Poſſeſſors, *Aborigines*, or Natives.
II. *Moguls*; the next Invaders or Conquerors by Land.
III. *Portugals*; the firſt Diſcoverers or Conquerors by Sea.
IV. *Dutch*, *Engliſh*, &c. Strangers; partly by Conqueſt; partly by Trade.
V. *Parſies*, by Permiſſion.

The

Ltteer IV.

The *Gentues* are again distributed into these Classes;

The *Gymnosophists*, *Brachmins*, or Book-Men.
The *Quetories*, *Rashpoots*, or Soldiers.
The Merchants or Mechanicks.
The Labourers, Peasants, *Combies*, *Coolies*, *Frasses* and *Holencores*.

The *Brachmins*

Their men of Learning.

Are chiefly distinguished by *Butts* and *Sinais*; from these two Roots spring the other Branches: The difference was occasioned by a Famine in the Low-Countries, where the latter resided, on which account they were constrained to break their Fast with Fish, or else starve; for which reason they are greatly despised by the purer *Butt*, having never deviated from his *Pythagorean* Institution and Primary Abstinence from all living Creatures. Yet notwithstanding, the *Sinai* keeps his Cotton-String Badge (the Characteristick Note of a *Brachmin*) under his Left Shoulder as well as the *Butt*, and has his Disciples.

The *Butts* addict themselves to the profoundest Mysteries in their Religion, giving themselves over to an exact Regular Life, abstracted from all Worldly Employments, unless such as are for the saving and preserving of Life, the Chiefest and Skilfullest Physicians being of their Tribe: These are the Masters of all their Heathen Ceremonies, or Doctors of their Canon Law, every Tribe being instructed by them; they chiefly consist in Washing, Abstinence, and other Austerities imposed at their Pleasure.

The *Sinais* are more biass'd by Secular Offices, out of which are made their fighting Bishops, *Desies*, or Farmers of the King's Rents, *Pundits* (Governors of Towns and Provinces), Physicians, Accountants, Scrivans, and Interpreters: Any of these, if they arrive to any smattering in Learning, are admired and highly reverenced by the Vulgar. Their *Cabala's* or Pious Secrets are kept in a Language communicated to none but themselves, as are all the Arcanaes of every Science, written in a peculiar Character; they are very dogmatical in their Dictates to the People, singing them out in a Lofty Tone, as the *Fauns* and *Bards* of old are reported, as the *Sybils* by *Lactantius*, the *Salians* by *Livy*, the *Druids* by *Cæsar*, the *Delphian* Enigmaes by *Herodotus*, the *Spartan* Rites by *Eustathius*: *Suas nimirum cogitationes non eâ pervulgatâ & detritâ & dissolutâ quâ quilibet uteretur oratione, consignare, sed aliâ exquisitâ, & astrictâ, & numerosâ, & vinculis alligatâ, præclarum æstimârunt.* Dr. *Reyn. in Orat. 6.*

Their Notion of God.

God they say is incomparably Good; in some of their Languages they hardly have a name for Hell; their Notions of the World's Creation and the Origine of all things, are mere confused Stories; their Account of Time is perplexed, and not to be reckoned up. For the Immortality of the Soul, they rely as well on *Plato* as *Pythagoras*, (*viz.*) That it is transmigrated, and in such a Revolution of time they appear in the World again, Princes or *Rajahs*, according to the Demerits

Chap. VI.

Demerits of their former living, or Penalties inflicted on them to purify them, their Souls not being informed, but inclosed as a Bird in a Cage.

The Conceit of Transmigration forcible to Merits.

Whence it is that, propped by these Persuasions, the Women freely Sacrifice themselves, in hopes of coming into the World great and famous, after they have passed the *Limbo* of Transmigration with their Husbands; and in the mean while are Canonized and Invoked as Saints by their Kindred and Relations; and their Patriarchs oblige themselves to incredible Abstinence from Food, for many days together refusing any Sustenance, undergoing the strictest Penances; having learned from *Pythagoras*, *Angustam & asperam esse viam ad vitam beatam.*

SCIENCES

Their aptness to learn Languages, and Skill in Philosophy.

In Esteem among them are principally Magick and Judicial Astrology, one of the Sectators of which on all accounts are consulted, as well by *Moors* as *Gentues*; Grammar and Rhetorick, some of them being Masters of *Persian*, *Indostan*, *Arabick*, *Sanscript* (or Holy Language) *Portugueze*, and all the depending Speeches of *Indostan*, as *Duccany*, *Moratty*, *Conchany*, and the like; besides the *Canatick*, in which all their Sonnets and Poesies are expressed, being softer and more melting than the others; which is an Argument also of its Antiquity, *Indostan* not having a Character to express its self in, on which the later Dialects depend. Elocution, Physick, Metaphysicks, are not out of their Element: Their Philosophers maintain an *Aristotelian* Vacuity; nor are they quite ignorant of Medicks, though Anatomy is not approved, wherein they lean too much on Traditon, being able to give a very slender account of the Rational Part thereof. In what Perfection Musick stands (as I am no competent Judge) I could never give my Ears the trouble to examine, it seeming loud and barbarous; yet they observe Time and Measure in their Singing and Dancing, and are mightily delighted with their Tumbling and Noise. They as much dislike our shriller Musick, hardly allowing our Wayts fit to play to Bears, and our Stringed Instruments strike not their hard-to-be-raised Fancies; but our Organs are the Musick of the Spheres with them, charming them to listen as long as they play. Arithmetick being the most profitable Science, is the best understood by them; to which they have a Natural Propensity, and will in a trice, without the help of Pen or Ink cast up the difficultest Sums, and never pause upon it.

Write on Leafs.

In some Places they write on Cocoe-Leafs dried, and then use an Iron Style; or else on Paper, when they use a Pen made with a Reed, for which they have a Brass Case, which holds them and the Ink too, always stuck at the Girdles of their *Scrivans*.

Muttanies and *Jougies*.

Among these are enrolled the *Muttanies*, *Jougies*, or Pilgrims, who lead a Beastly Life, having all things common, and are courted wherever they come; nor do they ever depart, without leaving a Stain to their Profession: When they ease Nature they scrape an Hole, as Dogs or Cats do, to bury their Excrements, to prevent breeding of Insects. These are covered, the first with a White Sheet, and

Letter IV. and carry Perfuming Pots, and Bleſs all as they paſs; the others have a Snapſack, a *Mirchal*, and a patch'd Coat, rambling up and down as the *Fakiers*; the firſt are buried with their Heels upwards and Heads downwards; the others ſometimes buried, ſometimes burnt.

Juglers, &c. At the Heel of theſe may be reckoned the *Bengal* Juglers, Mountebanks, and Conjurers, as alſo the Dancing People; theſe are Vagrants, that travel to delude the Mobile by their *Hocus Pocus* Tricks (living promiſcuouſly like our Gypſies); among whom I ſaw one who ſwallowed a Chain, ſuch as our Jacks have, and made it clink in his Stomach; but pulling it out, it was not ſo pleaſant to the Spectators (being moſtly Ladies, for whoſe Diverſion he was brought) they puking when it was accompanied with a filthy roapy Slaver.

Others preſented a Mock-Creation of a Mango-Tree, ariſing from the Stone in a ſhort ſpace (which they did in Hugger-Mugger, being very careful to avoid being diſcovered) with Fruit Green and Ripe; ſo that a Man muſt ſtretch his Fancy, to imagine it Witchcraft; though the common ſort think no leſs: *Sed Magus quò peritior eò deteſtabilior.*

I was promiſed to ſee a Fellow that caſt up his Tripes by his Mouth, Stomach and all, ſhewing them to the Beholders; but he was excuſed, having ſome time allowed him to prepare himſelf for it: In his ſtead were brought me two; the firſt of which, by Suction or drawing of his Breath, ſo contracted his lower Belly, that it had nothing left to ſupport it, but fell flat to his Loins, the Midriff being forced into the *Thorax*, and the Muſcles of the *Abdomen* as clearly marked out by the ſtiff Tendons of the *Linea Alba*, as by the moſt accurate Diſſection could be made apparent, he moving each Row like living Columns by turns. The Ætiology whereof I think to be this; that while all the Contents of the Belly are moved upwards, all Reſpiration is expelled, only the voluntary Motion of the Animal Spirits acts upon the Nerves (the Mind or Soul commanding them) while the Vital or Natural are compelled to the contrary.

After this I ſaw another Fellow of a good Habit of Body, that had taught himſelf by uſe to depreſs his *Sternum*, with the *Serratus Poſticus Inferior*, *Sacro lumbus*, and Triangular Muſcles, ſo that the Cartilaginous Subſtance of the Ribs, which Anatomiſts ſeparate for Diſſection of the *Thorax*, and throw it back over the Face, by this means was crowded in, that it made a notable Cavity as deep as the *Spine* would ſuffer; in the mean while the Man was almoſt ſtrangled, as if preſſed to death; for under this Conſtraint neither he nor the former could take their Breath, yet remained ſo ſome time: Which may be a viſible Inſtance that divers Urinators may continue a long ſpace, being inured from their Infancy to keep under Water. From the reſt of theſe I obſerved nothing more excellent than what is performed by our Rope-dancers, for Feats of Activity, or Slight of Hand. Theſe peſter every open place in great Cities and Publick Fairs, as they do in *Europe*.

The next Rank,

Is of the Soldiers, commonly called *Raſhpoots*, who by their Valour have

Chap. VI.

have won unto themſelves the Perpetuity of their Arms, and the Credit of being called in to the Aid of divers Princes, and are in continual Action under ſome one State or other bordering upon them; never altering their Vocations, being bred Warriors; theſe aſpire not to great Charges, nor admit Commanders over them, unleſs of their own Caſt; fighting Pell-mell, as every one is inſpired from the Pay they receive; their Arms are Sword, Pike, and Buckler. A Soldier that puts on a *Crocus*-dye, intimates a Reſolution either to dye or be Conqueror.

A *Crocus*-coloured Coat intimates a Reſolution to dye, or be Conqueror.

Opium eaten often, and in quantities.

Opium is frequently eaten in great quantities by the *Raſhpoots*, *Queteries*, and *Patans*, when they fight, which makes them run upon any Enterprize with a raging Reſolution to dye or be victorious. Before Engaging, it is uſual for them to embrace one another, as if parting for another World; eſteeming it happier to be killed in their Vocation, than to ſubmit to the Luſt of a Conqueror; their very Women diſdaining to own them for their Husbands, when they once turn their Back upon their Enemies: Of one of which Viragoes goes this Story; Her Mate had made an Eſcape honourable enough for a prudent Retreat, when coming home and craving Meat from his Spouſe, after many obloquious Salutes ſhe put this Affront on him, ſhe ſerved him with a Braſs Ladle, whereas before his Meals were taken up with one made of Iron; whereof he demanding the Reaſon, ſhe tartly replied, *Leſt the ſight of Iron ſhould turn your Stomach from your Victuals, as it had done from Fighting.*

The *Banyan*

Whether the *Banyan* be a *Jew*.

Follows the Soldier, though as contrary in Humour, as the Antipodes in the ſame Meridian are oppoſite one to another: Theſe have forgot if ever they were *Jews*, or no; but if any of theſe People are ſuch, theſe are moſt likely; and by a double Right of *Jew* and *Gentile*, are a Compound of the greateſt Cheat in the World, the fitteſt therefore to make Brokers and Merchants of: They are devout Proſelytes in the Worſhip of this Countrey, and tenacious of their Rites and Cuſtoms; ſtrict Obſervers of Omens, ſo that in travelling ten Miles they ſhall ſometimes double the Ground, to avoid encountring a *Caphala* of Aſſes, or to take the Hand of a Flock of Goats or Cows grazing: In the Rains they will not ride in a Coach, for fear they ſhould kill the Inſects generated in the Cart-Ruts, or ſtinking Puddles: So fooliſhly ſuperſtitious are they and preciſe in Matters of Religion; in caſes of Trade they are not ſo hide-bound, giving their Conſciences more Scope, and boggle at no Villany for an Emolument.

The Poor *Artiſan*

Can hardly live for theſe, who will grind their Faces to fill their own Hoards, as much as the *Deſies* do

The *Peaſants*

And *Combies*, who Till the Land, and dreſs the Corn, with no remarkable

Letter IV.

markable difference from other Nations; they plough with Oxen, their Coulters unarmed moſtly, Iron being ſcarce, but they have hard Wood will turn their light Grounds. The *Gentues* thraſh their Corn with a Stick, not a Flail; the *Moor*-men that are Husbandmen tread it out with Oxen (but muzzle their Mouths), which they do in the open Fields, before they carry it home; fixing a Stake in the Earth, and yoaking the Oxen three, four, or more abreaſt, faſten them to a turning Pole, paſſing round till all be done.

Coolies, *Fraſſes*, and *Holencores*, are the Dregs of the People, and are not permitted to have their Funeral Rites or Marriages with the others; ſo abject, that the others think themſelves defiled if they touch or converſe with them.

Diſtinguiſhed by their ſeveral Paintings on their Foreheads,

All theſe are diſtinguiſhed one from another by the Cut of their Beards, or different Painting of their Bodies and Foreheads, as well as winding of their Turbants. A *Brachmin* paints himſelf on the Front with a *Pythagorean* Y between his Eyebrows, deſcending to his Noſe, and gives to every Tribe their peculiar Mark.

And Cuts of their Beards.

The *Gentues* wear little Beards, and ſhave them; the *Moors* great Beards, and trim them only to keep them decent: And ſince their Barbers are ſo neceſſary, as well to give them their diſtinguiſhing Shape, as for other Uſes, we will let you know they ſeldom keep Shop, but go about the City with a Checquered Apron over their Shoulders, and a Mirror in their Hands, which they offer any to ſee their Face in; and if any employ them, they are well paid with a *Gosbeek*, much under a Farthing: When they pluck out a Razor not an Inch long, a Baſon of Braſs as big as a Coffee-diſh, and a piece of Caſtle-Soap, which they dip into the Baſon of Water, and rub about the Lips or Head, with no more Water than it gathers up, and ſo ſhave very well; and for the Head few out-do them, both for Eaſe and Readineſs: They have an Iron Tool alſo, one end to pick the Ears, another to cut the Nails, both which they do dextrouſly, clearing the Ears of great quantities of that thick Wax incloſed therein; they alſo waſh and anoint their Bodies, it being not obſolete here to anoint every day with Sweet Oyls, and the Poor, both Men and Women, with Cocoe Nut Oyl, which being Rank, together with their eating *Hing* and Garlick, makes them always ſmell ſo ſtrong, that it is very offenſive paſſing through Places of Reſort, before one be accuſtomed to them; they alſo rub the Hair of their Head with a ſweet Powder to get the ſweat out, and then bedawb it with ſtinking Oyl, which they ſay preſerves it: In the Bath or Hummums they have a large Province.

The *Moguls*

Are the Invaders of their Liberties and Properties, ruling tyrannically; yet more tolerable than what they were when firſt invited hither by the Plenty of this Country, and Scarcity of their own, which was a means to gain, as well as now to preſerve their Conqueſt; for they were originally *Tartars*, coming from *Scythia* with their Leader *Tamerlane*, and thence prided themſelves to be called *Whites*, and ſtill do ſo in ſcorn of the *Indians*, who are *Blacks*; and

Chap VI.

and it is the Flower of their Emperors Titles to be called the *Great Mogul*, *Burrore Mogul Podeſhar*, who reckons but few Deſcents from *Tamerlane*, and is at preſent *Auren Zeeb*; who Governs by this Maxim, To Create as many *Ombrahs*, or Nobles, out of the *Moguls* or *Perſian* Foreigners, as may be fairly entruſted, but always with this Policy, To remove them to remote Charges from that where their *Jageah*, or Annuity ariſes; as not thinking it fit to truſt them with Forces or Money in their allotted Principalities, leſt they ſhould be tempted to unyoke themſelves, and ſlip their Neck from the Servitude impoſed on them; for which purpoſe their Wives and Children are left as Pledges at Court, while they follow the Wars, or are Adminiſtring in Cities or Provinces; from whence when they return, they have nothing they can call their own, only what they have Cheated by falſe Muſters and a hard Hand over both Soldiers and People; which many times too, when manifeſt, they are forced to refund to the King, though not reſtore to the Oppreſſed; for all Money, as well as Goods and Lands, are properly his, if he call for them.

The *Ombrahs*.

Out of theſe are made Generals of Armies, under whom are Commanders of Hundreds and Thouſands, as the Centurions and Legions; from thence to Fifty, Twenty, and Ten.

A Cavalier is Armed with a Poniard at the Right ſide of his Girdle; a broad Bladed Sword of an unwieldy ſize (and therefore poiſed with an heavy Pummel), on his Left ſide in a Belt; a Bow made of Horn ſtrongly and artificially Glutinated (*Adducto flectere cornua nervo*) and Arrows in a Quiver at the Bow of his Saddle; and a great Lance in his Hand, with a Target hanging croſs his Shoulders Boſſed.

A Foot Soldier carries a Match-lock Gun, or elſe a great Lance and Target, and ſometimes a Sword; the former are ranked under the great *Ombrahs*, or the Chief Commanders of *Hazory*; the latter have a Standard of their own to repair to.

Petty *Ombrahs*.

Munſubdars, or petty *Ombrahs*, own the King only for their Leader, and have not above Four or Five Horſe under them.

Rouſanders are Cavaliers that are Paid by the Day, a conſiderable Salary, ſurpaſſing the *Munſubdars*, though not ſo Honourable.

A ſimple Cavalier under the *Ombrahs* have ſome of them Two Horſes apiece, as his Lord favours him, and his Pay 30 or 25 *Rupees per* Month.

Among theſe may be reckoned the Artillery in which the *Fringi's* are Liſted; formerly for good Pay, now very ordinary, having not above 30 or 40 *Rupees* a Month.

The Artillery.

For Artillery they have both great Ordnance and ſmall Field Pieces, drawn by Elephants and Oxen, adorned with Streamers, beſides Camels that carry Petereros.

The Soldiery are Paid, partly out of the Treaſury, and partly out of the Lands allotted for that purpoſe.

The Husbandman is forced to Build low, and the Doors like entring Ports, otherwiſe the Soldier would bring his Horſe in as well as himſelf.

Letter IV.

Their Difference in Religion with the *Persians*.

The *Moormen* domineer over the *Indians* most unsufferably; and these are of the *Turkish* or *Arabian* Sect in matters of Religion, owning *Mahomet*, and his Brother to be his Successor: The *Chias*, or *Persian*, own *Mahomet* also, but place the Succession of the *Caliphship* in the Daughter; and this is a Dispute of so high a nature, that they Eat not, neither Communicate one with another.

Their Pride and Luxury.

There are some great Merchants among them, that are buoy'd up more by the Authority of their Religion and *Cast*, than Cunning, the *Banyan* being forced to flee to them for Patronage: They imitate a noble Pomp, and are not encountred abroad *nisi magna Comitante catervâ*, without a great Train, using many Odors in the Hummums, or Balneo's; nor are they without Oils, Perfumes, and Essences of Sandal, Cloves, and Oranges, which are in their kind very exquisitely drawn off. They go Rich in Apparel, their Turbats of Gold, Damask'd Gold Atlas Coats to their Heels, Silk Alajah, or Cuttanee Breeches, Embroidered Sashes and Slippers, Golden Hilted Swords and Poniards, as also Golden Embossed Targets; Silver and Gold Cappariſons for their Horses, which are of *Arabia*, *Persia*, or *Turky*.

The *Moguls* Feed high, Entertain much, and Whore not a little.

The Women are conformable to the Wills of their Husbands, being truly no more than their Chief Slaves; Dressing the Victuals, and Waiting till their Lords have Dined, before they Eat themselves. Every *Cast* in *India* refuse to Eat with those of a contrary Tribe or Opinion, as well *Gentues*, *Moors*, and *Persians*, as any other; nor so much as to Dress the Meat in their Vessels, they accounting them Defiled.

A *Fakier*

The reason of the Licentiousness of the *Fakiers*.

Is an Holy Man among the *Moors*; for all who Profess that Strictness (for such it should be) they esteem them Sacred; and though being a patch'd Coat of a Saffron Colour, with a pretended careless neglect of the World, and no certain Residence, they have Immunity from all Apprehensions, and will dare the *Mogul* himself to his Face: Of this Order are many the most Dissolute, Licentious, and Prophane Persons in the World, committing Sodomy, will be Drunk with *Bang*, and Curse God and *Mahomet*; depending on the Toleration the *Mogul* indulges them with, having been one himself in the time of the Contest among his Brethren; so securing himself till they had destroyed one another, and made an easy passage for him to the Throne; these People Beg up and down like our *Bedlams* with an Horn and Bowl, so that they enter an House, take what likes them, even the Woman of the House; and when they have plaid their mad Pranks, away they go to repeat them elsewhere. Under this Disguise many pass as Spies up and down, and reap the best Intelligence for the benefit of the Prince that Employs them.

The

The *Portugals*,

The *Portugals* might have Conquered *India* had not the *English* Interrupted them, and the *Dutch* fallen upon them.

Not to defraud them of their due, might have Subdued *India* by this time, had not we fallen out with them, and given them the first blow at *Ormus*; upon which the *Dutch* fell in and took from them the best of their Conquest, and all their Spice Trade; notwithstanding they have added some Christians to those formerly Converted by St. *Thomas*, but it is a fond report to say all *India*; no more than to have Conquered all the Inland Country, where they never pierced, their Possessions being most by the Sea-side; yet at this day they bear the Port of a Vice-Roy at *Goa*, who has his Council, and Governs after the Mode of *Portugal*: His Reign is Triennial, as are all their *Capitaneas*.

The *Dutch*,

Though a Commonwealth in *Europe*, find it propereſt to bear the face of a Monarchy here, appointing a General at *Batavia*, whose Power is extensive over all *India*: These begin to be taken notice of, and are esteemed as Men of War among these Nations; for obliging and fair Means prevail not here, they being of a less Ingenuous Temper than to be won by any other ways than Force; so that a Tyrannical Government in *India* is as necessary to keep them under, as abstaining from Flesh and Washing their Bodies, to keep them in Health; wherefore they have wisely Ordained Religious Rites; And this is the reason they have a value for

The *English* much valued.

The *English*,

Who they see are content with *Bombaim*, and a peaceable way of Trade; square with the Humour, and meet with the Praise of the *Banyans*; but command not that Awe by which these People are best taught to understand themselves.

The *Parsies*,

The *Parsies* expose their dead to the Fowls of the Air.

As they are called, are of the old stock of the *Persians*, Worship the Sun and Adore the Elements; are known only about *Surat*; where they are famous for what all other Nations deem infamous, the exposing their Dead to the Fowls of the Air: And these coming in by permission are obliged to Conformity with the Heathen Customs, being almost, as the *Gibeonites* to the *Israelites*, Hewers of Wood and Drawers of Water; having been curbed formerly by the *Gentiles*, and now by the *Moors* used as perfect Slaves; yet they endure this, that so they may enjoy their Religion, and that benefit, which is tolerated to the *Indians* more than any where, the liberty of getting Children, and an indulgence for Poverty.

The *Indians* are Tall of Stature, Large Boned; their Colour varies according to the diversity of the Region; the *Parsies* are Straw Coloured, as *Hyppocrates* witnessed for them; *Æthiopians* are Black and

Letter IV.

and Frizled; the *Indians* here are a mixture of these, but long Haired. The heat of the Sun alters our *Europe*-Men to a dark Brown; such as Sail to and again constantly in these Climates, by going Naked and exposed to the Sun, being almost as Swarthy as the Natives, with this difference, that by Cloathing the Sunburnt wears off; but contrariwise, it remains indeleble on the *Indians*.

Infants when newly Born have the same Flesh Colour as ours; but in a few Days, by the inbred Humour, and the Sun's Heat, declare their Hew to be of the same with their Parents.

The Women of the same Species as others, the Position of their Veins being the same.

The Women are Small, and most an end Plump, and Short in respect to the Men; as to the order which Nature observes in them they are more forward than ours in *Europe*, and leave off Childbearing sooner. It is reported the Menstruums of the *Africans* are pernicious, but there is no such slander here, these being Neat, Well-shaped, and Obsequious to their Husbands; for the different Positions of their Veins it's a silly Query, they being of the same Species of the rest of the World, bating their Education, which is agreeable to them, and bear as good a Meen naturally, as ours instructed by the Masters of Behaviour; they keep their Breasts bound up carefully, and on that account are no more extended than they should be; they are quick in Labour, and Affectionate to their Children, Bearing them Naked on their Hips a straddle; are well Proportioned, and for that reason not ashamed to shew the Motion of their Bodies, all their Limbs being visible, yet love to hide what should not be seen: They are Cleanly, as well in their Cookery as in their Bodies, Pruning themselves by plucking the budding Hairs off their Privities up by the Roots, they being all as smooth there as the back of their Hands, though they suffer the Hair of their Heads to grow in Tresses, which the Rich Embroider with Gold, Coronets, and Rich Jewels; the Poor Brade with Strings of *Jassamin* Flowers, and make Necklaces of the same; the Rich have their Arms and Feet Fettered with Gold and Silver, the meaner with Brass, Glass, or Tuthinag; besides Rings at their Noses, Ears, Toes, and Fingers: Their Attire alters not into new Modes, nor need they a Taylor; a *Lungy* being tied loose over their Shoulders Belt-wise, and tucked between their Legs in nature of short Breeches, besides a short Wastecoat, or Ephod to keep up their Breasts, being all their Garb; going constantly without Shooes or Stockins, Shoes being allowed their Midwives only, which are like the Mens, only a few Silk Tufts upon them for distinction sake. Those that have Buried their Husbands (or rather Burnt them) are rifled of all their Jewels, and Shaved, always wearing a Red *Lungy*, whereby to be known that they have not undergone the Conflagration; for which cause they are despised, and live more Uncomfortably than the meanest Servant.

Few Crooked or Deformed.

The *Moors* Women are all Cloathed like the Men, as has been said elsewhere, only Vailed when they go abroad; and thus the *Indian* Women are Habited.

They use no swathing to their Babes, and have very few deformed or Dwarfs among them; are Temperate, and live to a good Old Age, when their Hair also turns from Black to Grey. What *Ovid* relates of

Chap. VI.

of the *Glaucus* Fish, *Æstivo nunquam conspectus Sydere Glaucus*, is true in these Hot Countries of the Colour of the Eyes of these Sun-burnt people, for I never saw but one Grey-ey'd, and therefore I suppose them rare; (unless they should tincture them with some *Fucus*, it may be of *Antimony*, which we read in the Sacred Page the *Jews* used, especially the Women, both to preserve them from Filth, and to procure a graceful Blackness, 2 *Kings* 9. *Jer.* 4. *Ezek.* 23.) Nor but one Dwarf, which was a *Brachmin*, 109 Years old, well limb'd, and of a quick Apprehension, being not Three Foot high, free from the Infirmities of Age.

The Cause of their Blackness left in suspence.

In general they are melancholy inclined, and love a sedate Life more than Action; and whether that may not add to their Dye, I leave to the Sceptical; and conclude in this Point of these *Asiaticks*, as *Naso* did of his *Africks*;

Sanguine tum credunt in corpora summa vocato
Æthiopum populos nigrum traxisse colorem.

The *Indian* Wives dress their Husbands Victuals, fetch Water, and grind their Corn with an Hand-Mill, when they sing, chat, and are merry; such prevalency has Custom: They make their Bread as thin as Wafers, bak'd on broad round Plates or Stones, commonly of Rice; the *Moors* is made of Wheat, thicker and oblong, bestuck with Seeds to correct Wind, and mostly bak'd in a Furnace, which they stick to the sides, when Dough, as we see Cow-Turds on a Mud-Wall. Boiled Rice, *Nichany*, *Millet*, and (in great Scarcity) Grass-Roots, are the common Food of the ordinary People; which with a Pipe of Tobacco contents them.

CITIES

Are many and Populous; three more Renowned than the rest (*Dhilly*, *Lhor*, and *Agra*), for the Residence of the Emperor in one of these for every Season of the Year: The rest are known either for Trade, or the Provinces whose Names they bear.

Their Houses built for Conveniency.

Their Buildings suit with the Country and State of the Inhabitants, being mostly contrived for Conveniency: The Poorer are made of Boughs or *Oleas* of the *Palmeroes*, or Leafs of *Teke*, and thatch'd both Sides and Coverings; the middle sort of the *Gentues* with Mud one Story; floored with Cow-dung, which they do afresh every day, after they have swept and cleansed them: Under which, their Houshold-Gods, themselves, their Family, and Cattel, are all housed, and many times in no distinct Partition: They plaster Cow-dung before their Doors, and so keep them clean, having a little place or two built up a Foot Square of Mud, where they plant *Calaminth*, or (by them called) *Tulce*, which they worship every Morning, and tend with diligence.

The Richer and the *Moors* build with Stone and Mortar, sometimes with Brick, making small Shew without, but delicately contrived within, with Tanks, Airy and cool *Choultries*, private Recesses for their Women, Taras'd atop, and sometimes three or four Stories high:

Letter IV. high: Their Furniture is moveable, as Rich Carpets to ſit on the Floor, and Rich Cuſhions behind them, without any Chairs within-doors, unleſs large Elbow Chairs when they ſit at their Doors ſmoking in State.

Live to a good Age,

And in theſe they ſpend their Lives, and have the Length of Days here as in other places, they ſpinning them out a long while: Whether the Cauſe may be attributed to the Air, or Temperance in their Diet, I know not: Yet this is certain, they are careful what they eat ſhall be well dreſſed, that the Stomach be neither over-charged, or have much trouble to concoct.

By Care of their Diet,

And as they are careful what they take into their Bodies, ſo are they ſolicitous to evacuate in good order, always waſhing their Fundaments, and ſquatting when they make Water; nor do the Women ſcruple to do their Occaſions in Publick Streets or Highways, going hand in hand for that purpoſe at Set-times of the day, and if any paſs by in the Interim, will turn their bare Backſides upon them, but will hide their Faces; and this at Sun-riſe and Sun-ſet every day they do in Droves; Men by themſelves, and Women by themſelves; if in the City, moſt an end, under dead Walls, where when they have finiſhed, they waſh the Filth off with their Left Hand, becauſe they feed themſelves with the Right. The *Moors* think hard of them for this Freedom; nor do they conceive a better Opinion of our Women, when they ſee an *Engliſhman* ſalute them with a Kiſs, or walk together in a Garden to take the Innocent Diverſion there: So that the Jealouſy of the *Moor* muſt not reflect on the Modeſty of our *Indian* Women.

And Cleanlineſs.

As ſoon as they are gone, the Cows come and lick up their Ordure (which they watch for), being nothing but Herbs, Roots, or Pulſe, digeſted without any other mixture either of Fleſh or Strong Drink: If they unload themſelves out of the Town, they make towards the River-ſide, or Brinks of their Ditches, and leave a filthy Stink behind them, notwithſtanding they eat nothing Carnous, which remains upon their Excrements; and for that reaſon it is ſomewhat ſtrange the Kine ſhould be ſo fond of them: And hence is it that in their Streets, and near the Towns and Cities, it is but ill taking the Air. Yet however Natural this becomes to them, as well as the reſt of Mankind, they are not in this particular to be taxed with Sloth and Sluttery in reſpect of their Bodies; for beſides their conſtant Waſhings at the Times of their Devotion, they never eat nor drink before they have cleanſed themſelves with Water poured all over them from Head to Foot; nor will they ſuffer their ſecret Parts to harbour any Naſtineſs, they uſing Depilatories for Breaſt, Arm-pits and Groins, are always ſhaving their Heads and Beards, cutting their Nails, waſhing their Mouths, and rubbing their Teeth, whereby they look like Ivory.

Their Waſhers and other Craftſmen work well for little Money.

And ſince Cleanlineſs is the next in eſteem to Godlineſs in Human Society, I will conclude with their Waſhers, which are Women as well as Men; they are hired at eaſy Rates, and are the beſt in the World, as our *Calicuts* tranſmitted hither declare; they have each a little Pit, into which the Water ſprings, and near it a great ſmooth Stone, on which they beat their Cloaths till clean; and if for Family-uſe, ſtarch them with *Congee*, and ſo carry them home when dried; if for Sale, they lay them a Whitening, and after *Congee* or ſtiffen them, and ſo deliver them to the Packers, Labour being to them inſtead of Soap, for were they at much Expence therein they could not live, their Pay being inconſiderable. And by this ſmall Taſte of their unweariedneſs in Pains-taking, their Cheapneſs of every thing, and their faring hard, all their other Craftſmen may be valued, who work for nothing, comparatively with our *Europeans*; though in many things they exceed them for Curioſity, as in ſtaining of Calicuts, and fine Work either in Gold or Silver.

Chap. VI.

The *Language*.

At Court is *Perſian*, that commonly ſpoke is *Indoſtan* (for which they have no proper Character, the written Language being called *Banyan*) which is a mixture of *Perſian* and *Sclavonian*, as are all the Dialects of *India*: A good Argument to me of the peopling the World this way originally from the *Scythian* Mountains after the Deluge; their Speech containing many Words agreeable enough to ours in Sound, as well as Figure; more Scraps whereof may be found when we come to *Perſia*.

The World peopled after the Flood from *Scythia*.

The laſt thing Obſervable is the Coins, Weights, &c. A Collection whereof follows:

α) The Indostan, (or Hindostany) is a mixture of Persian and Samscrit, the Samscrit being its Source, and the Persian having flowed into it since the Mahommedan Conquests. But I do not believe that the Samscrit Language has any Connexion with the Sclavonian.

COLLECTIONS
OF THE
COINS,
WEIGHTS,
AND
Precious Stones,
Uſual in thoſe Places of Trade within the Charter of the Honourable *Eaſt-India* Company.

Tantum ſcimus quantum in Memoria tenemus.

Ex Reminiſcentiâ fit Scientia.

CHAP. VII.

COLLECTIONS OF THE *Coins, Weights,* and *Precious Stones,* Uſual in thoſe Places of Trade within the Charter of the Honourable *Eaſt-India* Company.

Coins of Surat, Amadavad, Agra, &c. *in* India.

THere are divers ſorts of Coins in Gold, ſeldom uſed in Payments among Merchants, ſome of a greater, others of leſſer Value; ſo alſo in Silver; but the *Rupee* is the moſt ordinary, whereof there are;

RUPEES { *Cazzanace*, *Hundea*, *Magarree*, *Chillannee*, } All valued at *Mamoodoes* 2 ¼; the latter is of greater Weight, but courſe.

MAMOODOES are current only in *Surat*, and Parts adjacent; they are worth ſomewhat leſs than an *Engliſh* Shilling, but are ſo accounted in the Company's Books; and among Merchants in the Countrey, 2 ¼ *Mamoodoes* is reckoned a *Rupee*. Yet to change *Mamoodoes* into *Rupees*, there is ſometimes given 3, ſometimes 8 or 10 *Mamoodoes* on the 100 *Rupees*, according to their Plenty or Scarcity, or as the Governor or *Banyans* pleaſe to advance the *Cambio*, which is called among them *Vattaw*: In *Anno* 1663. was given 20 *Mam. per Cent.*

PICE, a ſort of Copper-Mony current among the Poorer ſort of People; of theſe, ſometimes 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 19, to 24, make, or are reckoned to a *Mamoodoe*; therefore becauſe they riſe and fall, the Company's Accounts are kept in Book-rate *Pice*, *viz.* 32 to the *Mam.* and 80 *Pice* to the *Rupee*, for that without any reaſon the *Rupee* is by the Accomptant rated at 2 ½ *Mam.* whereas if it were rated at *Mam.* 2 ¼ *per Rupee*, then in Book-rate the *Rupee* would fall to be 72 *Pice*. As in *Anno* 1660, 61, 62, 63, when Copper was dear.

Weights and Meaſures of Surat, Agra, &c.

The *Surat Maund* was formerly 18 *Pice* to the *Sear* of 40, and made 33 *l. Averdupois:* At preſent it is 40 *Sear*, of 20 *Pice* the *Sear*, which is 37 *l.*

The *Maund Pucka* at *Agra* is double as much, where is alſo the *Maund Ecbarry*, which is 40 *Sear*, of 30 *Pice* to the *Sear*, whereby *Indico*, Silks, and other fine Goods are ſold.

M^d *Surat*, 40 S^r, is 37 *l.*
M^d *Pucka*, double ſo much.
M^d *Ecbarry*, 40 S^r, 30 *Pice* the S^r

4 M^d *Ecbarry*, 6 M^d *Surat.*
3 M^d *Shaw Jehan*, 6 M^d *Surat.*

By

Letter IV. By the foresaid *Maund* of 20 *Pice* to the *Sear*, 40 *Sear* to the *Maund*, all sorts of Grain are sold, and other Goods of Weight, whereof 20 *Maunds* make a *Candy*.

Amber and *Coral*, 18 *Pice* weight goes to a *Sear*.

Measures of *Surat* are only Two.;

The Lesser and Greater } *Coveld*.

32 *Tuss* is an *English* Yard. The former of 27 Inches *English*, the latter of 36 Inches *English*: By the first are sold all things (except Broad-cloth, Velvet, and Sattin, which are sold *per English* Yard); by the other, the foresaid Goods in all other Places.

Goldsmiths and Jewellers Weights in Surat, *viz.*

Goldsmiths Weights.

1 *Sear* is 35 *Tolaes*.
1 *Pice* is 1 *Tola* ¾.
1 *Tola* is 12 *Mass*.
1 *Tola* is 32 *Valls*.
1 *Tola* is 2 *Gudjanas*.
1 *Tola* is 96 *Ruttees*.
1 *Tola* is 2 ¾ *Tanks*.
2 *Tolas* and 19 *Valls*; or 83 *Valls* make 1 *Ounce Troy*.

2 *Tol.* 6 *Val.* the Weight of a *Cruzado*.
2 9 the Weight of a *Dollar*.
9 9 ½, the Weight of a *Chequeene*.

100 *Duchra*, 1 *Rupee*, an Imaginary Coin.
48 *Juttals*, 1 *Pagod*, an Imaginary Coin.

Jewel Weights.

3 *Ruttees* is 1 *Val*.
1 *Tank* is 24 *Rutt*.
1 *Rupee Oranshaw*, 64 ½ *Rutt*.
1 *Miscall* is 1 *Tank* and 4 *Ruttees*.
8 *Ruttees* is 7 *Carracks*.
1 *Carrack*, 4 *Grains*.
20 *Vassael*, 1 *Rutt*.
3 *Tanks*, 1 *Tola*.
1 *Mangere*, 1 *Rutt*.
11 ½ *Vas*.

Note, That 3 Grains Gold, make one *Carrack*, Diamond-weight.

A *Venice* Ounce is neareſt 1 *Tola* ¾: And 1 and ½ *Venice* Ounce, makes 1 Ounce *Troy*.

Coins, Weights, and Measures of Rajapore.

Imaginary Coins.

The *Pagod* is 3 and ½ *Rupees*.
48 *Jattals* is 1 *Pagod*.
10 and ½ *Larees*, 1 *Pagod*.
Zeraphins 2 ½, 1 *Old Dollar*.

Weights, &c.

The *Candy* is 14 *Maunds Surat*.
4 *Maunds Rajapore*, 1 *Surat Maund*.
56 *Sear Rabag*, is 40 *Surat Sear*.
9 *Maunds Rabag*, is 8 *Maunds Rajapore*. And 8 *Maunds Raja*. is 6 *Maunds Surat*.

Coin and Measure in Rabag.

48 *Rues* in *Rabag*, is 1 *Tucca*.
8 ½ *Tuccaes* 1 *Pagod*.

The *Guzz* is 28 Inches ¾.
5 *Guzz* is 4 Yards.

Coins and Weights in Goa.

Coins.

The Old St. *Thomas*, 16 *Tan.* 30 *Ref.*
The New St. *Thomas*, 15 *Tan.* 15 *Baf.*
The *Pagod*, 15 *Tan.* less 96 *Baf.*
The *Venetian*, 18 *Tan.* 30 *Ref.*
The *Cruzado* of Gold, 12 *Zeraphins*.
The *Zeraphin*, 5 *Tangoes*.
The *Tango*, 5 *Vinteens*.
The *Vinteen*, 15 *Basrooks*,
Whereof 75 make a *Tango*.
And 60 *Rees* make a *Tango*.

Weights.

1 *Babarr* is 3 ½ *Kintal*.
1 *Kintal* is 4 *Arobel*, or *Rovel*.
1 *Arobel* is 32 *Rotolas*.
1 *Rotola* is 16 Ounc. or 1 *l. Averd*.
1 *Maund* is 24 *Rotolas*.
1 *Candy* is 20 *Maunds*.
1 *Mark* is 8 Ounces.
1 *Pipa* is 4 Barrels.
1 *Barrel* is 6 *Almoodaes*.
1 *Almooda* is 12 *Cannales*.
24 *l. Portugal* is 26 *English*.

Coins, Weights, and Measures of Duccan.

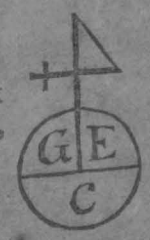
The *Maund* or *Barkey* of *Hubly* and *Carwar*, is 26 *l.* ½, *Averd*.
The *Gunny* of Pepper in *Hubly* is 12 *Maunds*.
The *Candy* in *Ellepore* is 20 *Maunds*, of 26 *l.* ½ *per Maund*.

The *Sungar Pagod* is 8 *s.* 9 *d.*
The *Tipkee Pagods*, 4 *Rupees*.
But in *Vattaw* differs from 100 *Sungar*, to 118, and 123.
The *Asmeloh Pagod* is 1 *per Cent.* less than the *Sungaree*.

Coins and Weights of Bombaim.

3 *Larees* is 1 *Zeraphin*.
80 *Raies* 1 *Laree*.
1 *Pice* is 10 *Raies*.
The Raies *are Imaginary*.
16 *Bugerookes* make 1 Piece of Eight.

The Company's Mark upon all their Goods, Bales, and Parcels.



The Company's *Rupee*, equal to the *Surat*, called *Paxdro*.
The latter inferior by 4 *Pice* each.
28 *l.* is a *Maund*.
15 *Pice* to the *Sear*.
The Country Weight is a *Rotola*, 27 making a *Maund*.
A *Candy* is 20 *Maund*.
100 *Mooras*, 154 ¼ *Candies*.
8 *Parras* is a *Candy*.
12 and ½ *Parras* is a *Moora*.
20 *Addalins* is a *Parra*.

Calicut.

N. B. *The Weights are the same as at* Cocheen *and* Quilom.
The Coins are specified in its History, pag. 55.
Tarrs *are the peculiar Coin, the rest are common to* India.

Cocheen.

A *Kental* 128 *Rotulas*.
120 *Rotulas* is 112 *l. English*.
7 *per Cent.* difference.
The *Candy* 20 *Maunds*; 25 *l. per Maund*.

Quilom.

The *Babar* is 20 *Maunds*; 24 *l. Port.* or 26 *l. English*, is the *Maund*.

Fort

Letter IV.

Fort St. George, Mechlapatan, &c.

Gold of	*Pagods*
2 *Matts* fine, 10 *Pagods* w^t, is worth	2 1/4
3	3 1/8
3 1/2	4
4	4 1/2
4 1/2	5 1/8
5	5 3/4
5 1/2	6 1/4
6	6 3/4
6 1/4	7 1/8
6 1/2	7 1/2
7	8
7 1/2	8 1/2
7 3/4	8 3/4
8	9 1/8
8 1/4	9 1/2

And so on.

Note, That a *Pagod* touch is 8 5/8 *Matts* fine.

Note, 1 *Pagod* is 1/8 weight of 1 *Dollar*.

The Standard,

Is 8 *Matts*, and 5/8 *Matts* Fine: Our *Engliſh* 20 *s.* is 9 and more. *Fanams* is 4 1/4 *Mats* fine.

9 *Pagods* weight make 1 Ounce *Troy*.

16 *Pagods* weight of Silver, is 1 *Pagod* weight of Gold.

1/2 *Pagod* in 1000 is allowed for loſs in Mint.

5 *Fanams* in 1000.

8 *Pagods* is juſt weight of 1 Piece of Eight.

The Accounts are kept in *Pagods* and *Fanams*, at 32 *Fanams* to a *Pagod*, and *Caſh*, 6 whereof make a *Fanam*.

There is likewiſe a double *Fanam* current at *Porto Nova*.

Eight Shillings make one *Pagod*; 32 *Fanams* 1 *Pagod*; every *Fanam* 3 *d.* and 6 *Caſh* a *Fanam*.

Coins and Weights of Siam, Bantam, &c.

S I A M.

1000 *Couries* is 1 *Miam*.
2 *Foads* is 1 *Miam*, or *Maſs*.
4 *Miams* is 1 *Pecul*.
80 *Pecul* is 1 *Cattee*.
1 *Cattee* is 100 *Rupees*.
500 *Cattees* is 1 *Hobb*, or *Pecul*; or neareſt 130 *l. Engliſh*.

Note, 1 *Pecul Macau* is a tenth part more than 1 *Hobb Siam*.

The *Pecul* is 1 *Rupee* 1/4.
4 *Maſs* is 1 *Pecul*.
15 *Pecul* is 18 1/4 *Rupees*.

B A N T A M.

The *Bahar Banda* is 100 *Cattees*, and each *Cattee* 6 *l.* is 600 *l.* Neat.
The *Bahar Malaga* is 200 *Cattees*, each *Cattee* 2 *l.* is 400 *l.*
So that 1 *Cattee Banda*, makes 3 *Cattees Malaga*; and 300 *Cattees Malaga* make 100 *Bahar Banda*.
22 *Cattees Banda*, make 1 *Pecul China*, of 132 *l.*
4 *Pecul* and 12 *Cattees Malaga*, make a *Bahar Banda*.
66 2/3 *Cattees Banda*, make 1 *Bahar Malaga*.

All Commodities and Merchandizes in *Macaſſar*, by the *Banda Datchin*, or Weight, and from thence, are to be reduced to their proper Weight.

Pepper is ſold by the *Ganton*, of which 225 make a *Bahar Banda*.
The *Quoin*, which is the Rice-meaſure, 40 Great *Gantons*, each *Ganton* weighs 90 *l. Engliſh*, which makes the *Quoin* 3600 *l.*

A leſſer

Chap. VII.

A Leſſer *Ganton* there is, whereof 20 makes 1 of the Greater.
Tortois-ſhell is bought by the *Bahar Malaga*, which is 200 *Cattees*, weighed by the *Banda Datchin*.
1 *Cattee Banda* is 4 *Catt. China*, which is 21 Ounces *Averdupois*.
1 *Cattee Malaga*, 1 1/2 *China*.

In *Macaſſar*:
The *Maſs* is 2 *s.* 10 *d.* 2/7.
4 *Cappans* is 1 *Maſs*.
7 *Cappans* is 1 *Dollar* of 5 *s.*

A C H E E N.

COINS.

1152 *Caſh* is 1 *Maß*, 16 *Maß* is 1 *Tale*, 1 *Tale* is *Sear*, or 18 *s.*
1 *Maß* is 1/2 *Rupee*, and 32 *Caſh* is 1 *Pice*.

Ditto WEIGHTS.

1 *Bahar* is 10 1/2 *Maunds Surat*; 200 *Cattees* is 1 *Bahar*.
1 *Cattee* is 29 Ounces; 1 *Bahar* is 360 *l. Engliſh*.
1 *Cattee* is 70 *Tolas*, *Surat*.
1 *Buncal* Gold Weight, is *Tola's* 3, 18 *Vals*.
20 *Buncals* is 1 *Cattee* of Gold.

Note, That if the following Goods from *Acheen* hold out the following Rates, the Factor employed is no farther reſponſible.

Tin for 1 *Bahar Maunds*	10 18 *Sear*.
Pepper, 1 *Bahar Maunds*	9 20
Benzoin, 1 *Bahar Maunds*	9 20
Sapan Wood, 1 *Bah. Maunds*	9 00
Dammar, 1 *Bahar Maunds*	9 00
Patch Leaf, 1 *Bahar Maunds*	7 20

Quedah *and* Jahore.

COINS.

160 *Tares* is a *Maſs*; 16 *Maſs* is a *Tale*; 1 *Tale* is 40 *Rupees*, or 4 *l.* 10 *s.* at which Rate 1 *Maſs* is 2 1/2 *Rupees*; and 1 *Tarr* is 1 1/8.

Ditto W E I G H T S.

200 *Cattees* is 1 *Bahar*; 1 *Bahar* is 10 1/2 *Maunds Surat*; ſo 1 *Cattee* is 2 1/10 *Sear*.
The *Quedah Baharr* of Tin holds out more than the *Acheen Bahar*, about 10 *Sear per Bahar*.

M A L L A C C A.

Coins.	*Weights.*
1 *Cruzado* is 6 *Tangoes*.	1 *Bahar* is 14 *Roves*.
1 *Tango*, 10 *Vinteens*.	1 *Rove*, 32 Pounds.
1 *Vinteen*, 20 *Laſhees*.	The *Cattee*, 32 Ounces.
	1 *Ganto*, 2 *Cannales* of *Goa*.

Letter IV.

MANILLA.

Coins.

The *Royal of Eight* is 8 *Tominians.*
20 *Barillioes* is 1 *Tomin.*
34 *Maravidies* to the *Tomin.*

Weights.

The *Rove*, or *Aroba*, is 26 *l.*
The *Pico* is 140 *l.*
100 *Cattee* is a *Pecul.*

MACHAWO.

Coins.

Formerly the Courſe *Dollar* Silver, being in the Year 1657, and ſince, in Eſteem, was current with them; but ſince they have coined *Dollars* of their own of an exquiſite Fineneſs, and buy our Goods with their *Dollars*, and receive them again for what Goods we buy; inſomuch that all the *Dollars* the King *Ferdinando*, &c. ſhips, they brought back again, to their great Loſs.

1 *Cattee* is neareſt 16 *Taies.*
1 *Teen* is 10 *Maſs.*
1 *Maſs* in Silver is 10 *Quandreens.*
1 *Quandreen* is 10 *Caſh.*
733 *Caſh* makes one *Royal.*
1 *Grain Engliſh* Weight is 2 *Caſh.*

Weights.

1 *Pecul* the *Datchin* Weight, is 4 *Maunds Surat.*
1 *Pecul* is 100 *Cattees*, which is neareſt 132 *l. Averdupois.*
1 *Cattee* is neareſt 21 Ounces *Averdupois.*

The *Maund* 27 ⅔ *Surat Sear*, of which 40 makes 37 *l. Averdupois.*

BUSSORA.

Coins.

The Old *Royal.*
Embraems.
The *Laree* 5 ⅘ make 1 *Royal.*
Abaſſees turn to Loſs.
5 *Fluce* is 1 *Parrow.*
6 *Parrows*, 1 *Shahee.*
4 ½ *Shahees*, 1 *Abaſſee.*
3 ½ *Abaſſees*, 1 *Royal.*
2 *Mamod.* 1 *Abaſſee.*
2 *Royals*, 1 *Chequeen.*

Weights.

The *Maund* is 24 *l.* or 28 *Sear.*
1 *Muckee* 4 *Maunds Surat.*
1 *Mertigat*, 1 ½ is a *Surat Tola.*
1 *Miſcal*, 12 *Valls*, and ½ *Ruttee.*

The Meaſure lacks little of an *Engliſh* Yard.

MÆCHA.

Coin.

The *Royal.*
The *Ebraim* 1 ⅞ is 1 *Royal.*
The *Cabeer* 80 is 1 *Royal.*
2 *Royals* accounted a *Chequeen.*

Weights.

The *Bahar* 15 *Feraſilahs* of 30 *l.*
The *Feraſilah* is 10 *Maunds* of that place.
The *Maund* is
The *Feraſilah* is 27 *l. Rottulas* 30.
The *Rottula* is 15 *Vachia.*
The *Vachia* is 1 Ounce.
The *Marbat* or *Catla* is 7 ½ *Feraſilahs.*
Indico is ſold by this Weight.

Weights

Weights in Aleppo.

A *Quintal* 480 Pound *Engliſh.*
A *Churle*, 130.
A *Rottolo*, 4.

PERSIA.

Coins.

10 *Cosbeagues* is 1 *Shahee*; 4 *Shahees* is 1 *Abaſſee*, or 16 *d.*; 50 *Abaſſ.* 1 *Thomand*; 3 *Shahees is* 1 *Mam. Surat*; 2 *Shahees* is 1 *Mamood. Perſia*; 6 ¼ *Sha.* or 67 ½ *Cosb.* is 1 *Rupee.*

200 *Shahees* is 1 *Thom.* or 3 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.*
2 ½ *Sha.* is 1 *Larree*, or 10 *d.*

Weights.

1 *Maund Shaw* is 12 *l.* ½; 1 *Maund Cannala* is 9 *l.* ⅜, being a Wine-Weight; 1 *Maund Taberez* is neareſt 6 *l.* ½; 5 *Maunds Taberez* is 33 *l.*
400 *Drachms* is 1 *Maund Shaw.*
200 1 *Maund Taberez.*
300 1 *Maund Cannah.*
2 ½ *Miſcals* is 1 *Surat Tola.*

Meaſures.

37 ½ Inches, 1 *Guz* for Cloath, *&c.*
27 Inches 1 *Guz* for Carpets, Silk, Fine Stuff, *&c.*

Coins of Moſambique.

1 *Cruzado* is 4 *Teſtoones.*
1 *Roy* of ⅝ is 5 *Teſtoones.*

Elephants Teeth.

Elephants Teeth of *Mozambique*, are bought *per* Weight, whereof are three ſorts, *viz.*
Muyn, ſuch are the greateſt, free from Flaws.
Muyda, which are the leſſer, or the great ones with Flaws.
Sera, the leaſt, or worſt ſort.

The Weights by which they are bought, are *Baharrs* and *Fraßlees*; each *Baharr* 20 *Fraßlees*, each *Fraßlee* 12 *l.* and they call the *Baharrs Groſs.*
Of *Muyne*, ½ *Baharr* of 20 *Fraßlees*, makes 1 *Baharr Groß.*
Of *Muyda* and *Muyn* they hold equal Price, in regard that though the Teeth of *Muyn* be bigger than the other, yet the *Muyda* giving more Weight, they balance Account.
Formerly they have been worth 260, 270, 280 *Cruz, per Baharr Groſs.*
Of *Sera*, the current Price was 150, or 160, and rarely 180 *Cruz, per Bahar Groſs.*

In *Surat* are three diſtinctions of Elephants Teeth: All over 16 *Sear* ſell at 40 *Sear* to the *Maund*; from 10 to 16, at 60 *Sear* to the *Maund*; from 10 *Sear* and under, 80 *Sear* allowed to the *Maund.*

Tortoiſe-ſhell.

When one Head (as they call it) which is more properly an entire Body, weighs 1 *l.* ½, or 2 *l.* 'tis worth 30 or 36 *Cruz. per Fraßlee.*

Letter IV.

Directions for Knowledge of *Bezoar-ſtones*, &c.

BEZOAR.

THE Monkey *Bezoars* which are long, are the beſt; thoſe that are rough prove commonly faulty, breaking with Stones in the middle: Others in form of Tares, ſomewhat flat, which break in ſmaller Stones in the middle, are better than the rough ones. *Bezoar* is tried ſundry ways: As the rubbing Chalk upon a Paper, then rubbing the Stone hard upon the Chalk, if it leave an Olive-Colour it is good. Alſo touch any with a Red-hot Iron, which you ſuſpect becauſe their Colour is lighter than ordinarily they uſe to be, and if they fry like Reſin or Wax, they are naught. Sometimes they are tried by putting them into clear Water, and if there ariſe upon them ſmall white Bubbles, they are good, and if none, they are doubtful. The uſe of the Hot Iron is eſteemed infallible.

MOSK.

It is beſt to buy it in the Cod, for ſo it will be preſerved; that which openeth with a bright *Mosk* Colour is the beſt, and will yield *per Ounce.* When taken out of the Cod, if a little being chawed, and rubbed with a Knife on clean Paper, do look ſmooth, bright, or yellowiſh, it is probably good, but if the Colour be as it were mixed with Gravel, it is bad. The Goodneſs is beſt diſcerned *per* Scent.

AMBERGREECE.

The Grey is beſt; for Trial thereof, if a little be chewed, and yield an odoriferous Fragor, feeling in ſubſtance like Bees-Wax, then it is good, otherwiſe not.

The Names of Precious Stones of the *Eaſt.*

A *Diamond.*
Ruby.
Saphire.
Emerald.
Topaz.
Hyacinth.
Amethiſt.
Gurnett.
Chryſolite.
Turkois.
Agat.
Splen.
Jaſper.
Lapis Lazuli.
Opal.
Vermillion.
Clyſtropie.
Cornelian.
Onix.
Bezoar.

The DIAMOND

IS the hardeſt, and when Cut, the moſt beautiful of all Stones; in knowledg whereof there is great difficulty, having a Cruſt on them before they are Cut; therefore Caution is to be uſed in buying them, before-hand to make a Patern in Lead: Their Waters are White, Brown, Yellow,

Yellow, Blue, Green, and Reddiſh; whereof take notice, rating them according to their Waters: In our Climate the perfect White Water is moſt eſteemed. Chap. VII.

Rough, Brute, or Uncut Stones, are in Value half the Price of Cut, or Poliſhed Stones. Brute Stones.

Neither the Thick nor too Thin in Subſtance is beſt; a Thick Stone, which is high and narrow Table, not making a ſhew anſwerable to its Weight, muſt be valued at leſs than that which is well ſpread, hath its Corners perfect, and a pure White Water: Without Spots or Foulneſs, is called a *Paragon*-ſtone, and in full Perfection. Of Perfection.

Uncut Stones are diſtinguiſhed into two ſorts, Thick or Pointed, which are called *Naife*-ſtones, and Flat Stones: The Flat Stones are to be cut into Roſes or Thin Stones, the *Naife* into Thick Stones; and thoſe Rough Stones which will bear a good ſhape, without leaſt diminiſhing in cutting, are in beſt Eſteem.

The Names of Rough Stones, according to their Forms and Subſtance.


A Point.


An ½ Point.


A Thick Stone.


An ½ Ground Stone.


A Thin Stone.


A Roſe Stone, if round; if long, a Foſſel.


A Naife.

The Rough Diamonds that ſeem Greeneſt, prove of a good Water when cut; and thoſe that ſeem White when rough, prove often Bluiſh being cut.

Care is to be taken likewiſe in Choice of Rough Diamonds, to avoid thoſe that have Veins, for they will never cut well, ſeeming as if they were filed with a rough File.

For vending, Stones of ſix Grains and under, to one and a half, are beſt.

For Trial of a Diamond, take a Pointed Diamond, ſuch as Glaziers uſe, try it on any Stone but a Diamond, and it will cut the ſame.

The Diamond that is Sandy, or hath any Foulneſs in it, or is of a Blue, Brown, or Yellow Water, is not worth half the Price of a perfect Stone of a White Water.

For cutting of Diamonds, you muſt never mould any Diamond in Sand or Cuttle-bone, but you muſt uſe the ſecond Lead to make a Patern of, becauſe the firſt will come ſomewhat leſs than the other.

Never caſt it off but of the perfect Lead; for if you ſhould caſt it with Tin, it being the lighter Metal, you may wrong your Judgment thereby, but in Lead you will find the Experiment to be good; *viz.*

Take the Mould of the Stone you would buy, which having moulded, caſt it off in perfect Lead, then make a Patern of it; but before you go about to make a Patern (of the Stone you would cut) weigh the Lead,

and

Letter IV. and ſet down the Weight in a Piece of Paper; then form the Piece of Lead to what faſhion you think beſt and moſt advantagious to the Stone; then re-weigh the Lead ſo formed, and ſetting down the Weight, you may find what the Stone will loſe in cutting. The Lead will weigh three times as much as the Stone, which is a ſure Rule; and commonly it loſeth one third part in cutting.

To make Diamonds clean; if you ſee a thick Table Diamond in a Ring, a Jewel, or in a Collect for a Jewel, you muſt firſt make it clean either with a little Pumice-ſtone, or with a few hot Aſhes, or with a little Oyl, and boil it, which will make it very clean.

Valuation of Diamonds.

There is a Rule acurately to be obſerved, which is this; A Stone of one *Carrack* is worth 10 *l.*; to value 2 *Carr.* multiply *per* 2, which makes 4, and that 4, *per* 10, the Price of 1 *Carr.* which makes 40 *l.*: So for 3 *Carr.* 3 times 3 is 9 *Carr.* and 9 times 10 *l.* is 90 *l.* This for even *Carracks* comes neareſt the true Value; but for ½ or ¼ of a *Carr.* although a Stone of 2 *Carr.* be worth 40 *l.* yet in this Rule and way of reckoning (meaning ½ a *Carr.* ſo valued) it is valued at but ¼ of a *Carr.* which is 50 *s.* and ¼ of a *Carr.* but at ¼ of 50 *s.* although a ſingle Stone, containing a Grain, or ¼ *Carr.* is worth 30 *s.* As for Example: You would know what a Stone of 6 Grains is worth; 6 Grains is 3 ½ *Carr.* 3 times 3 is 9, and 9 times 50 *s.* is 22 *l.* 10 *s.* which is the Value of the Stone of 6 Grains. So of 5 Grains, 5 times 5 is 25, and 25 times 12 *s.* 6 *d.* is 15 *l.* 12 *s.* 6 *d.*

To make a Foil for Diamonds.

A Foil to be ſet under a thick Table Diamond, is to be made with Black Ivory and Maſtick, picked and made very clear, with a very little Oyl of Maſtick to incorporate them.

Black Ivory and Turpentine heated on the Fire is good, but the former is better.

For a thin Table, Black Ivory ſcraped very fine is good; or take a little of the ſaid Ivory with a little Oyl of Maſtick, and dry the ſame; or Ivory with a little Gum; fair Water is alſo very good.

If you ſell a thin Diamond that hath high Biſalls, then you may ſet it upon full ſcraped Ivory, which graceth the Play of the Stone.

A Roſe Diamond that is very thick, it's good to ſet it cloſe upon the Ivory, and it will play very well; or Black Velvet is good under a thin Table-Diamond, ſcraped as you do Lint.

The RUBY.

There are four ſorts of Oriental *Rubies*; that which is the hardeſt, the beſt, and faireſt Colour, if it be very fair and cut Diamond-Cut, is no leſs eſteemed than a Diamond for the Weight, (or of the ſame Weight), but it is rare to ſee ſuch an one.

The ſecond ſort of *Ruby* is White, Oriental, and Hard, which alſo is of good eſteem, if cut of a Diamond-Cut, but not of ſo high Price as the perfect Red Ruby; but yet if it be in Perfection, 'tis very rare, becauſe there are but few of this ſort.

The third ſort of *Ruby* is called a *Spinell*, which is ſofter than the former, and is nothing of like eſteem, becauſe not ſo hard, neither hath it the

the Life of the other, nor of ſuch perfect Colour; it's naturally ſomewhat greaſy in cutting, becauſe of its Softneſs.

The laſt ſort is called a *Ballace Ruby*, which is not in ſo much eſteem as the *Spinell*, becauſe it is not ſo well coloured: This alſo is a Stone naturally greaſy, and will ſcarce take a Poliſh: This looks like a *Garnet*.

SAPHIRE.

There are three ſorts, one perfect Blue, and very hard, which if cut of a Diamond-Cut, and without *Calcedone*, is of very good Eſteem, and worth a good Price, if it be in perfection.

The ſecond is perfect White, and very hard, which if without blemiſh, Diamond-Cut, is likewiſe in Eſteem.

The third, called Water-*Saphires*, are of ſmall Eſteem, being not ſo hard as the other, and commonly of a dead Wateriſh Colour; they are of a ſlender Value.

CORNELIANS.

Cornelian Rings, of pure Red Colour, without ſpots:
Seal-ſtones of the bigneſs of 6 *d.* or 1 *s.* well coloured, are eſteemed.

TREE-STONES.

Stones with the lively Repreſentation or Form of a Tree thereon, are eſteemed.

EMERALD

Is a Stone of good account, and if in Perfection, 'twill bear a very good Price, eſpecially if it be cut Diamond-Cut, which is very rare; for naturally they are foul, and ſofter than the *Saphire* or *Ruby*.

There is a paler ſort, but not affected, being baſe.

The TOPAZ

Is a Stone very hard, full as hard as the *Saphire*; ſome are very yellow, and like the Colour of Muskadine, pleaſant to look on, which bears a good Price if good and without fault. The Stones may be burnt white in the Fire, and look very well. Another ſort are ſaid to be white naturally, which would bear a good Price if perfect, and cut of the Diamond-Cut. There's another ſort of them ſoft, yet ſhew very well, but have not the quickneſs of the other, and therefore of low eſteem; trial of their hardneſs may be made by a *Saphire* or ſuch a Stone.

The HYACINTH

Is a Stone Yellow and Tranſparent; it's of the hardneſs of the *Emerald*; theſe Stones are naturally foul, and full of little Sands like Gold; if they be in Perfection, and of a very good Colour, they bear a reaſonable Price.

Letter IV.

The AMETHIST

Is a Stone of three ſeveral Colours, ſome of them are of a Violet Colour, ſome are of a more Oriental Colour, therefore called (*Amethiſt* Oriental) which bears a very good Price, few of theſe being to be found, but are the pleaſanteſt Colour of all Stones. Another ſort being Pale is called the White *Amethiſt*, or *Amethiſt* of *Carthagena*: This naturally is of a quick or ſparkling Water, and very good Colour, having for the moſt part a Bluſh of Red, which Stones in Perfection bear a tolerable Price.

AGATS for Hafts of Knives, white and well marled are good.

28
11
2
9
3

TRAVELS INTO PERSIA.

LETTER V.

CHAP. I.

Of our croſſing the Sea to the Perſian *Gulf, Arrival at* Gombroon, *and Stay there.*

SIR,

Chap. I.

THE Agent of *Perſia* repreſenting how highly conducing to the Company's Intereſt one of my Profeſſion would be there, I was eaſily won upon to embark on the *Scipio African*, which with the *Perſian Merchant* were ſent out this Year for the Gulf, as well to ſupport the declining Credit of the *Engliſh* there, for not complying with their Articles of Agreement, as to try if a Trade of *Engliſh* Cloth and Tin might be promoted on this Side, as well as in *India*; but with a fruitleſs Attempt, as in fit place may be made appear.

The *Scipio African* ſent to drive a Trade in *Perſia*, not to guard the Gulf.

The 22d of *February*, 167$\frac{6}{7}$ from *Swally-hole* the Ship was diſpatched alone, and the *Perſian Merchant* ſent into the *South-Seas*; the Council judging it needleſs to ſend two ſuch Ships on ſuch an Errand as they could not repeat for the future, without incurring a Reprimand from their Maſters: And for the Traffick of that Place, the *Scipio African* was enough, and more than enough, it only carrying a Gawdy Outſide, having Gilt Galleries two Stories, rounded with Baniſters after the *French* Mode, more for Shew than Uſe; which was taking, till the bottom of the Buſineſs was enquired into, Whether it came as by Capitulation, to be a Guard to the Gulf? Which not anſwering that deſign, it could expect to be received with a Welcome only ſuitable to ſuch a Pageantry, and no other.

Where-

Letter V.

Whereupon it was laden like a Merchant-man more than a Man of War; though at the same time we carried with us a *Portugal Fidalgo*, *Emanuel Mendos*, to appear for their Royalties, which are little inferior to ours, they supplying our Defects in a constant maintaining a Squadron, not so much to defend the *Persian*, as to annoy the *Arab*, their sworn Enemy; yet by that means gain both the Honour and Reputation due only to us, did we not neglect it.

With *Emanuel Mendos* was shipped a Young Friar of the Order of St. *Francis*, who had undergone the Discipline of the *Goa* Physicians with that Severity, that his Mouth was full of backward Blessings for their having exhausted almost his Heart-Blood by their unmerciful bleeding him; insomuch that he seemed to have little more left than would suffice to make him a walking Ghost.

Few Christian Ships without Friars.

There are few Christian Ships on the Seas, or *Caphalaes* on Shore, move without these Passengers, they finding not only safe Conduct among them, but courteous and inexpensive Entertainment.

Diu bravely defended against the *Turkish* Force.

Having quitted *Surat* River's Mouth, we kept the Coast of *India* on Board, till we had weathered the Flats of *Diu* Point, the *Easternmost* Point of the Bay of *Cambaia*, in whose Bottom the Mouth of the River *Indus* opens, and the most *Northern* Fortification the *Portugals* possess on this Coast, as Ancient and as Strong as any they have. It was signally famous for the defeat given *Sultan Badur* the Emperor of *Cambaia*, and all his Forces, when at the same time it was besieged by a numerous Fleet of *Turks* from the *Red Sea*, as well as *Arabs* from the *Persian* Gulf; thus assaulted on all sides, it singly bore the Fury of the Barbarous Nations, till relieved by a Fleet raised when the Exchequer at *Goa* was impoverished, the Militia dispirited, the Ecclesiasticks were forced to serve as Volunteers, and the Gentry to take up Arms in Person, under the Command of *Don John de Castro*, Viceroy; to whose Virtue even the Females were so devoted, that they willingly parted with their most precious Jewels for no other Pawn than an Hair of his Beard; which he held to be so sacred an Obligation, that he could not be satisfied till he had redeemed it at the Expence of all his Wealth; so that in that profitable Station, lying on his Bed of Sickness, he had not left himself wherewithal to provide common Necessaries.

This City is placed under Twenty one Degrees and an half of *North* Latitude.

Pirates infest all the *Indian* Seas.

And now launching into the Main Ocean, the Wind at *North-East*, we braced our Sails close, in expectation of the *Southern* Gales, which met us about the Nineteenth Degree of *North* Latitude, sooner by Ten degrees than usual. Here in this large Field of Water the *Sindanian* Pirates wreak their Malice on the unarmed Merchants, who not long able to resist their unbounded Lust, become tame Slaves to their lawless Rage, and fall from the highest Hopes, to the humblest degree of Servitude: These are alike cruel, and equally salvage as the *Malabars*, but not so bold as to adventure longer in these Seas than the Winter's Blasts have dismissed them, retiring with their ill-got Booty to the Coasts of *Sinda*, where they begin to rove nearer their Dens of Thievery, not daring to adventure Combat with the *Malabars*, or stir from thence till the Season makes the *Malabar* retire. No part of these

Chap. I.

these Seas are without these Vermin, the Bay of *Bengal* being infested as much as the Coast of *Coromandel* by Outlaw'd *Portugals*, and a mixture of that Race, the most accursedly base of all Mankind, who are known for their Bastard-Brood lurking in the Islands at the Mouths of the *Ganges*, by the Name of *Buccaneers*. Of the two former we had often sight, neither of which sort were so fool-hardy as to come nigh us, being content to gaze on what they durst not seize, and to wish us Impotence instead of Force.

The *Tropick* Birds.

When we had made Way Three hundred seventy four Miles to the *West* from the Shore, at Sun-set we saw the *Tropick* Birds, which all day long had shewn us the Recreation of the Sea, they being a kind of Sea-hawk, and something bigger than a *Lannar*, mount upon the Train to a lofty Pitch; and stooping to their Game (which is the poor Flying Fish, when raised by those that hunt them in the Water) they perform it at one down-come: When they fly for Pleasure they are more free than the best *Falcon*: They being now a pretty way from Land, and not to be supposed to reach it e're dark, 'tis believed they make the Sea their Home, unless in moulting time. Here is another sort follows the same Game, but not so cautious where they alight, the other being fearful of the devouring Inhabitants of the Deep, but these fly close to the Water, and turn about every Wave, so that they often escape our view, and seem to be overwhelmed by the swelling Surges, by the Giddiness of their Flight being oft given over for lost, when by a pleasing Surprize they appear, contrary to all hopes: These have White Bodies and Grey Wings, their Beaks are Red, and two Feathers stand at distance for the Tails, by which they guide themselves to their Prey. In Calms these Birds rest themselves upon the drowsy Tortoise, supinely floating in the Sea, so that we could take them by our Long-Boat mann'd, and bring them captive tamely aboard Ship; which was often done, the stupid Tortoise only lamenting with deep Sighs and piteous Tears the Condition their Heedlessness had brought them into: The Sluggards helpless and utmost Effort, to bewail what a timely Care and active Endeavours might prevent.

The *Cuttle-fish*.

The Princely Dolphin and the brisker Train, afforded more Sport to take, while they pursued the Chase themselves through the Watry Plains, and more Invention to elude the Crafty *Cuttle-fish* its dark Politicks, if what *Gesner* writes were true; *Stomachi seu earum Ventriculi putridâ quadam sanie quam Græci* ὀπτεδόνα *dicunt, quâ atrum cruorem atramenti instar aquam effundunt quum se peti animadvertunt*; That it emits a black and cloudy Liquor, to disturb the cunning Angler; the Truth whereof I could never observe; only what was more certainly miraculous, its monstrous Figure: The Body was of a duskish Colour, all one Lump with the Head, without Scales; it was endowed with large Eyes, and had long Shreds like *Gorgon's* Hair, hung in the manner of Snakes, bestuck with Snail-like Shells reaching over the Body; under these appeared a Parrot's Beak; two Slits between the Neck are made instead of Gills for Respiration; from the lowest part of the *Spine* are taken the Bones Druggists sell for *Ossa Sepiæ*; the Inky Matter is bred in the Stomach, if we believe

Letter V. lieve Naturaliſts; to which Conceit *Claudius* inclining, relates its Tricks;

Naturam juvat ipſa dolis, & conſcia ſortis
Utitur ingenio.——

Conſcious of her ſhiftleſs Plight,
She Nature helps by Artful Slight.

With the Pleaſure of theſe, and innumerable other Objects of the pliant Elements, we had ſufficient Meditation to admire the diverſity of the World's Creation, which how differing ſoever in Shape, yet agree to compleat a Symphony of Praiſe to the Great Author; and though uttered by an Heathen, yet it was a Divine Saying, *Jovis plena ſunt omnia*; Productive Nature is all full of God.

* Cape *Rouſelgaot* a Promontory on *Arabia Fœlix.*

March the 9th we were *Weſtward* off Cape *Rouſelgaot*, which lies in Twenty two and an half *North*: It is that Promontory in *Arabia Fœlix* which gives Entrance to the Mouth of the *Perſian* Gulf, and riſes high, being moſt notoriouſly Sandy. This Country in General was deſervedly by the *Hebrews* called *Arabia*, ſignifying *Barren*; yet how ſpeciouſly this part may bear the name of *Happy*, I determine not. And now we are in the opening of that Gulf, into which *Euphrates* and other Rivers of leſſer Note diſcharge themſelves.

The *Imaum* is *Caliph.*

At Night we ſaw *Muſchat*, whoſe vaſt and horrid Mountains no Shade but Heaven does hide, though they cover the City with an horrid one; reflecting thence the Heat ſcorching us at Sun-ſetting and aboard Ship; within their fiery Boſom the Pilots find ſecure Harbour for their weather-beaten Ships, the Water moderating the Air. The Prince of this Country is called *Imaum*, who is Guardian of *Mahomet*'s Tomb, and on whom is devolved the Right of *Caliphſhip*, according to the *Ottoman* Belief: Wherefore the *Indian* Princes of that Perſuaſion ſend every Year Rich Preſents by thoſe Veſſels ſet out to carry Devotees to *Mahomet*'s Tomb, which are wholly his, and at his diſpoſal, whereby he heaps up more Wealth than accrues to him from the Income of his Barren Soil.

Sailing *Weſtward*, the City and the Caſtle lye open to our View; it is much frequented by Merchants over the Deſerts, and no leſs by thoſe from *Mocha* in the *Red Sea*, and by the way of *Grand Cairo*; it vends all Drugs and *Arab* Steeds, and pays Gold for *Indian* Commodities: Here they keep ſafe thoſe Ships they ſteal or purchaſe, for Wood, no Timber growing here: They are a Fierce Treacherous People, gaining as much by Fraud as Merchandize.

Breach of Faith the Loſs of *Muſchat.*

The Matchleſs Outrages, after Faith plighted, committed in that Place by the *Portugals*, was not only the Occaſion of their being quite beaten out thence, but of an eternal and irreconcilable Quarrel between them: For where Religion, backed with the greateſt Intereſt, ſtrives for the Prize, I know not whether is moſt concerned, to gain a Conqueſt, or to perpetrate Barbarities, the common Event of ſuch a War, where to kill their Fellow-Creatures is eſteemed a ſervice to the Creator. And thus it proved here; For while that bold Nation perſiſted in its Diſcoveries, Navigation perfecting

fecting their Geography, they began to enquire into the courſe of Profit, as well as their Ships way, and found that all their Inland Trade tended to this *Sinus* and the Red Sea; wherefore they bent themſelves to be Maſters of their Keys that unlocked the World's Treaſures, for which *Muſchat*, is very commodious, of which becoming Poſſeſſors, had not a too hot Zeal thruſt them on, they might to this day have enjoyed it with a juſt Commendation due to their Induſtry; but ſacrificing to Luſt and Rapin what ſhould have been to the Glory of God and True Religion, which is Pure as well as Peaceable, they ſoon were driven out thence to *Ormus*; where we ſhall conclude what belongs to this Story.

Enter the Streights of the *Perſian* Gulf.

In the mean time we had gained the Tropick of *Cancer*, the very day the Sun had gained the *Æquinox*; when the *North-Weſt* Winds envied our entry into the Gulf, and drove us out for Sea-room on the *Perſian* Coaſt, nearer the Shoars of *Sinda*, ſo that we ſpent a Week in toſſing up and down, and ſtriving againſt a mighty Stream, before we reached *Muſchat* again; but then the Winds were ſpent, we calmly paſſed by ſome Iſlands in the Gulf, and a *South* Wind gently blowing, we ſtemmed the furious Current, till we could ſee on each ſide Land from *Perſia* and *Arabia*; on the one ſide St. *Jaques* his Head-land, on the other that of *Muſſendown* appeared, and afore Sun ſet we entred the Streights Mouth, not above a League wide: It lies in Thirty ſix Degrees *North* Latitude; a Mile within its Neck on a row, are Four or Five Rocks, or Iſlets, by Mariners called the *Coines*; from the reſemblance of thoſe Leavers of the ſame Name, wherewith they raiſe, or lower the Breeches of their Guns.

About Midnight we were between *Ormus* and *Larack*, Forty four Miles from the entry of the Streights, the biggeſt not above Four Mile in Length; the leſſer is *Ormus*; great indeed for Name in time of yore, now only famous for its Clifts of Salt (which though pierced by extream Heat, yet are a cure for the moſt burning Fever, the only known Remedy for ſuch caſes in this Climate) and the Caſtle built by the *Portugals*, the chief ſtrength of all theſe Seas.

Paſſing both theſe Iſlands, we made *Kiſmaſh*, and leaving it a-ſtern, we turned off ſhort to the Port of *Gombroon*, or *Bunder Abaſſee*; in which Road we found Two luſty *Dutch* Ships, Two great ones of the *Moors*, and One ſmall one from *Bombaim*; it is good Riding for Ships in this Harbour, though an open Road, by reaſon of the firm Anchor-hold; it is otherwiſe ſubject to hot Blaſts from the adjacent Hills, which move the rowling Sands between, in ſuch ſort, that in the ſtation near the ſhoar when theſe are raiſed to Clouds, the Ships cannot be ſeen.

Wafted aſhoar at *Gombroon.*

The 22d of *March* in the Forenoon we were wafted aſhoar juſt to the *Engliſh* Factory, the Sea waſhing the very Sand afore its Doors; upon our Landing we were Welcomed with a Civility more eſſential to the Temper of the People, than what could proceed from any Demerits of ours, for they are naturally the moſt Courtly of the *East*: So ſtrange an alteration in Three hundred Leagues as paſſes admiration! for whereas we left a Sullen, Melancholy, Sunburnt Nation; an Open, Jovial, and a Clear Complexioned Race of Mankind is offered in exchange.

The

Letter V.

The Houſe the *Engliſh* reſide in, was formerly a *Caravan Seraw*, and built after the beſt manner, with upper and lower Piazzo's, flat atop; with a ſtately Portal; where every Morning the Servants belonging to it make a profound Reverence, and the Puritannical *Banyan* will Kiſs the Threſhold, Adoring that for his God that brings him moſt Profit, though pretended to be done out of reſpect to their Maſters. It bears St. *George* his Banner at one Corner, as do the *Dutch* and *French* their Flags, between whoſe Factories it is ſeated; Ours was the Emperor's Gift, both theirs purchaſed; the firſt Beautified and Strengthened with good Stone Building; all the reſt, but the *Caun*'s, being moſt of Mud and Stone, the uſual Materials for Building in this Town, without either Lime or Mortar.

The Structures.

The Structures are all plain atop, only *Ventoſo*'s, or Funnels, for to let in the Air, the only thing requiſite to living in this fiery Furnace with any comfort; wherefore no Houſe is left without this contrivance; which ſhews gracefully at a diſtance on Board Ship, and makes the Town appear delightful enough to Beholders, giving at once a pleaſing Spectacle to Strangers, and kind Refreſhment to the Inhabitants; for they are not only elegantly Adorned without, but conveniently Adapted for every Apartment to receive the cool Wind within. The Streets are generally Narrow, eſpecially where Merchandiſe are expoſed to Sale, the better to receive the advantages of Umbrello's extended from ſide to ſide to keep the Sun's violence from their Cuſtomers: It reaches more than a Mile along the ſhoar, has Three Block-houſes, and one old Caſtle diſmantled; the other ſtored with Guns, the *Portugals* left behind them.

The Governor's Palace fronts the Sea, and is a ſtately Manſion; a Mile from the ſame is a Garden as good as can be imagined in this ſandy Deſart; whither the Merchants, as well as the *Caun* reſort to Feaſt, or upon any publick Solemnity go in Cavalcade for the more pompous obſervation thereof.

The Cuſtom properly belongs Half to the *Engliſh*.

The *Shawbunder* has his Grandeur too, as well as receipt of Cuſtom, for which he pays the King yearly Twenty two thouſand *Thomands*, every *Thomand* making Three pound and a Noble in our Accompt; Half which we have a Right to, were our Company as good as their words, the *Perſians* having not failed in theirs before the defection on the part of the *Engliſh*; which I reſerve for a more proper place; the Agent ſitting content only with one Thouſand *Thomands* paid out of the Cuſtoms yearly, and the Cuſtom free of all the Agent protects as *Engliſh*; which was but lately granted, by the earneſt and repeated Requeſt of the preſent Agent, they before only giving us good words inſtead of Payment.

The Chief Cuſtomer obliged to ſecure the Roads.

This great Officer, or Farmer of the Emperor's Cuſtoms, is obliged on the Roads to provide for the ſafe Travelling for Merchants by a conſtant Watch, inſomuch that they are in no fear either of Robbers or Loſs of Goods, they upon entry into the Cuſtomhouſe being ſecured through the Kingdom without Oppreſſing the Subject, the *Shawbunder* being obliged to make ſatisfaction; for which *Rhadorage*, or high Impoſts, are allowed by the Merchants, both at Landing and in their paſſage Inland.

From

Chap. I.

The *Engliſh* Free of all Impoſts.

From which we have Immunities, the Agent only Preſenting an handſome *Piſcaſh*, to the ſeveral *Cauns* in his Journy, of *Europe* Rarities, placed to the Company's Account; and in requital have Proviſions of Fruits and all other Neceſſaries, ſent in *Gratis* to the Agent, though the Company pay dearly for the Civility, while the Agent is only Benefitted thereby; they carrying not only Goods, but great returns of Money unmoleſted; for which reaſon the Natives caſt themſelves upon his Management, rather than ſuffer the Exactions of the *Rhadarage*, for which reaſon the Agent has no ordinary Recompenſe, it being the chief Emolument of his Place: The Natives ſtill paying their Reſpect to his Character, which is, one of the Emperor's Friends, not daring to Offend him whom the King delighteth to Honour.

And therefore it is that at Port no ſmall care is taken to carry fair with the Governor of the Province, (who is a *Caun*, or Duke) and the *Shawbunder*; and on this ſcore we were no ſooner on ſhoar, but we muſt Compliment both theſe, where we were received in their open places of Audience, and entertained with Coho, Tea, or Roſe-Water, Boiled with Cardamoms, and ſweetned with Sugar-Candy, Plates of *Perſian* Fruit dried, and Sweetmeats; while the Room is Perfumed with *Rackbeet*, a Compound Sweet Water, Wood of Aloes ſmoaking, or Glaſſes of Roſe-Water poured on our Garments to exceſſive ſlabbering; and if leave be deſired to Smoak Tobacco, they will offer Wine of the Country, and at laſt diſmiſs us with *Pawn*; which Viſit they fail not to return, nor muſt it be forgotten to beſtow on them Preſents of conſiderable Value. The Rooms are ſpread with Carpets as in *India*, and they have *Pigdans*, or Spitting Pots of the Earth of this Place, which is valued next to that of *China*, to void their Spittle in.

عرق بيد

The Water is preſerved in Jarrs, and drank out of *Puckeries*, that keep it Cooler than any where elſe.

The *Hollanders* Abſolute in the Spice Trade.

This Port receives moſt Ships going or coming from *Buſſerah*, as they find the Markets anſwer their deſigns: But the greateſt Traffick, next *Indian* Cloth, comes from the Spice Trade; which the *Dutch* engroſs, beſide Sugar and Copper formerly; for which they carry off Fifty thouſand *Thomands* worth of Velvets, Silk, Raw and Wrought, with Rich Carpets, beſides many Tunn of Gold and Silver, Yearly; ſo Great and Abſolute is their Trade from the *Moluccoes*, and *South* Sea, hither, that they are reported to have brought Six Ships laden with Spice, which the cunning Merchants thought to make advantage of; but the *Hollanders*, being Crafts-Maſters, ſent for the Cargo on ſhoar of Two Ships, and piled it up before the Factory Gate, where they not coming to their Price immediately, ſet Fire thereto, and conſumed it all; which the Buyers neglecting, or laughing at, they cauſed other Two to be ſerved in the ſame manner, knowing ſo great a quantity had cauſed a Glut, when they asked the ſame Rate for the remaining Two; as the old *Sybils* did *Tarquin* for their Oracular Writings left unburnt; whereby the *Perſians* were Taught, that their Extravagance was not Madneſs, but Policy, they being obliged to Bid Higher for fewer Commodities; the *Hollanders*

Letter V.

landers being well assured none could furnish them with others than was brought by them.

The *English* Trade more in Shew than Reality.

The *English* Company's Trade is but small here, only carrying off some few Drugs, *Carmania* Wool, Goats, Dates, and Horses; though they make it worth their while to keep their Agent in good Port, as well from the Allowance from the *Shawbunder*, as by Consulage of 2 *l.* and ½ *per Cent.* for all Foreign Goods that seek their Protection; on which score they seem to drive a Trade, and send up every Shipping Three or Four hundred Camels laden with *Indian* Wares; as many as the *Dutch* bring down to Ship off on their own Stock and Ships: But this Year a great Bluster was made with *English* Cloth and Tin brought by our Arrival; which, however, the understanding Traffickers smile at, knowing it comes better Cheap by the *Caphala*'s in Exchange of other Goods from *Stambole*, i. e. *Constantinople*, *Smirna*, *Scanderoon*, and *Aleppo*; and that *Suffahaun* is already over-full of *London* Cloath, or *Sackcloath Londre*, as they call it.

The *French* have nothing to do.

The *French* have as little to do at this Port as in other Places; and were it not for the Credit of their Interpreter, who gets good Profit by Wine, (he being priviledg'd with a Wine-press for that Nation at *Siras*, as well as the other *Europe* Nations), they could not subsist: But *Monsieur* makes an outside, lives retiredly, and without more Business than to visit and be visited (which Courtesy passes interchangeably among the Christians as well as Natives) lounges his time away.

The convenient Situation of our Factory Butting fartheſt out on the open Strand, yields a Prospect over the Sea to the *Arabian* Coast, and on a clear day *Ormus* Castle might be discovered by the naked Eye, it being not above a League from our House, as all the Islands interspersed in this Gulph; though the most diverting was of our *Europe* Sailors mounting their *Starts* or Asses, the briskest, neatest, and nimblest of that kind I ever saw; so that they seemed both by their Mettle and easiness of their going, to lose the Epithet of *dull* affixed to their Nature: For their Masters waiting here their Fare, no sooner had left them to the Guidance of the Seamen, who would prove their Skill in Riding, where many times they would cast them on the Sand, both to the Sport of the Standers-by, and Mirth of their Companions; letting them know a Yard was more squared for their Cavalcade, than these Headstrong Creatures: Though for this Diversion afforded from the Seamen on their accustomed Element, they are quit, when these Asses forsake their surer Footing on Land, to stagger on board Ship; which was often attempted for the Gilded Outside of the beautiful *Scipio*, where the Captain entertained the Governor and all his Train, and as many as would venture out of Curiosity the Laughter of the Roguy Mariners: Till on the 15th of *April*, 1677. it returned to the *Indian* Coast; but not before the Sailers had stigmatized this Place for its Excessive Heat, with this sarcastical Saying, *That there was but an Inch-Deal betwixt* Gomberoon *and Hell.*

The *Scipio* dispatch'd for *India*.

The excessive Heats.

And to speak truth, when the raging Dog-star reigns with us, it is not half so hot as it is now here; wherefore all People of any Quality are preparing to leave this Place; and the *Caun* had been gone

Chap. I.

gone e're now, had not the King sent him a *Collat* or Robe of Honour, he having by his Male-Administration of his Office not long ago provoked his Master; for which, large Sums of Money have hardly made Attonement, even to his utter Impoverishment, had he been displaced as he expected. But a *Goloomy Shaw*, or Messenger, arriving with the joyful News of his Restoration, he invited all the City to be a Witness of this Grace.

The manner of receiving a Message from the Emperor.

The *Goloomy Shaw* staid at the Garden without the City some days at the Expence of the *Caun*, till things could be provided for his Reception, which was thus; Early in the Morning the loud Trumpets and Drums gave notice that the *Caun* and all his Troops were ready to take Horse, and waited the Attendance of all Ranks to the chief *Mosque*, thence to the Garden; where coming and seeing the Messenger with the King's Letter advanced on the Top of his Turbat, with his Back towards the *Caun*, he alights, and after Three Obeysances and Thrice kissing the Ground, he approaches and takes it in his Hand, sealed up in a *Sarbaff* Bag, or Cloth of Gold, and first kissing it, gives it to the *Mullah*, or Chief Priest, when he retires to Prayers, and vests himself with the Robe of Honour; in which time all seat themselves in a decent Posture, and at his appearance rise till the *Mullah* have read the Emperor's Pleasure, when every one pays him their Congratulations, and after a Dish of *Coho* or Tea, mounting, accompany him to his Palace; the Ships in the Road on this Occasion discharging their great Guns, and the several Forts and Blockhouses saluting him as he passes: Where alighting, a Noble Banquet, and truly *Persian*, was ushered in, to which the sly *Banyans* were invited with the rest; who durst not but be present, though only to make their Honours, and return; for they will not eat with any but their own Tribe, lest they should be defiled: Yet here they live not so exactly up to their *Pythagorean* Rule, as they of *Guzerat* do, though the very next Neighbours to them, coming from the Province of *Sinda*; for these indulge themselves in Goats-Flesh, Sheep, Pullen, and almost every thing but Cows-Flesh, for which they willingly pay 350 *Thomands* Yearly, to spare them alive; and for this reason is it the Shambles have none; but of every thing else, both Flesh and Fish, here is as great Plenty as the World has besides.

Plenty of Food.

The Oysters of this Gulph are the best, next the *British*; which I purpose to treat of in their turn. Amidst this Fulness of every thing, it is wonderful to consider where they fetch them, or how they are bred; for these Sandy Meadows produce little more than Shrubs (neither Gras nor Corn being to be seen near this Town); yet on these, both Goats, Sheep, Oxen, and Camels, Mules, and Asses, browze and grow fat; were not the Food of the Commons Dates (which this Soil is propereſt for) and Fish, and so the Merchant is furnished for his Money good cheap.

Their Water.

The Water serving this Town generally, is of two sorts; the first and most brackish strained through the Sands into Pits from the Sea, with which they boil Meat, and give it their working Cattle to drink; the other is immediately from the Heavens, reserved in Cisterns built by the Charity of well-disposed Persons; out of which, the Poor, the Covetous, and Slaves, the Flocks and Herds too, are often

Letter V.

often supplied, when a plentiful Rain has made them overflow. For here are neither Freſh-Water Rivers nor Springs to be found nigher than four *Pharſangs* (whither the Rich load an Aſs, Mule, or Camel, and ſend a Servant to fetch every day's Store); ſo that did they not lay up ſuch Proviſions Yearly, they would ſubſiſt very poorly. Theſe Ciſterns or Storehouſes for Rain are digged out of the Ground deep into the Earth, beyond the Surface of the Sand, and are curiouſly covered above with Stone, and plaſtered within with excellent durable Plaſter; ſome Spherical, others Tranſverſe, cutting one another in manner of a Croſs; others, and the largeſt, Oblong, Square, Orbicular, or Oval; which being once finiſhed, like their *Caravan Seraws* have no Endowment to maintain them, either to keep them clean, or from falling to Decay; ſo regardleſs are they of Futurity, that no one is ſuffered to repair them: On which account it is, that about their great Cities ſo many of all ſorts are found, newly built, ſuperannuated, defiled, (which they eſteem ſo, if either Man or Beaſt have dropped in and been drowned), unfrequented, and full of Naſtineſs; ſo pervicaciouſly Vainglorious, that they will have the Repute of an entire Founder, or none.

It rains but twice a Year, and then not long.

To repleniſh which, two Seaſons ſhower down their Benedictions; the one about this time in *May* or *June*, and the other at or near *Chriſtmas*; and then not of a long continuance, by reaſon the intenſe Heat of the Sun permits not the Vapours to condenſe themſelves into Clouds, but expands them into Air: For this cauſe is it that the Rains do not always fall, or if they do, more ſparingly in this Month than in *December*; which gives more opportunity by its Retrograde Courſe, and longeſt diſtance from this Circle, than when that great Luminary approaches neareſt.

The Winds.

The Periodical and ſtated Winds of the Gulph are the *Northweſt*, by the Inhabitants termed *Shemauls*, which begin when the *Cowſhees* or *South-Eaſt* leave off, which is not before the Heats are entred, when the *Shemauls* blow from the Sea to aſſwage them; this Climate, otherwiſe uninhabitable, would become more miſerable than the *Veſuvian* Plains, or Tops of *Ætna*, ſince it is not above Three Degrees and an half beyond the Tropick of *Cancer*, towards the *Artick* Pole, and floored with vaſt Sands pent in by the ſurrounding Sprouts of *Taurus* and *Imaus* continued hither: By either of theſe Winds when they blow impetuouſly, the Sands are whirled about, to the obſcuring of the Day, and burying all alive in darkneſs, as *Proſper Alpinus* relates to happen ſometimes in *Egypt*; which, as he obſerves, occaſions ſore Eyes and Blindneſs in all Sandy Regions, from the inflammable Particles kindled by the Sun-beams ſtriking on the Sands, which here is verified in an high degree on the Natives; nor are they leſs afflicting to Strangers newly arrived, chafing and fretting their very Skin to Rawneſs, and then vexing them by their freſh aſſailing with Botches and Blanes. To theſe Winds we may add the Diary, or *Terrheneos* from the Mountains, which breathe a gentler Air all the Morning, hardly curdling the Ocean; in the Afternoon ſtronger from the Sea, refreſh the Fiery Plain.

The moſt unhealthy of theſe are the *South-Eaſt*, for that then the Air is thicker, by reaſon of the Seas Vicinity, and the Sun's departure

Chap. I.

ture towards its *Southern* Progreſs; for upon its return the Skies do clear, and the Clouds, which uſed to hang about the Mountain-tops till Mid-day, vaniſh earlier at the Sun's approach; whereupon this Climate is not ſubject to the greater part of Diſtempers a more Watry Country may abound with; though it be to ſome; to wit, to Rheumatiſms, Numbneſs, and Periodical Fevers, ſuch as are Tertians and Quartans, but chiefly to Quotidians; rarely incident to Dropſies; oftner obnoxious to Jaundice, Obſtructions of the Spleen, Meſentery, and Windineſs of the Hypochondrias: They dread not a Lask, but are concerned when they cannot go to Stool.

The Inland ſtifling hot.

The Fury of theſe were not over at our Arrival; to avoid which I was forced in the beginning of *May* to betake my ſelf to *Aſſeen*, a Country Village Three Miles from *Gombroon*, than which it is not much better, only remoter from the Sea, wherefore it labours under the Incommodity of a ſtifling Air, it being ſo near the Hills that the free Blaſts are thereby intercepted; only it enjoys a greater benefit of limpid Water, for which it is highly valuable; and by the Induſtry of the Hinds ſome things do ſprout here, and the Date-Trees are nouriſhed by the unwearied drawing of Water, which flouriſh the better for their Pains.

The conſtant Din of a great many at this Work together, like the creeking of ſo many Cart-Wheels ungreas'd, afford the Sick little Reſt; and without this obſtreperous Noiſe no Water could be had; for they uſe only the *Indian* Wheel, drawn up and let down by Oxen, with as little Intermiſſion Day or Night, as *Syſiphon*'s repeated Trouble is reported.

Locuſts come in Armies.

In the day, beſides the Heat and Sands, the Winds brought with them another Plague, the Locuſts, to benight the day, and fly in Armies to devour the Greens wheree're they find them, gnawing the Palms and other Trees, both Leaf and Fruit, ſpreading where they alight as thick as Bees drove out to ſwarm a new Colony; no other Charm than Fire can expel this Peſt, when kindled with Wiſps and withered Boughs they run up and down from Tree to Tree, making an hideous Clamour, yet ſcarcely make them leave, where they once beſet: Thus *Salamander*-like theſe People live in Fire, making a Remedy of their Diſeaſe; for here all things ſeem as if they had undergone a General Conflagration, or that *Phœbus* with his Solar Rays had like another *Phaeton* ſcorched this part of the World; or rather this unhappy Soil retains the Curſe of *Adam*'s Fall, for being once ſo nigh that Terreſtrial Paradiſe; concerning which I am not ignorant that it is left undetermined among Divines, and for that cauſe there is always adminiſtred matter of diſpute to the Interpreters of *Geneſis*. *Elias* the *Thesbite* is poſitive that the Garden of *Eden* is ſtill in being, not doubting many ſtill go thither, and that the Paſſage to it lies eaſy and open, but that overcome with the Delights thereof they never care to return. *Origen* and *Philo*, tenacious of their Allegories, have fancied a Myſtical Paradiſe, the true Ideas of *Plato*; and are imitated therein by *Pſellius*, who ſays, that *Chaldean* Pardyſe (ſo he calls it) Εμπυρία καλὴ ἀῤῥ δημιεργικῶν πηγῶν, is nothing elſe but a Choir of the Heavenly Virtues which illuſtrate the Ætherial Father, and the Rays of Holineſs flowing from the firſt Creator.

This Earth accurſt for the ſake of *Adam*.

Letter V.

Creator. Some ſituate this contended-for Place in *Meſopotamia*; others in *India*, between both which we now are; but there remains the difficulty of reconciling the Four Rivers, which admits of no other ſubterfuge than to have recourſe to the General Inundation.

But I leave this, and proceed to acquaint you, that nothing is left here but a ſenſible Map of Purgatory, if that may pleaſe ſome to be a Road to Paradiſe; to ſee how the Fiery Element makes the Mountains gape, the Rocks cleft in ſunder, the Waters ſtagnate, to which the Birds with hanging Wing repair to quench their Thirſt; for want of which the Herds do low, the Camels cry, the Sheep do bleat, the barren Earth opens wide for Drink, and all things appear calamitous for want of kindly Moiſture; in lieu of which, hot Blaſts and Showers of Sand infeſt the purer Air, and drive not only us, but Birds and Beaſts to ſeek remoter dwellings, or elſe to periſh here; for which purpoſe 'tis familiar to behold the Crows and Sparrows take their flight to Upland Countries, as alſo Dogs and other Vermin to remove, to avoid the Tyranny of this Seaſon.

The Caun of Bunder

The *Caun* and *Shawbunder* were gone before us; at length by their Example we left the Port, tho it was not before the latter end of *June*. The Governor of this Province is ſtiled the *Caun* of *Bunder Abaſſæ*, either for the ſtore of *Abaſſes* ſhipped off here, or that it more immediately reſpects the *Abaſſeen* Countrey than any other: The adjacent Iſlands, with the Soldiery, are annexed to his Juriſdiction; though *Northweſt* beyond *Gombroon* his Rule extends not far, nor much Inland, yet along the Gulph to its very Mouth he poſſeſſes a large Tract of Ground for many Leagues together: His Metropolis is *Gombroon*, where he reſides till the ſoultry Summer makes him fly beyond the Hills, to breathe in cooler Air. Which we betook our ſelves to, after I had returned from *Aſſeen*, whither I went for the ſake of the Water, as welcome to our parched Throats, as a drop of that cool Liquor to the importunate *Dives*, who was involved in the Center of thoſe Flames which we on the Brink of the Abyſs only had a Taſte of.

Sent us a Preſent of Apples candied in Snow in the middle of the Heats.

Nor was a Preſent at this time from the *Caun*, of Apples candied in Snow, leſs grateful, though more feaſible, the Meſſenger being impowered, for all the ſcorching Gulph interpoſed, at Night to bear them to us; and by Break of Day we drank a Glaſs of Wine quenched with a Lump of Snow and Ice, to the *Caun*'s Health. Nor had we leſs hope to paſs this dreadful Lake of *Sulphur*, ſince he had ſent us a Token of his diſcovery of a more Temperate Climate, by a Fruit not unknown to us (*Genetins*), being Natives of a calmer Region; with theſe we cheated our Thirſt for a while: In the mean time it fared not much better with us, than with thoſe groaning under a burning Fever, who by large Draughts endeavour to quench their Appetite, till it enrage the Diſtemper to an higher Fit: For now we ſaw (what before we believed) the tardy Fowls pay for their lingring here, and leave their dead Bodies to be mummied in the Sands: Nor does this proceed from Heat alone, but the Seas nearneſs, which now furrs the Shore with diſcoloured Foam, poyſons the Air as well as its own Inhabitants by its Corruption, ſtaining the Strand with Moſſy Green, and evaporating thence a Noyſome Scent, by the putrifying

Chap. I.

trifying of Fiſh left dead at the Ebbing Tides. Whence the Air breeds Inſects, their Water-ſtores grow unwholeſome, and a languid Habit ſeizes Human Bodies, diſpoſing them, though not to Scurvies, yet ſomething analogous thereto; for few eſcape without depaſcent Ulcers feeding on their Limbs, which creep out into long Worms our Idioms hardly find a fit Name for, unleſs we may reckon them a-kin to Wolfs, *κῆμη*, *Phagadænæ*, or *Cacoethicks*.

Worms breed in their Bodies: How they muſt be treated.

Upon their firſt appearance they carry with them the preſence of Impoſthumations, but preſently after ſuppuration a long white Filament like a ſmall Gut comes forth, which gently caught by the Head is wound on a tender Twig, which while it increaſes is turned round, and fed with Roſe Water, by a Clout dipped therein to keep it moiſt, leſt becoming dry it ſhould dye; this by Congeſtion of Humours cauſes great Pain, and as long as it continues, the Part affected ſwells into an huge Tumor; and if by chance the Worm be broken or ill handled, that it come not entirely forth, it breaks out in other places with more ſevere Symptoms; wherefore great Care is taken to bring it out whole, leſt it ſhould reduce the Patient to a worſe Condition: It is rebellious to all common Medicines, and muſt be nouriſhed with Milk and Butter, or elſe a Poultice of the Patient's own Ordure.

Poultry dye ſuddenly.

At this time alſo the Pullen fare but ill, a Peſt among them killing them without the help of Cookery; nor do the *Perſians* care much for eating of them; whether ſuſpicious of the Ill Practice of their own Nation, who fancy Diſeaſes gotten of Proſtitutes are drawn out by buggering of them, or out of any other Superſtition, as that Worms and Scorpions are bred in their Guts, I know not; yet this is certain, they are often found to dye ſuddenly.

Here, if the Subtilty of the Enquiry could diſcover any thing to find the Reaſon of this Slaughter, 'twould be worth the while; but a ſimple Putrefaction muſt not bear the blame, for then all living Creatures would fall under the like Fatality, as well Sheep and other Cattle, as theſe; 'tis neceſſary therefore ſome more ſecret and peculiar Cauſe ſhould be rendred; which ſeems to be fairly hinted at by *Virgil*:

Hic quondam morbo Cœli, miſeranda coorta eſt
Tempeſtas, totoque Autumno incanduit æſtas:
Et genus omne neci pecudum dedit omne ferarum,
Corrupitque Lacus, infecit pabula tabo.

Here once the Air infected, did beget
A Plague which rag'd through the Autumnal Heat;
All kind of Cattel and of Wild Beaſts di'd,
The Graſs was tainted, Rivers putrifi'd.

Which whether it be done by the Influence of the Stars, or diſpoſition of Particles, I diſpute not. Certain it is, the Sun by its Ecliptick Motion determines generally the various Seaſons of the Year, as Summer, Winter, Autumn, and the Spring; yet all Summers are not equally hot and dry, nor do all Winters ſhare of the like Cold and Moiſture;

Letter V. Moisture; whereupon some Summers bring Swarms of Flies and Gnats, others are clear from them; and on this account is it so many Armies of Locusts have invaded these Quarters (which though often, is not perpetual), that they have devoured all things as they bud, unless where the Husbandmen have drove them away by Fire; so that I am willing to incline to the unaccustomed Alterations of this Year, which by the more constant blowing of the *South* Winds has filled the Air with a longer time of Moisture, and thereby impressed something more Mortal by some unwonted Conjunction of Planets, than other Years: For these *South-East* Winds as they are the most unhealthy, so used they to be the least durable; but hitherto they have hovered with Clouds without Rain, and kept off the *Northern* hot ones, which restore Health to the too hasty perspiring Spirits by the dewy *Southern* Gales.

CHAP. II.

Our setting forth from Gombroon, *and leaving* Lhor.

AT last the Heavens drop Fatness, and the Showers refresh the Earth, and fill the Tanks with purer Water, washing away the old Filth and Nastiness contracted by the former indispositions of the Seasons.

The Ceremony at our Departure.

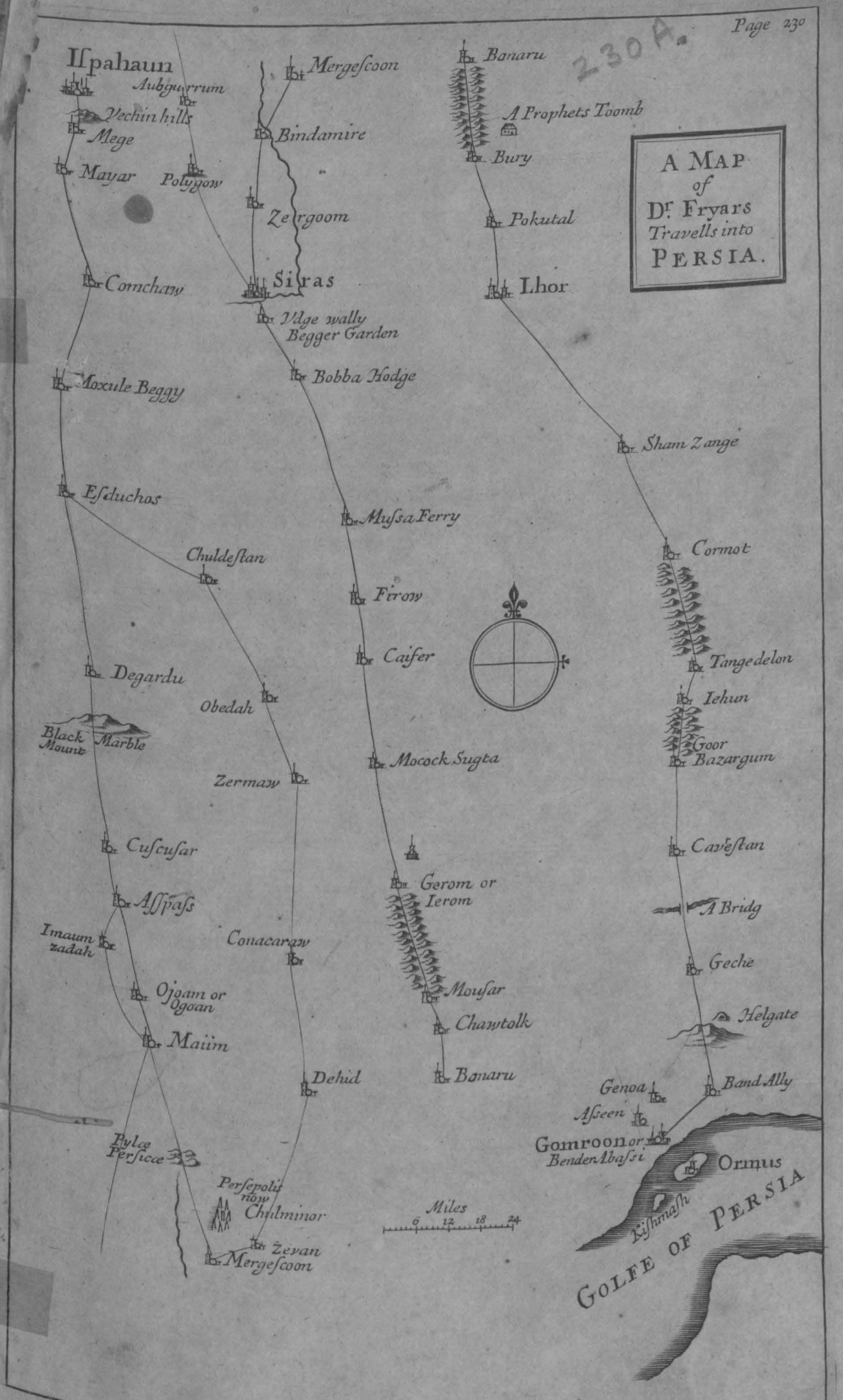
And now we having this Opportunity, set forward towards the Evening of the 28th of *June*, the Ships in the Road Saluting us, and the Merchants, both *French* and *Dutch*, Conducting us onward of our Way, with Pomp and Ceremony, till we came to the Garden out of the City, where we entertained them with a Sumptuous Treat, and took our Leaves; they returning to *Gombroon*, and we going on Three *Pharsangs* that Night to *Band Ally*, Inhabited only by Poor People, in pitiful Cabbins covered with the Palm-Tree Boughs, by the Sea-side, expecting Profit, as well by Strangers as by Fishery; these Houses are placed on Wheels, to draw up and down at their Pleasure.

Band Ally, a Caravan Seraw.

Band Ally is the *Chast Ally*, to whom this *Caravan Seraw* is Dedicated, in the same manner as we our Churches and places Sacred, to our Saints in Commemoration of them: *Caravan Seraw*, signifies no more than an Inn, *viz.* Se. the Head, Raw, of the Way.

For this Journy we have no Wains for our Baggage, or Chariots for our selves; we Ride on Horseback, and our Sumpters are Loaded on Mules, Asses, or Camels, which march toward Evening and Travel till Morning; We go but slowly by reason of our Beasts of Burthen, though a greater part of them were dispatched a Month before us by another Road, less Mountainous, though farther about.

Coming



Coming to our Inns, we have no Hoſt, or Young Damoſels to bid us Welcome, nor other Furniture than Bare Walls; no Rooms Swept, nor Cleanly Entertainment, Tables neatly Spred, or Maidens to Attend with Voice or Lute to Exhilarate the Weary Paſſenger; but inſtead of theſe, Apartments covered with Dung and Filth; Muſick indeed there is of Humming Gnats pricking us to keep an unwilling Meaſure to their Conſort: So that here is neither Proviſion for Man or Beaſt, only an open Houſe, with no enlivening Glaſs of Pontack, or Poinant Cheer to encourage the Badneſs of the March; but every Four or Five *Pharſangs*, *i. e. Paraſangæ*, a *German* League, on the King's High way, a *Caravan Ser Raw*, as dirty as *Augeus* his Stable, thoſe before always leaving the next comer work enough to cleanſe where they have been; that after coming in Tired, they are more intent to ſpread their Carpets for Repoſe, than remove the incruſtated Cake of Sluttery, the conſtant Nurſery of Flies and Bees, they often bringing their Horſes into the ſame Bed-Chamber.

Our manner of Travelling, and how Provided.

Theſe Houſes Built by Charitable Perſons, are always ſupplied with Tanks and Ciſterns, which now run over ſince yeſterdays Rain, and are commonly very Fine and Coſtly; but other Commodities we muſt bring with us, otherwiſe we are likely not only to go to Bed on the bare Ground, but depart more Hungry than we came thither (very few Places maintaining Sutlers for Horſe-meat, or Diet for the Wayfaring Man): Therefore when we undertake this Journy, we carry not only all our Family, but Houſholdſtuff too; for which every one has a ſeparate Allowance for his Servant and his Baggage, and a Butler in common, who Mounts the *Trojan* Horſe, ſupplied with Bread, Wine, Salt, Cold Meat, Knives and Napkins for the *Viaticum*, in Two Caniſters, or Cheſts hung on each ſide one, under whoſe Belly is girt a *Metarrah*, or Goat Skin full of Wine, and another of Water; a *Metarrah* full of the latter every one ties to his Horſes Saddle, in the faſhion of a Leathern Bottel, and a Silver Toſs, or Cup, in a Caſe at the Bow of the Saddle: In the middle of the *Munſel* (*i. e.* a whole Day's Journy) the Butler alights, and by ſome advantageous Brook, or Tank, ſpreads a Table on the Ground, while the whole *Caphala* refreſh: (We generally make our *Munſel* from Four in the Afternoon till before Four in the Morning) when after a Glaſs of Wine, and the Fragments of yeſterdays Proviſions, we betake our ſelves to Reſt with much eagerneſs, if it be poſſible among ſo many ſtrange Cuſtoms at firſt; as Noiſe of Carriers Bells, Feeding, Neighing, Breying, and Noiſe of ſo many Creatures, Loading and Unloading, with the Singing, Chatting, and Din of Servants, Horſe-keepers and Muliteers; but Cuſtom makes all things familiar and eaſy, that we generally Repoſe till Two the next Day; when our Cook has provided not only our Dinner (which is as Sumptuous as if at Home, and brought in with the ſame Order) but furthermore, our neceſſary Provant for the enſuing Day's Journy; and after this manner are we fitted to meaſure out our future Hardſhips.

The *Shotters*, or Footmen.

Hither the *Banyans*, or *Engliſh* Brokers, Accompanied us, they taking their Leave for the Port, we keeping on our Courſe, Three *Engliſhmen*

Letter V. *Engliſhmen* with our Retinue anſwerable to the Quality of each; we had with us Twenty Camels for Lumber, Fifteen Horſes, Three Mules, and Two Aſſes, beſides Three *Shotters* for our Guides, which are the only Men here alſo, who wear Plumes of Feathers in their Turbats, ſmall Bells about their Waſtes, Truncheons in their Hands, Horſe-Cloaths over their Shoulders richly Embroidered on Scarlet, Packthread Shoes on their Feet, and cloſe Jerkins with Breeches below their Knees; theſe are our Guides, and hold our Horſes while we Mount, look after them and the Equipments, as Bridles and Furniture, (the moſt mean of which are Silver) when we alight; and are not only ſwift, but laſting Footmen.

Beginning to ſet forward, neither Tract nor Road was followed, all being covered with Sand; but our Guides ſteered by their own Experience; this was not ſo comfortable, to behold nothing but a Sea of Sand; for now we began to turn our back upon the Gulf, and ſteer a more *Northern* Courſe, from whence to reflect what Suſtenance this barren Earth could produce, that, ſhould our Stores fail, we might want; yet even for this Jealouſy we had not the leaſt ſhadow of Reaſon, for had we been leſs provided we might have met with Plenty, every one ſtriving to Vend us Neceſſaries, to the no ſmall encreaſe of my amazement how they came by them.

Of the Palm-Tree. After we had waded through Two *Pharſangs* of this Deſolate Way, we began to Clamber up thoſe Hills, which ſeem hanging over the Road of *Gombroon*, now beating the Hoof on more ſolid Rocks: In this Paſſage we could here and there deſcry ſome Groves of Palms, whoſe Fruit were tinctured with a Cherry Red, the conſtant forerunner of their full Maturity; at which time they look for the ſame Unhealthineſs we do in our Autumn; though I find them not ſo ſuperſtitiouſly addicted to Symbols, as the *Egyptians* to their Hieroglyphicks, yet they expreſs the Year by this Tree; becauſe this Tree, ſay they, of all others alone (which I before noted of the Coco-Nut Tree, and therefore I think it a kind of Palm) at every appearance of the New Moon procreates a freſh Branch, by which Twelve Productions the whole Year is reſembled and compleated; the Trees are Tall and Slender, bearing their Boughs all atop, like a ſhady Tuft, ſome ſtanding bolt upright, and others ſpread abroad, with others flagging and ready to give way to the Birth of more; when they are Young and in their Infancy, they no ſooner ſprout up but the prickly Leaſs guard its tender Head, which is of a pithy ſubſtance, and when Wounded ſpoils the Trees Growth, ſo that it Dies; but while it eſcapes that danger, it riſes by degrees after the former Order, the under Branches bowing Archwiſe to their upſtart Youngſters; the Leafs are ſet in Rows like Ribs to a great Spine, ariſing from a Circular Baſe, till it end in a ſharp Point; under theſe Boughs the mighty Branches hang full of Dates in Cluſters, and which is more than *ſay ſo*,

The more they'r Burthened better do they Thrive,
Like depreſs'd Virtue better kept alive.

So patient under great Loads of this Fruit, that they ſeem to rejoyce with

Chap. II.

with a more chearful Verdure, and unconcerned reject the withered Boughs, whilſt a more lively Product makes them glad by a new Succeſſion; by which means it keeps Green the whole Courſe of the Year.

Nor when the old ones fall, are theſe only fit for the Fire; for they being orderly laid, and finely Gilded or Painted between the Beams of the ſame Wood, ſupply the Ceilings and other Adornments of their beſt Houſes; nor are they leſs ſerviceable to Thatch their meaner Cottages: The Trunk being deprived of thoſe Combings, from the main Head is beheld a flouriſhing Peruke of Palms, fit to be worn by the greateſt Heroes; from whence downwards without any Sprouts, it appears all in Coat of Mail Cap-a-pee, or like a Pine-Apple from its ſcaly Structure, cauſed by the falling of the precedent Branches, by which compactneſs it emulates its Conelike Figure.

Of theſe Trees there are Male and Female, and which is worthy our Notice, the Female Palms (which only Bear) will not Bring forth before they are Impregnated at the Roots with the Seed of the Male, firſt pounded into Meal and ſprinkled about them; which how true I diſpute not; but certainly Tradition has confirmed the Practice, and they are not to be perſuaded to neglect the Cuſtom.

Hell Gate. In the midſt of this Days *Munſel*, among the Mountains we paſſed by the Mouth of an horrid Cave; where they entertain Travellers with Tragick Stories, and a Legend of Fables, as that it is the Road to Hell; for, ſay they, whoever Enters never Returns; as if thence had aroſe the Proverb, *No Redemption from the Shades*; or that of the Poet,

——Facilis deſcenſus Averni;
Sed revocare gradus, hic labor, hoc opus eſt.

Eaſy the Deſcent's to Hell, but back again
Our ſteps to call, this is the Work, the Pain.

But it ſtuck not on my Fancy, who had been informed of Pleaſanter Stages on that Journy, and an higher way to more open Doors.

——Patet Atri janua Ditis.

Hell Gate wide open ſtands.

But it may more probably be an Invention to fright Paſſengers into the right Way, and that they ſhould avoid, by ſo ſad and terrible a Remark, the wrong, which would wilder them in an unlucky Maze; for here the Way was not only Intricate but Difficult; whereby I was encouraged to auſpicate a more Cœleſtial Path might lead us to *Getche*, in the *Turkiſh* Language ſignifying a *Goat* Village; which was on Wheels, as the other, being not Twenty Miles diſtant; it is in a Sandy Valley full of Shrubs, on which the Camels Feed, but the Aſſes, Mules, and Horſes, on Barly and chopt Straw; [the *Perſians* learn'd the *Indians* how to Treat their Horſes; where having declared

Getche a Village on Wheels.

Letter V.

declared the manner, I forbear here, it being exactly the same] for these Eight or Nine *Munsels* they care not to House them, but only Coyer them with *Tawpengees*, or Horse-Cloths, and expose them to the open Air; which is not so Unhealthy for them, as for Human Bodies, who carefully prevent such Lodgings for fear of Aches, and other Inconveniences incident thereupon; wherefore in the middle of the Vale we repaired to the *Caravan Ser Raw*, almost buried in the Sand, it being the only obstacle to their rowling Billows.

کاروان سرای

The next Morn we were waited on by the Country Women bringing us Cheese, and Butter made before our Eyes, with no other Churn than a Goatskin, in which they shook the Milk till Butter came; Fish, Roots, and Herbs, with all sorts of Pullen: In these Two *Munsels* we only meet with these Servitors, in other Places Men appear alone, not allowing their Women that Freedom; but were they no more tempting than these Swains, they'd have small cause for the Restriction; for they are Strapping Sunburnt Lasses, with little more Cloaths on than a dark coloured Smock, or Frock; and for their Meen it is not enticing; these bring us Water to Drink out of their Tanks, newly filled, which was Thick, Troubled, and Slimy; for which reason the Vapours, or rather Fumes from the Sun's violence, were very Offensive, and the more irksome, because we were constrained to tarry here another Night, for that the River *Rute Conna Shure*, or Salt-Water, was now overflown by the Waters falling from the Mountains beyond the Banks to that excess, that it could not be Forded by Travellers, and the Stream ran with that Rapidness, that it was unsafe to venture over till the descending Cataracts had left off pouring on the overswell'd Brinks, and emptied themselves into the wider Gulf, not many Leagues distant hence.

روزخانی شور

The Day after, as soon as we heard the Waters were abated, we set forward, and found it true what had been reported (Three *Caphala's* not daring to pass the Lake, where they had lain some Days, till we had led the way). It was sultry Hot when we assayed to go, but Delays in this case were dangerous; besides, we were uncertain whether it would hold up should we tarry, which made us confide on our Guides, who gave us assurance, that the Marshes were passable; we were more troubled with Waves of Sand than Water, both which, by Rain, or Wind, keep on their Course with some noise till silenced in the *Persian* Gulf.

A Great Bridge.

Athwart this Fen, which was upward of Three Miles, was Built not long since, as by the Modern Architecture may be guessed, a stately Stone Bridge with Arches, on which high Banisters with Niches, and a brave paved Cawsey Elegantly Built, which kept pace with us, but by the Negligence of these People, as well as Injury of Floods and Sands, it was broke down in several places, especially where the Torrent made the deepest Channel, so that though firm and strong in the greatest part of it, yet by its being ruined in the most needful, it is become impassable; and though a Work of extraordinary Benefit and Charge, yet already rendred of little Use.

The

Chap. II. *Caurestan.*

The rest of this day's Journy was between the Mountains, where we were encounter'd by strange Flashes of Lightning, the Foretellers of this Night's Rain, which we hardly escaped before we came to *Caurestan*, in all Twenty Miles: This *Caravan Ser Raw* is named from a Tree growing here, and a Village properly so called (of which it is a Composition in *Persian*), it being the first we met with whose Houses were fixed.

The Place where Men and Beasts have been destroyed by the Heats.

The following Day we continued going between two Chains of Dry and Burnt Hills, through a stony Valley, not without fear of suffocating, although it was near Evening e're we set out, and Yesterday's Showers had benignly distilled on the Fiery Drought, to cool the parched Earth: But this is the dreadful Vale, where when the Hot *North* Winds blow at this time, it sweeps both Men and Beasts away, either by Night or Day, the Heat being as intense and as intolerable as that from the Mouth of an Oven: We were conducted through this Furnace by the Divine Protection (without being put to make use of the common Remedy in this Exigency, which is, upon perceiving of the hot Blasts, to cast our selves flat on the Ground till they are over, thereby to prevent the Fate attending those who refuse to stoop to this known Prescription, which is, to fall down dead, never to rise more alive), till we were mounted where these two Chains are linked to each other, and by their mutual Ascent we were lift up on high, and then gently descending we were let down to *Goorbazergum*, Fifteen Miles from *Caurestan*.

گور بازارگان

Goor Bazergum, the Merchants Grave.

In this Bottom is a solitary Inn, very commodiously seated; it is surrounded with Mountains, at whose Bottoms are store of Waters, Melons, a grateful Cooler in this Extremity of Heat: *Goor-Bazergum* is as it were to say, *The Merchants Grave*, in the *Persian* Tongue.

Hence up Hill and down Hill, through broken Rocks and unsteady Stones, through kindled Fires from sulphurious Caverns, and the more raging effects of the burning Orb, enlightening and enlivening all the World beside; here it kills and consumes the un-nurtur'd Plants, leaving them dry and sapless; as if these great Heaps of Rocks were made for no other end but to counterpoize the more Fruitful Part of this Terrestrial Globe; insomuch that it had been utterly impossible to have drawn Breath in this Place, had not the late unusual Rain something allayed the Fury of the Heats, which yet were troublesome enough by reason of the steaming Mists arising boiling hot with the Sun; which so late in the Year are by the most Ancient of this Country esteemed so far out of course, that their Memory fails them to relate the like.

Jehun.

Nor do the Publick Roads deny the Calamity of these *Munsels*, which are frequently strewed with Bones of labouring Beasts, expiring under their Burthens, many of which were fresh Examples of this Truth, lying reeking Carkasses in our Way from *Goor Bazergum* to *Jehun*, which is but Twelve Miles, where we were forced to stay to get more Camels, for Three had failed us in this Conflict; and afterwards with much Pain we measured six Miles more to *Tangedelon*, where we eased our selves at a *Caravan Ser Raw*, near a Stream of living Water sweetly gliding through the middle of it, and wash'd the

Letter V.

the Duſt off our ſweaty Bodies, in a Tank contrived to make a pleaſant Bath under the Roof of the *Seraw*.

Tangedelon and *Cormoot*.

Tangedelon expreſſes in its Mothers Speech, *A Strait Paſſage*, which hits exactly with the following *Munſel*; for we travelled long under hollowed Mountains, whoſe lofty Rocks hung over our Heads, threatning to ſtop our Career, which after Twenty Rocky Miles directed us to *Cormoot*, a Town of Dates, *Cormoot* being a Date, κατ' ἐξοχήν.

Sham Zangee.

Thus far we came directly in a Line; now we wander to and again in the Meanders of the Barren Hills, with indefatigable Induſtry, till we deſcend into a large Plain, at the End whereof *Sham Zangee* an *Abaſſin*, had built an old Caravan, Twenty Miles from *Cormoot*; where we met a *Caphala* of light Aſſes going for the Port; and here we were obliged to change more of our Camels, they being quite tired.

In this Plain the Heats increaſed upon us ſo, that we could not touch the Walls but they were like Fire, the Winds that ſhould refreſh us were ready to inflame us, nor was any thing cool but the Water, which they had kept in Earthen Veſſels dipped in their Wells or Tanks, where being drowned they came up ſhivering cold, which was all the Comfort we received here; wherefore at Sun ſet we made for *Lhor*, choaked with Duſt and Heat; half-way, at a new *Caravan Ser Raw*, we encountred three *Caphalaes* laden with Dry Fruit for the Port: This was founded by the Overſeer of the Building of the Long-Bridge over the Lake leading to the Gulph, who raiſed himſelf thereby, and begins (though covetous in other things) to beſtow his Mony on theſe Works, having laid the Foundation for another at *Sham Zangee*.

From this Place to *Lhor* the Ground is more Even, and fit for Cultivation, the Husbandmen having planted their Cottages along the Valley, on each ſide of a gliding Brook, here and there beſet with *Tamerisk* Trees.

Phor.

About Nine in the Morning we came to *Lhor*, near Forty Mile from *Sham Zangee*. The *Hollanders* have here a neat, but ſmall Dwelling, whither their Commodore comes ſometimes: In this we deſigned to have worn ſome days away, but neither the Heat nor *Musquitoes* would let us reſt long in this City; wherefore deſiring to fly from theſe, we changed our Camels for Mules, that we might make better ſpeed than theſe ſlow Animals would endure; for theſe intemperate Seats were too hot for us, ſo that the ſame Afternoon we mounted, and on Horſeback ſaw the remaining part of the City leading us on our Way. The Road from *Bunder* to it is ſpacious and open, through a pleaſant Campaign for near Twenty Miles, the Mountains obſerving a modeſt diſtance on that ſide, although behind it is begirt with enough for defence; at top of which is a notable Seat, fit for a Caſtle, being of difficult Acceſs, from whence thoſe that approach, may hear the Thundring Cannons roar among the Valleys, which were moſt taken from the *Portugals* in their being beaten out of the Gulph.

Lhor is a City of an Ancient Date, and ſtill retains its Name, which for that it was ſo guarded by Nature that it could not eaſily be

Chap. II.

be conquered, held many Ages the Majeſty of a Kingdom; but now it is governed by a Puritanical *Caun* (for that he has viſited *Mahomet*'s Tomb) under the *Perſian* Emperor; yet ſtill it extends its ſelf far in its Province, reaching almoſt to *Bunder Abaſſee*, and has two eminent Ports tending to the Mouth of *Euphrates*, viz. *Bunder Congo* and *Bunder Reek*, with half the Pearl-fiſhing, divided between the *Arab* and *Perſian*. He is in ſuch Vogue at Court for his Probity, that his Neighbour *Caun* was ordered to ſubmit to his Judgment, before whoſe Tribunal he appeared to anſwer the Crimes objected to him in his Government.

However he is not ſo great a Bigot as to abſtract himſelf wholly from the Pleaſures of this World, ſo as to deny himſelf his Paradiſe here: For his Palaces ſhew not only ſtudious Contrivances, but are Luxurious both for inward Furniture and outward Beauty, with which Pleaſures he oftner indulges himſelf than he is at Leiſure for Publick Affairs.

Before his Palaces a Fourſquare Piatzo takes in a large Space of Ground, with Gates to every Quarter; over which his loud Muſick are placed, either to entertain Strangers, or by their Noiſe to give the Time of the Day at every Three or Four Hours: At the Gate entring the Palace is a conſtant Guard: Within are ſtately Apartments, with Lakes and Gardens, equal to the *Roman* Pride in its Age of Wantonneſs; but ſo much the more to be extoll'd, by how much more this Soil is incompatible with the *Italian* Mold.

Structuræ magnificæ undique Latius
Extructa viſuntur Lucrino,
Stagna Lacu, populoſque vitis
Evincit altas: Tum Violaria &
Myrtus & omnia copia narum
Spargentque pometis odorem.
Fertilibus Frugibuſque electis
Aurantiorum ſpiſſior igneos
Excludit ictus, arbor & foliis
Fragrantis Heſperi Poma——
Auſpicij pariens ſecunda.

Magnifick Buildings ſhortly will allow
Few Acres of firm Land unto the Plough.
Now may be ſeen huge Pools to make,
Of much more wide Extent than *Lucrin* Lake.
The ſolitary Plane the Vine ſupplants,
Nor any Flower ſweet Odours breathing, wants;
As Myrtle, Roſes, and the Violet,
Where the firſt Owner fertile Date-Trees ſet.
The Orange now to *Phœbus* piercing Eye,
Through his thick Branches Paſſage doth deny.

Beſides all theſe, there is an Exchange, or *Burſe*, full of Wares, in the Figure of a Croſs, reared with poliſhed Stone on a large Area before the Duke's Houſe.

The

Letter V.

The Water in use for the common People is chiefly Rain; wherefore the Cisterns are more costly than in other Places; of the same Figure as at *Gombroon*, only some few are tubilated and built of Mud.

Many Merchants possess Princely Edifices in this Town, it being a Place of some considerable Trade both Inland, and from the several Ports.

Brimstone the most refined here.

The Earth is productive of Sulphur, whose Chymical Spirit is extracted here, and is preferable to any other, I never having met with more refined Brimstone; they generally distil it *per Campanam.*

The *Bezoar*-stone its name.

The *Bezoar*-Stone is purchased at this Mart, being said to be found in the Stomach of the Mountain-Goats hereabouts, occasioned by some Plant they delight to feed on, to which they attribute its Growth: On which Subject more may be seen in *Bontius* Junior's Animadversions on the Second and Sixth Paragraph of *Garcius ab Ortâ*: Whose Words are to this Effect;

'This Stone I find not only to be generated in *Persia*, but also in 'other Parts of the World; and because none as I know of before 'my self have given the true *Etymon* or Derivation of this Stone, or 'how it grows, hear the Business in a few Words.

'The *Persians* then call this Stone *Pazahar*, being a Compound of '*Pa* and *Zahar*, the first of which is *against*, the other is *Poyson*; as 'much as if you should say in *Greek*, *Antidoton*, in *English*, Counter-'Poyson.

How bred.

'It grows after this manner; there is a Place in *Persia* called *Ste-*'*banon*, as *Bontius* writes, the *Persians Shabanat*, Three Days Jour-'ney beyond *Lhor*, in whose Fields there springs up an Herb like 'Saffron and Hermodactyls, on which the Flocks of Goats (or 'Sheep) feed, and by their eating thereof these Stones concrete 'and become an hard Substance; but I suspend my Vote, whether 'in the Stomach, Reins, or Bladder: However, that Belief may be 'gained for any of these, seeing them halt and complain as much as 'Men under the same distress, would more than incline the most in-'credulous. They are not, says he, unlike the *Europe* Goats, only 'they have longer and straiter Horns: They are not of divers Co-'lours, as he affirms, neither go they in Flocks or Herds together; 'though I have eaten of their Flesh more than once, hunted by 'Greyhounds, being turned loose from the Mountains, they having 'much of the Nature of Venison both in their Taste and Aspect: 'Moreover these Creatures (rather Sheep than Goats) as they breed 'greater or lesser Stones, they discover it by their Gate, of which 'both the crafty *Armenian* as well as *Persian* are well advised.

Other Creatures as well as these are subject to this Distemper, as Cows, Sheep, and Apes; which last is reckoned the most excellent *Bezoar* by more than a few.

Its Trial.

To the Directions already given, I shall add, That the true *Bezoar* Stones have a Straw, or something in resemblance thereof, which never fails but in the Adulterate; and if the upper Coat being shaved off, there succeed not another Round, as is visible in Onions, till you come to the Straw, without doubt it is Counterfeit.

But the following Method will better betray the Cheat, because they leave nothing unattempted to impose upon the Buyers: If you rub

Letter V.

On the outside of this City are Repositories for Snow and Ice, which they preserve to Cool their Wine with, and Sell it confidantly in the Market for such uses; there are fine Buildings. Ice dilloved in their Liquors, is as prevalent, even among the Vulgar, as Drinking Tobacco. When we had crossed the fruitful Valleys and Hills of Vines, we turned out of the high Road to *Ispahaun*, to a poor Village called *Zergoon*, Inhabited by Mulateers, in the plain of *Persepolis*, Fifteen Miles distance from *Siras*.

Repositories for Snow, and Ice, and Tobacco used by the Vulgar.

Zergoon.

The River *Araxes*, now *Bindamire*.

From hence to the River *Bindamire*, or the River *Araxes*, (famous for its untraced Windings upon the Mountains, and sometimes under their very Bottoms, till by its rapid course it vents its self into the Sea), were Twelve Mile more; which having passed, I began to revolve whether ever *Alexander*, the *Macedonian* Victor, had been over it or no; which because it is Recorded he passed his Army over *Araxes* by a Bridge of his own Building, I know not if that be proof enough of this being that River, or of his passing this place more than that; the Stream runs with a Torrent wherehy it is unsafe Forcing the River without such a Supplement.

Though as if that were too Trite and Common, I cannot forbear without some Mirth, relating what I had from a *Persian* in this journy, pointing to an Hill; There, quoth he, stands the Monument of a Miracle performed by *Band Haimero*, the Prophet who gave Name and Credit to this Plain, and consequently to the Bridge athwart this River, which is a thing beyond Human reach to effect, This Prophet was one of the Twelve Apostles, or Successors of *Mahomet*; nor was this Fact unworthy of so great a Title; for he leading an Host this way, after a notable defcent of Rain, which caused this place to overflow, the progress of his Forces was thereby impeded; which he perceiving, thus bespoke that Mountain, *March into the middle of the Waters Confluence, and lay thy self in that manner, that there be sure Footing for my Hoss*; to whom it readily obeying, became an high Road for his Soldiers to pass over dry shod: But when after this device he had Ferried over his Multitude, it was told him an huge Calm, or Hell-Kettle was left where the Mountain had emptied its self; not being much concerned at the Accident, and meeting a Country Fellow who by chance had a Cheefe, he cast it into the Well; which was not filled so, but that it gave occasion to the Satyrists of that time to Lampoon it in their own Language,

Why called *Bindamire*.

Band Haimero has
Agger ban tauk kooner As
Colobe Fainer bas.

What wanting is to all the place,
Not from *Band Haimer* is, but the Cheefe.

Band was the Epithet to the Prophet, which signifies Abstemious, a Virtue more admired than followed, and *Haimero* his Proper Name, wherefore both the Bridge and Plain, as well as River, by *Botcrus* is corruptly called *Bindamire*, as appears by this ridiculous Tale,

Letter V.

ſpouting Fountains, till they unite in a full Sea, and thence are diverted into pleaſant Streams, both for Diverſion and benefit of the Place.

Here is beheld the Trembling Poplar, the Tall Sicamore, and the Humble Elm, contrary to what we ſee in *Europe*; the Pine and Aſh are Natives of this Soil, by the diligence of the Skilful Planters; but out of theſe Encloſures, no Woods, nor Thickets of any of theſe accoſt us.

The Nightingal.

The Nightingal, the ſweet Harbinger of the Light, is a conſtant Chearer of theſe Groves, Charming with its Warbling Strains the heavieſt Soul into a pleaſing Extaſy.

We return'd back to the City, Lighted by Torches and Flambeaus over a noble Bridge, from whence the Street enlarges gracefully a good length, till we were received into ſtraiter Allies, the reſt of the Streets being moſtly ſuch, or elſe covered *Buzzars*; this Bridge ſerves only to paſs over, when the ſudden Showers, and Water falling from the Mountains, raiſe a Flood, at other times it being dry under it, here being no River; though Water is not lacking every where there, flowing plentifully in Rills or Brooks, taking their ſource from the Mountains, with which it is inveſted on every part, except the *South*-ſide, which lies plain and open a great way.

The Vineyards.

Theſe Mountains, as well as Vallies, are ſtocked with Vineyards, being diſpoſed to bear good Grapes, out of which they preſs their Wine, and from the Wine-fat ſet it to Work in great Earthen Jars, from which it is drawn off into Flasks, and ſo packed up in Cheſts.

Glaſs only made here.

In this place only theſe Glaſſes, and ſome courſe Drinking Glaſſes are made; as alſo Roſe-Water Bottles, the beſt Water whereof is Diſtilled here; they likewiſe rectify Spirit of Wine very well: Moreover this City has the noted'ſt Copperſmiths in all *Perſia*.

No Fortification.

It has neither Fortification nor Walls, neither Ditch nor Mounds, nor other Guard, ſave its own Soldiers, which are the only Bulworks.

The Chief Magiſtrate was the *Caun*, Governor of the City and all the Province; but he, poor Man, lately by the King's Tyranny, is Depoſed and caſt into Priſon, laden with Irons, as a Capital Offender, for no other reaſon, but that of abounding with unheard of Treaſures; all that he could not convey away the King Seized, and in his room has Nominated the Steward of the King's Houſhold's Brother (who is Chief Favourite at Court) as Delegate for the time being, but not wholly Deprived the *Caun*, giving him hopes of Releaſe, provided he confeſs his Wealth and conſign it for the uſe of his Maſter.

The *Caun* Impriſoned.

Some ſay the King took occaſion to quarrel with him for neglecting to ſend his Annual Tribute of Limes to the *Haram*, he expecting to be ſerved firſt, with the Product of every Province for the Expence of his Houſe, by the Governors thereof before any other; which as it appears reaſonable, it is unlikely the *Caun* would have been defective in that point; but it is an eaſy thing to find a Staff to Beat a Dog; *Facile eſt invenire baculum Canem ut cædas.*

By

Chap. IV.

By which ſingle Inſtance it is viſible how it fares where Arbitrary Power bears ſway, and how Monarchy is defaced when it takes upon it to be Circumſcribed by no Sanction, and what a Monſter it looks like when all Laws are ſwallowed in the Abſolute Authority of Diſpenſing with them; by which means the Godlike Government becomes an inſupportable Thraldom.

The Kindred of *Mahomet* Diſturbers of their Societies.

In all the Cities of *Perſia*, as well as this, there are abundance of the *Jewiſh* Nation (known only at *Lhor*, where the *Caun* is an *Hodge*, by the upper Garment, marked with a Patch of Cloth of different Colour); *Banyans* alſo, and *Armenian* Chriſtians, with *Europe Roman* Catholicks; driving a Trade, and exerciſing the Superſtitions of their ſeveral Religions with freedom, being diſturbed by none unleſs ſometimes by the Bigotted Kindred of *Mahomet*; who preſume on that account (knowing the Reverence every where paid to that Impoſtor) very often on open and extravagant Injuſtice, ſetting poor People at Work and never ſatisfying them; entitling themſelves Lords Paramount, and all others by a ſervile Tie of Conſcience to be their Slaves; which ſort of People (though Curſed by all) muſt be appeaſed, or elſe all will be in a flame: Which ſort of Behaviour of theirs, has wrought the moſt underſtanding among the *Perſians* to a Diffidence of that Doctrine with its Author, they ſo mightily preach up, yet practiſe ſo little.

Their Houſes.

The Houſes of *Siras* are Built with Brick, not Red, but better Hardned than they are, I mean theirs of the Better ſort, not of the Common People, they agreeing with the reſt elſewhere moſtly, being compoſed of Mud and Clay. Pipes, or Conduits for Ventilation are not ſo requiſite here as in other parts, and therefore not ſo univerſal as in the Sandy Countries; here they are more Expenſive on the Beautiful Adorning the Porches and Gatehouſes leading to their Houſes, taking care to Encloſe them with huge high Walls, ſo that they are hid from the Streets; to which they are admitted by double Gates, over which are Folding Doors opening into Balconies.

Their Temples.

Their Publick places of Worſhip are illuſtrated with *Moſaick* Work: Painted and Glazed Slates grace the outward Caſe, artificially diſpoſed into Convex Towers, repreſenting the bending Heaven about them: Panes of Glaſs for the more ſolemn Light, are fetched from *Venice*, Tinctured with divers Colours; the Portuco's and lower Walks ſhine with poliſhed Marble, ſupported by ſubſtantial Pillars of the ſame.

The *Caun*'s Palace.

The *Midan*, or open ſpace before the *Caun*'s Palace, is an Oblong and Stately Piatzo, with real, not belied Cloiſters.

We take our leave at the *Armenians* Burying-Place.

Taking our leave of this City, we were uſhered out as we came in, the *Armenians* compelling us to take a Treat in their Garden appropriated for the Burying of their Dead, where were many Neat Tombs; but the Oddeſt, becauſe New, was one beſet with Young Cypreſs Trees, and Trimmed to that advantage, that they ſtood like deep Mourners Clad with Sable Green; pretty Attendants by their Tapering Figure to ſo ſad an Office.

Letter V.

day they appear, and brisk about their Buſineſs, and will quaff you thus a whole Week together.

The People good Companions,

In which Exerciſe when they engage, they obſerve this Maxim, Always to lay in Ballaſt, they eating heartily; and all the time that Healths are paſſing about, they have Cucumbers, Melons, and other Fruits before them, which muſt be acknowledged to receive the moſt perfect Ripeneſs, and therefore are more innocent here than any where elſe. Tobacco is a general Companion; and to give them their due, they are Converſable Good-Fellows, ſparing no one his Bowl in their turn; and to be ſure none ſhall eſcape a Noſegay, Orange, or ſome ſuch Mark as paſſes with every Health; ſo that ſometimes when they mind Diſcourſe more than the Buſineſs in hand, a whole Neſt of Poſies wait on one Man, who muſt clear himſelf, or diſguſt thoſe whoſe Healths remain unpledg'd.

Having diſcharg'd the Fatigue of this Day, it remained incumbent on our parts to return theſe Civilities, which was to renew the Trouble again, each ſtriving to outvye others in their Entertainments: In theſe Courteous Viſits we ſpent a Week, nor was that ſufficient, but we being late in the Year for this Journey to *Spahaun*, our Interpreter excuſed our Neglect.

CHAP. IV.

Of Siras, *and the Ancient City* Perſepolis, *and our Journying quite through* Perſia.

IN our Stay here we had Opportunity to obſerve *Siras*, not only by Fame, but indeed to be, ſecond to none, except the Royal City, in the whole Empire: And in this Country, the Country which is properly *Perſia* (extended from the Gulph to *Eſduchos*, which parts *Parthia* from it by a great Ditch made for a Boundary on that Side to this Ancient Kingdom) it is the principal Metropolis.

Siras the chief City in *Perſia*.

It is delivered as a Tradition, That it aroſe from the Ruins of *Perſepolis*: Others will have it as old as *Cyrus*, who contend for him to be the Founder, for that the nearneſs of the Name intimates as much: But that he ſhould raiſe it as a Monument, ſeems not ſo probable, who would not permit it at his Death, as that theſe People, devoted to his Memory, might on the Miſcarriage of *Perſepolis*, raiſe this in Honour of him, whoſe Remembrance might at once revive the Glory of the then fallen Monarchy, and bury the hated Name of the new Conqueror in Oblivion, who had ſullied all his Lawrels by hearkning to the unlimited Revenge of a Proſtitute, to lay the moſt flouriſhing *Perſepolis* in Aſhes, from whence, *Phœnix* like, this is ſuppoſed to ſpring.

And when we enter its Wealthy Markets, or *Buzzars*, *Baſilick* Buildings, ſupported by Rows of vaſt Pillars covered at top, of which there are innumerable, large and ſplendid, abounding with Rich

Chap. IV.

Rich Merchandize; the ſtately Palaces of the *Caun* and other Nobles; the pleaſant Walks and Gardens, Colleges and Temples, the Tombs, and Water-Courſes; we may afflict our ſelves with the Loſſes magnified by *Hiſtorians*, but at the ſame time do Injuſtice to ſo valuable a Reparation, which, for ought I know, exceeds the worth of the other: And what adds to its Eſteem, it is reckoned by the *Perſians* an Holy City, wherefore it's Endowed with Schools and Convents, with Allowance for Students; nor do they in any place excel, (for the Concinnity of Harmony in *Chorus* from the high Towers of their Moſques at their ſtated Hours for Devotion) theſe ſweet Singers of *Siras*: It boaſts therefore of its being an Univerſity; which it truly merits from the confluence of all the Learned Tribe coming hither for Education.

Their ſtately Gardens and Summer-Houſes are out of the Town, whither reſort thoſe Invited either by Curioſity or Recreation; the moſt famous of which we Viſited, under whoſe ſhady Bowers we were Feaſted, from the Heel of every Day till Midnight, while we remained here, by the interchangeable Solicitations of our Chriſtian Friends.

Their Gardens.

Among which, that, honoured with the Royal Claim, and therefore ſtiled the *King's Garden*, deſervedly carries the Luſtre from the reſt, and though every one ſhare in ſome Excellency or other, yet this comprehends them all in one, being a large Map of the whole: Here grow the loftieſt Cypreſs-Trees in the Univerſe; nor do they want Bodies proportionable to their Height, one of which is ſaid to be Set by *Shaw Abas*, their Beloved Emperor, Meaſures ſome Fathoms round: So addicted are theſe People to Loyal Heartedneſs, that what is Great, or Magnificent, they offer up as a grateful Teſtimony to perpetuate the Fame of thoſe Princes who have deſerved well in their Annals; for which reaſon theſe Trees keep the Name of *Token Cyr*, even down to this our Age; willing thereby to Immortalize the *Grand Cyrus*, tranſmitting an unalterable Tradition as laſting as Poſterity its ſelf.

The Cypreſs Trees the biggeſt in the Univerſe.

Theſe ſet in Order make Majeſtick Walks, under whoſe ſhelter thrive the Underwoods; which were they removed from the firſt Rank of the Quarters, whether our Countrymen would allow the reſt to be Wilderneſs, Orchard, or Garden, would be a Queſtion; ſince theſe, with the Water-courſes, make the whole Deſign of the Perſpective; in which promiſcuouſly are included Philberts, Haſlenuts, Piſtachias, Sweet Almonds, Cherries of both ſorts, Peach, Apricot, Prunello's, Figs, Prunes, Grannet, Cheſtnut, Nectorines, Quince, and all thoſe we call Wall-Fruit, without any Aſſiſtance: Oranges and Limes begin to flag here, rejoycing more where Cold is leſs felt; for though it is very Hot now, it has a ſhort but ſevere Winter; for which cauſe, Roſes, Lillies, and Jaſſemin, are Shaded under all theſe to defend them from each Extreme; and below theſe the Violet and Primroſe, with what exalt not their Heads above the Graſs.

In the midſt of all a Banquetting-Houſe, or Houſe of Pleaſure, with this Conveniency, that which ſide ſo-ever we caſt our Eyes, moſt grateful Greens refreſh our Proſpect, and cooling Springs feed ſpouting

Letter V.

Prize, the latter reſtored, and the other left to the Mercy of the Agent, who might have cut him to pieces without any other Formality of Proceſs, had he not delivered him over to be chaſtiſed by his Accuſers, who were not wanting to inflict what Puniſhment his Fact deſerved, the next *Caun* adjudging him the Severity of the Law.

Here again over the Portal of the Inn, were advanced the Creſts to the *Perſian* Arms, I mean huge Rams-heads, Horns and all, which declare what would ſeem monſtrous to relate, they ſurpaſſing in Bulk as well as Courage all thoſe of other Nations; not for their Heads alone, but their Tails, which ſometimes prove ſuch Incumbrances, that unleſs ſmall Carts were ordained for their Carriage (eſpecially the tame ones), they would trail upon the Ground, and wound themſelves againſt every ſharp Stone and rough Piece of Ground: But theſe exalted are the Offſpring of the Mountains, ſhelltring themſelves among the Rocks and untrodden Paths of the Hills.

Monſtrous *Perſian* Rams.

Where, and in our Paſſage, grew the Mountain-*Poly*, which ſtruck our Scent, till we deſcended a Fruitful Valley, abounding with Springs of Water, which gave Increaſe to many Furlongs loaded with Rice or *Paddy*, being courſer than the *Indian*; from whence not only *Perſia*, but all the World beſides, muſt fetch the beſt and fineſt Rice.

Polium.

This Valley led us to *Caiſer*, ſome Five *Pharſangs*, a Village bleſt with all Fruits *Perſia* glories in, but above all, the choiceſt Oranges; but this unſeaſonable Year, with the help of the Locuſts, had blaſted them all. This Town, as it terminates the Bounds of *Gerom*, ſo it puts an end to the genuine Growth of the Palm-Tree, it being barren beyond this Place, and therefore only ſet in Great Mens Gardens for Shew, it delighting rather in Hot and Dry Ground, ſuch as Sands, and ſuch as come nigheſt in Nature to them: Moreover, the Climate beyond this Place admits of too cold a Winter for their Nouriſhment, which I impute to be the chiefeſt Cauſe.

Caiſer bounds *Gerom*, and the Growth of Palms.

This Town is planted in the Boſom of two Rows of Hills, reaching *Siras*, which delivers us to a delightful Plain, adorned with Cypreſs-Trees on each hand, and plenteouſly ſtored with Villages and Running Water on every ſide.

And now it was pleaſant to behold the Harveſt-men labouring with their Sythes, the Wheat blading low; the Ruther Beaſts with diſtended Bags grazing in the Meadows, the Sheep with their broad Tails gathered into Folds, and the wary Shepherd on his Guard to defend them, as well as to dreſs them when infected with any Maladies; the Groves look'd Green, as in the midſt of Summer's Pride, whoſe Bowers the Winged Choriſters made chearful with their unconfined Notes, their Mirth as free as their Melody untaught, being actuated by no other Rule than Inſtinct.

Theſe gave us hopes of future Moderation; nor were they flattering; for we had not traced Ten Miles of this pleaſant Way, when we came to *Firaw*, (*The Foot of the Way*,) where *Aga Tocke* had placed a *Caravan Ser Raw*; but here we were forced to gather thoſe Garments cloſe about us, the wearing of which we hitherto rather thought an uſeleſs Decency, than a real Requiſite.

Firaw.

فیروزاباد

From

Chap. III. *Muſſaferry.*

From hence to *Muſſaferry* we toiled through rugged and uneaſy Ways to a very ſplendid *Caravan Ser Raw*, ſome Fourteen Miles more, where we took our Reſt: And thence along a ſweet Campaign, watred by a delicate Rivulet on the Left, at the Bottom of the declining Hills, beſtowing its Bleſſing on the adjacent Villages and Country Towns.

Bobba Hodge.

We continued journying all this Night; wherefore the Sun had gilded the Firmament with his Vermilion Red, before we took up at *Bobba Hodge*, Thirty Miles compleat from our laſt Stage. Where intending to have been quiet, we were interrupted more than ever by impertinent Gnats and Flies, by reaſon of the Concourſe of Waters nouriſhing abundance of Ruſhes and Fenny Plants, which harboured theſe and gave them Refuge in the Day, but at Night they broke out of their Lurking-places; and beſet us with that Rage and Force, that no Reſiſtance or Fence can be made againſt them; for, ſay they hyperbolically, They will bite through Armour; the beſt *Perſian* Boots (which are low-heel'd and good Cordavan Leather) being not Proof againſt their Aſſaults.

Udgewally.

Wherefore the Eve to the ſame Day, to avoid theſe invincible Aſſailants, the diſturbers of our Repoſe, we held on our Pace through Paſture-Grounds, ſuch as our Commons, where they are down-fed, that little more than Green-Sod appears, in which were wanton Foles and unback'd Colts, with Mares for Breed, and unbridled Stallions, ſporting on the ſpacious Downs, which brought us onwards to *Siras* Twelve Miles more, *viz.* to the *Beggars-Garden* (but one *Pharſang* ſhort of the City) called *Udgewally*.

Here we had ſcarcely alighted, but the *French* Agent having notice of our coming, beat up our Quarters, and broke us of our Sleep.

By Break of Day the *Armenian* Chriſtians, which are numerous, came to congratulate our Arrival, and brought Banquets of Wine, Fruit, and a Cold Treat, with Led Horſes of State, and loud Muſick, to make our Entry the more Pompous. In order whereunto, about Eleven in the Morning, conducted with much Ceremony, we approached *Siras*, where we found Spectators anſwerable to the Novelty of our Appearance, and the Greatneſs of our Train, with which we were paſſing through this City nigh Two Hours, before we were enclos'd within the Walls of the *Engliſh* Houſe, which is a Noble one, in the middle of a ſtately Garden.

Our Entry into *Siras*.

Hither came the Fathers of all Orders to bid us Welcome, that were reſident in the ſeveral Convents allowed them in this City; all which, and other Chriſtian Attendants, were not diſmiſs'd till after a Splendid Dinner provided by our Interpreter, who makes ſome Thouſands a Year by the Licenſe of our Winepreſs, the Profit whereof is wholly his.

The Wines of *Siras* generous.

The Wines of the Growth of this Country are eſteemed the moſt Stomachical and Generous in all *Perſia*, and fitteſt for common drinking, when allayed a little with Water, otherwiſe too heady for the Brain, and heavy for the Stomach, their Paſſage being retarded for want of that proper Vehicle: It is incredible to ſee what Quantities they drink at a Merry-meeting, and how unconcerned the next

day

Letter V.

Maſtick.

As for the Maſtick Trees, they bore Red Berries, and if wounded would ſpew out the liquid Reſin from the Branches; they are not very tall, of the bigneſs of our Bully Trees: Whether they bring forth a Cod or not, this Seaſon would not inform me, nor can I ſay it agrees in all reſpects with the Lentisk Tree of *Cluſius*.

The Bitter Almond.

Here alſo grows the Wild or Bitter Almond, the Wands or Sticks of which are in Eſteem, for that Tradition of their being of the ſame Tree with thoſe of *Aaron's* Rod, which budding brought forth Almonds, and for that reaſon are worn by thoſe of the higheſt Rank among them: More of this anon.

And now the time approaches we muſt paſs over in one Day as many Mountains as we have hitherto been conquering, ſome of whoſe Clifts could never be gained, had they not been joined together by vaſt Arches from Rock to Rock, their diſmal Pits otherwiſe being rendred impaſſable: Thus by inexpreſſible Endeavours we ſtrive to clear this formidable Chain of Hills, all in the Heat of the Sun (not daring to truſt our ſelves in the Night), whereby we had our Skins ſtead off of thoſe Parts expoſed to the Solar Rays; and thoſe that fared beſt had Bladders raiſed, as if ſcalded or burnt by the Fire; for which, when we had travell'd One and twenty Miles, we found at *Gerom* a ready Medicine of the Butter of the Seed of Gourds made into an Ointment, which appeaſed the Inflammation by its cooling Virtue, and immediately aſſwaged the Pain by Baſting our ſelves herewith, being half Roaſted.

Gerom.

We refreſhed our ſelves one entire Day at *Gerom*, where a ſmall White Grape, without any Stone, was an excellent Cordial; the Wine preſſed from it is white alſo, and the ſtrongeſt by Natural Fermentation only, that I ever drank; they are called *Kiſmas* Grapes, and the Wine is known by the ſame Name farther than where they grow, it being of ſo ſtout a Body that it is not ſubject to decay preſently; though their beſt Wines when they begin to turn, are fit for nothing but Vinegar, they being inexpert either in their Cure, or to preſerve them; that which we drink is pure, without any Sophiſtication.

The ſtrongeſt Wine and beſt Dates here.

There grow no where better Dates than at this Town; and packed up dry are preferred before others all the World over.

The People that dwell here are for the moſt part blind; for of Three you meet, Two ſhall not ſee, and it may be a Third ſhall have but half an Eye.

The Cauſe of their Blindneſs.

The Occaſion whereof, as they report, is, becauſe little pretty coloured Mice and Weaſels by their poyſonous Stale infect the Trees ſo, that they produce Worms, the Parent of this Diſtemper; more truly fancying than proving this Secret, for want of that Microſcope whereby *Kepler* aſſiſted this enquiring Age to diſcover, That no kind of Plant whatſoever but procreates of its ſuperfluous Juice ſome putrid Humour, which by active Nature is enliven'd into Vital Motion, forming to every one their proper Inſects.

Whether any Virulency may be aſcribed to theſe, or the immoderate eating of Dates ought to be accuſed of their exceſſive Heat, as we do Wormwood, which for that reaſon we account offenſive to the Eyes, I know not; following herein the Prince of Phyſicians, *Calidis enim qui ſæpè*

ſæpè multumque utuntur, nervorum infirmitatem adferunt, in Aph. 16. *Hyp. lib.* 5. who ſays, They who accuſtom themſelves to eat Hot things, bring on themſelves the Weakneſs of the Nerves, and conſequently decay their Eyeſight, the Optick Nerves being ſignally affected, through which Organs, Spirits ought to be conveyed principally for the ſervice of the Eyes. Chap. III.

To which Evil no doubt Sympathy makes a great Addition, whether in the Individual, or in reſpect of others: Wherein the Poet Philoſophized, when he ſang,

Cum ſpectant oculi læſos lædúntur & ipſi.

But above all, the Sands, which have here the ſame effect as elſewhere.

This is a Free Town, enfranchis'd with Liberties peculiar to itſelf, being independent on any other Governor but its own; though he be but a *Calenture* or Bayliff, giving Laws, and ruling by his own Power, being accountable to none but the Emperor: His Juriſdiction ſpreads a great way, for that he is not inferior in Wealth to many *Cauns*, only ſomewhat leſs in Dignity.

This Town is Mr. *Herbert's Kirjoth-Jerom.*

Mr. *Herbert* in his *Itinerary* relates *Gerom* to have its denomination from certain *Jews* who took up their Abode here, and gave it this Name in honour of their *Kirjoth-Jerom:* But whether more of that Nation dwell here than in other great Towns, I am not thoroughly advertiſed, and therefore forbear determining.

A Mile from the Town had been a Coloſs, now half ruined by Age, bearing ſtill ſome Marks of its priſtine Majeſty, it being more than Sixty Foot high, and Thirty in Circumference, raiſed in Memory of ſome departed Saint; it overlooks a great many more humble Tombs, not liable therefore to ſuch Dilapidation.

Leaving theſe, we paſs through plough'd Fields, ſowed with Wheat and almoſt mowed, it being Harveſt time. Wheat.

In this Plain abundance of Liquorice grows wild; and by the Brooks ſides are planted Country Manſions, with ſtore of Sallows and Willows. At Midnight we came to *Mocock Sugta* (*i.e.* a dry Clove) Twenty two Miles, having forded ſeveral Plaſhes where flouriſhed laſcivious Shrubs, more like *Southernwood* than *Oſiers*, till we were incloſed again in the Mountains. Liquorice.

Theft puniſhed with immuring.

The *Rhadars* here had apprehended a ſturdy Thief, who had ſet upon a poor Merchant, and drove away his Aſs loaded with *Indian* Cloth: Theſe ſort of Vermin are rare, either for the exemplary Puniſhment inflicted, which is Immuring, when detected, or for the former mentioned Satisfaction to be made by the *Shawbunder*, who employs theſe *Rhadarees*, reſtoring to every one their proper Goods, or elſe giving them the full Value.

I ſhall not deviate much to give a credible Inſtance from our Agent, who upon the Road by the Remiſsneſs of the *Shotters* had his Gold Bridle and other Furniture ſtole out of a *Caravan Ser Raw*, after they had come tired in. As ſoon as they were miſſing, upon notice given to the Captain of the *Rhadars*, a ſtrict Search being made preſently, it was not long e're the Criminal was detected, and taken with his

Letter V.

CHAP. III.

We Measure the utmost Bounds of the Provinces of Lhor *and* Gerom, *to the City of* Siras.

BEING now advanced upon the Mountains, among whose Tops and Turnings we make our Progress; fresh instances of the Convulsions which this Sulphurious Soil is subject to encounter us, as by the Cloven Hills and Rocks we may be convinced could be effected by no other means than by terrible Earthquakes from the Bowels of the Earth: Among these droughty and uncouth Paths, having wearied our Steps for Three *Pharsangs*, we came to a *Caravan Ser Raw*, by Name *Pokutal*, at the foot of these Mountains, and the beginning of a spacious Plain, where we found the first alleviation from the fierce Heats of the Noon of Night, though at Noon Day we could not think our case much amended.

Pokutal. *Po* is interpreted the Basis, *Kutal* of the Hill; this Inn was a new, strong, square, large Inn; the first we stabled, or rather shut our Doors in a-Nights, it being Built after the best Form, and Capacious of a great Number, both in the outward Square and inner Stables; to this belonged Three stately Tanks with a deep Well, some an Hundred Fathoms down to the Bottom, with a Pond, either to Water or Wash the Cattel in, hard by it; the perfect proof of our being passed the Sands, which hold not digging such a depth, this being White Marble; and the whole Plain promised a more fruitful Clay.

Bury. Hence to *Bury* metes out Twelve Miles more, where the best *Caravan Ser Raw* is on all the Road, it being not only well Adorned with White facing Stone, but is both a Large and Convenient, as well as Stately Fabrick.

A *Peor*, or Prophet's Tomb. Hard by this is a *Peor*, or Burying-place of one of their Prophets, being a goodly Monument, with an *Arabick* School Founded in his Honour, and Endowed with a good Pension for to maintain the Devotion of their Priests.

Bonaru. The next *Munsel* we hardly Went, but Crept onward to, through almost impassable and dangerous Precipices, with all the heed imaginable, for a Trip here could not have been retrieved without the loss of our Lives; but by the Divine Providence we came to *Bonaru*, an Eight Cornered *Carousan*, Eighteen Miles from *Bury*; there on an Hill are the remains of a regular Fortification, with a suppliment of Outworks on every side, without any Avenue, unless on one side; between this Village and *Bury*, the Inhabitants reckon a many Castles on the Mountains with large Tanks of Water, and Store-houses for Provisions of Corn, Cut out of the main Rocks with indefatigable Cost and Industry, which Works were they to be begun now (say they) could not be Finished by the Experteſt Artists in Fifty Years. They yet retain a Warlike Disposition, being still accounted the best Gunners here of any other places in *Persia*; at the Entrance into this place are unsizable Heads of Mountain-Rams with their Horns,

Horns, set up as the Trophies of their Skill in Shooting them; and as a farther Argument of the cruel slaughter made among their Forefathers, for more than Three Days Journy together, the Fields are every where filled with Graves. Chap. III.

What shift they make for Water. And now we began to be acquainted with the shift they make for Water in these dry Countries, where there is little Rain, and no Rivulets; they Dig for Springs, and when they have found one, they follow the Water-Course which way it directs under Ground, Hollowing the Ground, and at every Thirty or Forty Yards, cast up a Mole-Hill, where they make a Pit to Ventilate and let in the Air to Purify the Water, as well as to Cleanse the Channel, and this Course holds on many *Pharsangs* together for the advantage of the Vallies; and this I look upon to be as much the cause of the Generation of the *Bezoar*-Stone in the Animals aforesaid, as the reasons alledged there by *Bontius* for their Production; for by the consent of all Physicians, nothing contributes more to the Breeding of the Stone in Men, than such things as are Undigested and create Obstructions; nor can any thing be more Obstructing than such Water as is drawn from Wells and deep Caverns, where the Sun has little influence, as we may have occasion to manifest afterwards; and therefore we may probably Conjecture, these Unconcocted Waters to be a main instrument of their production, since where these are in use, this Accident is more general than in other places.

Mousar the utmost extent of the Province of *Lhor*. From *Bonaru* to *Mousar*, another Eight-square *Caravan*, are Fifteen Miles, fine, plain, and easy way; near the *Caravan Ser Raw* was a pleasant Garden, the utmost extent of the *Caun* of *Lhor*'s Dominions on this Road.

And as a Boundary thereto, is opposed the steepest Hill we have yet met with, insomuch that we found it a notable Task to gain the Top by the Morning of the following Day, contenting our selves to sit down at *Chawtalk*, but Nine Miles from *Bonaru*, being advised of a more troublesome Day's Journy the *Munsel* after this; not so difficult for Access as this, but a more continued Labour by the multitude of Mountains we were to Master, and on that account it was highly necessary to Feed our *Caphala*'s well before we undertake so great a Work.

Chawtalk. *Chawtalk*, (by the most valuable Munificence of the Benefactor, yet living to Oversee this good Deed compleated) is a noble new *Caravan*, an Ample and Princely Building: Near to it was, not long since, only a Well of Bitter Water, which gives Name to the Place; but by the Cost and Inquest of this Pious Benefactor, Sweeter Waters are at this time produced, something more remote, for Men to Drink, though the Cattel refuse not generally the other.

Manna. On these Mountains the *Mastich* Tree brings forth plenty of that Gum, of which the Country People make good Profit: Nor does less Benefit accrue by the Mellifluous Dew a-Nights turn'd into Manna, from the Leafs and Shrubs, as well as Plants, upon the sides of these Mountains, which are not altogether so Barren as those we have hitherto passed; this Manna is White and Granulated, and, what I have found my self, I think not inferior to the *Calabrian*.

Tale; which I mention for this end, that the true Appellation the *Persians* now give them, and their Reason for it may be recovered. Chap. IV.

The Bridge over the River is very old, raised high by four Arches, in the middle a Watch-Tower for the *Rhadars* to look out on, to apprehend such as shall by By-ways attempt to deprive them of their Customs, as also to be at hand to secure those that Travel the Road.

We suspect the *Rhadars* to be Robbers at *Meergoscoon*.

Unless sometimes they connive at Excursions for their own Booty, as this Day we had cause to suspect; for this Evening the Rear of our *Caphala* we had taken with us, being only Servants with Arms (the other coming more leisurely, kept the direct Road), were set upon twice; but finding them in a condition to receive them, they wheeled off in the Dusk, but with an intention to take us napping when we were in our Lodgings at *Meergoscoon*, Twelve Mile off the Bridge, smooth Way, full of Farms and Country Towns; among which Plain dealing seems most an end to be their only Guard; for they being alarmed by the Rogues that dogged us, rose immediately in our defence, and gave us notice of our Danger, after one of the Villains, on pretence to light his Pipe, had rudely broke in upon us, to discover in what Posture we were, who perceiving their Pains would be only Blows, gave us no farther disturbance.

Persepolis now *Chulminor*.

However we were the more willing on this account to get up by the crowing of the Cock, to pursue our Journy to *Persepolis*, whose Ruins we had reached by Break of Day; when having compassed its Marble Foundations (being above, an Area of a large Extent, on the Plain an high Wall, giving some Pains to the attollent Muscles of the Neck, to give the Eyes leave to reach its Height), we clambred a spacious Staircase united some part of the Way up, when on each hand it led to the several Apartments two different Ways; at top were the Portals, and the Heads of the Columns worn with Age (*damnosa enim quid non imminuit dies*) which consumes every thing; whose Bodies were *Corinthian*, but the Pedestals and Capitals of *Dorick* Order, as might be gained from what had resisted the corroding Jaws of Time, hardly lifting up their Reverend. Crowns, though of most durable Stone.

Being entred the *Pomærium* of *Cambyses* Hall (if Faith be to be given to the most Learned of these Relators), at the Hall Gates we encountred two horrid Shapes both for Grandeur and Unwontedness, being all in Armour, or Coat of Mail, striking a Terror on those about to intrude; their Countenances were of the fiercest Lions, and might pass for such, had not huge Wings made them flying Gryfons, and their Bulk and Hinder-Parts exceeded the largest Elephants.

Storks build on the Pillars.

In this August Place only Eighteen Pillars of Forty remain, about Fifty Foot high, and half an Ell Diameter, of the distance of eight Paces one from another, though we could count the Twenty two Bases; which agree with the *Persian* Memoirs, who therefore still call it *Chulminor*, *The Palace of Forty Pillars*: These may be seen on the Plain a great way, and at present are the Residence only of the Tyrants of the Lakes and Fens, Storks only keeping their Court here, every Pillar having a Nest of them.

Nutrit

Letter V.

Nutrit ubi implumes peregrina Ciconia fœtus,
Ad nidos abies confita primo fuit.

Which may ſerve to contradict the received Opinion, of Storks abiding only where Commonwealths are; this always having been an Empire, and at this time is the moſt Abſolute in all the Earth.

Beyond theſe, many Pieces and Scraps of Antiquity offer us a View, and great *Coloſſus's* ſupporting vaſt Giants, as if they had been Yeomen of the Guard in the Anti-room to the Preſence-Chamber, which was Eighty Foot Square, where on the Fragments of Walls ſtanding, and over the Porticoes eſpecially, were moſt curiouſly cut out of delicate White Shining Marble, Men in Military Habit, like the Old *Grecian Phalanx* (if there be leave for Conjecture) encompaſſing a Monarch repreſented ſitting on his Throne, with a Moving Canopy, ſuch as the *Eaſtern* Kings have carried over them: On other parts *Bucephalus*, or if that pleaſe not, ſome *Perſian* Steed priding himſelf to carry an Emperor, or ſome Demi-god. Becauſe neither *Quintus Curtius*, nor after him *Plutarch*, mention the reedifying this Palace either by *Alexander* or any of his Captains, yet I cannot let it paſs without this Remark, That they are habited more like the Ancient *Grecians*, than *Perſians* now are; beſides, the Hair of their Heads is hanging down, and not tied up, which is differeht from the Modern Faſhion of this Country.

In this Apartment Eight Doors ſeem to anſwer each other, Two on each ſide of every Square; which Conformity is attended with extraordinary Elegance and Workmanſhip; the Roof ſeems never to have had any intervening Pillars, and whether the Beams were of Cedar, it is not ſo fortunate as to have a Voucher of its own Nation. Many other Parts declared Coſt and Pains enough, but nothing more worthy Study than the Characters fairly impreſſed and engraven, which would unfold the Truth of the Founders of this Building, were they as Intelligible as Legible; for they remain like the Hand-writing on the Wall (*Mene Tekel*), till ſome Divine Expoſitor interpret them; yet I muſt needs ſay, many of the Characters may be found in the *Greek* Alphabet.

This vaſt Fabrick is made bigger, by being joined to a great Mountain, out of whoſe Entrails were worn, rather than digged, Noble Caverns with Stately Sculptures, and wide Ponds of living Water conſtantly diſtilling from the Marble Rocks, either for bathing or neceſſary uſes: It is an admirable Piece, overlooking all the Plain, where we took this day's Repaſt, and over Head ſaw the Corniſh of the Frontiſpiece embelliſhed with the Royal Arms of the *Perſian* Emperor, immediately on the Union of the *Medes* and *Perſians* into one Empire, which was a Ram's Head delineated as far as the Cheſt.

A Ram's-head the Arms of *Perſia*.

In the Afternoon we ſaw another of the ſame Make, anſwering the other part of the Palace, and underneath on the Plain took notice of Two Pillars at a fit diſtance, the one for the Goal, and the other for the Starting-place of their Courſers when they run Races. Having thus finiſhed our Perambulation, we deſcended on the contrary

Chap. IV.

trary ſide we came up, and found there Goats and Sheep grazing on the Graſs between the Joints of the Pavements; but on the Walls of the Staircaſe (which conſiſted of an Hundred and twenty Stairs of Black Marble on each ſide, till they united to Forty more, which delivered us to the Plain) were the Portraictures both of Men and Beaſts on each ſide, and more of this Ancient Writing diſtinct in large Panes; at the Bottom whereof our Horſes waiting us, we mounted, and returned to *Meergoſcoon*, not a full *Pharſang* from hence.

Ruſtam, a Prince of the *Gaurs*.

The following Day drove us, out of the ſame Curioſity, over ſeveral Branches of *Bindamire* River, to enquire for other Structures of the like Nature, of which theſe Mountains afford plenty, bating the great Area of *Perſepolis*, which diſtinguiſhes it from theſe; but we did not alight for theſe, ſatisfying our ſelves to ſtare on them from beneath, they being fit only for *Atlaſſes*, or for Winged Folk to look into, there being no paſſage to them, appearing like Dens or open Holes on the ſides of the Rocks, from their very Mouths perpendicular to the Ground: Only one above the reſt attracted our Sight and Animadverſion, reported and ſtill averred to be of old the Court of *Ruſtam*, an Ancient King of the *Gaurs* or *Gabers* (the true Original *Perſian* Race), whoſe Statue was of a Gigantine Stature, on as large a ſized Horſe, triumphing over his Foes at the Front of his Cave, with many Attendants clad down to the Heels, with Caps on their Heads (not Turbats) and their Hair looſe about their Shoulders.

Uncertain whether it be *Perſepolis*.

From whence obſerving frequent Numbers of theſe, I was apt to collect, that even what goes now for the *Perſepolis* which *Alexander* gave leave in a Drunken Fit to be ſet on Fire at the Requeſt of the Coſtly *Thais*, may be the Ruins of ſome Heathen Temple, having ſeen of the ſame Receſſes among the Idolatrous *Indians*, which they ſtill pay Adoration to, and own to be the Temples of their Gods.

But that that City might ſtand in this Plain, not only the received Tradition among all *European* Travellers, but the concurrent Opinion of undoubted Hiſtorians, certify with all the probable Conjectures.

From hence under theſe high Hills we kept our Courſe, proving it to be a Wealthy Plain, ſtored with all Cattel, Corn, and Wild Fowl, by the plentiful Afflux of Water to the River from the Mountains, and Cuts from the River into the Plain, whereby it might be a fit Situation for the mighty *Perſepolis*, as it now is for ſtore of Country Towns, beſides whole Armies of *Nomades*, or wandring Shepherds, who pitch their Tents with all their Families, wherever they find a Soil ſuitable to their Employment. Not far from whom were multitudes of ſuch Tombs as we met with at *Bonaru* Level, which perhaps may give ſome ſurer Account than that more Romantick one in appearance we met with there, of their being the dying Trophies of former Battels; though here wants not matter to countenance ſuch Tales to thoſe of eaſy Faith. For two Mountains ſhut up this happy Campaign ſo, as if Nature had taken ſpecial Care of its Security; which as formerly they terminated the Territories of the contending *Gaurs*, by their oppoſite Poſition, that nothing could creep between them

The Straits where *Artibazanes* repulſed *Alexander*.

Letter V. them unexamined, so it is not unlikely that these were the Strongholds *Artibazanes* defended against *Alexander*, when he repulsed him, and had put a Stop to the Torrent of his Victories, had not a *Persian* Rustick shewed him an unknown Passage by the *Pylæ Persicæ*, or Postern-Gates on the back of these Mountains, which opened a Way to his farther Progress, as well as to the ravishing this thus basely betray'd Country to the Lawless Rape of an ungovern'd Ambition. To conclude therefore from hence, That these Burial-Places took their beginning so long ago, as it would savour of small Judgment in the Affirmative, yet it may leave some ground to the credulous, that it is possible some as notable Fights might succeed, for the gaining such a Key to so Rich and Spacious a Valley, as well from time to time after *Alexander*, as that not a Century since, this Part remained almost unsubdued, till *Shaw Abas* the Great brought it to perfect Obedience, when there might be occasion for such Interments, if their Piety extended to such a Care of the Dead.

But these Field-Inhabitants incline me to think it their Work, being far from any Town; though the common Fame give it to the other Report, as well to aggrandize their foregoing Ancestry, as to cast a Lustre on the present Posterity. This may serve also to prove their *Scythian* Antiquity; for as the Worthy Mr. *Sheringham* observes, *Sacæ opiliones Asiam incolentes*; that the *Sacæ* were wandring Shepherds; whose Names, to shew their Original, he derives from the *Hebrew* סבכה, i. e. *Tabernaculum*, or Tent in *English*; from whence came the *Getæ*, as well as present *Persians*, from their frequent disburthening themselves by Colonies dispersed both into *Scythia*, so to *Europe* as well as *Asia*, where they first inhabited.

Maijm. From *Meergoscoon* to this Strait is measured Twenty Mile, which finishes not this Stage, for now we were encompassed again with Rocks and Stones among the Mountains, (which we know whose Instigation it was to command they should be made Bread), our Provisions being spent which we had taken for this Deviation; wherefore we were forced to march Twenty Miles farther, to *Maijm*, before either we or our Cattel baited; where we arriv'd before our *Caphala* we had left at *Siras*, they pretending they had lost their Way, but more truly lingred, not having us to spur them on; wherefore we were obliged this Night to make the Earth our Lodging, our Arms our Bolsters, and the uneven Stones our Feather-beds; which though we Travellers often do in this Journey out of choise, yet we found it disagreeable, because the Nights now were as intensely Cold, as the Days were Hot. In the Forenoon to the next Day the *Caphala* came, which created us this Day's Stay at *Maijm*, a Town where grows the best Walnuts, of the same bigness with the *Spanish*, and the choicest Tobacco *Persia* affords.

After a sweet Night's Repose, early in the Morn between the Straits of the Mountains, we traced the Source of the River *Araxes*, purling under slippery Pebbles, which no sooner removed, than the Crystal Water bubbles forth, by which means, though a little suppressed at first, in Half a Mile's space it emits a Stream able to drive Three Mills, which notwithstanding were not forcible enough to restrain the impetuous Blasts of Heat pent in between the Hills: Although

Chap IV. Although on the other side when we approached in the Night, all the Cloaths we had wrapped about us, could hardly preserve the innate Warmth, when the Sun had shrowded its self under the Horizon.

At Noon-day we overcame an high Mountain after a troublesome Luctation, this delivering us to another Golden Plain of *Ojoan*, gilded over with Ripe Wheat, being no more than Five Miles from *Maijm*.

Ojoan. This *Ojoan* glories in the Sepulchre of another Royal Prophet, which is well endowed with neat Dwellings and Orchards for the *Mullahs*, who take their Service by turns to officiate in their Priesthood, by loud Exclamations and Musick calling People to their Devotions: In this Mansion we were permitted to make our Abode this Day; which because it was so short a *Munsel*, and these Gardens so delightful, I could not but give my self the Pleasure to reflect as well on those Plants we had met wild, as these more cultivated which grew here.

The Bitter Almond-Tree we met formerly in the Highways wild, if it may be called a Tree, and not a Shrub; the Body resembles an Hasle, but slenderer, from whence come Stalks like Broom, on which sprout Leafs synonimous to our Privet; it brings forth Fruit in *March* or *April*, and delights in Hot and Barren Countries.

The Sweet Almond. The Sweet Almond grows on a taller Tree, whose Leafs are like Ash, and ripen about the same time.

Pistacia Nut. The *Pistacia* sends forth its Branches on high, and renders its Nuts edible in *Autumn*, whose Leafs are as big as a Walnut's, covered underneath with a soft Grey Down; all these are covered with a succulent Green Shell like a Walnut without, which includes a harder within, in the Shape and Substance we have them brought: Though I find them differently described both by *Gerard* and *Lobelius*.

The Capper Shrub. The *Capper*-Shrub accompanies us in the Valleys from *Caiser* hither, and is encompass'd with Prickles something emulating Gooseberries; the Leaf is shaped like Purslain; the Seed [illegible] Fruit which we call *Cappers*, have a Cod not different from the Cod of the *Major Cardamom*, in which they are inclosed. In *May* the Flower is white and open, like a Sweet-Briar's.

The Pine. The lofty Pine, the Top of the Woods, as well as of those floating on the Main, is not so Tall in *Asia* as in *Europe*, though strait up to the very Top, and is not bunched till the Boughs aloft thrust out the Leafs to embrace the Woody Substance of its Cone-like Apple; the Body is scaled like the Palm-Tree.

The Peach. The Peach by way of Excellence is termed, *The Persian Apple*; nor does it lessen the Repute, it far exceeding here what can be said in its praise in other Countries.

The Pomgranat. The Pomgranat is passing good, being the juicest and biggest I ever met with, nor does any parallel them, unless those about *Babylon*.

Early the next Morning we departed from *Ojoan*, beginning to alter our Course, the Air being more moderate, crossing a River (by a Bridge) running the whole length of the Plain, in whose Bosom great store of Corn was nourished, it looking yellow, and fit for the Sickle: On the other hand, in the Meadows and Marshes were

Letter V.

were Droves of Fat Cattle, and all things appeared with the same Face as in *England*; we enjoyed this Accommodation till we came to *Aſpaſs*, four *Pharſangs*; it is a Village ſhelter'd by the Mountains on the *North*, from whence ſpring many Rivulets of Fountain-Water, diſperſed among the Under-Grounds a little too much; by whoſe Exuberance, Flags, Reeds, and Oſiers offer Covert to Wild Boars, and Habitation to ſome Water-Fowl.

Aſpaſs once governed by an *Engliſhman.*

Here a Countryman of ours is remembred to be Governor of a Caſtle (whoſe Ruins ſtill are extant) for *Shaw Abas* the Great, in the beginning of King *James* the Firſt's Reign; *viz.* Sir *Anthony Shirley*, who took Pay under the Emperor to defend this Paſs: It is now inhabited by *Georgian* Chriſtians, who are Tillers of the Ground and Planters of Vines, which are very productive on the ſides of the Hills: They are Whiter than the preſent *Perſians*, and of a florid Complexion, being Portly well-limb'd Fellows: Many of them have embraced the *Mahometan* Faith after the *Perſian* Sect, being Vaſſals to the Emperor.

Cuſcuzar.

By the favour of the riſing Moon, *Auguſt* the firſt, we brought the higheſt part of another Mountain under our Feet, it dividing this Plain from another Rich Valley cloathed with Green Graſs, and therefore dedicated to the Paſture of the King's Breed of Horſes, among which were Choice Ones of very great Value: We paſſed two *Pharſangs* to *Cuſcuzar*, giving both Name to the Valley and Village: Here is a ſmall but delicate *Caravan Ser Raw*, though ſomething improvidently built, the Upper Part being too heavy for the Foundation, it being paved with large Square Stone over the Cloyſters, which already begin to preſs down the Walls, which are moſt elegantly adorned with Painted Bricks and Poliſhed Marble, both too weak for ſo great a Weight.

The Mountains capped with Snow.

As we ſtrove early the next Morning to reach the end of the Plain, being Thirty Miles, and very wide withal, our ſhivering Joints made us as ſenſible of Cold, as if the Frozen Bear had hung over our Heads: Nor muſt we wonder, ſince the Air is rarified, being ſoiled by no Lake, River, or Standing Pools, nor near any Sea or Gulph for ſome Hundreds of Miles; and to this Thinneſs of the Air another Reaſon is joined, the Mountain-Tops around this Plain all the Year long are capped with Snow; from whoſe Ribs the Sun diſſolving them, is the only occaſion of watering this Valley, where no other Supply can be had, or not ſo frequent as this; and his hotteſt Rays are not powerful enough (as 'tis credibly reported by all, though my Eyes I muſt confeſs were too ſhort-ſighted to inform me, the Summer being far ſpent, and this more extremely hot than uſual), to melt all that fell in the Winter-Seaſon; to which I appearing unbelieving, there was preſent a poor Ruſtick, who for a ſmall Reward proffered to bring me a Piece to convince me; but having ſeen it nearer the Port, I did not think it impoſſible.

Degurdu.

We kept on to *Degurdu*, ſignifying the Walnut Town, where grew never an one, and lodged our ſelves here before Noon, the Sun not in the leaſt annoying us.

The

Chap. V.

A Ditch at *Eſduchos* parts *Perſia* from *Parthia.*

The Day after we Marched Two and Thirty Miles to *Eſduchos*: But before we exchanged *Degurdu* for this place, we accoſted a Black Marble Mountain, worn as ſmooth as Glaſs, and as ſlippery as Ice, by the conſtant footing of all ſorts of Animals, ſo that we ſlode ſtep by ſtep, as our Horſes do in deep Way, with this only advantage, that we had ſound Bottom: Beneath this a ſmall Plain led us to the brink of a vaſt Precipice, the utmoſt Limits of *Pharſeſtan*, or the Old *Perſian* Realm; here a deep broad Ditch, through which a troubled muddy Rivulet runs under a Stone Bridge, (the whole being not Broader than our *Thameſis*) parts this Country from *Parthia*: We remained this Night on the *Perſian* ſide, in a Magnificent Brick *Caravan Ser Raw*, Built on the deſcent into the Trench, which *Weſtward* on the dry Banks was ſtored with fine Gardens and fruitful Orchards; over which on the other ſide was truly verified what might be Fabulouſly delivered of *Semiramis*'s Pendulous Gardens and Summer-Houſes, there being Tenements made over this Moat out of the ancient Fortifications, barring the *Perſian* Incroachments on their Confines, whoſe Mouldring Sands have left the jetting Rocks the bare ſupporters of theſe hanging Buildings. The fineſt Wheat of all the Emperor's Dominions is of the growth of this Soil, the Bread whereof is in higheſt Eſteem.

CHAP. V.

Our Progreſs into Parthia; *Entrance into* Spahaun, *and Reception there.*

Old Caſtles turned into Dovecots.

ENTRING *Parthia* by this Mound, or heap of Earth, ſeemingly caſt up on purpoſe to make this hollow Gulph, we were oppoſed by no other Mountains till we came to *Moxutebeggy*, though we encountred almoſt in every Village with old Caſtles made of Mud and almoſt turned to Earth again; in whoſe ſtead, at the Emperor's Charge, are maintained many Dovecots, pleaſantly ſeated in Gardens, for the ſake of their Dung, to ſupply the Magazines with Salt-Petre for making Gunpowder, they having none elſe but what is Foreign.

The Tragical fall of *Imaum Cooly Caun.*

Theſe Dirt-Forts might lie buried in ſilence, were it not for the worthy Memory of the Perſon who firſt undertook to demoliſh them, thereby expreſſing his Faith and Loyalty to his Prince.

For the Renowned *Shaw Abas* being placed in his Throne by the Valour and Conduct of the Truſty *Imaum Cooly Caun*, Maugre all the oppoſite Factions of Court and Empire, he could not be reckoned to ſit firm on his Throne, ſo long as theſe Impediments remained in the Hands of either Friend or Foe, becauſe that they not only enabled the Poſſeſſors to ſtand on Terms with the Emperor, but were a ſure Refuge, not only to Villains and Traitors, but to Thieves and Robbers, as well as Fugitives that fled from the hands of Juſtice; whereby

Letter V.

whereby they became at once an Obſtacle to Trade, Preying on the Subjects at their own pleaſure, and became Lurking places, as well as Sanctuaries, to the King's Enemies, bidding Defiance, and many times oppoſing the Forces of the Empire.

To Suppreſs which Inſolencies, and Revenge himſelf on Offended Majeſty, none under the Imperial Banners appeared a more vigorous Chaſtiſer than this General, behaving himſelf with that Proweſs, that he overthrew the Neſts of Robbers, releaſed the People from their Fears, and reſtored an entire Tranquility to the Monarchy: For which mighty Deeds he received a Reward altogether Injurious and Undeſerved; for at his return to Court, being Courteouſly received with all the Marks of Favour and Royal Complements, his Jealous Maſter Invited him far from the City into the Woods to Hunt, remote from the Army, whoſe Life and Delight he was, the better hereby to Intrap him, not being able otherwiſe to perform his Deſign; but even here, when he was Seized by the Command of the Emperor, he was proffered his Eſcape by his Keepers, which he refuſed, knowing his Innocence; but this ſerved to enrage *Shaw Abas* the more, ſo that he could not be quiet till he had the Death of this Great Man; who fell for no other Cauſe, than Virtue emulated and envied by his Lord, he being too much the People's Darling; which makes that Maxim true, Kings Hate where they Fear, *Reges ut oderint dum metuant*; he having obliged beyond Retaliation.

Shaw Abas being otherwiſe a great Hero, ſtrictly bound himſelf to the obſervance of the Rules of Virtue, only where a Jealouſy of his Honour was tainted by Popular Air, according to the Axiom of *Julius Cæſar*, *Si violandum eſt jus, regnandi cauſâ violandum, cæteris rebus pietatem colas.*

Moxutebeggy.

Moxutebeggy is near Twenty Miles from *Eſduchos*, and admits us into a Caravan Built on the Road; through whoſe Gates all that Travel this Road muſt paſs as under a *Buzzar*, where we took up in a Convenient Room, formerly deſigned for a Coffee-Houſe, having a Tank of Water in the middle, with broad Seats around, either to Lie or Sit on.

Here among the Tombs I took notice of ſeveral Figures on the Grave-Stones; which, becauſe repugnant to the Command of their Prophet, I had a mind to be informed the meaning of, which they told me was only to expreſs the ſeveral Ages of the Departed; as one that Died in the ſtrength of his Age (ſpeaking of whom, they term King of the World) had a Lion Deciphered on his Grave-Stone; many of which I found in ſundry places; whereby I am confirmed, that Repreſentations, or Emblems, were not wholly abdicated by the *Perſians*; which I ſuppoſe alſo to be a Relick of their *Scythian* Extract, what Power, notwithſtanding Religion ſince introduced, may have over their Conſciences, yet this ſhews their natural Inclination to their Primitive Cuſtom; for *Getæ ſiquidem Hieroglyphicis ex diverſis animalium figuris ſepulchra decorabant, quibus tacite vel res geſtas, vel officia adminiſtrata, vel mores, vel virtutes, aut vitia mortui notârunt: Lupo tyrannum, Agno tranquillum, Porco*

Chap. V.

Porco ſordidum, Equo generoſum, Leone Regem, Aquilâ fortem exprimebant. Shering. p. 472. Annot. ultim.

Come Shaw.

From this Town to *Come Shaw* (*i. e.* the King's Friend) is reckoned Twenty four Miles more, which was a Town of *Caravan Ser Raws*, made of Mud and generally tubilated atop; in which we refuſed to take up this Summer time, deſiring more Air; and for that purpoſe choſe the *Mauſolæum* of another Prophet of theirs, *Shaw Rezin*, in the middle of a great Grove of Elms.

The Superſtition of the *Perſians.*

Under theſe ran a purling Brook, which fed a Sacred Fiſhpond full of Fiſh Dedicated to this Tomb, as appears by their Noſes and Finns being hung with Gold Rings; with which odd, and doubtleſs to them unvalued Adornment, they Swam up and down in the clear Water, and tamely would viſit all Comers, for Meat; beſides theſe, here were Ducks devoted to as foppiſh a Maintenance; which no one dare meddle with under pain of Excommunication and dreadful Anathema's: Which Superſtitions I could not but admire to be Licenſed among the *Moors*.

Dovecots for Salt-Petre.

As we drew nigher *Spahaun*, the Dovecots were more thick and more ſtately, they being covered over with a white Plaiſter, and neater than thoſe we firſt ſaw: Of ſuch concern is it to the King to preſerve theſe.

Mayar.

The next Day brought us to *Mayar*, Twenty Miles farther, (another Town of Country Caravans) through Gravelly, Unfruitful, but Plain way, and good to Travel.

Mirge.

In the Afternoon therefore, we went to *Mirge*, Eight Miles more, to an old lonely Inn, where was the laſt place we ruſticated. The Morning following being met by the Citizens of *Spahaun* beyond the *Urchin* Hills, Three Miles from *Mirge*, who Congratulating our Arrival, ſpread in the Highway a noble Table on Carpets furniſhed with the Delicacies of this Country, which is enough to commend it both for Cold Treat, Fruit, and Wine.

Met by the Citizens.

After we had received their Complements, they undertook to be both our Guide and Guard to *Iſpahaun*, Three Miles farther, defending us againſt the unwary Inſults of Thieves, with which this place is infeſted; being a fit place for Robbery among the undiſcovered Mazes of the Mountains, eſpecially while the Emperor is Reſident with his Army; who living beyond their Pay, are often attempting to maintain their Luxury by ſuch unlawful Enterpriſes.

A Proſpect of *Iſpahaun.*

From this Avenue we had a fair Proſpect of the City, filling the one half of an ample Plain, few Buildings, (beſides the High Towers of the Moſques and Palace Gates) ſhewing themſelves, by reaſon of the high *Chinors*, or Sicamores ſhading the choiceſt of them; yet the Hills begin to keep a more decent diſtance, and we paſſed part of a ſpacious Field before we Saluted the City; into which we entred by Two fair Rows of Elms, on each hand one, planted by the ſides of the Chryſtal Streams, reaching a long way through a broad Street, whoſe Paved Cawſeys Conducted us to the River;

Sic Anguſtiis à nobis devictis
ad Auguſta ferimur.

Letter V. Which River was Fifty Ells wide, but not Navigable; this Summers drought having made it Fordable in many places, especially now the Emperor fills this place with his Court and confluence of Military Men; the great Commanders and Ministers of State diverting the Channel to their own private Commodity, and for want of this Years Rains, it is hardly sufficient, (they Watering their Gardens therewith) by reason of which unkindly Nurture, both the Beauty and Goodness of the Fruit and Trees do Flag this Autumn.

A Stately Bridge.

Here at the Foot of the Bridge waited to bid us Welcome the *Jelfeline* Christians, with the several *Europe* Residents, as *Dutch*, *French*, *Portugal*, and *Russian*, with their respective Trains, Trumpeters with their Ensigns, and Led Horses richly Trapped, with *Shotters* and Pages, besides those of our own, appearing in their greatest Glory; thus Attended we were brought over a most Magnificent Bridge with Arches over our Heads, and on both sides Rails and Galleries to view the River, the Cloysters whereof were Paved with broad Marble, in which were several Niches and open Portals; the upper part was all Brick, the Foundations Black Marble with gradations to the bottom.

Covered *Buzzars*.

Which led us to a stately large Street, continued on the other side with equal Gallantry of Buildings and Trees, till we were carried under their Lofty-Ceiled and Stately-Erected *Buzzars*; these Edifices running into all the busy parts of the City in an almost-joined Stack of Structures, (sometimes directly, other times interfereing) not much unlike our *Westminster-Hall*, with Shops on either Hand, just like them, which is, I confess, the surprizingest piece of Greatness in Honour of Commerce the whole World can boast of, our *Burses* being but Snaps of Buildings to these famous *Buzzars*.

Yet to let you know I am not so foppish an Admirer of Foreign Splendour, as to forget to give the due Reverence to my own Nation; they, as they exceed any thing of that kind with us, the extremity of Heat and Cold which this Country is subject to, obliging them to this Contrivance, for their Customers sake as well as their own, to defend them from the Injury of the Weather; so it would be vain in our Countrymen to attempt it, who enjoy better Houses than these dare seem to Erect; and have a Warehouse in every Shop, when these, at best, have no more to shew than their Stalls, however specious Fabricks they are shrowded under; admitting Lights by Lanthorns a-top, or open Holes, not on the sides, the better to Illustrate their Goods, and cast False Lights on them.

The *Midan*, or *Hypodrome*.

Through these we were directed to the *Midan*, or *Hypodrome*, an Oblong Square Court, where the Horses are Exercised before the King's Palace, and where are upper and lower Walks, with open Arches for Spectators; not Inferior, though of different Shape, to the old Amphitheatres.

The Royal Mosque and Throne over the Palace Gate.

At the Entry the Royal Mosque, with its variagated Marble Pillars, possesses the highest end, on whose left hand runs the Front of the Palace; the Gates whereof are guarded by several Brass Basilisks, where several Chevaliers Mounted, as well as Foot Soldiers, stood on

Chap. V.

on Duty, over which is the Imperial Throne, all Covered with Gold:

Regia cujus erat sublimibus alta columnis
Clara micante auro.——

From whence the Emperor beholds the Combats between Lions and Bulls, or *Persian* Rams set to run at one another; the Tournaments of the Nobles Tilting at each other, or on Coursers full Speed, striving to Shoot backward with Bow and Arrow, (after the *Parthian* Custom) at a Golden Bowl fixed on an high Pole, which who Hits by Fixing his Dart, is not only extolled with threefold Praise, but carries the Prize away, and is taken notice of as a Candidate for the next Preferment: Where the Inferior Citizens have a share in their Diverting their Prince, by entring the list to Wrestle, and Gladiators sometime have the Honour to Kill one another.

A Clock-House.

Over-against this Basilick Seat, a Clock-House answers it; as if it had relation to *Homer*'s Fancy, who makes the Hours to preside over Heaven Gates, the Abode of his mighty *Jove*.

The *Exchange* and *English* House.

At the lower end the *Royal Exchange*, or *Quesbery*, (filled with Plate and Jewels, like our *Lombard-street*) opens its folding Doors, over whose rising Porch, in stately Turrets, the King's Musick alternately resound and compleat this Noble Square, whose Court is so large, except on such Days as these, as to make room enough for a great Fair. Through this *Quesbery* we passed under many Fine *Buzzars*, till we came to our own Palace, which was a noble one, both *Siras* and this being the King's Bounty; nor are these mean, being as high as any bestowed, under the Blood-Royal; the Porches shining with Gilded Foliages, Architrave and Marble Pillars, as all the Palaces of their Nobles do; here being resigned we returned Thanks with the best Entertainment this City could afford, before our Friends departed.

Thus we accomplish'd, on the Seventh of *August*, a tedious Journy in the hottest Season of the Year, over desolate parching Sands, and naked Rocks, through all *Persia* into the heart of *Parthia* to *Ispahaun*, not only the Chief City of this vast Empire, where the present Emperor sets up his Standard, with all his moving Forces, but of *Parthia* especially; in which Itinerary the Mountains never forsook us, nor for the greatest part met we with other Water than what was Impure and Filthy, being devoid of the shelter of thick Woods, or Forests to shade us from the sultriness of the Sun; which was the worst inconvenience that pursued us till within a few Days Journy of this City; which though it appear a large Wood spread over the Plain by reason of the abundance of Orchards and Gardens, yet it wants more on that account than any other, (sending at least Twelve Days Journy for their Fuel, which is dearer than Victuals) and is Built with Brick and Mud for lack of Timber.

To the Store of Provisions we carried with us, we never failed of a supply in some part where-ever we came; and for Deer, Antilope, Wild Goat, and Sheep of the Mountains, most places

Letter V.

places made us Presents of them, which with Young Kids is not only a Noble, but Pleasant Food.

The Distance of *Ispahaun* from *Bunder Gombroon*.

From *Bunder Abassee*, or *Gombroon*, to *Spahaun*, is Seven hundred Miles, or an Hundred seventy five *Pharsangs*; which we performed in Thirty two Days, abating the Time for Refreshment, and One Day for our Excursion to *Persepolis*.

A Pillar of Skulls.

We were not long here, but we must return the Civilities of those who had honoured us with their Company; when riding through the Town, we lighted on an huge stupendious Pillar, composed of the Skulls of all sorts of Creatures, occasioned by an Oath of *Shaw Abas* the Great (of whom they hardly speak without Idolizing his Memory, his Name being invoked when any Commendable or Famous Action is performed; saying, *Shaw Abas*, or *Shabas*, as we are wont to say, *Well done*;) for that the Great Men of this Place standing out against his then unsettled Authority, he vowed, That if they persisted to dispute, he would rear a vast Column of their Heads, to the eternal Reproach of their Disobedience; who after some small Capitulation, surrendred upon discretion, considering his implacable Revenge to the Obstinate, and his Natural Propensity to Clemency towards the Submissive; which was not effected so soon, but that he was forced to make use of an Equivocation to salve his Oath, commanding every one of them to bring a decollated Head of some Beast, and lay at his Feet, which accordingly they did; and he placed them into an entire *Coloss*, as a Monument of Obloquy to their Indifferency, and an everlasting Trophy of his subduing them. It is more than Sixty Feet in height, with a proportionable Circumference enlarged about the Basis, which we could not measure, by reason of Market-Sheds built about it.

Romish Friars.

Here by the King's Permission are not only allowed, but nourished from the King's Table, all the Begging Friars of the *Romish* Order, with a small Annuity to maintain them in a Pious Manner of Life; this same *Shaw Abas* bestowing on them pretty Dwellings for Convents, with Orchards and Gardens, which they cultivate with their own Hands, live meanly, and up to the Rules of the Poverty prescribed them; gaining for that reason a Reputation and Reverence not only from the Emperor, but the well inclined Subjects; who often by the King's Example send them Meat, Bread, and other Provisions for their Sustenance, and pay them a Respect equal to their own Devotes: And I must needs confess some of them are not only Holy Men, but Discreet and Learned, the Chief of whom is Father *Raphael*, a Capuchin, who has lived exemplary among them many Years, and is well acquainted with the Country, from whom I must own I received the best and most Authentick Information: And this I speak knowingly of him, That he is no Intruder on Mens Principles, when about to depart this Life, as most of them are, but recommends them to God with their own Conscience.

These walk humbly about the Streets and Markets, discalceated, and in their distinct Habits, none of them mounting an Horse, only the Superior of the *Dominicans*, who being Resident for the *Portugals*, bears a Port suitable to that Character, and lives in a Splendid Palace, with Noble Walks and Gardens: Therein is a Magnificent

Chap-

Chap. V.

Chappel, beautified with good Painting, Sculpture, and Rich Ornaments.

Having undergone the Pompous Fatigues of Saluting, and being thereby taught the Formalities of Compliments, more than truly acquainted with the Current of Affairs here; I found it true, That an exalted Pitch of State is more tiresome than a meaner Condition, it being only a more conspicuous Confinement; for not to move abroad without a Retinue, is to have a Supervisor to every Motion, and a Man is less free either to observe or act: Wherefore being tutored before-hand what a Disrepute it was to the Nation whose Title we bore, to appear to its Disgrace, I resolved to avoid that Indecency, and change my *European* Cloaths for a *Persian* Vest and Turbat, that I might walk about undiscovered, without any Reflection to the Publick Minister of my Country, and give my Eyes that Satisfaction my Ears were not capable of receiving; by which Expedient my View was less transient, and I had time to dwell longer on any Object.

Jews are Druggists.

The first whereof that attracted my Stay, was to examine the Druggists, whom I found to be all *Jews*, who are very numerous, and live apart; though their Shops are in common with the Natives in the *Buzzars*, mixed among a Crowd of other Tradesmen; who sell by Retail, and pass without any Brand, having their Synagogues open every Sabbath-day. These are the greatest Brokers, and as cunning, if not exceeding the *Banyans*, who also are in every Corner, lurking to make a Prize.

Fruiterers.

The Fruiterers place themselves at the Entry, and in the wide open Places under the Chief Cupuloes of their *Buzzars*, vending, besides Fruit, Sherbets of Pomgranats, Prunellaes, Limes and Oranges, with Ice and Snow to cool them. Ice dissolved in their Liquors, is as prevalent here as at *Siras*, so that the Poor, have they but a Penny in the World, the one half will go for Bread, and dried Grapes, or Butter-milk, and the other for Snow and Tobacco.

Silk *Buzzars*.

Besides these common *Buzzars*, there are others set apart for choice Commodities, as Silks and Velvets, *Sarbaff*, that is, Gold and Silver Cloth, Embroidery, *Persian* Carpets, both Woollen and Silk, intermixed with Gold and Silver very costly, which are the peculiar Manufacture of the Country: In these we meet with Merchants of all Nations and Languages, brought hither for the sake of Traffick, who furnish this City with all Foreign Wares, and in exchange carry the Product of this Land into the utmost Parts of the World.

The *Armenians* subtle Dealers.

On which account it is, the *Armenians* being skill'd in all the Intricacies and Subtilties of Trade at home, and travelling with these into the remotest Kingdoms, become by their own Industry, and by being Factors of their own Kindreds Honesty, the Wealthiest Men, being expert at Bargains wherever they come, evading thereby Brokeridge; and studying all the Arts of Thrift, will Travel for Fifty Shillings, where we cannot for Fifty *Thomands*; setting out with a stock of Hard Eggs and a *Metarrah* of Wine, which will last them from *Spahaun* to the Port; riding on a mean Beast, which they sell or ship off for Advance, their only Expence being Horse-meat; travelling with no Attendance, their Matrass serving at once for

Horse-

Letter V.

Horſe-cloth, and them to lye on; they are a kind of Privateers in Trade, *No Purchaſe, no Pay*; they enter the Theatre of Commerce by means of ſome Benefactor, whoſe Money they adventure upon, and on Return, a Quarter Part of the Gain is their own: From ſuch Beginnings do they raiſe ſometimes great Fortunes for themſelves and Maſters.

London Sack-cloth, or Woolen Cloth as cheap as in *England*.

And from theſe expatiating the Terreſtrial Globe, together with the mix'd Concourſe of other Merchants from all Parts it is, that the Commodities of all the Earth are ſeen in diſtinct *Buzzars* in this one City, as cheap as in their ſeparate Homes. For beholding the Sack-cloth *Buzzar*, for ſo they call *Engliſh* Cloth, I thought it exceeded *Blackwell*-Hall, or any Cloth-Fair in *England*, being piled in huge Quantities both in their Shops around the *Buzzar*, and Heaps amidſt thereof, of all Sorts, Colours, and Conditions; where I bought a Coat of Broad-Cloth to line with Furrs againſt the Winter, for Fourteen Shillings the *Cobit*, almoſt equal with our Yard, for what I am ſure I have paid Twenty Shillings the Yard at home.

Engliſh Cloth and Tin come to a Bad Market.

Whereby it was eaſy to gueſs, that the Company's Broad-Cloth came to a Bad Market, the Merchants bringing it in Truck for their Goods cheaper from the *Mediterranean*, than the Company could ſend it, of which at preſent there is a great Glut: Nor will their Tin fare much better, for that *Tuthinage* brought from the *South-Seas* anſwers in all reſpects, if not ſurpaſſes the fineſt of that Metal.

The *Caravans* of the City.

From hence I went to the *Caravan Ser Raws*, ſtately huge Fabricks of Brick and Stone, bigger than our Inns of Court, but far more uniform, being Three or Four Stories high, with Walks and Galleries; every Country has a ſeparate one, where they lodge whole *Caphalaes* for Sale of *Indian* Cloth, *Turkiſh*, *Arabian*, *European*, and all manner of Goods from the Four Quarters of the Univerſe. Here they Rent the Warehouſes and Apartments, not Let them out at free-coſt, as upon the Roads: The King and Queen, as they have built Royal Ones, receive from them a great Annuity: Some of theſe *Caravan Ser Raws* with their Goods and Chapmen, reſemble moſt our *Leadenhall* Market, and Market-houſe (not for the Shambles there, which is beyond any other, but) for Hides and Leather from *Bulgaria*, *Turky*, and of their own dreſſing, which excels that we call *Spaniſh*, or the beſt Cordevan for Fineneſs, and Shagreen for Durableneſs; for Bridles, Harneſſes, Boots, and Shooes, here are beyond compare.

Balneos.

The next great Buildings are the *Balneos*, to which they go with as much Devotion as to their Temples, not permitting any Heterodox to their Opinion, to Bathe with them.

Coffee-houſes.

Their Coffee-houſes, as they are more publick, are fine Rooms, ſhining with Lamps in all their *Buzzars*.

Necromancers.

Nor can we forget another ſort of Black Traders, burning Light at Noon-day, which are the Necromancers, whoſe Shops are beſtuck with Candles lighted in every Hole, who pretend to unravel the Secrets of Nature, to diſcover Things loſt, help the fooliſhly-inquiſitive to the Sight of their Abſent Lovers, and by their Art can command Fate, and propheſy all things to wheedle their Admirers; which is ſo general, that they have Proſelytes of all Qualities and Degrees.

In

In their high *Buzzars* no Bakers or Cooks are allowed; and from all but their own ſeparate Stalls, are baniſhed Poulterers and Butchers. Colleges, Schools, and Temples, are very Magnificent; which will admit of a compleater Diſcuſſion in the General Account of this Country. Chap. VI.

CHAP. VI.

Carries us to Jelfa; *where is treated of the* Gabers, *or Original* Perſians, *the* Armenians, Georgians, *and* Europe *Artiſans.*

IN the Interim therefore I ſhall attend the Agent to *Jelfa*, the Abode of the *Armenian* Chriſtians, from whence they receive the Name of *Jelfalines*: We paſs to this City through two or three of the Palace-Yards, by a great Gate that brought us to a long Walk planted on both ſides with high Sycamors, aſpiring like the lofty Cedar, whoſe Roots are waſhed with two Streams all the length of it. In the middle is a neat Bridge, built more politely than the other (though the Water has long ſince forſook the Channel): Leaving the Bridge on the left, we croſs the old bottom of the River to the Town, ſituate in the ſame manner *Southwark* is from *London*. Here inhabit not only *Armenians*, but the Ancient *Gabers*, who remain here with their Tribes; with ſome Mechanick *French* (as Jewellers, Gunſmiths, and Watchmakers); and ſome few *Muſſlemen*, as Spies rather than Inmates.

6000 Families of *Armenians* in *Jelfa*.

Of the *Armenian* Chriſtians here are more than Six thouſand Families, beſides an innumerable Company of diſperſed Husbandmen in the Villages, following their Patriarch in the ſame Faith.

The *French* are all *Calviniſts*.

The *Gabers* the Old *Perſians*.

The *Gabers*, or *Gaures*, are the true *Perſian* Race, the undoubted Heirs both of their *Gentiliſm* and Succeſſion, attributing Divine Honour to the Fire, maintaining it always alive in their *Delubriums*, or Places ſet apart for their Worſhip; and if by Chance they ſhould let it go out, they muſt take a Pilgrimage to *Carmania*, where their moſt Sacred Fire was never extinguiſhed, as if it were a Piacular Wickedneſs to attempt the renewing of it elſewhere, that being preſerved by a more than Veſtal Care, from the firſt time the Sun, their Chief Deity, was pleaſed to enlighten it with Sparks from its own Rays.

The Men and Women are clad with long Veſts and Breeches to their Heels, the Hair of the Men appearing under their Caps or Bonnets; the Women have a long Mantle, and are bound about the Head with an Hair-lace, like the Deſcription *Curtius* gives of thoſe conquered after the Ruin of *Perſepolis*, who bound their Heads with the Slings they uſed to ſlay the Veniſon they fed on, ſtraggling on the Mountains, and kept in Dens and Caverns of the Earth, which made it a matter of great difficulty to overcome them. Theſe

Letter V.

How degenerated.

These seem to me the most lively Representations of the Figures both on the Rocks, and on the Palace it self at *Persepolis*: These are Instances how momentary the Grandeur of this World is: These, once the Lords of all the Earth that the Ocean washes on this Side, and the *Hellespont* shuts in on the other, forgetful of the Everlasting Name of the *Grand Cyrus*, who first subjugated the *Medes* and *Assyrians* under the *Persian* Yoak, and 'established the Seat of the Empire among their Renowned Ancestry: These, unhappy for their Sloth and Cowardise, are the reproachful Relicks, nay, Dregs rather of the former Glory of their Name and Nation, which once gave her Laws, as Unalterable Decrees to all People, Nations, and Languages: These thus dwindled and degenerated, are the miserable Posterity of the *Persians*; who for so many Ages have with a tame Patience submitted by a sordid Servitude to those whom their Forefathers would have scorn'd to have admitted to be their Slaves; only that they might idely enjoy their Country Gods, Adore the Eternal Fire, and the Influence of the Sun upon their Altars, now Beastly and Impious more than ever, because they have contaminated them with the Impure Rites and Diabolical Customs of the worst of *Pagans*.

Their Impure Feasts.

For there are some of them Couple together in their Sacred Feasts (as they term them) promiscuously, when they meet in their *Delubriums*, where they spread a clean Table-cloth on the Floor, on which they place their Banquets to inflame their Lascivious Heat, which must be acknowledged to be set on Fire by Hell, whatever the Extract that they Worship as a Spark of the Sun, may be defended to be. When they take away, they strew the foul Cloth with Meal-Flower, and the better to perpetrate their Incestuous Lusts, they put out the Lights, and shifting themselves stark naked, both Men and Women, the Men cast their Breeches on an heap in a Corner of the Room: Which being done, the Women run in the dark to catch as catch can; and whatever Lot they light on, the Lamps being again lighted, they firmly embrace for their Lover, if it be Father or Brother, or any other Relation: And which is still worse, the Night being spent in Bestiality, the nasty Flower (which by their Filthiness either of Vomit or Excrement in which they wallowed like Brutes) is kneaded into a Past, and eaten as a Sacrament to repeat the same ungodly Festival Annually, as if it were a Sacrifice well-pleasing to their Deities. But Propagation after this kind is as odious to Mankind, as offering Children to *Moloch*, or making them run through the Fire is execrable and abhorrent to Nature: Which made an Ancient Heathen, in detestation of such horrid Crimes offered as grateful Services to the Gods, burst out into this Exclamation: *Every one indeed ought to have a Sense of Religion, and a profound Veneration for their Country-Gods transmitted by Tradition; but that the Immortal Gods should be appeased or pleased with such Wickedness, is the highest Frenzy to believe.*

From these, those of *India* have learnt the same Principles of Religion; and hence it is they agree in their Ceremonies of exposing their Dead in an open Sepulcher, to be torn in pieces by Birds of Prey, and to adore the Sun as a Chief Being, and, subordinate to it, the

Chap. VI.

the Four Elements; and here, as there, they are Preferred to no higher Employments than to Cultivate the Earth as Villains, not Inheritors.

Their Women are Comedians.

Out of the Women are chosen Whores, or Dancers for the Court, and Comedians for the Emperor; who by Gesture, Voice, or Shew, are Licensed to utter things Prophane, Lewd, and Ridiculous to Chast Ears; only to move the itching Vanity of the Courtiers, indulging themselves in Obscenity.

They Feed on Flesh, Live Nastily; whereby that of *Ovid* is appropriated to them, *Trux caper in alis*; being of a Goatish Smell, as well as of a Rampant Temper, that they are rather an Antidote than Provocative to Lechery; so much fallen are they from their primitive Worth, according to the Observation of the *Lyrick* Poet:

Ætas Parentum, pejor Avis, tulit
Nos nequiores mox daturos
Progeniem vitiosiorem.

Our Fathers Life much worse than Grandsires Age,
Sees us more Wicked to produce
An Offspring fuller of Abuse.

Contrary to what has been reported by a Laureat in their Commendation:

Ille penes Persas Magus est qui sidera norit,
Qui scit herbarum vires cultumque deorum,
Persepoli facit ista Magos sapientia triplex.

He 'mong the *Persians* was a Wise Man thought,
Who knew the Stars and Worship'd as he ought,
Was Skill'd in Plants, and Virtues of them Taught.

Proper Names among them, are *Cusset*, *Biram*, *Rustam*, but the most general is *Asa*; whereupon I shall let them pass with this Remark, Whether we mayn't here find the Industrious Mr. *Sheringham*'s Labour in search of Truth answer'd in his far-fetch'd *Asæ*; *Asa* being the Commonest Name among the *Gabers*, whom he makes the Companions of *Woden* in his *German* Expedition; which still confirms our Assertion, both of the World's being Repeopled from the *Scythian* Mountains, and of these being Allied to our First Planters, however Degenerate they now appear. Among this Off-scum left to upbraid their Predecessors, are placed the *Armenians*, who are forced to comply to an over-ruling Fate, out of the same necessity that attends the Chance of War, but with a better reserve to their Virtue, which is not altogether so much depressed.

The *Armenians* have a Civil Governor of their own, as well as one of the *Moors*.

Though the State, for publick Ends, think it convenient to interperse *Moors* among them, as the *Egyptians* wisely enough did Taskmasters over the *Israelites* in the Land of *Goshen*, to suppress, by a timely foresight, what might prove irremediable by an overgrowing Strength;

Letter V.

Strength; wherefore one of the *Suffean* Creed is Conſtituted Governor, to put an end to thoſe Differences they cannot Compoſe themſelves; who have for that purpoſe a Civil Magiſtrate of their own, Elected Yearly, to whoſe Arbitriment, if they ſubmit not, it is their own fault, nor can it be by any means imputed to the Tyranny of the Government, who leave them freely to try their own Cauſes.

They are under Protection of the Empreſs ſince their Tranſplanting to *Jelfa*.

For ſo it was provided by *Shaw Abas* when he deprived them of their own Princes, and redeemed them from the *Turkiſh* Slavery; between whoſe Arms and the *Perſians*, they hung miſerably harraſſed, according to the Succeſſes of eithers Forces, for a long time; removing them from *Erewan*, *Taberez*, and *Syria*, their Native Soil, he Tranſplanted them to *Jelfa*, and ſhaded them under the Protection of the Queen-Mother, aſſerting thereby their Rights and Privileges in an higher manner (abating ſome little Circumſtances) than the *Moors* themſelves; by which they became not only ſafe from their Enemies, but they improved the Glory of *Spahaun* by their unwearied Induſtry, there being many of them Credible Merchants at this time, accounted worth an Hundred thouſand *Thomand* (each *Thomand* being Three Pound and a Noble); ſo mightily do they increaſe under this Umbrage, in Riches and Freedom; for whilſt they ſit lazily at Home, their Factors abroad in all parts of the Earth return to their Hives laden with Honey; to which Exerciſe, after they themſelves have been brought up, they train their Children under the ſafe Conduct of Experienced Tutors, who inſtruct them firſt to Labour for a Livelihood, before they are permitted to Expend.

Thus this Prince not only expreſſed himſelf a good Patron, but a prudent Emperor, by Favouring their Deſigns, and taking all Occaſions from their Adverſaries of Injuring them, expoſed as they were to open Violence; and at Home Securing them from the Treachery and Envy of his own Subjects; not only allotting them a place over-againſt his own Palace to Build their City, but encouraging them to Rear Coſtly and well Endowed Temples, without any Moleſtation, to the Honour of the Bleſſed Name of Chriſt; ſhaking off thereby the dreadful fear of Captivity, they began to hope for better things, than they could promiſe themſelves in their diſtreſſed Condition.

Atque illi primum ſperare ſalutem
Sic Auſi, afflictis melius confidere rebus.

Their being forbid *Coleons* the cauſe of Apoſtatizing.

Nor was this hope founded on a vain confidence; for he diſtinguiſhed them neither in Habit, Exciſe, or Cuſtom, from his own *Perſians*, only excepting in one thing, ſmall and inconſiderable in its ſelf, being but an exterior piece of Honour; for it is not lawful, even for thoſe of the beſt Rank, to Ride into *Spahaun* with their Servants bearing after them their *Coleons*, or Glaſs Veſſels, out of which they Smoak Tobacco, by a long Reed, or Cane, fixed into Golden, Silver, or Braſs Heads, with other Magnificent Appendices, carried ſtately behind them, invented to ſignalize Men of better Fortune among them; and only

Chap. VI.

only forbid the *Armenians*; whereby letting them know, however Bleſſed they are with this World's Goods, yet they were to appear in the Royal City only as Merchants: Which thing, how ſilly and trivial it is in reality, and to Wiſe Men is but an wholeſome Admonition, yet it has been but too often the ground of Apoſtatizing from their Heavenly Inſtitution; it ſeeming a Curb to Ambitious and Aſpiring Spirits, who prefer the Pleaſures and Pomp of this Life, ſhort and uncertain as they are, before thoſe more Permanent in the Aſſurance of the Life to come; and are as little in love with their own Country Manners, as they are tenacious of the Religion of their Foreſathers; ſhipwrecking thereby, Faith and a good Conſcience, for the affectation of the adulterate and gloſſy Cuſtoms in eſteem among the *Perſians*, to which indeed they generally incline.

They Reſtrain their Women.

On which ſcore it is their Women are little converſant with the Men, ſo that Women here, (more than any where elſe) are truly Women, and nothing more; the Men here being unexpert how far the Friendly Offices, a Graceful Mein, and Innocent Diſcourſe, wins among more refined Chriſtians from the becoming Behaviour of that Sex.

Their Temper.

In heaping up Riches they ſtoop to any baſe means, for they ariſe from the moſt avaritious Temper: In their Profuſeneſs they are rather Specious and for Shew, than Generous.

They have ſumptuous Houſes, Enriched either by being Merchants, or Interpreters to Foreign Miniſters, they being addicted to Learn Languages; few care for Manual Arts, or Mechanick Trades, though ſome apply themſelves to Husbandry.

They are great Revellers, and like long Feaſting; have as much Religion as ſerves their turn: Their Ruſticks are truly ſuch; and ſuch as are employed in neceſſary Vocations and inferior Callings, are Sluttiſh and Slothful.

Their Speech, as well as Character, is their own, and if it borrow any thing, it is from the *Greek*; by which it is poliſhed from its Barbarity, and reduced to a more Modiſh Dialect.

Eſtabliſhed thus by the King's Favour, they cannot but be excited as a grateful return to the Diſpoſer of the Hearts of Kings, and the Giver of all things, to pay a Tribute of their Increaſe in Building and Adorning ſtately Churches to that God who is King of kings, and Lord of lords; beſtowing largely both towards their Beautifying in every kind, as being ſufficiently ſtored with the beſt Patterns, as well as precious Subſtance, by their conſtant Travelling and rich Adventures, as alſo towards a plentiful Allowance.

Thirteen Pariſh Churches, a Cathedral, and Convents.

By whoſe Munificence and Charge, beſides Colleges and Convents for Monaſticks, are Thirteen Pariſh Churches, and a Cathedral, whoſe Deſcription ſhall ſerve for all: The Majeſty of the Mother-Church at *Jelfa*, riſes not to that Loftineſs, either to Offend the Eyes with its Splendor, or to create a Jealouſy, from its prodigious Structure, of another Tower of *Babel*; but keeps the mean, as truly becomes the place ſeparated for the Service of the only True God; not ſo ſpacious as neat, leaning on Four Pillars, which bear an Oval Lanthorn, or Crown, over the Center of the Dome, by which the chief Lights are tranſmitted to the reſt of the Building, and by them

Letter V.

them the Temple divided into four parts; the first whereof is almost all taken up by the High Altar, Garnished with the Images of the Blessed Mother, and the Holy Child Jesus, unless a small Ascent left for the Singers, the Bishops Chair, and for Persons of Quality among them; the Side-Wings and the Middle half way down the Nave, being left for the Men; all the rest is Occupied by the Women, even to the very Folding Doors of the Temple; the Roof or Vault of the Arches, the Side-Walls and Posts of the Cathedral, are all Painted with Sacred Histories; and had it not been for fear of the *Moors*, after the Decease of their Patron *Shaw Abas*, who envied them so Magnificent a Pile, they would have known no measure to the desire of enlarging, nor could have ever thought it venust enough, whilst they abounded with Pious Benefactors; but to this Enterprize there wanted not Obstructions, even in their own Bowels. For every perverse Apostate, on any pretence of Quarrel among themselves, to obtain an unjust Victory over his Antagonist, has no more to do, but throw away his Soul, Renounce his Saviour, be Cut, and made a *Musselman*; offering himself a Sacrifice to his Malice, Pride, and Revenge, and thence of a Convert, becomes an implacable Enemy to Christianity; and endeavouring to shew himself a sincere Prosylite, grows a great Bigot for his new Profession, and the more to ingratiate himself with Antichrist, studiously bends himself to the Ruin of that Church he deserted; whence follows an assured Spoil, and Sacrilegious Rapin, when he declares the exuberant Treasure, the vast Profuseness and Prodigality of the Christians on their Churches, concluding all with an Invective against their Idolatrous Worship: However such as pertinaciously adhere to the true Doctrine of Christ, and the received Ceremonies of the *Armenian* Church (their Nobility by the Hardship of War being long since extinct) acknowledge Three Patriarchs as Head in Ecclesiastical Affairs, though Anciently they had but one Patriarch, Primate of all *Armenia*, and Successor to St. *Gregory*.

St. *Bartholomew*, and St. *Thadæus*, first Preach'd the Gospel in *Armenia*.

For upon the Glorious Ascent of our Lord Jesus Christ into Heaven, the Holy Apostles, St. *Bartholomew* and St. *Thadæus*, in pursuance of the Commission they had received by the Inspiration of the Divine Spirit, with the rest of the Apostles, to go and Teach the Gospel to all Nations, had their Lot to be Missionaries in the Regions of *Armenia*; where they compleated their Martyrdom under *Sanatrughio* the King of the *Armenians*, who Slew them, not before they had gained many Disciples.

St. *Gregory* the first Patriarch.

From which time, Two hundred Years being past, arose the Valiant Champion for the Christian Faith, St. *Gregory*, the true Inheritor of the Apostolick Seat; in whose Days 'tis unspeakable to declare what streams of Blood of the Evangelical Martyrs watered the *Armenian* Earth, before the ever-to-be Canonized Patriarch St. *Gregory* could bring forth the budding Fruit of the Gospel to perfect Maturity.

In Mount *Ararat*, under the Persecution of *Diocletian* and *Maximinian*, fell Ten thousand to the Lust of the Tyrants, besides many others in other places. The Holy Patriarch himself is said to suffer

Chap. VI.

Fifteen Years Maceration in a Well, where he was privately relieved by the daily Charity of a poor Godly Woman, who cast therein a piece of Bread for his constant Sustenance, when it was believed on all hands that he had been dispatch'd by the cruel Commands of *Tyridates*; who reflecting afterwards with Remorse on his rash Precept, took him from that stinking Dungeon, and endured his Reproof for his Bestiality towards the Good Man, and became an hearty Penitent for his inhuman Usage, and other Prevarications of his Life, and from a Salvage Prince rendred himself a tame Follower of the Patriarch St. *Gregory*, who ruled the Church Thirty Years: From whom the *Armenians* received their Consecrated Bishops, Priests, and Monastick Orders, called *Vortobeeds*, who profess Celibacy, and are as much as to say, *Masters*, going out with the Formality of a Pastoral Staff and Bible; who are generally such Teachers whose Cogency of Practice and Instruction no other Church surpassed, while they held the Orthodoxy of their Founder.

False Doctrines spread among them.

Which might still have continued, had not that Instigator of Ills, and Stirrer up of Strife, by his restless and mischievous Machinations purposely forbid its Durance, by maliciously sowing Tares among the Wheat: Whence sprang up so many Monsters without Heads, blown up by *Eunomians* and *Apollinarians*, and that Pestilent *Arian* Heresy which spread its Infection over the whole Face of the Christian Churches, maintaining, That God the Son was not of the same Substance, ὁμοούσιον, with God the Father; which after it was crept in here, *Arastarces*, the Son and immediate Successor of St. *Gregory*, although he was present at the *Nicene* Council for that purpose, could not by all his Pains and Endeavours repel.

After whom (the space of Sixty or Seventy Years being first spent) St. *Basil* illuminated the lower *Armenia*.

In the Time of *Sourmach*, false Patriarchs were foisted on them by the Mandates of the *Persian* Kings, when some began to celebrate the Nativity of our Saviour on one and the same Day with the *Epiphany*, which is on the Sixth of *January*; and that while *John Chrysostom*, the Golden-Tongued Orator, survived.

About this time there flourished in *Armenia* a Famous Learned Hermit, called *Mesrob*, who first disposed the Languages of the *Georgians* as well as *Armenians*, into their proper Alphabets, with an admirable Exactness and Accuracy.

Nierses Pacriveruanus call'd a Synod, and separated them from the *Greek* Church.

In the Year of our Redemption Four hundred thirty five, Four Years after the *Ephesian* Synod, (in which the Writings of *Theodorus Mopsuistius*, and *Diodorus* the *Tharsian*, from whom *Nestorius* sucked the Poyson of his pernicious Opinions, were publickly condemned;) by Command of the Emperor of *Persia*, *Nierses Pacriveruanus* called a Synod at *Thevin*, where by a Decree passed by the greater Suffrage, it was confirmed, That the Nativity and Baptism should be kept on the same Day; giving this Reason, That as Christ was conjointly God and Man, so it was fit the Festival of his Birth and Baptism should be jointly observed on one and the same Day, and not separately on two Days; which Synod also added to the Hymn of the *Trisagium* now used in the *Greek* Church, ἅγιος ἀθάνατος ὁ θεὸς, ἅγιος ἰσχυρὸς, ἅγιος ἀθάνατος ἐλέησον ἡμᾶς; *Qui crucifixus pro nobis*;

Letter V.

The *Acephali* Sectarians.

nobis; *Holy, Holy, Holy, Almighty and Immortal God, who was crucified for us, have Mercy upon us:* Forbidding the *Armenians* to go to *Jeruſalem* on Pilgrimage, or to unite with the *Greek* Church. Whereupon enſued the over-running of theſe Parts in thoſe Days with the abominable Weeds of Falſe Doctrine of the *Acephali* Sectarians, ſaid to be without an Head, becauſe none is known to be their Author, or elſe becauſe they owned no Biſhops: They acknowledged two diſtinct Natures in Chriſt, ſo confounding their Properties, as a Drop of Vinegar dropped into the Sea, loſes its Qualities: Which Headleſs Sect ſprung up in the *Eaſt* at firſt, and oppoſed one another with many Armed Heads; but afterwards confederated upon the Death of the Sacrilegious *Diaſcorus*, whom they villanouſly defended, contrary to the Sacred Synod held at *Chalcedon*. This Blaſt peſtered not only the inferior *Syria*, but ſpread its deadly Effects over all *Egypt*, by the Contagion *Severus* Biſhop of *Antioch* had ſucked in, from whom they were denominated *Severians*: And as the Saying is, *Ill Weeds grow with ſpeed*, ſo from the ſame Root grew that horrible ſhap'd and prepoſterous *Julian* Birth, from whom came the *Julianiſts*; and from their ſeveral ill-begetting Sires, the *Gaunits*, *Theodoſians*, *Berſanians*; and at laſt the moſt deformed of all, by the unhappy Labour of *Jacob* the *Syrian*, was produced the *Jacobites*, who jumbling together with the *Acephali* and *Monoſyphites*, they confeſs the One Nature in Chriſt to be compounded of Two after the Union: With the *Theodoſian Theopaſſits*, they aſſert the Divinity of our Saviour to be Paſſible; and with the *Julianiſts*, *Gaianiſts*, and *Apthardocits*, affirm the Body of Chriſt to be altogether Corruptible; from whence they are nicknamed *Corrupticulæ* and *Phantaiſtæ*.

The *Georgians* depart from the *Armenians*.

Under *Abraham Ruſidianus*, the *Iberians*, now called *Georgians*, departed from the *Armenians*, and embracing the *Chalcedonian* and *Epheſian* Councils, were reconciled to the *Greek* Church.

In the Year of our Redemption, 551, *Moyſes Arcazuodanus* placed the *Turkiſh* Computation in the *Armenian Kalender*, which began about this Time; which number, if it be added to the Thouſand of the *Armenians*, makes out their *Gregorian* Account, which they follow, and not that of our Lord. In the Reign of this Patriarch, while the Univerſal Church were buſied in corroborating the Four General Councils, to wit, the *Nicene*, *Conſtantinopolitan*, *Epheſian*, and *Chalcedonian*, *Armenia* was employed in reſiſting and oppoſing their Determination. When was revived that filthy Sect of the *Manechites*; which ſort of Hereticks had inhabited *Armenia* before, receiving their Name from a *Perſian*, who was called *Manes*; he denied the Trinity and the Old Teſtament, and held Two Principles, the one of Good, and the other of Evil: By whoſe Inauſpicious Influence, and the Incurſions of the *Saracens* and *Tartars* invading and ſubduing the *Perſians*, all the hopes of reconciling the *Grecian* Church, and extirpating thoſe Hereſies, vaniſhed.

The Patriarchate branched into Three Diviſions.

But on the contrary, in Proceſs of Time they withdrew from their Primitive Patriarch, into the ſetting up of Two more; ſo the See of St. *Gregory* became divided, and they deſpiſed the Holy Well of *Vagarſciebat*; for at *Erewan*, near *Taberez*, or *Taurus*, they tranſlated the Metropolitan; which gave occaſion to the Biſhop of *Sis* to ſet up

Chap. VI.

up for Patriarch at *Sis* in *Cilicia*; and the Monaſtry of *Cauſabar* pleading Antiquity, lying towards *Candahar*, on that Preſcript refuſed Obedience to any but their own Patriarch.

By which Seraphick Triumvirate they are now governed, owning no other Head of the Church.

But before we deſcend into the particular Tenents ſtill maintained by them, it will not be amiſs to note, That from the Time of St. *Gregory* to this Diviſion, was Four hundred twenty five Years, in which there were Thirty three Patriarchs, agreeable to their own Annals; I having herein conſulted their own unbiaſs'd Chronologers, and by their Authority corrected *Galenus*, when tripping in Partiality to the Papal Authority.

The Succeſſion of their Patriarchs.

		Years
	St. *Gregory*	30
	Ariſtarces	7
	Verthanes	5
	Heſechius	6
	Parnierſſh	5
1	*Nierſes*	34
1	*Iſaac*	4
	Zaven	4
	Asburaches	5
	Surmach	6
	Joſeph	2
	Chyut	15
1	*John*	12
	Samuel	5
	Guodanus	6
2	*Iſaac*	5
1	*Chriſtopher*	5
	Leontius	2
2	*Nierſes*	5
2	*John*	15
	Moyſes	30
	Abraham	23
3	*John*	26
	Chomitas	8
2	*Chriſtopher*	5
	Jeſer	10
3	*Nierſes*	20
	Anaſtaſius	6
	Iſrael	6
3	*Iſaac*	29
	Elias	24

The Series after this Succeſſion of Patriarchs, as it was immediately puddled with the Mud of Hereſy, ſo it often was diſturbed by the Impoſition of the Secular Power, forcing not only Ignorant but Ungodly Men upon them; who now at this Time have their *Conge d' Eſlire* from a Prince of another Religion, and many times purchaſe it by Simoniacal Contracts: So that the Purity of Chriſtianity cannot be expected, where Gain is made of Godlineſs, and theſe high Cures of Souls are bought and ſold; entring upon them with the Emperor's Licenſe, not the Approbation of their own Clergy; not by Deſert and Merit, but by Fraud and Circumvention: And whereas Humility and Godlineſs, Learning and Ingenuity, ſhould be the Qualifications, now Pride and Envy, great Gifts with Stupidity are exalted: And which is moſt deplorable, generally ſuch Men are put into the Patriarchates as are moſt odious to them; whence it comes to paſs, that theſe Prelates have as little Integrity as Orthodoxy, they favouring the *Jacobites* even to this day.

Their Tenents.

They are confident in the Superſtitious Omens of the Heathens.
Judaize in the Choice of Meats, not eating Conies or Pork.
Aſſert the One Nature in Chriſt, according to *Dioſcorus*.

Hold

Letter V.

Hold that the Holy Ghoſt proceeds not from the Son, according to the Error of the *Greek* Church.

That the Souls of Saints departed enter not into the Kingdom of Heaven, nor of the Wicked into Hell, but are in the Middle Region of the Air, expecting the Day of Judgment.

And therefore Pray for the Dead.

Deteſt the Council of *Chalcedon*.

They have Five Sacraments, leaving out Confirmation and Extreme Unction, which makes theirs leſs by Two than the Papiſts.

They buy and ſell the Sacraments of the Church for a Price.

The Clergymen Merchandize.

They make Divorces for Money.

The Subſtance of the Deceaſed fall into their hands, till the Right Heir redeem them.

They adminiſter the Sacraments to Children, before the Uſe of Right Reaſon.

They deny the Superiority or Primacy to the *Romiſh* Church, and they uſe this Interrogation for an Argument, 'Why rather That than 'the Church of *Antioch*, in which City we were firſt called Chriſtians, 'by the Preaching of St. *Peter*?

They are againſt Purgatory. For which reaſon the *Romaniſts* affix the Error of the *Abaſſins* upon them, Of Cauterizing when they Baptize Infants, or initiate any into the Church; according to the Words of St. *John*, *He ſhall baptize you with the Holy Ghoſt, and with Fire*; taking the Words literally: Wherefore the *Abaſſins*, not the *Armenians*, are called St. *John*'s Chriſtians.

They diſtribute the Euchariſt in both kinds to the People, in Commemoration of the Body of Chriſt, dipping the Wafer into the Wine and Water mixed together, and then give it to the Communicants.

They wrap the Word of God in a clean Piece of Silk, which when the Prieſt unfolds, he kiſſes the Bible, and bows: The like Ceremony is uſed at the Elevation of the Hoſt, which he gives to all alike to ſalute, as alſo both the Teſtaments.

The Patriarchs inſtall'd with Pomp.

Theſe are the Cuſtoms and Opinions divulged and maintained by their Patriarchs, to whom great Honour is paid; being introduced into their ſeveral Sees as well by the Pomp of the *Moors* as the Solemnity of the Chriſtians: The *Cauns* of the Provinces conducting them with all their Train, and Forces of Horſe and Foot, with Banners flying, and loud Muſick reſounding, great Guns diſcharging, and all the Expreſſions of Joy congratulating their Inſtalment, and the King's Favour towards them.

The Clergy meet them in their ſeveral Habits; the Laity alſo ſhew their Gallantry, and the Patriarchs themſelves are in their Holy Veſtments, Rich Copes, Mitres, and Croſiers, beſet with ineſtimable Jewels. They are diſtinguiſhed from the Biſhops by wearing Rings on their Fingers, embelliſhed with Diamonds, whereas the Biſhops wear only plain Gold Rings. Their Pontificals being put off, they walk in a Black Gown with a Mitred Hood and Paſtoral Staff, as do the *Vortobeeds*, who are the learned'ſt and beſt eſteem'd of all their Orders,

Chap. VI.

Orders, and in abſence of the Patriarch and Biſhops exerciſe all the Pontifical Functions: Theſe are Eloquent Preachers in their Pulpits; theſe only vow Chaſtity, and what is more ſtrict, endure not the ſight of a Woman; and if in the Street by chance they meet one, they preſently turn their Backs; and if they have any Buſineſs in that part of the Church allotted them by Cuſtom, they commit not themſelves to them, but cauſe them to be drove away, before they will read the Service.

The *Vortobeeds* or Monaſticks.

At *Jelfa* ſome Forty of theſe live a Celibate Life, at the Monaſtry joining to the Cathedral, in Cells and Cloyſters, with an Archbiſhop of the ſame Order, faring hardly, and living devoutly.

The Archbiſhop.

The Archbiſhop of *Jelfa* ſubmits his Province to the Patriarch of *Vagarſhabat*; he is a goodly Reverend Old Man, ſnowed with Age, but not worn with it; he has a Countenance of Sanctity apparent in his Looks, worthy the Gravity of ſo Eminent a Dignity.

Their Clergy marry.

The other Orders of the Clergy, whether Prieſts, Deacons, Canons, or Choriſters, uſe Chriſtian Liberty in reſpect of Matrimony, it being diſallowed none but the *Vortobeeds*: They are diſtinguiſhed no other ways from the Ruſticks, than their wearing Blue Veſts, Turbats, and Tunicks, as they do, unleſs a long Cloak, or Gown of Black over all, points them out to be an *Armenian* Father, or an Eccleſiaſtick in Orders: They are ſhaved as the *Romans* are, and uncover their Heads in Salutation; they are conſtant Frequenters of their Churches, and have Lamps always burning in them; and every one takes his turn in the Order of the Prieſthood, to wait Day and Night in the Temples, according to the *Moſaick* Inſtitution, to whom are appointed Lodgings adjoining to their Churches; at other Times they live with their Families in the City: Every one approaching them pays them a Reverence, and begs their Bleſſing, kiſſing the Hem of their Garments, which the Prieſts return to the *Vortobeeds*, the *Vortobeeds* to the Biſhops, and the Biſhops to the Patriarchs.

Having been preſent at their Maſſes for the Dead, for Infants in Baptiſm, and for the Husband and Wife new-married; I ſhall thence take occaſion to relate in ſhort their Banquets, Faſts, and Ceremonies uſed on their Celebrating theſe Rites.

Baptiſm.

We ſhall begin with their firſt Admiſſion into the Pale of the Church. While they are at Divine Service a proper Maſs is ſaid, when the Midwife or Nurſe brings the Child to Church, with a Tribe of Women, where ſhe delivers it to the Godfather, who carries it to the Miniſter waiting at the Font on the Right Side beneath the Altar, who unwinding the Swathes, receives the Infant naked, and his Thumb being anointed with conſecrated Oyl or Balſom, ſigns it with the Sign of the Croſs, not only on the Forhead, but on the Breaſt and Back, Feet and Arms, and all the other Parts of the Body: After this, pouring of the ſame Chryſm into the warm Water in the Font, reciting ſome ſpecial Prayers, and dipping the Crucifix into it, it becomes an Hallowed Bath, in which the Babe is waſhed all over by the Prieſt: When it is taken out, it is croſſed from Head to Foot, and ſpitting into the Ears and Eyes it is diſmiſs'd with an Amulet hung at its Breaſt for Eight Days, as a Charm againſt Witchcraft,

Letter V.

craft, and restored to the Women to be cloathed. The Mass being done, the Guests return to the House of the Parents, with a Noise of Musick before them, and the Choir in Procession singing Anthems, where they all make merry before they depart. If it be a Girl it is Espoused immediately after Baptism, to prevent its being sent for into the *Haram* by the Emperor, who pretends a Power over them to chuse for his own use out of those not betrothed.

The great Festivity of the Birth and Baptism of our Saviour, observed on the 6th of *January*, is celebrated with Rites of the like nature, for they consecrate the Tank or Cistern, filled with Water and Odoriferous Oyls, which, after the Sacrament received, is given out among the People with great Clamour and Striving.

This Solemnity has been so Splendid, that the Emperors and the Court were wont to honour it with their Presence, when they were entertained with Interludes, and Representations of the Birth, the Morning being ushered in with Vocal and Instrumental Musick, with Millions of Flambeaus, and shewing the Angels and Shepherds, with the Heavenly Host, *Singing praises to God on high, and good will towards Men.*

When this was performed, the Rich Merchants strove to express their Sense of these Favours, by inviting them to extraordinary Banqueting and Feasting; and after Expensive Repasts, the River being consecrated for the purpose, the Ceremonies of Baptism were performed, when notwithstanding it is extreamly cold, those of Riper Years were baptized, and swam about for the Diversion of the Court; concluding all with a Night of Jollity.

The modestest account of which Pranks must be, The Hopes of gaining Proselytes by such Shews, rather than to expose their most Holy Religion to the Contempt of Infidels, out of any Design or Interest; otherwise this Practice admits of a scandalous Interpretation: But alas! it is too true in the affirmative, That in *India* among the Idolatrous it might take, but among those that abhor all manner of Forms and Shapes in their Worship, it turns to the Reproach, and not Advancement of Christianity.

Matrimony.

The next thing after being Baptized, is to commit Matrimony, the only way they have of propagating their Faith; it being a Punishment no less than Capital, to attempt by any means to persuade a *Mussleman* to abjure his besotted Fancy concerning their False Prophet; but that is not so much the Reason, as prevailing Custom, which has from Age to Age led them to marry their Children very young; chiefly because the Advantage made by their Bargain is not of such Concern as in *Europe*, where Portion, more than Honesty of the Family, is considered; but here the greatest Dowry is the Credit of the Relations, and the Women not the Men make the Price, they being Mistresses of nothing more than their Beauty and Virtue; so that they never are snatch'd up for their Great Fortunes, however Wealthy their Parents are, they being wholly at their Disposals who make the Matches, without the Courtship or Knowledge of the Couple to be married: wherefore they are entred into that sort of Life before they know how to get out of it, for they rarely pass their Child-

Chap. VI.

Childhood before they are tied in that indissoluble Band; whence some Excuse may be made, for the Priests so frequently taking Money to Unmarry them; a thing I have heard more than once wish'd for in other Countries, but in vain; though they promise to be as liberal to the Parson who had that Knack, as any one grieved with the Gout, would be to the Physician who had an infallible way to Cure that Distemper.

The Ceremonies enjoined by the Church are agreeable enough to the *Romish* Institution: Returning home, the Wedded Pair are kept close up together for Forty Days, loaded with Rosaries and Images, and none suffered to come at them, that are Strangers, nor the Womankind to speak to any but their Husband; lest an evil Tongue should have a Sorcerous effect, or a bad Eye should Inchant their future Bliss.

This *Quadragessimal* Restraint being over (if no Fast intervene, of which their Church is full) they prepare themselves to Celebrate the Nuptials with their Kindred, which is on this manner: The Eldest of the Family on the Husband's side, opens the Festival by first Inviting the Guests to the Marriage Feast, where the Bridegroom appears in a mean Dress and poorly Habited, till the Priests have received Richer Habiliments of the Grandfathers, or Eldest Uncles Gift, and brought them covered into the middle of the Guest-Chamber, where they Sanctify them and Bless them for his use, the Youth standing by; to verify what *Paladius* used for a Proverb, *Investem Puerum quasi imberbem*, when he called a Beardless Boy by the Epithet of an Undressed Lad; and every one taking their Places, the Servants lay them down on the Carpets, and unwinding the Silk Embroidered for to wrap them in, discover only the Bridegroom's Suit, with an old rusty Sword of the Family's, not worn since *Shaw Abas* reduced them; for in these Countries it is not the Custom that Women of good Fame, or Repute, should meet in Publick Conventions with the Men, but they Transact their own Affairs in their own House of Parliament among themselves.

On the Heels of the Servants come the Clerks with their Choir, and taking the Cloaths, only one (which is all Cloth of Gold) being the uppermost Garment, is a loose Coat of *London* Cloth, without Sleeves, Lined with Sables to keep off the Winters Cold; when the Reverend Sages call forth the new Married Stripling, whom they place between Two Bridemen about his own Age, they all Three Kneeling, while they Sing the *Epithalamium*, not so much as lifting up their Heads till all the Rites are finished; then they wait on the Bridegroom into another Room, whither his Robes are carried, and when he is shifted, he returns attended by his Bridemen; when every one of them Salute the Hands of all that are called to this Solemnity, and, after an Ancient Custom, Invite them to take a Cold Banquet among the Tombs, to put them in mind of Mortality at the same time they are contriving to continue the World.

The Young Spark being lift up on Horseback, and some time carefully held on each side on Foot, leads the way to the Cavalcade, Riding in State, after a Noise of Fidlers, Drummers, Pipers, and other Lacquies, Pages, and Footmen; after whom an innumerable Concourse

Letter V. Concourſe of Horſemen follow to the Graves, near a Mile out of the City (among whom are ſome very noble Sepulchres fit to receive ſo great a Company) but in fair Weather they ſpread their Carpets, and ſet up their Tents near the ſide of a Brook, almoſt waſhing their Burial place.

Here *Ceres* and *Bacchus* having ſhewn their good will to *Venus*, (for it is known without them no hearty Sacrifice is paid her) *Hymen* delivers out his Torches, the Sun having withdrawn his; and every one there takes a Wax Light in his Hand, and Mounting, direct themſelves towards the City, in the ſame manner they came out, only Bonfires, Flambeaus, and Fireworks Illuminate the Road all along: Entring *Jelfa*, the ſtately Gates of their Friends and Relations, eſpecially ſuch as are preſent at the Collation, are beſtuck with Tapers in divers Coloured Paper Lanthorns; which look gracefully and divert the Company with variety of Artful Fires, each ſtriving to outvie others; and are Entertained at the ſame time with Wine and Sweetmeats, Drinking of Healths, and at laſt diſmiſs'd with freſh Tapers given to all the Gueſts.

This continues in the Way to the Cathedral, where about Midnight the Bridegroom arriving, begs the Bleſſing of the Archbiſhop, and they hardly return to the Houſe from whence they ſet out, till almoſt Break of Day.

Where they are ſcarcely compoſed to Sleep, before the Father of the Bride knocks on the ſame Errand, calling the Gueſts to accept of a Treat at his Houſe; where thoſe Invited are carried into a noble open Banquetting-Houſe in a Garden, with Tanks and Adornments very Magnificent, after their Faſhion; the Room is Perfumed with coſtly Odours, Smoaking out of Antick, Weighty, Silver Perfuming Pots, or Pans; and being Seated, Voiders of Sweatmeats (with a *Ruſſian* Coat, as they call it) a Dram of Brandy is ſet before every one; and then the Servants bring the beſt Raiments yet preſented the Bridegroom, being the Father-in-laws, or his Repreſentatives; the Ceremonies are the ſame of the Clergy, only with this addition, the Bridemen which Kneeled yeſterday, to day ſtand upright with flaming Flambeaus in their Hands.

Theſe Ceremonies ended, and the Sweatmeats taken off, a Table is ſpread, and more than twice Seven Plates are differently Modified to invite the Palate to Luxury; to which that of *Muturantius*, for which *Juvenal* Lampoons him, is a modeſt piece of Temperance:

——— *Quis fercula ſeptem*
Secreto cenavit Avus———

But here are ſuch loads of Proviſions, that none need fear a quicker Eye than Appetite, at leiſure to take notice what each Eats; for ſhould they do nothing but devour, their Stomachs muſt be cloied before their Portions ſink.

Yet all theſe Preparations, with the enticing Poinant Sawces, and provoking Pickles, prevail not on the Bridegroom to fall to, till the Father-in-Law lays to his new Son's double Meſs, a Purſe of Gold; and this is the only thing they bear away by way of Dowry:

After

Chap. VI.

After this Debt is cancelled, no Cloud appears to diſturb the Mirth, Eating, Drinking, and facetious Diſcourſe is all the Buſineſs; and in earneſt it is one, and a tedious one where it laviſhes into ſuch Exceſs.

For what was reported of Old, ſtill holds good, The *Perſians* Drink Wine in Bowls; and they obſerve *Gellius* his Rule, *de Lege Cænarum*, as a Law to their Feaſts, *Dum libentiſſime edas, tunc auferatur, & alia eſca melior atque amplior ſuccenturiatur, iſque flos cænæ habetur*; as if they never thought you Welcome before you had Eat like a Glutton, and Drank like a Swine: After ſhifting of Plates unaccountably, and every one's Health has reaſon done it, they take off the Table-Cloth, but not remove their Seats; Fruit, Wine, Tobacco, and Salt Bits for a Whet, being placed before them, they continue Drinking till Midnight, being diverted by Stage-Players, Dancers, and Mountebanks all Day; nor will they themſelves diſdain to take up a Tabor and Roar out a Song behind that, and a Flute Playing to them.

At Night Fireworks begin again, having had the conſtant ones of the Water all the time, ariſing in Crowns and Garlands, with other Figures; at laſt they bring the News that the Matrons had diſmiſſed the Bride Adorned with all her Wealth and Gallantry; when they riſe, but proceed not till ſhe is delivered to her Groom, who waits on her to her Horſe; when they are both Mounted, the Eccleſiaſticks marſhal the Proceſſion; all the Streets are Illuminated, the loud Drums and Trumpets proclaim their approach; in the Front is carried a Tree full of Fruit; after it follows the *Europeans*, then the *Armenians* in order; in the midſt of them the Canonical Gentlemen and Boys, ſinging and Playing on Muſical Inſtruments, all in their peculiar Habits, which were Rich, and the Choiriſters Surplices full of Red Croſſes; after theſe the Bride and Bridegroom, He nobly Mounted and ſplendidly Accoutred with Magnificent Trappings; his Horſe led, and the Bride held on by Matrons, Croſs-legg'd, after the Country Faſhion for Women to Ride, but Vailed all over with a Saffron-coloured Vail;

Lutea demiſſos velârunt flammea vultus.

Leſt if the Bluſhes of the Virgin Bride ſhould be diſcovered, or if too high a Colour ſhould be diſcerned in the Maiden Face, it may be imputed to the Vail, not the Floridneſs of the Cheeks; after all, in the cloſe of the Proceſſion, come the Matrons Attired in White Sheets.

Nor do they go far before they repeat their Banquets, with Preſents of Tapers, Sweetmeats, Squibs, Serpents and Rockets, as they paſs; the Glory of this Night is always deſigned to pay their Reſpects to their Governor in Chief, who receives them very great, and grants a Licenſe for the Youth to carry his Spouſe home, which he does, departing from hence to his Father's Houſe, where the Company end their *Thalaſſes*, and leave them to Contemplate the Joys of Matrimony.

The

Letter V.

The next day, if it be a Faſt, is intermitted; but the Feaſt holds on till the Relations have finiſhed their Courſe, which is ſometimes more than a Month; ſo profuſe are they of their Time and Money on this occaſion.

Purification.

After Marriage, of right ſucceeds Child-bearing, which keeps the ſame ſtate in Lying in as with us, only they are ſomething longer before their Purification, agreeing therein with the *Jewiſh* Account of Forty days; when they enter their Baths to Cleanſe, and bring the New-born Babes with them to the Church, that the Prieſt may at once give his Benediction to the Infant, and the Mother return Thanks to God, who aſſiſts at their Births and their own Delivery.

The Feaſts and Faſts Ordained by their Church.

From theſe Feſtivals thus Celebrated at large, it is meet we ſhould ſee how thoſe enjoined by the Church are tempered with days of Abſtinence, as well to fit them for the ſtudies of Piety and Moderation, as on their Feaſt-days by a Chriſtian Chearfulneſs, to declare to the World the excellency of their Original, and that they were Ordained as a Refreſhment after ſincere Humiliation and Penance.

Two Days in every Week they hold a ſtrict Faſt, not only from all manner of Wine, Oil, and Butter, but from Fleſh and all Nouriſhment whatever indued with a ſenſitive Being; living like the *Pythagoreans*, on Herbs and Roots, eſpecially the Eccleſiaſticks, who Macerate themſelves ſeverely; theſe Days are *Wedneſdays* and *Fridays*, unleſs *Chriſtmaſs* Day, or the Baptiſm of our Saviour, happen on either of them: Before which they prepare themſelves by a Weeks continued Faſt. The Laics indeed indulge themſelves with Wine, but the Clergy by no means: Their much admired St. *Chryſoſtom* has exempted Women with Child, the Infirm and Children, from the Rigour of theſe Obſervances, leaving them this as a Maxim, *That Health is not to be impaired, but the Mind ſtrengthned by a due ſubjection.*

On the Dawn of the Goſpel, which had been Glorioufly diſplayed by the Angels Appearance to the Shepherds tending their Flocks, we have already related the Solemnity; yet becauſe here remains a diſpute among the *Armenians*, which Day to affix the following Tradition to, I ſhall only mention it here, and leave it to their own deciſion; for it is a queſtion among them, If it be not moſt probable, that after the bright Phoſphor of the Heavenly Hoſt, the Shepherds Eyes might not be dazled, and for that reaſon wanting more than the Light of the Stars, were conſtrained to kindle dry Twigs, or Boughs of Trees to light them in queſt of the declared Meſſias? However this ſatisfies not the Generality, but that it has many Oppoſers, and they ſay, it was on the Morning to the Purification of the Bleſſed Virgin, when Old *Simeon* had his Age Renewed and became Young enough to Embrace the Child Jeſus, and being Divinely Inſpired, Propheſied of the Salvation of all Nations, and brought the Holy Babe in at the Folding Doors of the Temple; which, by a received Belief among the *Jews*, were never to be opened till thoſe Days of Peace ſhould come wherein Chriſt ſhould appear; the Novelty of which Accident being ſpread about the City of *Jeruſalem*, all ſorts of People came flocking before day with ſuch combuſtible Torches, to be Witneſſes of the truth: On which day therefore

Chap. VI.

therefore it being more univerſally received, the *Armenian* Divines and Interpreters of theſe Myſteries appoint Fires to be kindled in their Churches, and Annually rejoice for that they have found their Lord and Maſter.

On the 13th of *January*, for a leſs Apocryphal Story, they proclaim a Faſt, and humble themſelves in Duſt and Aſhes on their Heads, and Sackcloth on their Bodies, for the Denunciation *Jonas* made of God's Judgment againſt *Niniveh*; and on the 20th rejoice for the Averſion thereof on their unfeigned Repentance.

The Preparation for, and Continuation of their *Lent* till the *Paſſion* Night, they religiouſly keep with almoſt a *Suguntin* Faſt, that is, almoſt famiſh themſelves to Death; when they repair to the Tombs of their Friends and Relations, with burning Incenſe and lighted Candles; where they pray for the Dead, or more charitably recommend them to a quiet Repoſe by the Mouth of their Prieſts, and at the ſame time refreſh themſelves with Fruit and Melons, the Women with their Husbands and Infants drinking to their pious Memory, freely taking off their Cups, and weeping plentifully with a ſad Lamentation and mighty Outcry; till the Wine make them have a Light Heart and a Merry Countenance; which courſe they take till the Aſcenſion, Weeping and Wailing, Drinking and Quaffing.

Eaſter and *Whitſuntide* they keep as the Primitive Chriſtians did.

From the 28th of *May* they caſtigate themſelves with cutting Diſciplines; for that *Conſtantine* the Great when Emperor, marching out to fight, breathed nothing but Slaughter againſt the Chriſtians, till convinced by an Apparition of the Sign of the Croſs in the Heavens, with this Advertiſement, *In hoc Signo tantum vinces*, whereupon he became the firſt Chriſtian Emperor, defending that Religion againſt all its Adverſaries: For which miraculous Converſion, they find now, as the Chriſtians then did, Matter for Thankſgiving.

For their Patriarch and Martyr St. *Gregory*, on the 9th of *June* they afflict themſelves for his being ſoaked, Six Days, and on the Seventh they magnify his more than Human Patience.

Before the Transfiguration of our Saviour on the 19th of *June*, they Faſt, and end that Day with a Feaſt.

From the 18th of *Auguſt*, for the Death of the Bleſſed Virgin, they have inſtituted ſix days of Mourning, and the next after is a Thankſgiving for her being tranſlated from this Life to a better.

On the 17th of *September* they reiterate their Devotions for the Dead, which is preceded by ſix days of ſtrict Penance.

On the ſame day they commemorate St. *Helen's* Invention of the Croſs at *Jeruſalem*, being Empreſs to the forementioned *Conſtantine*.

St. *Guywark* has a Faſt of the ſame length, and a Feaſt at the end of it, on the 26th of the ſame Month.

The 17th of *November* they put themſelves on diſtreſs for the Health and Safety of their Cattle, to free them from Rot, and pray for their Increaſe; this at firſt laſted but ſeven days, but it is now ſo many Weeks, all which time they keep *Lent*.

Laſt of all for St. *James* they are grievouſly concerned ſix days together, and are content with one day only to Feaſt on: So that the Year round there are more Faſting than Feaſting-days.

Letter V.

Their Funerals.

Through all these Scenes, Time keeps jogging on, and *it is appointed for all men once to dye*; at which Article the Neighbours and Acquaintance, especially those of the Blood, come to bewail and weep for the loss of their Friend or Relation; when, and not till then, the Parish-Priest is sent for, that he should pray by him, and put him into an happy Posture of Departure, by minding him of his Soul's Health, notwithstanding his Bodily Indisposition; which being recommended into the same Hands that bestowed it, and having taken its Flight from Earth to its assigned Place, there are no Words made of Anatomizing or Embalming the Body; but washing it often with Aromatick Waters while it is purified and kept clean, and then apparelling it as when alive, in its best Cloaths, it is wrapped about with a Sheet, and bound with Swathings to the Bier, his Arms being first placed across, over which is thrown a Pall of divers Colours. The Parish-Priest with his Collegues and others bearing Ensigns of Saints, and the Chanters singing, manage the Solemnity, and lead the Way to the Church, no matter whether before or after Noon; immediately after these the Bearers bring the Corps, when many of the Funeral Train with Heads hung down, and smiting of their Breasts, make a dismal Cry: Being entred the Church-Porch, the Prior of the Convent with his Associates receive the Procession, a *Vortobeed* being present, who leads the Choir up to the High Altar, the Body being left on the Bier among the Women, while they say High Mass, and perform the Office for the Dead. In the mean time the Relict or next of Kin to the Defunct, uncovering his Face and throwing by the Burial-Cloaths, with neglected Dress and dishevel'd Hair falls on the Face of the Dead, deploring the Loss of her Father, Husband, or Relation, by often kissing his cold Lips, and piteously lamenting; which is seconded in so mournful a Consort by all the other Women, that one would think the Shades themselves could not entertain their new-come Guests with a more doleful Dirge. Thus she continues, and hardly suffers her self to be pulled away, till Mass is said, and the *Vortobeeds* are turning towards the Coarse, when all the Women are driven out of the Church, and Candles lighted are given to every Man there: The *Vortobeed* standing at the Head, the other Clergy possess the Sides, and the Prior with his Fellows enclose the Feet.

At the Reading the Epistle and Gospel, they change their Cope, Mantle, and Hood, and Whine them forth; as also does the Prior when he chants the Liturgy, to whose Key the other Priests tune the Responses: In the Interim they Fumigate the Body with holy Incense, and sprinkle it with holy Water; which Ceremonies being ended, the Bearers are ready to carry the Body to the Burial-place, far from the Town; before which only one *Vortobeed* with the Parish Priests in course, and their Clerks with Tapers lighted compleat the Exequies, and commit it to the Ground: As if they had respect to the Law of the Twelve Tables, *Mortuum infrà Urbem ne sepelito, neve urito:* Though more truly to the Emperor's Commands, who has granted them Ground for that purpose, with a strict Injunction to bury no where else.

Those

Chap. VI.

The Burial of Self-Murderers.

Those whose Cowardice has made their Lives uneasy either by Temper or Misfortune, and thereby precipitated their Deaths by laying Violent Hands on themselves, are reproached with this odd distinction in their Funeral from other Mortals; in what part of the House soever they are found to commit this Self-Murder, there the Wall is broken down to make a Passage to their Graves; signifying thereby, That if they would not expect the common Period of Life with other Men, they ought to be carried forth by an unaccustomed Way, and not through the Doors of the House, throwing them unconcernedly and unpitied into any Pit, like the Burial of a Dog, without any Solemnity.

Thus having dispatched the Formalities attending every Stage of Life, something ought to be mentioned of the Excellencies of their Minds and Faculties, and how far qualified in common with the rest of Mankind. In order hereunto first may be considered their Propensity to Languages, they making *Syriac*, *Arabic*, *Turkish*, and *Persian*, their own at Home; and by *Lingua-Franca* become conversant with most of the *Western* Foreigners; which Language is a Mixture of *Portugueze*, *Italian*, *French*, and *Spanish*, and thereby made intelligible to *European* Traders as universally as *Latin* to the Gentry and Scholars: So that it has often been Matter of Wonder to hear a Merchant disown any Skill in the above-recited Speeches, yet converse severally with those of each Nation.

They as much hate the *Greek* Language as their Church, although they derive their *Armenian* Elegancies from its Themes. But what cannot Religion persuade? Because they have dissented in Opinions, therefore do they abhor the very Words of the *Greek*.

In Philosophy they utter some Specious and Trifling Things, but nothing Pithy or Nervous.

Their Antiquity.

Some things they boast of Antiquity: For *Armenia*, famous heretofore for many notable Transactions, owns *Japhet* as its first Founder and Planter; or, as others will have it, to grow from *Aram* the Son of *Sem*: However, it is certain that after the General Deluge it was inhabited by the Sons of *Noah*, and it afforded Landing-place for all Living Creatures after their Transport from the Ark, according to the Literal Sense of the Divine Testimony; *And the ark rested on the twenty seventh day of the seventh month, on the mountains of Armenia*; that is to say, on the Mount *Ararat*; which we know admits of a large Interpretation. Gen. 8. 4.

It contains in it *Iberia*, *Albania*, and *Colchis*; which latter, as it abounded in the days of King *Ægeas* with Massy Treasures, which occasioned that perilous Voyage of the *Argonauts* under *Jason*, for the Golden Fleece; so now it remains fruitful in all manner of Nature's Riches, flowing with Milk and Honey, and stored with Pastures, Corn, Woods, and Cattel; but I hear of no other Discoveries either of Gold or Silver made there since.

Their Country formerly enjoyed mighty Kings and Potentates, and some the most Pious in Story; among whom *Abagares* is related to have wrote an Answer to an Epistle of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ; which thing, whether a Figment or no, is not in my Power to

Letter V.

to determine: Yet thus much I am sure of, that neither Riches, Honour, or High Birth, make any either happier or better, unless this World's Goods be seasoned with a Mind endued with Virtue, and Moderation suitable to such extraordinary Benefits.

The *Georgians*

The next Neighbours, if not the same with the *Armenians*, were the *Iberians*, now called *Georgians*, who underwent the same Calamities with them; but with a contrary Disposition of Humour, being a Martial People bred up to the Wars, and now serve the Emperor as his best Infantry; of these, Forty thousand are at present in Arms under Military Pay, in and about *Spahaun*. Their Country at this time bears the Name of *Gurgestan*, from whence they are Christen'd *Georgians*; not from the famous St. *George*, but because they follow Husbandry, γεωργοί. They were converted to the Christian Faith near the same time with the *Armenians*; which they still retain, and maintain their State and Country; but both Christianity and their Country are past their Vertical Point, and are upon their Declension.

Their Princes, to uphold their Prerogative, are inclined to submit to the *Persian* Yoke with the Ignominy of Apostatizing, rather than by a stout defiance resist the Temptations and Allurements of Government under the *Mahometan* Bestiality: Such Power has the Ambitious Thirst of Rule.

They are Proper, Fresh-colour'd, Well-limb'd People: Their Women so Fair and Beautiful, that the Queen-Mother is always of the *Georgian* Princes; and for that reason is it their Children are so often sold to Infidels, because they make good Markets of them. *Mars* has the Ascendent over this Nation, as *Mercury* has over the *Armenians*.

Of a different humour from the *Armenians*.

There is therefore an inveterate Contrariety of Tempers between them; and since the *Armenians* deserted the *Greek* Church, this Breach is widen'd; being impatient at the performance of each others Services in the Churches, the *Georgians* frequently interrupting them in their Devotions, and doing despite to their Altars on their most Publick Solemnities: Such Absurdities does Religion introduce, which should be the only means to cement and unite Mankind in the Bond of Humanity.

The Blame whereof must chiefly lye at the doors of their Prelates, whose Obstinacy and Perverseness, abdicating all Force of Reason, are guided by no other Impulse than the present Enjoyments of this Life, and keep on foot particular Piques and Animosities, purposely to distract and vex the Church, thereby to carry on their own Interest or Ambition: Otherwise, how should it come to pass that those baptized under the same Symbol, and in many (and the most difficult) Points of Religion are agreeing, should not be all of one Mind in every respect, unless the Idle Dreams and Malicious Practices of the Inorthodox should inculcate Debates and sow Divisions, only to be Head of a Party?

How far the Pope is concerned here.

On which occasion, whether the Pope hath been aiding or studious to compose these Differences, I know not: But sure I am, as it is the Duty of a good King, that would avoid the Imputation of a Tyrant, so to govern, that the Laws as well as Arms should be a Safeguard

Chap. VI.

guard to his People that have intrusted themselves to his Protection, not only to defend them in time of War, but conserve them by those wholsome Sanctions in time of Peace; so is it the Office of the Chief Pastor to instruct the People committed to his Charge, with the saving knowledge of sound Doctrine, and then by an Exemplary and Christian Conversation, to pray for the Expiation of their Sins by the Death and Merits of our Saviour Christ, the only acceptable Sacrifice on that score, incontinently imploring an happy and perpetual Union of the Mystical Body of the Church Militant here on Earth, and persisting in an holy Presidency all the days of his Life: By which method they will clear to the World what is their end, as the Apostle did, *2 Cor.* 12. 6. when he told the *Corinthians* he sought not their Earthly Substance, but their Eternal Welfare. And were this the design of either the Pope or their Patriarchs, we could not find fault with the Emissaries of the one, or the Conduct of the others compassing Sea and Land to make Proselytes, but for having gained them they become sevenfold worse Children of the Devil than before.

Nor, to speak truth, are the Popelings slothful in these Parts: At *Jelfa* is a College of the Jesuits; and both in *Georgia* and *Armenia* they have had many Monasteries beyond the *Euxine* Sea, as far as the *Chersonese*, looking towards *Scythia*, at the City *Theodosia*, now called *Caffa*; but these Places being over-run with the *Turks* and *Persians*, they were expelled thence by the Cruelty of the Heathens on one hand, and Persuasion of the Hereticks of the several forementioned Sects on the other, that they were at last crowded into the Province only of *Nockshuan* in the greater *Armenia*, three days Journy from *Erewan*; where are only left in Ten poor Villages as many starveling Convents of the Order of the *Dominicans*, settled by Bishop *Bartholomew*, sent out by Pope *John* the 22d, to reconcile the *Armenians* to that See.

But he could obtain no more than the reducing his own Order to that Obedience; which lest they should be wholly extirpated, the succeeding Popes provide for them Eleemosynaries by way of *Goa*: Besides these, some say the Pope defrays the Charges of those at *Spahaun*, of whom we have spoken before; from whence it is needless, if they be content with what may serve to be instrumental to honest Studies, for the King is their Almoner. And as he is bountiful to these for their seeming Integrity and pious Behaviour, so he is munificent to the Handicrafts-men which come from *Europe*; to these he has given large Salaries, and graceful Houses in *Jelfa*, besides their peculiar Offices at Court, where they attend when in waiting.

The way of Salute.

All these when they encounter one another, pay the Civility of uncovering the Head, but salute the *Moors* after their own manner.

Nunneries at *Jelfa*.

Besides these Christians in *Jelfa*, St. *Rhipsima* has her Devotes, who live in a Nunnery, and vow Virginity all their Life; they are about Forty, and profess Poverty for Christ's sake, having nothing but what they get by begging; they go in Black Hoods over a Blue Vest.

Here

Letter V.

Here are two other Orders that are more recluſe, reſembling *Sancta Monacha*, and *Sancta Clara*. And thus I have run through all the Degrees that live in *Jelfa*, with what Brevity and Faithfulneſs may be expected in ſo tranſient an Account.

CHAP. VII.

Gives us a Sight of the Palace, and Rarities there; our Entertainment by the French *Artiſans in the Emperor's Service; the Diverſions of the Place, and its Product; and the Cloſe of the Year, with its Seaſons.*

HAving been taken up thus long among the *Armenians*, we in our Return cannot but take notice of the famous Walk between the two Cities of *Jelfa* and *Iſpahaun*: It is planted with two Rows of Sycamores (which is the tall Maple, not the Sycamore of *Alkair*) upwards of two Miles; It is called the *Chaurbaug*, from Four Gardens belonging to the Palace, oppoſite one to another; theſe take up all the Ground on the ſide of the Bridge towards *Spahaun*; on the other ſide, Seats of Noblemen and Great Miniſters of State grace the Way up to the biggeſt of all, the Emperor's, which is at the End of this Stately Place, over-looking with a pleaſant Proſpect all the reſt up to the Palace-Gates, which are directly anſwering the Majeſtick ones of this Garden, they fronting one the other.

The great Garden at the end of the *Chaurbaug*.

Over the Portal are curiouſly painted Men and Women in *European* Dreſſes: From the Entrance up to the Mountains, Marble Steps make the Aſcent eaſy, which Nature had framed difficult enough otherwiſe; up which the Limpid Streams are forced to ſend their Currents through Five ſeveral Channels laid with Marble, two at the feet of the Sycamores, which railed in two Foot-pads, and ran immediately to the River; the other three emptied themſelves into the Tanks, to which two Stone Cauſeways gave an Even Walk to Foot-men, by the middle Channel parting them, and at every Tank aſcended or deſcended by Marble Grades, while the Horſe-way was ſloped for their Paſſage, entring on one ſide, and coming back the other; and every Two hundred Paces, Bathing-places of a large Circumference receive great plenty of Water from the three Channels in the middle, into which the Marble Steps go down to the Bottom, which is paved with a cleanly Floor of the ſame Poliſhed Stones; and this is begun from the beginning of the *Chaurbaug*, whence it deſcends to the River, and thence riſes the ſame height to the End of the Garden: In the Garden its ſelf, variety of Green Trees flouriſhing, ſweet Odors ſmelling, clear Fountains and Rivers flowing, charm all the Senſes; nor is there leſs ſurprizal at the raviſhing Sight of the delicate Summer-houſes by each Pond's ſide, built with all the Advantages for Recreation and Delight.

In

Chap. VII.

Wild Beaſts for the Emperor's Diverſion.

In a Wilderneſs beneath this, are kept the Bears, Leopards, and Lions, belonging to the Emperor: And from this place up to the Palace Gate, are ſeen every Evening all the Gentry of the City Riding to and fro with Hawks on their Fiſts; managing their Steeds, making of Matches for Shooting, Hunting, Courſing, or Hawking; ſhewing their Gallantry in Apparel and Retinue, as well as diſpoſition to Sport; being as much frequented as our *Hide Park*, and for as little purpoſe, only to ſee and be ſeen, though the whole pretence be to take the Air.

Near theſe Ponds, or *Tanks*, are Coffee-Houſes, which furniſh them when they diſmount, with Coho, Tea, or Sherbets; while they ſit in State, and ſmoak Tobacco with their Attendance about them.

The adjacent Houſes, Orchards, and Gardens, may be truly ſaid to be in the Virge of the Court, many of them ſerving only for the Emperor to ſhift with his Seraglio, while the other Apartments are Aired; though the great *Divan*, or Council be always held in that place reſpecting the *Midan*, or *Pomœrium*, in the heart of the City; and the reſt are but given during Pleaſure, to the chief Officers at Court: Wherefore reckoning all theſe Dwellings as Appendices (which indeed they are) few Monarchs will appear to have a larger extent to hold their Court in, it being above a Third part of the whole City; which being granted, it will not be hard to imagine ſo Great and Abſolute a Potentate ſhould be Courted by all the World, and from all the parts of the Earth the wonderful Works of the Creation ſhould be brought as Honorary Preſents; nor can it be ſuppoſed that ſo wide and ſpacious a Palace ſhould not afford room for more than the ancient Ark, though not freight with Pairs of all the Species, yet more of ſeveral.

Whence it is, that here is to be ſeen more readily, and with leſs hazard, the Offſpring of moſt Soils, except Human, and the Creatures of every Nation, rather than the Women of this Court, which are at leſs liberty than the Beaſts, being Cooped up in their Sties, more ſtrictly than theſe are kept in their Dens; many of the fierceſt and untameſt of theſe being allowed only to breath in the open Air as Nature Ordained them: But not to tire my ſelf, nor you with Particulars, I ſhall only mention what were ſtrange to me.

The Rhinoceros, not the *Indian Ouager*.

The firſt whereof was the Rhinoceros, who is a Cruel Beaſt, of a large Size, there coming from his Noſe an Horn a Cubit long, (Brown towards the Bottom, Whiter near the Point) and Six Inches Diameter, whence the derivation of his Name from Πὶν, *Naſus*, a Noſe, and Κέρας, *Cornu*, an Horn; between this Animal and the Elephant, is a mortal ſtriſe, for which Nature ſeems to have armed it on purpoſe; it being a Four-footed Beaſt, with Three Partings of the Hoof, built on thick ſtrong Thighs, but ſhort, conſidering the great bulk of its Body which preſſes them; it is Tall enough to reach the Bowels of its Antagoniſt with its Horn, with which it Gores him to Death; nor has ſhe given him leſs firm Bones to the Trunk, if by chance it ſhould be cruſhed by the Elephant, defending its very Hide with a Coat of Mail; wherefore before on the Neck and Shoulders, and behind in the Quarters, the Skin lies in Folds, like Fiſh Scales, over one another; the Face bears much of an

Letter V.

an Hogs Countenance, unleſs the upper Lip, which reſemble a Cows, and the lower, the form of a Whales; the Mouth diſcovers a miſhaped Tongue, ſet about with Two rowes of Teeth; it is of the ſame Mouſe Colour, and Tailed as an Elephant is, and Feeds of the ſame Fodder, and is kept facing Two mighty, but lean Elephants.

Whether the Rhinoceros be the Unicorn, I ſuſpend my belief, ſince I have ſeen an Horn turned with Furrows and Ridges from the Baſis to the Point, and Tapering like that of our King's Arms: But what *Petrus Angelius* relates concerning the *Onager*, or *Indian* Aſs, can have no congruity with this, unleſs in reſpect of the Virtues; for though his Verſes are moſt Elegant in his 5. *lib. Cyneget*, yet the deſcription is very wide:

——— *Quos India paſcit Onagros,*
Jam primum niveo corpus candore teguntur,
Infecti Aſſyrio circum caput omne colore
Cæruleis oculis, unoque in fronte ſuperbi
Cornu, &c.

His words in Proſe are theſe; 'The Wild Aſſes of *India* are as big, 'or bigger than Horſes, whoſe Heads are of a Purple die, their 'Eyes Blew, the reſt of their Body White; on their Foreheads they 'have an Horn a Cubit in length, whoſe lower part for Two Hands 'breadth is White, and the Top, which is ſharp, inclining to a 'bright Red, but the Middle part is blood Red; of theſe they make 'Cups, out of which whoſoever Drinks, neither Cramp nor Falling 'Sickneſs ſeizes them; nor has any manner of Poiſon any force, if 'that immediately before or after taking of the ſame, either Water, 'Wine, or other Liquid thing be taken out of theſe Cups.

That this Opinion is taken up upon the account of the Rhinoceros his Horn, I can certainly verify, and that great Prices are offered for thoſe that are inadulterate; which they in *India* pretend to try by the Liquors preſently fermenting in them; but notwithſtanding that Experiment they are often deceived by falſe Horns made into drinking Cups; thus much is true of the Rhinoceros, but the other part of it holds not Water; they come from *Bengala*, and are eſteemed terrible and indomitable Creatures: And theſe muſt be (or none) what this Author calls Aſſes, there being no other Beaſts in theſe Parts with but one Horn; and I am afraid he is miſtaken as to the *African* Aſs alſo, ſome Writers having called *Africa India*, which might have been urged in his excuſe, whoſe Skin I having formerly admired when in *India*, you will eaſily be convinced it is no ſuch Creature, it having never an Horn; Two Live ones were ſent hither from the *Abaſſin* Emperor, as an Expreſſion of Reſpect to this Court; which, with other valuable Rarities brought by his Ambaſſadors, were lately graciouſly received.

The *Abaſſin* Aſs miſtaken for the *Sabean* Wild Aſs.

They are as large as a Mule, but for the exact Symetry of the Lineaments, *Zeuxis* his Pencil would but faintly ſhadow over the lively Portraicture of their Skins, the ground whereof was of a light Aſh Colour, over which along the Back ſtrait black Streaks in Rows at length reached to the Tail; the Shoulders, Flanks, and Haunches had

Chap. VII.

had the ſame waving towards the extremity of their ſeveral Members; but that which was the oddeſt was on the Forehead, they had ſo many Geometrial Figures, like the *Trapezium*, or Square, in which the oppoſite ſides are parallel one with another, ſo diſtinctly painted, as at laſt to fill up a black ſpot of a Diamond cut in the very Centre of the Face.

What Family to mix this Kind with, I am at a loſs, unleſs they be a-kin to the *Onager*, or Wild Aſs, mentioned by *Xenophon* in the Expedition of the Leſſer *Cyrus*; the ſame we read in *Pliny* in his 8. *Lib.* and 4th *Chap.* where he aſcribes them to *Phrygia* and *Lycaonia*; but the Words of the before-recited Author have it thus; 'The 'Onager is a Wild Aſs, excelling at pleaſure the ſwifteſt Courſer; 'whoſe Fleſh differs not much from Stags Fleſh, were it not ſome-'thing tenderer; *Arabia*, ſays he, abounds with Flocks of them. Now nothing can be Tamer than theſe before us, and therefore unlikely to be the Wild ones of *Xenophon* in *Arabia*, but are moſt aſſuredly the Breed of *Africa*; however *Petrus Angelius Bargæus* comes pretty near the Mark in this, though not the other; however he is miſtaken in the Place, as well as the Race of both:

At ſonitu ingenti putrem quatit ungula campum
Cornua, venantem quoties fugiêre; ſuisque
Temporibus ſtant longæ Aures, tum Corpora Cervos
Exſuperant; nec Lana nitet non albo colore,
Mixta Nigro, ceu cum Nubes denſantur opacæ
Et totum eripiunt oculis cælumque diemque:
Nigraque per medios decurrit tænia lumbos
Linda, quam clunes tractim comitantur adimos,
Utraque diſtinguens niveo ſua tergora ductu.

The Horny Hoof with mighty ſound,
As oft as Hunted ſhakes the ground;
Upon their Temples ſtand long Ears,
Bodies bigger than Stags are theirs;
A Woolly Hair, of colour White,
Outſhines the mixture of black Night.
Along the Back, and down the Loins,
A Liſt of Black the White disjoins;
The ſame accompanies the Haunch,
Diſtinguiſhing the Flanks from Paunch.

Hence we were carried to the Ducking Ponds, where Swam Outlandiſh, as well as Native Wild Fowl; and thence to the Aviaries, where Nature preſents not only divers Species, but ſhe has plaid the Wanton, even in diverſifying thoſe of the ſame Kind, either adding or diminiſhing, as ſhe was provided with Matter; ſome Birds having more Feet, Wings, or Bills, than belongs to the wonted Frame of the ſame ſort; others again, are deficient in the Parts uſually beſtowed on the Individuals of the ſame Race, ſome exceeding, and others wanting in Stature. But theſe being accounted Monſtrous and out of the Road, I ſhall forſake them to follow a Couple of long ſtriding

Letter V.

The Oſtrich.

ſtriding Oſtriches robbed of their Feathers, which muſt be certainly very Glorious; they are of the largeſt ſize of Birds, wherefore by an Irony called στρουθοκάμηλος, as if one ſhould ſay of a Giant, ſuch an one is an Infant, or a Camel-Bird to be a Sparrow; their Heads, or Crowns, are perfectly Bald, a Palm in Circumference; which *Pliny* avouches in expreſs Terms, *Quædam animalia naturaliter calvent, ſicut Struthocameli*; ſome Creatures are naturally Bald, as Oſtriches; their Feet have Two Claws only.

The Flower of *Spahaun* meet anights in the Walk belonging to the Palace.

Night drawing on, we unwillingly left theſe Spectacles, and fell into a lovely one between theſe Groves; for now all the Pride of *Spahaun* was met in the *Chaurbaug*, and the Grandees were Airing themſelves, prancing about with their numerous Trains, ſtriving to outvie each other in Pomp and Generoſity; but come ſhort of thoſe Incentives to Chivalry that ſpur on our Gallants; the Graces Adorn our Parks and Malls Crowned with Virgin-Garlands, whoſe looſe Garments wave with the flowing Wind, and provoke the Amorous Spark to liſt himſelf a Volunteer under thoſe Banners; whoſe Maiden Faces bear the freſh Colour of the blooming Roſes on the Lilly White of their natural Complexion, being wonderfully taking both in their Shape and Meen; Chearful and Free in their Diſcourſe, but with an awful Comelineſs; Facetious and Pleaſant, but with an unſpotted Innocence; enough to make *Cato* ſhake off his Severity and reconcile himſelf to Good Nature: Such *Daphnes* as theſe (worthy the great *Apollo*) alas! this Curſed Soil knows not the Bleſſing of, nor dare they truſt them out of Doors; for their fiery Spirits (like Water caſt on Sea-Coal) by the Society of ſuch Nymphs, would render their Heat more intenſe by intemperate Jealouſies.

The *French* Artiſans divert us.

After the *Armenians* had treated us, the *French* Artiſans thought themſelves concerned to do the like; that they might not be thought to live here in Slavery, but in a Condition to Entertain, not only their Friends, but to equal the higheſt Flights the *Armenians* could pretend to; and for the Honour of their King and Nation, we were called on St. *Lewis* his Day, which they Solemnized with freſh Devices of Fireworks, Illuminations, Interludes, and Farces; beſides the Extravagances of Banquetting and Carowſing, Drinking the *Sophi*'s Health, and their Maſter's, after all the *European* Monarchs.

River Fiſhes.

The next day, with the Noiſe of loud Muſick, we were Invited by them into the Country to a Fiſh Dinner by the River ſide, as of one to feed on Lampry, Turbat, Goldney, or Sturgion, formerly held as dainty Bits by the Rich *Roman* Gluttons, as *Apicius*, *Vitellus*, and *Lucullus*. However here are Salmon from the *Caſpian* Sea, and the Urchin (though not that admired one of the Ocean for its delicious Taſte) this being not for Food but Diverſion, under the Hedges and Trees of an Orchard by the Bank of the River.

The Hedge-Hog.

The ſly Nature and cunning Thefts of which Creature, though they are made famous by many of the Learnedſt Philoſophers, yet none more Graphically expreſſes them than theſe Facetious Verſes:

Ergo

Chap. VII.

Ergo ubi lapſa jacent ſua quiſque ſub arbore poma
Accedunt Læti, ſeque in ſua terga volutant,
Donec fixa rubis hærentia mala ſupremis
Exportent; implentque penum liventibus uvis;
Quorum acinis quoties ſentes onerantur acutæ
Perjucunda ſui præbent ſpectacula nobis,
Quippe humeros tecti ſic ingrediuntur, ut ipsâ
Ire putes totos avulſos vite racemos.
Ah! tibi ne cupidos ſenſus tam tangat habendi,
Tantus amor furem ut tentes arcere jocoſum,
Atque oculos durus jucundo avertere Ludo
Eripere, & natis dulcem expectantibus eſcam.

Under the Trees where Apples lye,
They come apace, full fraught with Joy;
And rowling on their Backs, they fix
The tender Apples to their Pricks;
Which carrying off, they come again,
And with ripe Grapes their Store maintain:
Whoſe Thorny Briſtles fully ſtuck,
A pleaſant Sight it is to look,
And ſee them march, lac'd o're with Fruit,
As if they'd ſtole the Vine to boot.
Ah! let not Covetous Intent,
The Waggiſh Thief at all prevent;
Or Surly drive him from his Prey,
Who bears them thus to's Young away.

It is called by the *Latins*, *Echinus*, from the *Greek*, ἀπὸ τὸ ἔχειν, ſeu συνέχειν ἑαυτον, becauſe it contracts its ſelf, being touched; by ſome *Erinaceus*, of which there are two ſorts, and in our Tongue are called Hedge-hogs, the one with a Snout like an Hog's, and the other a Noſe like a Dog's, both which are beſet with ſharp Thorns or Prickles on their Backs; and when they fear any harm towards them, gather themſelves into a round Fuz-ball.

Water-Fowl.

In ſome few places where the Water was purpoſely pent in, we ſaw ſome Flocks of Water Fowl, which the *Perſians* are skill'd, by their long Caſe-harden'd Guns, to ſhoot flying.

The beſt Hawks of *Muſcovia* are purchaſed here at great Rates, nor undeſervedly, for they will ſtrike down thoſe *Colum* that are as big as Wild Turkies, and viſit *India* in the Cold Seaſon, eleven or a dozen one after another, as they fly in Trains like Wild Geeſe, and come down with the laſt themſelves: Some of theſe we ſaw tried, which was pleaſant Sport: They have ſome Hawks of their own, but they are of a Cowardly Breed to theſe, they teaching the Crows of the Country to be too hard for them; whereby it is familiar to give an Hundred *Thomands* for a right *Muſcovia* Hawk; of which they are ſo great Lovers, that they ſeldom appear abroad without one of them on their Hand.

Some

Letter V.

Some of them in their Swoops are so couragious, as to seize the Heads of Deer or Antelopes, and seating themselves with their Talons between their Horns, pick out their Eyes, or doze them with their Beaks, or stupify them with their Strokes; so that no Hunting in the World is like it, to see them soaring in a wide Plain where Herds of these are, (especially if there be these Water-pits for the Courses under Ground), at once to observe them guarding their Fronts, scampering with their Heads to the Earth, to avoid the tow'ring Enemy aloft; sometimes unawares to fall Captives into these Wells, not suspecting the Danger under foot, so much as avoiding that which threatens them over head, whereby they run into Thickets, or against Shrubs and Stumps of Trees, tumbling and leaping unadvisedly, so that Greyhounds being set upon them, easily overtake them.

Greyhounds.

Not by this Stratagem to derogate from their Greyhounds, which are as good as most of that kind, well-shap'd and swift, but shagged with long Hair, yet for all that are kept cloathed as their Horses in Winter, and all the Year besides rubbed, dressed, and covered with lighter Cloaths: The other Dogs are but Curs; they are Strangers to our Bloodhounds; but have many *English* Mastiffs in good Repute, which breed, and are very serviceable to keep their Houses, striking Terror into the Assailants more than a Guard of Watchmen.

No Woods or Forests about *Spahaun*.

Here are no Parks, Forests, or Chaces for Sport, nor Meres or Decoys for Game, nor indeed Medows yielding Hay for their Cattel, their Fodder being chopped Straw, and Barley their Provender all over the Empire; nor are here any Woods more than inclosed in Gardens, which is unfit for Building or Firing; yet of the tall Maple or Sycamore they have slit Boards for their Chests for Wine and Fruit; neither is there any Turf or Coal, so that Firing is more worth than Food, being forced to send Camels to fetch it many days Journy hence, as has been said at our first coming hither.

In our Return we observed several Tombs of the Ancient *Gabers*, after the same manner as the *Parsies* in *India*; and at top of the Mountains such Monuments as are on the sides of the Plain of *Persepolis*, and one more eminent, in Honour of their great Champion, *Rustam*; but who this *Rustam* was, both their Annals and Tradition give an unsatisfactory Account.

An Eclypse of the Sun.

On the 19th of *August* an Eclypse of the Sun made us take notice of the Alteration of the Weather, which was stormy and tempestuous; as well as the lamentable plight all the *Mahometans* were in, they supposing that Orb to be in Labour, and therefore by Prayers and Incantations concerned at its Delivery, all the time beating Pots of Brass, making a Noise as dreadful as the Day of Doom: The Eclypse being over, the Weather cleared up again, as also the Madness of the People was allay'd.

The Suburbs.

All *September* the Mornings and Evenings were sharp, and the *North-West* Winds began to bring the Winter's Cold, though the Daytime was Hot and Serene; wherein we made another Excursion through the Suburbs on the farther side of the Court, to *Jelfa*, through new *Buzzars*, finer and better Arch'd than those in the City, terminating in the Squares of divers Noblemen, who had reared them

Chap. VII.

them at their own Charge and Advantage; whereby they were more Costly and Neat, broad enough for two Coaches to pass abreast, though this City is unacquainted with those Carriages; nor indeed would they be convenient, by reason of the Narrow Streets within, and Mountains without.

A Third Bridge.

These brought us a long way to the River-side, adorned with Dwellings of their Great Men, over which, to the Christian Town, lay another Bridge, inferior neither for Length, or Elegancy of Structure, to either of the former two, but much later built. At the Foot of it is a large Coppice of Willows, reaching a great way by the Water-side; here the *Jelfalines* met us with their usual Noise of loud Musick, and led us directly up to a Mountain, where the Emperors have digged a Grotto overlooking all the City, at their Retirements hither shading them from the Sun's Violence: This is fabled to be also *Solomon*'s Throne, as we remarked before in *Duccan*; others pretend it was projected by *Darius*, but for what end, unless for a Prospect of this large place hid in a Wood, I cannot guess.

We were two days encompassing *Spahaun*.

Hence in two days we compassed the two Cities of *Ispahaun* and *Jelfa*, taking more Ground by far than *London* and *Southwark* with their Suburbs, but then the most part is filled with Gardens; however I believe them not to be so populous: Yet the *Frenchmen* here avouch, That more Melons, Cucumbers, and other Horary Fruits are consumed in this Place in a Month, than in *Italy*, *France*, and *Spain*, in half a Year, estimating by Balance of Six thousand Ass or Mules Loads of them expended every day: For though they have good Butchers Meat and Poultry, their chiefest Diet is on Fruit; and if such vast Quantities be brought out of the Country daily, besides what may be planted within their own Walls, it may be concluded some Thousands of Inhabitants contribute to the devouring of them; though it must not be credited what is spoken hyperbolically by these Citizens, That it is the biggest City in the World, and therefore by way of Excellency called, *The World*.

It is not fenced by Walls, nor has it more than one strong Tower with Mud Walls, fitter for Butts for Bows and Arrows, than to repulse a Cannon-Bullet; only serviceble at present to be the Exchequer of the Emperor, where are laid up great Treasures, the present *Sophi* being an intolerable Hoarder, beneath the Majesty of so mighty a Prince, repining even at mean Expences.

Changes of the Weather.

But leaving him to his Covetous Humour, it remains only to take notice of the Season at the end of this Month, inasmuch as Bodies undergo herein the Autumnal Changes, which afflicts them with Pleurisies, Catarrhs, Hoarseness, Consumptions, Coughs, Malignant, Putrid, Intermitting, as also continued Fevers, under this Fifth Climate: To which the Aphorism of the Medical Divine has regard, when it says, Ἐβλέπειν ἐν δεῖ τὴ χώρην καὶ ὥρην; *Dispicere oportet regionem, tempus*, &c. The Regions and Seasons of the Year ought to be enquired into; for the Alterations and Deviations from the usual Seasons are chiefly productive of Diseases; for from Hot and Dry, the Air now passes into Cold and Dry, and at last into Moist; for which reason the *Persians* begin now to put on their Furrs; and the Sky, which hitherto had been clear (except a little

at

Letter V. at the Change of the Moons), near the middle of *October*, wears a frowning Countenance, and at the end of *November* ſends ſome Showers, according to the Wiſh of *Virgil*'s Husbandman, to fatten the Earth.

Humida ſolſtitia atque hiemes optare ſerenas.

The Solſtice of the Year let them be moiſt,
The Winter clear, and curdled o're with Froſt.

But before that Barren Time approaches, take a ſmall Catalogue of what the other Seaſons produce.

A Catalogue of Plants growing at *Spahaun*.

FRUITS,

Apples.
Cherries.
Jujubies.
Mulberries, White and Red: On the firſt of which only the Silk-Worms are fed, deſpiſing the Leafs of the other.
Pears.
Prunellaes.
Sebaſtans.
All thoſe we call *Wall-Fruit*, without that help.

HERBS,

Balm.
Burdock.
Betes, White and Black.
Borrage.
Cabbage.
Coleworts.
Colliflowers.
Cichory.
Clary.
Hyſſop.
Lactiſe.
Muſtard.
Marjoran.
Mallows.
Minth.
Nettles, Alive and Dead.
Parſley.
Plantain.
Purſlain.
Pennyroyal.
Pimpernel.
Savory.
Spinach.
Thyme.

FLOWERS,

Clovegilliflowers.
Blewbottles.
Jaſmins of all ſorts.
Lillies of all ſorts.
Holyoak.
Marigolds.
Roſes.
Poppies, White and Red.
Primroſes.
Saffron.
Violet.

ROOTS, *or* Bulbu's,

Aſparagus.
Artichokes, not in the Leaf as ours, but from the Root and Stalk.
Carrots.
Eringoes.
Garlick.
Hermodactyls.
Liquorice.
Madder.
Onions.
Parſnips.
Rhadiſh, Wild and Garden.
Rhubarb.
Turnips.

Shrubs,

SHRUBS,

Berberies.
Cotton.
Coriander.
Fænicle.
Fenigræce.
Sena.
Roſebriar.

TREES,

Sycamore.
Ivy.
Maple, the Leſſer.
Poplar.
Ulmes.
Willows.

Which I mention only to ſee what relation it has to what grows in *England*, and have ſet down thus to avoid Tautology.

To ſhut up therefore this Diſcourſe, I ſhall borrow an Indication from the Tall Trees growing in a free Air; for from their bending towards any Point of the Compaſs, thence is collected from what Quarter of the Heavens the moſt forcible and frequent Winds do come, in what Region ſoever they blow; ſo Trees growing near the Sea-ſhore, incline towards the Land, but up-land in *Perſia* they grow upright, which ſhews no conſtant Winds to have any ſuch Influence; though from the *Autumnal Equinox*, the *North-Weſt* uſhers in the Wet Weather, to make way for the Froſt and Snow till *December*, yet it is often variable, and veres to the *Eaſt*, when it is pinching Cold, from *January* to the middle of *February*.

The firſt New Moon in *October* brings the *Muſſlemens* Lent of *Ramazan*, which hapned on the 10th this Year, and was the ſame day our Agent ſet forth for *Bunder*, leaving me ſick behind. The 16th of *November* put an end to their Faſt, and began a Day of Jubilee; when the Leafs were all dropped off, and the Earth and Trees were naked; after which, Bodies indiſpoſed ſue for a Writ of Eaſe, and as the Winter is more piercing, they recover Health.

Sharp Winter here.

December locks up all in Ice and Snow, and conſtipates the Pores of the Earth that it cannot be tilled; the Tops of Mountains are all capped, and the Sharp Winds and Serene Air make it leſs tolerable than in *Great Britain*, it being ready to cut you through; though then in the Sun it is ſo warm, that the Poor are beholden to it for their Stores: It ſeldom ſnows above three or four days together, but that is ſufficient to load the Mountains, and to fill the Valleys for many days, before it be diſſolved. And then it proves fatal to the Houſes built only of Mud; for whilſt they ſeek to ſecure the Roof, many times by ſweeping it thence, the Snow melts at the bottom, and undermines their Foundations, that oftentimes they become mixt with the Dirt in the Streets.

Uſe of Stoves in *Perſia*.

In this Seaſon Stoves are no leſs in uſe in *Perſia*, than in the extremeſt Cold Parts of the World, by which they cheriſh the innate Heat, otherwiſe like enough to be oppreſt; which they do after a peculiar manner: In the middle of a Square cloſe Room, they dig an Hearth Fourſquare (not raiſed, as in our College-halls), over which is ſet a Square, Low, but Large Table, whereon is thrown a Quilt, and upon the Hearth is only ſet an Earthen Pot of Charcoal;

Letter V. coal; all the reſt of the Room is ſpread with Beds and Quilts, into which, whoever comes (after his Slippers are put off) he thruſts his Feet under the Quilt covering the Table; which way, though it keep them warm, is prejudicial to the Nerves and Brain, by reaſon of the Mercurial Fumes ariſing from the Charcoal; being obliged to uſe that for want of plenty of Wood to Burn in Chimnies; the Conveniency whereof they are unacquainted with, having never ſeen any Chimney but what is in the *Engliſh* Factory.

Their Kitchins are all over of a Smoak like our Malt Kills, with ſuch ventilating Tiles as they have, they rounding their Cook Rooms with ſmall Furnaces, ſuch as our Chymiſts make in their Laboratories, ſetting their Earthen, or Copper Pots thereon, not hanging them on Pothooks as we do.

A pure Air without Soil.

And laſt of all, for a final and undeniable Experiment of the Pureneſs and Clearneſs of the Air here, let a Sword, never ſo well Poliſhed, (and they have the beſt Damaſcened Swords) lie unſheathed a whole Night, or longer, in Snow, or Water; take it thence and never wipe it, and it ſhall not Ruſt: Beſides, now at *Chriſtmas* time the Grapes ſold for Food in the Market are ſo dry they may be powdered; Carry theſe individual Grapes down to Port, and you ſhall in Four or Five days (ſhort of the *Bunder*) ſenſibly perceive them to imbibe the thicker Air, and contract a Clammineſs; which proceeds from the remoteneſs of *Spahaun* from any Sea, Navigable River, Lake, or Fenn; the *Caſpian* Sea being the neareſt, which is Five hundred Miles off; beſides its being environed with dry barren Mountains, whence come fine, rare, and thin Blaſts; inſomuch that could Bodies ever be in an Equilibrium as to their Temperament, certainly it might be preſerved here rather than in any other place; for whatſoever Stranger comes hither with an Healthy Conſtitution, it is very laſting; and the Natives who live Temperately, witneſs a good old Age, with a continued ſtate of Health; the Endemial Diſeaſes of this Country being rather Acute than Chronical.

Death of the Preſident.

We muſt cloſe up this Year with the ſad News of the Death of our Preſident at *Surat*; He was a *Mecœnas* of Honeſt Studies; a great Cheriſher of Ingenuity; of a Generous and Free Acceſs; Maſculinely Candid; a Maſter of all Languages and Sciences, as well as Skilled in Military Virtues; as if *Mars* had undertaken the Protection of the Muſes: But ſo envious are the Fates, that the beſt things are ſnatch'd away firſt.

This Agent Succeeds in the Chair at *Surat*.

To this lover of Arts and Learning, our Agent, now at Port, by the Appointment of the Honourable Company, is to Succeed, and accordingly he is preparing for his departure to ſupply that Vacancy.

Artifices of the *Dutch*.

And, as if it were not fit one Miſchief ſhould paſs unattended; at the ſame time we had an Account of the Villanous and Barbarous Attempt of the *Molagans* at *Bantam*, on the *Engliſh* Agent and the Factors there (who were only ſuppoſed to Eſpouſe the Old King's Quarrel againſt the New) as they were in their Boats diverting themſelves with their Ladies, unawares were ſet upon and Aſſaſſinated by Ruffians hid in the Flags and Oſiers on the Rivers ſides, and all

all Cut off; not without ſome reaſonable Reflections that the *Dutch* were Acceſſaries, being but falſe Neighbours to them at *Batavia*, having a jealouſy of the *Engliſh* Trading for Pepper in thoſe Parts, and for that cauſe have promoted Animoſities betwixt Father and Son; taking this opportunity to ſend Forces to the Son's Aſſiſtance, but in reality to ſecure *Bantam* for themſelves, while they have forced the Old King up the Country, to expect his Majeſty of *Great Britain*'s Strength in vain, by Embaſſador's ſent thither to Reinſtate him. Thus watchful and vigorous are the *Hollanders* to get all the Spice Trade of *Eaſt-India* into their own Hands, that they may ſolely enjoy it without any Competitors.

Chap. VIII.

CHAP. VIII.

Brings us in the midſt of Winter from Spahaun *to* Gombroon; *The* Caun's *Pranks there: The Hot Baths at* Genoe: *The* Equinox *and Seaſons attending are ſomewhat parallel betwixt this Coaſt and the* Indian: *A New Agent arrives.*

THE Agent of *Perſia* having left *Gombroon* to go to fill up the Chair at *Surat*, the Second at *Spahaun* was obliged to repair thither to take care of the Company's Concerns there; with whom, I being now Recovered, on the 10th of *January*, with a *French* Chirurgeon in our Company, in the depth of Winter we ſet forth for the *Perſian* Gulf.

Valleys filled with Snow.

We return'd the ſame way, Travelling only in the Day time till we came to *Eſduchos*, where becauſe the Snow had ſhut up the Valleys, we were forced to leave it on the right, and go about by the high Road, not frequented in Summer time ſo much by light Horſemen, as now, there being no Paſſage the other way; wherefore our Entertainment this Journy is leſs Hoſpitable, and the Caravan generally more rude, it being the uſual Tract for Camels and their Drivers (they moſt an end providing only for themſelves) and better Gueſts being ſeldom or never expected; ſo that in all probability we might expect to encounter Hardſhips; but the Silver Bait procured all things that Man could furniſh us with; and we met with no other Difficulties than what the Weather created us.

We defend our ſelves with Furs.

Againſt which we guarded our ſelves by good warm Furs, which are ſome of Sables, Fox-Furs, or Sheeps-Wool artificially Criſped, and others for Servants of Sheep Skins undreſſed, and their Coats lined therewith, the ſhaggy Fleece remaining untouched; and over all, to prevent the ſharp Winds deglubating us, we Houſed our ſelves Cap-a-pee under Felts, or *Taupengees*, kneaded into Coats with Sleeves, with a Scapular to pull over our Heads and Face; a well fixed Noſe being hardly Proof againſt ſuch cutting Cold. Whether theſe Coats we wore againſt this Seaſon, might not be ſuch as our Saviour

Letter V.

Saviour is said to have on, (these being Seamless and the Wear of the Poor People) I remit to our Casuists.

At *Chuldestan* a Camel Mad with Lust.

From *Esduchos* to *Chuldestan*, is Eight *Pharsangs*, whither we came in a Day, by the help of our *Shotters*, or Footmen guiding us; whose Bells our Horses followed, when we durst not peep out to direct them. Here a large Camel, raging with Lust for the Female, as his Keeper was Feeding him, with Past of Barly Meal made into Balls, he got his whole Arm into his Mouth, and had not there been present a great many ready for his Relief, he had been destroyed by him: This Fury lasts Forty Days, when they Foam at the Mouth, and are very Unruly, at other times nothing being more Governable.

Obedah, a Town of Vineyards.

From hence to *Obedah* are Six *Pharsangs*; it is a large Village abounding with Vineyards, which reach as far as *Zermaw*, Four *Pharsangs* farther; hitherto we Travelled Carpet-way, all the Ground being covered with Snow, and most an end the Sun obscured, and sometimes the Clouds falling in fleecy White Rain, as the poor *Indians* express it, who were almost starved to Death by the excessive Cold, and stormy Blasts from the Mountains.

Conacaraw and *Dehid*.

At *Conacaraw*, Eight *Pharsangs* more, it began to clear up (though we seemed to carry the Winter with us, there having been little afore our Arrival); and at *Dehid*, Six *Pharsangs* more, we left the Plains on the Hills all along Planted with Vines, to ascend the piled *Persicæ*, now covered with Snow, horribly bleak, and perilously cold with frosty Winds, that either Pole might possibly be more tolerable, they being fenced with Thicker Air, this being so sharp that it passed our skill to keep our Skins whole; for if the Sun did favour one side, the other side was shaved with cruel Blasts; nor did that fare better which was exposed to the scorching Beams; that had we not been provided with the Pomatum mentioned before (the Butter of the greater cool Seeds) we had been in a sore condition; but Anointing our Hands and Face going to Bed, the next Morning healed them.

Conacurgu and *Mushat*.

At *Conacurgu* we found a Bridge necessary to pass upon the dissolving of the Snow from the Ridges of the Hills, and tracing the Mountains, we came in Eight *Pharsangs* to *Mushat*; notable for the Sepulchre of one of their Twelve Apostles to their false Prophet; here we were glad to take up in a Farmer's House, in an Apartment whereof having caused a Fire to be kindled, where I was to lie, my Servant, after I was in Bed and asleep, hulking about the Fire, fell with his Felt Coat, being Drowsy, upon the Embers; which Burning made such a smother, that I was almost stifled in the close Room before I could find the Way out; yet he lay Snoaring and unconcerned, when I could not get rid of the stench in my Throat some Days after.

The Day following, we by Two Bridges crossed Two Rivers more, or it may be the same that run to *Bindamire*; and in a rainy wet Day took up our Lodgings at *Zevan*, but Five *Pharsangs*, and the next Day saw *Persepolis* again; entring the Plain by Two Pillars, upon whose Cornish was delineated double-headed Horses as far as the Chest; leaving those Ruins *Quintus Curtius* so much Celebrated,

despoiled

Chap. VIII.

despoiled of their Riches, we went through *Meergoscoon*, at the backside whereof the Plain was covered all along with Wild-Fowl, which were so Tame they would almost permit us to knock them on the head with our Sticks, not offering to stir till we came on them, they being not used to be disturbed.

At Night we reached *Zergoon*, through slippery and slabby Way, and the Day after we brought with us the first Snow to *Siras*.

The Cold Weather makes our *Indian* Servants useless.

Here we rested Five Days, having lost Two Mules and One Packhorse out of Seven and twenty, and One Houshold-Servant out of Ten that attended us; another we left behind at *Moxutebeggy*, who was our Cook; and had it not been for the *French* Chirurgeon, we had been put to our shifts, he both shooting and dressing most of our Victuals after the most exquisite *French* Way of Cookery: Nor must any of us at this time take State upon him; for our Servants, not used to such Weather, became rather an Impediment than Help to us; listless, and loth to stir, but always crowding in among us, cringing, and never at ease but when about the Fire; not to be rowz'd on any occasion; rather looking for Service from us; by whose Slothfulness we became as lowsy as Beggars, their huge Shags harbouring such Vermin, and they by no means being to be drove out out of our Company, but laid themselves a-nights on the same Floor with us. In this short space the Sun began to recover Strength, dissolving the Snow as fast as it fell.

Having shifted our Lowzy Companions, they began to brisk up by degrees, as they felt the Warmth to increase upon them: Here our Interpreter, a *Georgian* Soldier, and a *Carmelite* Friar, joined us; (the *French* Chirurgeon being bound for *Bunder Reek*, left us): And the 29th of *January*, shaking off the hospitable Impertinencies of such as followed us out of the City, we gained that Night *Bobba-Hodge*; and the next Day travelled Fasting, for the Execrable Death of the Martyr *Charles* the First; which something discountenanced the *Carmelite*, seeing a Table spread, as Customary, at Noon, and not an *Englishman* to eat a Bit, or drink a Drop; but being informed of the Reason, he was more amazed, saying, He wonder'd at our Strictness, since on their Fasting-days they were allowed a Buccado of Sweetmeats and a Glass of Wine before Noon, and at Noon a small Repast, and so likewise in the Afternoon, but at Night a good plentiful Supper: With the latter part we promised we would agree with him, but for the other we thought there was no great Restraint put upon Nature.

On the last Day of the Month we found *Caifar*, a pleasant Village, bearing the first Fruitful Palm this Way, where the Myrtle and the Orange-Tree is always Green, yielding Flowers in Blossoms, Ripe and Green Fruit all at one and the same time: Here springs up the Bell-Flower, Violet, and Primrose; so that we may now sing with *Horace*;

Ode IV. *ad Sextium.*

Solvitur acris hyems gratâ vice veris & Favoni,
Ac neque jam stabulis gaudet pecus aut arator igni, &c.

Favonius

Letter V.

Favonius Breath ſharp Winters Ice doth thaw;
Beaſts leave their Stalls, Plough-ſwains their Fires forgo;
Nor are the Meadows White with Drifts of Snow.
Now *Cytherea* under *Cynthia*'s Shine,
Danceth around, and lovely Graces join
With Nymphs, the Earth in meaſured Strains to beat,
Whilſt *Vulcan* in his glowing Forge doth ſweat.
Now with Green Myrtle crown thy ſleek oyl'd Head,
Or Flowers, which the mellow Earth doth ſpread.
To *Faunus* now in Groves I do adviſe,
Either a Kid or Lamb thou ſacrifice.

Which Counſel we took, not out of an *Epicurean* Fancy, to live merrily, becauſe of the common Neceſſity of Death, as in this Ode he exhorteth *Sextius*; but to compenſate for our paſt Labours, and enable us the better to undergo this troubleſome Journy: Here we indulged in a never-dying Green Orchard, mixing the Flavour of the Oranges, which are as good as grow, with our new *Siras* Wine, exhilarating our ſelves with the true Reliſh, and Natural Sweets of this delightful Rural Seat.

But the Checquer-work of this World prepared other Buſineſs for the ſucceeding Day, bringing us over high Rocks, made plain by Coſt and Pains: Here on the Tops of Mountains we only ſaw the Snow; however, the Winds blowing off thence, made us feel our quaking Joints ſtruck through with horrid Numbneſs; by which means nothing more frequently happen'd, than one quarter of an hour to be ſeized with ſhivering Blaſts; and when they were over, the Sun by its powerful Heat another Quarter to ſcorch our Skin, expoſed to his Rays; by which ſudden Alterations, not only our Hands and Faces were vexed, but our whole Bodies ſuffered Languiſhment, as *Ovid* before us had tried in his Exile.

Cum modo Frigoribus premitur, modo ſolvitur Æſtu
Tempore non certo, corpora Languor habet.

We begin to loſe the Winter.

After we had run this Gantlope, the *Weſt* Winds ſetting in, the Seaſon grew more mild, and the 5th of *February* we ſet out long before Day, which hitherto we had not done; and in our way found ſprouting between *Bonaru* and *Rhadar*, *Sanctonicum*, Wormwood, Maudlin, Tanſy, Sowthiſtles, White Horehound, or rather Hermodactyl, bearing ſuch a Flower as Saffron, on which the breeding Bezoar-Goats do feed; the Lilly of the Valley, as alſo, which is rare, Graſs, or rather a kind of Graſs like our Moſs, or ſuch as we ſee grow among Pavements after a Shower of Rain with us: This was admired by our Interpreter, as if no Place in the World excelled this; which muſt be imputed to the home-bred Temper of thoſe *Perſians* who never ſtir abroad, or the *neſcio quâ dulcedine cunctos*, which adopts a Fondneſs of their own: In which I pronounce theſe People happy; for they have ſmall regard either to Foreigners or their Countries, in reſpect of their Native Soil or Abilities, conceiting

ceiting themſelves ſuperlative in every thing: And from this Habit of Affectation, I have often, I confeſs, declared them the *French* in theſe Parts, though they raiſe themſelves a ſmall degree from the Traditions and Rudiments of the Old World. Chap. VIII.

In the middle Way between *Pokutal* and *Bury*, we were threatned with Showers, but got in before they fell: This *Caravan Ser Raw*, ſince the time of our being here, is almoſt Thunder-ſtruck a-pieces; and *Lhor* has endured the ſhock of two terrible Earthquakes.

The Air grows thick.

From whence the Air daily thicken'd in the Atmoſphere, and the Sweat began to pour through our Pores, which in a more ſubtle Air we could not perſpire, though Urine flowed there more plentifully; for a Thin Air gathers and contracts the Pores, forbidding the Efflux of Heat or Spirits, conſtraining the Matter which otherwiſe would gently breathe forth, precipitating the *Serum* through the Urinary Conduits, and ſeparating it from the Blood, either by Collation in the Reins, or by virtue of ſome particular Ferment, according to the Doctrine of the Learned *Willis*.

Our *Engliſh* Maſtiffs maſter their Lions.

At *Cormoot* we met a Lion and a Spotted Deer carrying up as Preſents to the *Sophi* from the *Mogul*: The Lion ſeemed rather a Catamountain, than ſuch a Majeſtick Creature as ours in *Europe*, being nigher a Dun Colour than a Dark Red, without Beard, nor haired all from the Head down to the Creſt and Thighs; about the Lips it had Briſtles like a Cat, and when the Keeper ſtroaked it, it would make a Noiſe much the ſame as a Cat when ſhe purls: Theſe are kept to ſet upon Bulls before the Emperor, which they do ſneakingly, coming behind them to leap upon their Quarters, which one of our right bred *Engliſh* Maſtiffs would ſcorn to do; a true Bull-dog being too hard a Match for one of theſe Lions, which has often been proved at the Court of *Perſia*, to the Commendation of their Courage.

Hereabouts the Locuſts have for theſe Three Years ſucceſſively made ſuch waſte, that they are almoſt famiſhed for want of Dates; and though this Town uſed to ſupply other Parts, they are forced to ſeek Suſtenance elſewhere for themſelves.

On *Valentine*'s Eve, two Days before we could ſee the Sea, we perceived its Stench, the Sun being up ſome time every day, before he could diſpel the Vapours raiſed thence.

Returned to *Gombroon*.

The *French* Agent came to us at *Band Ally*, before the Cock-crow on the 15th of *February*, and at Noon the *Dutch* Commodore welcomed our Return, and conducted us to *Gombroon* from the *Caun*'s Garden; as did all the Merchants congratulate our Arrival, as well as all the Ships in the Road ſaluted us upon our entring the Factory.

The *Engliſh* Preſident affronted by the *Caun*.

Since our Departure from *Gombroon*, the *Caun* has been playing his Pranks, having expended vaſt Sums to buy off his former Offences and Rapins committed in his Government, and endeavouring now by unjuſt means to reimburſe himſelf: Wherefore no ſooner was our Agent come to Port, but he caught our Broker, a Rich *Banyan*, and clapt him into Priſon, contrary to the Royal Mandat granted him, extorting from him Five hundred *Thomands*, denying Leave for our Agent in the mean time to go Aboard Ship, in order to embark for his Preſidency at *Surat*; begirting the Houſe with Soldiers, leſt he ſhould

Letter V. ſhould clancularly get away, as he had plotted, and which at laſt he did, adorning the firſt Step to his new Province with a foul Diſgrace; when he might have done more honourably as the *Dutch* did, by defending their Houſe, and driving away the Guards, keeping their Broker ſafe in their Houſe, ſending a Courier on purpoſe to acquaint the Emperor; with Orders to let him know, That if this *Caun* were not removed, he muſt give them Licenſe to be gone.

Whilſt theſe things were tranſacting, Two Stout Ships from *Batavia*, well appointed with Men and Arms, came before *Gombroon*, when the *Caun* began to comply; and our Two Ships ſent to fetch the Preſident, ſneak'd away, doing nothing. Upon our Arrival at Port the *Flemiſh* Ships were braving it in the Road, and the *Caun*, to hinder our proteſting againſt his Proceedings, was very humble, and ſent to let us underſtand he would upon the *Engliſh* Account ſubmit to any thing: Wherefore to avoid being deluded by his pretended Friendſhip, which we were not ſtrong enough to affront; and fearing we ſhould have been uſed as Properties to an Arbitrament, we feigned Excuſes to leave the Town for *Aſſeen*.

The *Banyans* fly. There was not in this Conteſt a *Banyan* left in Town, they ſhifting for themſelves as ſoon as they foreſaw the Storm a coming, removing all to *Congo*, under the *Caun* of *Lhor*, for Refuge, when they ſaw the Death of the Laws, when no Sanctuary could be had, nor no Promiſes nor Oaths were obligatory, Religion made a Stale, and their Houſes likely to be made a Prey: Being invited to return, and asked a reaſon for their Deſertion, they gave the Tyrant the ſame Anſwer the Fox did the Lion.

——— *Quia me veſtigia terrent,*
Omnia te adverſum ſpectant ſed nulla retrorſum.

His Tyranny. For the *Caun* in his Cups (which indeed being ſober he has more than once repeated) tranſgreſſed not only the Bonds and Ties of Government, but even of Humanity, perpetrating thoſe Wickedneſſes which are only eſſential to Salvages, though never but once called to reckon for them; which *once* had like to have forfeited his Head as well as Place.

The Story is this: Having cruelly butchered one of theſe Heathens to poſſeſs himſelf of his Wealth, by ripping up his Belly, inſomuch that his Entrails iſſued forth with his Blood, he was ſo brutiſh and hard-hearted as to ſport at the Miſery of this helpleſs Wretch, fallen into the bloody Hands of this Mercileſs Hellhound: His Friends not being able to deliver him by Force, made uſe of a directer way to Revenge, and engaged by their Money the great Favourites at Court; thinking no other means ſo proper to reſtore to them the Loſs of their Aſſaſſinated Relation, as by procuring the Overthrow of the *Caun*: Which while they were endeavouring, and had caſt him under a Cloud, yet they failed in that Power, whereby he was able to fight againſt them with their own Weapons, he ſqueezing them here, while the Great Men drained them like Courtiers, letting their Suit fall in the Mid-way; ſo that while they flagged in their Bribes, he recovered on their Ruin: The King being only informed

formed of ſome Miſdemeanor, but never inſtructed with Truth enough to ordain a total Deprivation, or a Puniſhment equal to the blackneſs of the Crime: On which ſcore it is the *Banyans* at this time ſhun his Dominions, as a Pilot would *Charibdis*, or any Rock he is certain to ſplit on. Chap. VIII.

Going to *Aſſeen*. We being at *Aſſeen*, the buſy Birds in Rearing and Contriving their Neſts and Tenements, became Emblems of Self-preſervation; nor were we leſs taken with productive Nature, that lets not the moſt unfit Soil want her influence as far as it is capable to bring forth, ſhe not being Idle, even in this place; which as it delighted our Minds, this being the moderateſt Seaſon, ſo we had ſome pleaſure afforded for the exerciſe of our Bodies, as Hunting the Wild Boar, which fatten themſelves chiefly on Dates, and are therefore worth the Toil and Danger of Aſſailing; and for to ſecure the Flocks, it is no leſs meritorious to Chaſe the Wolf, for which, not only Bows and Arrows, Sword and Gun, but Spears, Pikes, and Dogs are called in to gain the Conqueſt; theſe are Martial Exploits; the Timerous Hare and Antilope require not all theſe Weapons, but only giving them the Law of the Field.

We Viſit the Hot Baths at *Genoe*. At *Genoe* are wholſome Hot Baths, whoſe Fame made us pierce Twenty Mile nigher the high Mountains than *Aſſeen*, yet ſeeming to overſhadow *Gombroon*; theſe Baths ariſe between the Promontories facing *India*, half a Mile out of the great Road to *Carmania*, out of ſeveral places in a deep Bottom rather than a Valley, and where they have their ſource alſo: As they ſlide along they Line the Earth with a Moſſy Slime tinctured with a yellow Sulphureous Green; under which are Stones of live Brimſtone exhaling a Nitrous Scent, ſtinking like that Water the Mariners call Bilge Water; their Taſte was a Brackiſh Sweet, not Nitrous; to the ſight they are Clear and Perſpicuous, of a Citrine Colour (or like Lie well Boiled) from their Tranſparency, by the reflecting of the ſlimy Matter at the Bottom; for otherwiſe taken up in a Veſſel not ſubject to be tainted by them, they are Diaphanous; Extracted by Fire there remains a Salt, both Vomiting and Purging, more violent than Vitriol or Antinomy.

For as *Galen* Teaches, *Lib. Nat. fac. 2do.* Salt things Elaborated by immoderate Heat, are troubleſome to the Stomach: They are not ſo hot as Boiling Water, but rather by the mildneſs of their Heat they cauſe Tranſpiration, that if you pleaſe to ſtay longer in them, Sweat may be raiſed to the higheſt degree: The moſt uſual ſpace of tarrying in them, is from Half an Hour to an Hour, and then betaking themſelves to a Warm Bed, lie an Hour or Two longer well covered, or as the Spirits ſerve, which is repeated, Three, Seven, or Nine times; as if God delighted in an Odd Number, as may be obſerved in the Pool of *Bethesda*, or of *Naaman*'s Waſhing in *Jordan*.

Their Virtues. They are held good againſt all humoral Chronical Diſtempers, and Remedy inveterate Ulcers, Cleanſe and Heal Old Sores, Eaſe Aches and Pains of the Limbs, Joints, and Membranes, for which they are much frequented: In places where they bubble up they caſt a Spume of many Colours; which thoſe troubled with Scabs, or Leproſy,

Letter V.

Leprosy, take up as it spues out, and Anoint the part affected; which, they say, works Miracles.

If Silver be cast into it, or receive the Vapours, it looks like Copper; which Fumes Morning and Evening ascend like the Steam from a Pot of Water seething over the Fire; the chief Spring seems to flow out of an hollow Rock in the Earth; which whether it be worn so of its self I know not, but that little Art is required to make it so, I am certain, for it is almost as deep as a Man's height, capable of receiving Six or Seven at a time; but the Sides are jagged and rough pieces of broken Rock, that it is always cautioned to have a care of breaking their Shins: From this Hole, or Well, a Square Cistern or Stone receives the Water, where those that are most Infirm are laid to Bathe; from hence it takes its rapid and pellucid Course directly through Two eminent Cataracts (unless some Whirl-pits playing on either side, swallow it on one side as fast as it rises on the foot of the adverse Mountain) into a Plain enriched with its pregnant Salt, and after a small Current it is distracted into several Rivulets by the Husbandman, losing both its Saltness and swift Stream.

On its Banks grow Palm-Trees, not so long liv'd as elsewhere, if by the decayed Trunks any guess may be made; Hounds-Tongue, Bulrushes, and Flags, rejoyce on the sides, and little Fishes live in them.

Two Hospitals Built at the Charge of Two *Banyans*.

Nokada Biram, the *Dutch* Broker, and *Tockersey*, our *Banyan*, have Built to these natural Baths, each an handsome Hospital: That of the first is an open one, Built Square, Capped with Four round Tubilated Cupilo's about an huge one in the middle, with Two Rows of Pillars to support it. The later has made his more close, upheld by Nine Pillars on the sides, and Four in the middle, with a stately Portuco at the Entrance, and a close Cell behind, commodious to Sweat in, besides a Stone Repository for Rain Water; they being both neat and durable Works.

Here presents a large scope of Discourse, which we will only touch upon, improving that little leisure afforded us before our Return, concerning these Natural Baths, and those Artificial ones every where in use among the *Eastern* People: As for the first Principles of things, though among the glistering Contentions of Philosophers there be many Opinions, yet we shall at present insist on the Fourfold one of the *Peripateticks*, nor can we from hence apprehend any of them Pure and Elementary, but as the Searchers into Natures Secrets have delivered it defined unto us.

All Waters partake of the Conditions of the Earth they pass through.

Water therefore is a Cold and Moist Body, in which principally Fishes and other living Creatures Swim and have their Being and receive Nourishment: By how much Clearer and more Lympid it is, by so much it is the more agreeable to all Bodies. From whence the Approbation of *Hyppocrates*, *Aph.* 24. *Lib.* 5. the lightest Waters are soonest Hot, and as soon Cold; whence he concludes them the Clearest, and consequently the best; but since all Waters (except Rain-Water, which also is thence exhaled) are inclosed, or at least circumscribed by the Earth, they are subject to a perpetual agitation of Particles, in greater or lesser quantities, or in different places, as

Chap. VIII.

as they flow through the several Caverns or Cavities, so they partake of several conditions in their passage; which distinguishes them, as Sea-Water, River-Water, Rain-Water, Spring-Water, Well-Water, Salt, Bitter, Vinous, or Warm Waters, deriving their Name ἀπὸ τῆ θέρμης, constantly arising Hot out of the Ground from the nearness of some Hot Minerals; and for this reason it is almost all of them have an Hot and Dry quality, whereby they help Moist and Cold Tempers most of all; which Faculty *Platerus* attributes to the nature of Lime; which leans on the Sentence of *Aristotle*, who in his *Second Part*, *Chap.* 2. says, there is left in Lime a kind of Mother, Ἔμπύρευμα, *Adusta fere omnia habent aliquid caliditatis, ut calx, cinis, &c.* Almost all Burnt things have remaining in them something of Heat. But to let that pass as not being much to the purpose: All Waters, in general, participate of the Mixture and Nature of those Places through which they take their Current, though all do not alike strike the Senses, because some have a lesser Tincture than others; and Heterogeneous Particles confounded, or confused, in a larger Vehicle, are not so easily perceived by the Tongue; which proves no more than this, That whatever Water has a singular propriety from the common Water, must come under the denomination of Mineral Water.

Mineral Waters distinguished from Common.

Which, with *Varenius*, we draw from a threefold Fountain, *viz.* from Corporeal, Spiritual, and a Mixture of either; those which run through Subterranean Meanders, in which the Metalline Earths are not over dense, they carry with them the Grains of those Minerals, and therewith beget the first Corporeal Waters.

If the Ores are less dense, as Vitriol, Sulphur, and Salts, which dissolve of themselves in Water, these create the second Class of Corporeals, or Mixed.

And those in their passage which are impregnated with the Fumes of these Minerals, are, as it were, rectified Spiritual Waters, and make the most refined Order of them all.

Out of these Three proceed Mineral Waters, which are either Golden, Silver, Tin, Lead, or Iron, Waters; Waters of common Salt, Aluminous, Vitriolated, Bituminous, Sulphurious, or Antimonial: Waters of several Earths, Stones, Lime, Chalk, and Ochre, Cinnabar, Marble, Alabaster, and last of all, Mercurial Waters.

Their differences.

The differences are to be referred to the individual Species of every Water, as far as relates to their Essence; but because to inferior Capacities such do not so readily occur, they are made more familiar by Sower, Bitter, and the like: The Explanation whereof, both as to their Causes and Generation, is the Business in hand.

Sea-Waters, Salt or Bitter (Bitterness being only an exalted degree of Saltness) come rather from the Pores through which they are strained, than from the grosser Particles remaining after the heat of the Sun has Boiled off the Flegmy parts: Rain-Waters extracted by Rarefaction, are again Condensed, and become Sweet in their falling: River-Waters vary according to their Colour and Taste from the Qualities of those Conduits through which they take their Course, as do Spring-Waters, which have a double Origination; either

Letter V.

either from the Deep, or from Above; the one from the Ocean, the other from Snow or Rain; for by an obscure Conveyance, the Water of the Sea issues through the Bowels of the Earth, leaving both Salt and Bitter Taste behind, and forces it self in nature of a *Syphon* up to the highest Clifts, as is demonstrated by those Hydraulick Engines commonly known among us, supposing at the same time the Sea to equal the Tallest Peak the Land can brag of.

Sower Waters have for their Progenitors Vitriol and Alum, (not the Smoke of Sulphur) either of which are imbued with Acidity or Acerbity, whereas Sulphur enjoys neither; which is found true, however the Chymical Spirit of Sulphur drawn off, as also of Salt, become so sharp. But to obviate that, If Sowerness must be beholden to the Sulphurious Vapours, how comes it to pass that all Hot Baths have not that very Taste? Which both sufficient Authority and Experience prove to have their Entity from these Two Causes.

1. By the Admixture of Sulphurious Effluviums, while the Water creeps through these Mines, for to break out of the Fountains from which they are strained.

2. From Fumes, Vapours, or Exhalations, within the Earth, where the Brimstone is Pure or Impure, as from Pit-Coals, Amber, *&c.*

But these Waters of *Genoe*, as far as I could gather by Spagyrical Solutions, have to their Sulphur an Addition both of Antimony and Nitre, whence arise their sweet Salt, and fore-recited Operations.

The Medical Benefits of their Baths or Hummums.

Besides these Baths, which are rare, there are more commonly *Balneo's* to be hired at easy Rates; of which I shall say no more than of the Benefits received by them (not to note the Injunction of their Law); when Bodies are parched by intolerable Heat, and the Dust galls and frets the Skin by Travel, then are they not only cleansed, but highly refreshed by bathing in sweet Water; so that they are convenient both in Dry and Moist Airs; for in Dry, without these they could no more breathe, than those *Aristotle* testifies of, could without Bags of Water on the Top of *Olympus*; and in Moist, they are as necessary to wash Dirt and Sand out of the Pores of their Bodies.

As for the Medical Intent, many Distempers caused by Fulness of Humours, or ill-bred Chyme, are expelled by this Exorcism; but the Grand Expectation relating to Venereal Diseases, is baffled and defeated by a groundless Fallacy.

Noe Rose.

On the Day of the Vernal *Equinox*, we returned to *Gombroon*, when the *Moors* introduce their New-Year *Æde*, or *Noe Rose*, with Banquetting and great Solemnity.

The Air moist.

The Air, which at *Spahaun* is so Serene that it leaves no Impurity upon Metals, is of another Temper here, all things contracting Soil and Tarnish, be they never so carefully preserved from the daily Increase of a thick corrupting Air. Which proceeds from the Reign of the *South*-Wind usual at this Season, from whence the Brain and Nervous Offspring suffer under an unnatural Moisture; κεφαλὴ ὑγρὰ ἔχει; *Capiti aqua est perniciosa*, Hern. Paraph. in Part. Hyp. Aph. 22. Lib. 5. Sicut Aph. 5. lib. 5. The *South* Wind dulls the Hearing, and Quickness of Sight, brings Listlessness and an Unweildiness over the whole Body: To which Inconveniences, not only of the Wind, Sand,

Sand, and eating of Dates, we may add the constant feeding upon Fish also, as an Enemy to the Eyes; for by such Food the Body is filled with putrid Humours, whence proceed Malignant Fevers, Gout, Falling-sickness, and an Iliad of Distempers. The reason to be rendred for all this, may be, Because the Strength of the Nerves consist in a Mediocrity of Heat; for what comes nearest to Heat, agrees better with their Constitution; but what brings Moisture is most prejudicial, according to the Mind of the great Author of Physick, *Aph.* 16. *lib.* 5. Which notwithstanding, as every Nature is disposed, so it is affected with this or that Disease: For the Fountain of all Maladies, with their several kinds, spring either from the Irregularities of Air or of Diet, since we are nourished by both, and can no longer live than while we breathe and suck in Air, than we can subsist without Food: Such therefore as the Air is, such are the Spirits and Humours generated thereby; such as the Humours, such are the solid Parts of the Body, and in general the whole Microcosm.

Chap. VIII.

By Repletion therefore of the Brain, the Optick Nerves are debilitated and clouded by the Impurity of the Innate and Adventitious Air: The beginning of the Nerves being filled with Humidity, not only the forementioned Sicknesses, but Ulcerous and Foul Sores, by the aptness of the Air at this Juncture combining with other concurring Accidents, make an open Way for their Procreation. Hence the Maritime Coasts, from the filthy Exhalations and nasty Vapours diffusing themselves, impress a Dyscrasy, or undue Mixture over the Mass of Blood: *To wit*; As if the Sulphurous Saline Particles should be exalted, a Rankness of Temperament follows; by which means the Spirits are depress'd, and the Blood alter'd into a sickly corroding Habit, for want of liberal Evacuation through the Emunctuaries, and so are quite degenerated. As we see, for instance, now daily, the Clouds hovering about the bottom of the Mountains, so the Humours profligated no other way, settle in the extreme Parts, till they break out into ungovernable Ulcers, Scurvy, and the like.

To avoid therefore the Stench of the Port, as well as Communication with the *Caun*, we often exchange *Gombroon* for *Asseen*, which now is perfumed with Jasmine of all sorts, Roses, Violets, and Primroses, with other fragrant Flowers; here grow also the Black Horehound, Spurge, Catminth or Nepe, Liverwort, the lesser Centaury, Hedg-Mustard, Wintercress, Grunsel, Field-Poppy, Broom, Goosefoot, Arach, Cichory and Dill: The Barley growing here is now fit for the Scythe, being their first Harvest. In this Place as we rode to take the Air through Stony and Barren Places, we met a Channel of living Waters, brought from the Mountains (whence it breaks forth) by an Aquaduct, sometimes over little Bridges, sometimes piercing the very Mountains, at the Cost of the *Dutch Banyan* (the first of this Tribe of Men that deserves Praise for his Contempt of Money, lavished in many Places for the Publick Utility), to the *Dutch* Garden, where it disembogues its self into a great Stone Cistern, for the use of the Farms on that side of the Town.

Indian Plants grow here.

All these Plains bear *Indian* Shrubs, such Milky ones as we have described there; but near the Head of the Channel, in an Hollow made by the falling of the Water in the Rains, grows Willow-wort; *Lysi-*

Letter V.

Lysimachia cum flore albo quinque foliis expanso è rubescente calice pregnato floret; which discovers a Participation or Communication of this side of *Persia* with *India:* But that which farther confirms it, is, that as in our Way home we made *Nabond* our Road, a Fishing-Town a *Pharsang* to the *Eastward* of *Gombroon*, on the Brink of the Gulph, we found two Temples after the Custom of the Idolatrous *Indians*, where a Devote of theirs had drawn a great Concourse, at the Report of his Fasting Nine Days; which being ended, the rich *Banyans* made a Feast and Presented him with Gifts; for which he returned them an Ear of Grain spiked, in that time Sown before their Mammon, or God, with a Silver Head, which they bore away as a thing Sacred.

Here are many Tombs of their Religious Men, who are wholly devoted to their Superstitions; and because of the diversity of inhuming them, I shall give you the manner as I received it; A round Pit, in fashion of a Well, being made, they place a stone of *Ormus* Salt for him to stand on, and another weighty one is put on his Head; a Lamp being lighted, they lay Bread and a Jarr of Water by him, and give him a Staff in his Hand with some *Deneiros* for his Journy; then they cover the Hole with Molds, and build a Turbinated Tomb, without any Hollow more than for a burning Lamp.

Thus as this part bears the fruits of their Superstition, so the Earth brings forth the Weeds of their Idolatrous Worship; the *Arbor de Rais* by the *Portugals*; by the *Banyans* Κατεξοχην, for the Reverence paid by them to it, the *Banyan*-Tree: Besides this, this Soil yields good Mango's, Water Melons, and Sweet Onions, with that rank Poyson *Dutry*, nighest our *Solanum Lethale.*

At our return from our Country Delights to *Gombroon*, we found it clear of the *Caun*, he being absent, otherwise no Grist was like to come to the *Shaw Bunder*; for during his stay no *Banyans* could be invited hither; but no sooner was he gone, than they came to their Stalls, as Sheep do after the fear of the Wolf is over, to their wonted Pasture.

The *Portugal* Fleet and our new Agent arrive.

About the beginning of *April* Fifteen Tall Ships, with Gallies of the *Portugals*, appeared in this Gulf to terrify the *Arabs*; and about the middle of the same Month, the same Ship that carried off the President, brought us a New Agent; who being sickly, was willing to leave the Port with all expedition, to be at *Spahaun* before the Heats; which Journy commenced after an almost total Eclipse of the Moon, notified to us by the loud Musick and constant Hubbub continued all the while.

CHAP.

Chap. IX.

CHAP. IX.

We go up in the Spring with our New Agent to Ispahaun: *Two* Irish *Greyhounds sent for a Present to the Emperor: We leave the Agent there, and return in the Fall.*

The hasty Removal of the Agent, the Cause of the Sickliness of him and his Followers.

WE set out the Last of *April*, and reached *Lhor* the 8th of *May*, which City was vehemently warm; through which Intemperance, whatever we eat, turned into Choler; for the Air being Hot and Dry, in respect of that we left at *Gombroon*, rendred the Bile thicker and sharper, whereby most of us fell sick of *Cholera Morbus*; and Three of our Company were taken from their Horses, not being able to sit them, and carried on *Indian* Litters: Others in *Kedgways*, or Wooden-Houses, one on each side of a Camel, tied like Panniers; by which Conveyance we carried two *Irish* Buckhounds for Presents to the Emperor, a Dog and a Bitch, as large as ever I saw; but they being cramped by this Contrivance, we were persuaded to let them loose, after we had conquered the Soultry Sandy Ways; but then it was as irksome to them to foot it over the Rocks and Stony Paths; for this, the Company had provided Shooes for them, which they found more troublesome than is reported of the Jackanapes's caught by such Apishness; so that at last they were left to their Liberty: These are such Carriages as their Women travel in, and those Passengers that wander the Deserts of *Arabia.*

——*Queis tentant & aranites arenas*
Littoris Assyrii viatores.——

Several new Caravans on this Road have been lately overturn'd by Earthquakes, and all along they cry for Rain, both to fill their Water-flores, and to bedew the Earth; which is most miserably parched till we come to *Bonaru*; in whose Plain, Wheat and Barley are newly mow'd; but the Oyl-Seed for Lamps were standing. In the Thickets along the Brooks sides grew Bitter-Sweet, and among the Corn such Weeds as choak ours in *England.*

A notable Robbery at *Chawtalk.*

Chawtalk is become famous, not only for its new and spacious Caravan, but for an Exploit lately committed on the *Rhadars* or Watch by half a dozen Highwaymen, who had certain Intelligence of a Prize of some Merchants having a great Charge of Money: Wherefore they set upon the *Rhadars* as they were on Duty in the Caravan Gate, and beheaded their Captain, and the *Caravandar*, or Warden of the *Caravan Seraw*, and assaulted the rest unawares, slaying Eight more outright, but promised Mercy to the rest if they did not resist; Four more were wounded in making their Escape, and died of their Wounds, before they could gain *Gerom.*

Thus having secured their Prey, they carried it off in the sight of Four hundred Men, faint-hearted and timerous Companions, only one *Armenian* discharging a Gun; not one else, either Merchants or

Cowardly

Letter V.

Cowardly Drovers, daring to make any Defence, but reſigned themſelves tamely to their Wills, while they rifled and took away above a Thouſand *Thomands*, which amounts in our Coin to Four thouſand Pound in Silver, and are hitherto undiſcovered.

I cannot but reflect on this Faint-heartedneſs with ſome Aſtoniſhment: Only when I conſider the Merchant is Inſured by the *Shawbunder*, it abates ſomething of the Wonder; for he muſt reſtore the whole Sum to the right Owner, it being his buſineſs to find out the Thieves, and recover the Money.

Diary Fevers.

Hence we came to *Gerom*, and by labouring in the Heat of the Day to get over the Mountains, we were perſecuted with Diary Fevers: In this Munſel we found *Aven*'s Mother of Thime, *Mullen*, *Roman* Wormwood with a Scarlet Flower, divers ſorts of Thiſtles, eſpecially the Holy Thiſtle, a Remedy for the now raging Diſeaſes; as I am of Opinion, Nature has provided all Regions with Medicines peculiar for their Diſtreſſes.

Colocynthis.

Coloquinta Apples grow like a ſmall round Gourd on the Ground.

Here in the Gardens were the firſt true Beans and Peaſe I ſaw ſince I left *England*.

The Tarantula.

The old *Caravan Ser Raw* at *Mocock Sugta* is deſerted by the *Caravan Dar*, who has ſhifted to a new one built by the ſame Hand as that lately at *Chawtalk*, and abandoned the declining one to Serpents, Chameleons, and Tarantulaes (which are not ſo venomous as in the Straits), Centipedes, and Scorpions, it lying an open Receptacle for all Wild Beaſts.

Pains in the Joints, and Putrid Fevers

The *North* Winds about the middle of *May* raiſed many a Whirlwind; and before we came to *Caiſar*, we found a ſenſible Alteration from ſcorching Heat to a ſearching Cold; by which Change, our Garments that before hung looſe about us, are gathered together to wrap us cloſe; for all which, few eſcaped without complaining of a ſudden Pain in the Joints; and many were incident to putrid Fevers, who had indulged too largely on Raw Fruits.

Occaſioned as well by the Water as Air.

This ſudden Mutation of the Air, brought not only on Mankind, but Beaſts alſo, Catarrhs, and Defluctions of all ſorts; to wit, from Hot and Moiſt (whereby we were bedew'd all over with Sweat) into Hot and Dry in the Day, and at Night Cold and Dry, by reaſon of Impetuous Blaſts from the *North Eaſt*, by which the Pores being ſhut, the incloſed Humours are put into a Fluor; there being not a Man among us, nor hardly an Horſe, but ran freely at the Noſe: Here, as the Air varied, we left off drinking Rain-Water; which might have ſome Influence upon us, it being preferred before all others, as having the Sun and Ocean for its Parents: The River-Water here is muddy, and is often carried under Ground by Pits, wherefore it paſſes not, without leaving ſome Putrefaction behind; but the moſt indigeſted is Well-water, which is wholly deprived of the Sun.

Nor muſt we ſlip without Remark what happen'd in our Winter-March; as we there carried the Winter with us, ſo now we bring the Summer; for Harveſt is beginning every where, where we arrive: Though here the Barley be mowing, yet the Wheat ſtands, to endure a farther ripening, being kept back by the Chill Winds, which ſtill

Chap. IX.

ſtill attend us; whereby we found Fevers of all ſorts (except Peſtilential) at *Siras*; Rheums diſtilling from the Head, Falling down of the *Uvula*, Aches and Pains, Hoarſeneſs, and violent Coughs; as *Hypocrates* foretold from this Quarter, 5. *Aph. lib.* 3. *Si autem Aquilo terram perflat*; if the *North*-wind blows on the Earth (which it has done a long time) it brings Colds, Swelling of the Face, Sore Throats, difficulty of Breathing, Stitches, and Pleuriſy; the Body is bound, and Urine flows, with cold ſhaking, which are conſtantly to be expected while this Wind rules.

The deſtructive Cuſtom of drinking Ice.

The Water of this Place alſo contributes to the Endemial Diſtempers, for it is weightier than other, which by Experience is found to offend the lower Belly, or *Hypochondria*, breeding Obſtructions, and the Ills ariſing thence; nor can I excuſe that deſtructive Cuſtom of drinking Ice with their Liquors; which the Old Gentleman takes notice of to be of no good Conſequence; *Aph.* 24. *lib.* 4. *Frigida, cujuſmodi ſunt Nix*; Cold things, ſuch as Snow and Ice, are Enemies to the Stomach and Lungs; and ſo on: On which the Learned and Skilful *Heurnius* makes this Paraphraſe, "Thoſe People that uſe theſe, "are troubled with Swellings in their Throats (as on the *Alps*), "are afflicted with Catarrhs, and live not long. But the moſt pernicious of all is the cramming themſelves with much Fruit; which is a Temptation hardly to be denied, where ſuch Plenty and ſo Excellent are offered; however, they fill the Body with crude and rebellious Humours.

From all which therefore to come home to what concerns us, who had undergone ſome part of a *Southern* Winter (if it may be ſo called, at *Gombroon*), the Author of Salt Phlegm, the ſubſequent Spring entring with the *North* Winds, which are Dry, made us retain that Phlegm; by which means we are followed by pertinacious and continued Fevers, as well as thoſe that accompany Catarrhs, from the Intemperament of the Spirable Parts, whereby the Humour expreſſed from the Brain, diſtills upon the Lungs, by tranſlation of Evacuation from the Habit of the Body, where it was wont to perſpire; but now thoſe Channels being ſtopt, it drops from the Head, to the diſturbance of the whole Frame. This Comment relates only to us; for the Natives make light of ſuch things as we call Colds, though they are affected with them this Seaſon, but not to ſo high a degree as we; for they eat and drink rather the more for them, and ſlight them at this time of the Year, but towards the Winter-Quarter they are more cautious. I muſt confeſs it was always my Opinion, Colds were not hurtful, ſo long as they keep within the Bounds of a ſimple Cold, but rather a means to rack off the Impurities from the Blood, as the Fermentation of Wines is of the like Advantage to them; but when inſtead of clarifying it confounds the Humours, it is then to be taken care of, which daily Experience teaches it tranſgreſſes often; as almoſt all our *Engliſh* being now down, can witneſs.

The Agent leaves *Siras*.

The 29th of *May*, the Agent, weary of theſe uncertain Turns of Weather, proceeded to make Trial of more ſteddy at *Iſpahaun*; but moſt of the reſt being ſick, and the Father Viſitador of the *Carmelites*, a *Spaniard*, and a good Scholar, having been long grieved with

Letter V.

with a continued Fever, and finding no Relief from the Country Phyſicians, perſuaded the Agent to leave me at *Siras*, which he complied with, perceiving an urgent neceſſity on the part of the *Engliſh*.

I fall ſick.

In which Stay I fell ſick my ſelf, after the Father was recovered; and before I was got up (for this Sickneſs had well nigh coſt me my Life, being one of theſe peeviſh Fevers), a great Saint, becauſe Rich and one of *Mahomet*'s Kindred, prevailed with the Father, who he heard was reſtored to his Health by my means, and their Convent being ſeated here by his Permiſſion (he being Treaſurer of the Province, and as wealthy, though by unjuſt means, as any in the Empire, next the *Sophi*), to ſpeak to me to give him a Viſit, being laid up by Debaucheries both of Wine and Women.

The Reſpect I had to the *Padre*, made me yield to be carried to his Court in one of his *Palenkeens* or Chairs, at a time I was more fit to be kept at Home and in Bed; for that all the *Armenian* Chriſtians, as well as Foreign, ſeemed to be concerned, not out of Love, but fear of this powerful Man to miſchief them: Whereupon my Attendance is engaged, and a Million of Promiſes, could I reſtore him to his Health, laid down from his Wives, Children, and Relations, who all (with the Citizens, as I could hear going along, pray to God that the *Hackin Fringi*, the *Frank* Doctor, might kill him) play'd the Hypocrites, wiſhing his Death; the firſt to compleat their Expectation of what he might leave them, the other for his being a Plague to them; as it proved after his Recovery, for they performed as much as he, diſmiſſing me with a Compliment, and no other Reward.

On my Recovery I ſet forward for *Spahaun*.

After my Strength came again, though this Blade had provided for my Diverſion at his Summer-houſes, (which are built (as the enſlaving Friars do on Penances their moſt ſtately Buildings) by his uſurped Authority, of the Obligation they had to ſerve him, as *Mahomet*'s Kindred, and the meritorious Tye he had on their Conſciences that way, by which means the Emperor has not more ſtately Palaces;) yet I refuſed his Offer.

Tarrying here from the 23d of *May* till the 6th of *July*, I am capable of giving ſome Account how the Air proves ſo fatal to Strangers: It ſeems to enjoy a Mean between *Lhor* and *Iſpahaun*; not ſo hot as the former, nor ſo ſubtile as the latter; for which reaſon it would be generally more healthy, were it not for theſe *North*-Winds, which ſet in every Afternoon, and continue till the Sun is a good height next Morning: Inſomuch that in the ſpace of Twenty four Hours, there is a Turn from the higheſt degree of Heat into the extremeſt degree of Cold, which infers the former Diſeaſes (*ad Aph.* 1. *lib.* 3. Αἱ μεταβολαὶ τῶν ὡρέων, &c.) theſe laſt Three Months together moſtly. After theſe are ſpent, the Heats bring Health, for no other reaſon but becauſe they are conſtant; which laſts from *June* till *September*, when theſe Winds begin their Reign afreſh; and according to the Obſervation of the 4th *Aph.* in the ſame Book, *In ſingulis annis partibus cum eodem die modo caloris modo frigoris dominatu Cœlum tenetur Autumnales morbos expectare oportet, hoc eſt,* ἃ ὤμυλα κατίκτα: Diſeaſes are unequal for Matter, Symptoms, Invaſions, Judgments, and Determinations; which I experienced to be true all this time, both

Chap. IX.

both in reſpect of Judgment and Ill Habit; for if it happen'd to be a Tertian, Quotidian, or Quartan, they were all uncertain; the uncertainty of the Seaſon broke that Viciſſitude of Motion and Reſt belonging to the Humours, which interruption occaſioned the difficulty of their Cure.

Polygore and Aubgurrum.

And now taking the direct Road for *Spahaun*, I had joined with me an *Armenian Frenchman* (a Wealthy Trader), a *Dominican* and a *Carmelite* Friar. Early in the Morning of the following Day we had forſaken *Siras*, we made *Polygore*, Six *Pharſangs*; it is a famous Caravan without Entertainment, by reaſon of bad Water; wherefore at Night we reached *Aubgurrum*, an old *Caravan Ser Raw*, better provided with Water, though the Name of the Place would intimate nothing leſs, being called the *Hot Water*; this is Three *Pharſangs* beyond *Polygore*.

Hence we entred a Fenny kind of Ground, occaſioned by the Overflow of *Bindamire*; over which, Stone Cauſeways and Bridges were laid, where convenient, for half a *Pharſang*: In this Way, though we met not with Towns ſo frequently, yet we found the Plain overſpread with Husbandmen and Shepherds, dwelling in Tents made of Hair-Cloth, at the End of the Plain of *Perſepolis*, which we could diſcover plainly with our naked Eyes, but came not near it, cutting a ſhorter Way to *Maijm*, over a Bridge almoſt conſumed with Age, and Force of the Waters; at which Town, after ſufficient Thunder and Lightning, it ſhower'd apace. The Harveſt is backwarder in theſe Fruitful Valleys than whence we came from; but theſe kindly Rains plump and clear it for an hopeful Crop.

Imaum Zadah.

Two Days after, we took *Imaum Zadah* in our Courſe, where *Maſtick* is made; the Mountains hereabouts are productive of Wines. *Imaum Zadah* was another of their adored Prophets or Succeſſors to *Mortis Ally*, who lies buried here in a Neat Stone Sepulchre; all the Town therefore belongs to the *Mullahs* or Prieſts attending here, and is ſurrounded with a Wall, having only Admiſſion at one Gate.

In the Medows between *Ogean* and *Aſpaſs*, we met with two Troops of ſtroling Shepherds, moving with their Families, Flocks, Herds, and Subſtance, with their Hairy Houſes on their Camels Backs. As alſo huge Droves of Horſes for the Emperor's Breed: But the moſt ſurprizing was to ſee Corn mowing and newly ſprung up at one and the ſame time.

The Reproof of a *Goloomy Shaw*.

Arriving at *Cuſcuſar* as ſoon as it was Day, and having laid my ſelf to Repoſe, a Courier, or *Goloomy Shaw*, from the Emperor, waiting the coming in of our *Caphala*, to preſs the beſt Horſe he could lay his Hands on, ſeeing my Sumpture-horſe come in, ſeized it for the King's Uſe; which alarmed the whole *Caravan Ser Raw*, deſiring my Servant to wake me, and inform me I was in danger to loſe my Horſe, and withal beſeeched my Protection for theirs, ſome of them being high priz'd: The thing was new to me, nor did I underſtand till then my Authority; for none of them durſt oppoſe a *Chuper* or Horſe-Poſt ſent from the King on an Errand (which Privilege is granted only to *Europe* Nations), they being wholly at the Devotion of their Sovereign, (Foreign Miniſters with their Retinues being exempted); but ſeeing me refractory to his Proceedings, he came

Letter V.

came to me full mouth'd in the King's Name; I returned Answer, in that Name I refused to obey him: He persisting in his Demands after it was made known who I was, the Servants and People there were ready to beat him, had I encouraged them; I bad them only hinder him from taking any manner of Beast belonging to them, and do no manner of Violence to him. He finding no good to be done with me, began to terrify the *Caphala Bashee* and his Crew; but I undertaking their Quarrel, he departed, not without some bouncing Curses in the *Turkish* Language, finding himself defeated of his expectation, and was content to make the Villages find him one; which indeed he should have done at first, had he not hoped to have been brought off by their mollifying him with Gilt; but missing that End, he went away with Shame and Fury, while I staid gratulated with the Thanks of all the Travellers, and on the 19th of *July* was handsomly conducted by them into *Spahaun*.

Want of Rain.

For the defect of Rain-water this Year, this Woody City suffers, the Trees decay, the River is dried up, Corn is scarce, and a general Drought invades all things, so that a Famine is mightily dreaded: For to supply these Wants, Well-water is made use of; which not being so familiar, by its deadly Coldness defrauds both Men, Brutes, and Plants, of their Natural Nourishment; whereupon Diseases ensue.

Nor is the winding Quarter of the Year less contributing, the Raging Dog having not only shewed his Teeth, but bit hard, the latter part of *August* passing into *Autumn* with unsteady Heats and Colds; introducing sore Eyes, Lasks, spitting of Blood, dejected Appetite, ill Concoction, Fistulaes *in Ano*, Leprosy, St. *Anthony*'s Fire, creeping Ulcers, Tetters, Morphew. Last Years Honour is not paid to this, for the Trees every where shed their imperfect Leaves, not bringing their Fruit in due season; so that the Autumnal Tribute falls short, the Summer going out without bringing things to Maturity, by reason of the too hasty approach of the blustring Fall; though the Skies clear up to a Misfortune, whereby ξηροφθαμία, from the Summers Heat, and dry Autumns, Dysuries and Stranguries among Children, *Hyp. Aph.* 4. *Sect.* 3. as also Empyemaes.

The 8 paradises

Heshte Behesht, Paradise upon Earth.

This notwithstanding, we are tempted at the Fame of one of the Emperor's Gardens, called *Heshte Behesht*, i. e. *Paradise upon Earth*, in Imitation of *Cosroes*, their former King, to make a pleasant Pilgrimage: It is a sweet Place doubtless, were it cloathed with its Glory; but as it is, it is a Rich Piece; the Summer-house in the middle is saluted by two Channels, in which are Ships and Boats to represent a Naval Scene of War; Swans and Pelicans find here their diversion; the Summer-house is built entirely of polished Marble, the Arch of the *Cupilo* is Inlaid with Massy Gold; upon the Walls are depainted the famous Actions of their Heroes; the Tank in the middle is all of Silver; the Posts are stuck with Looking-glasses, reflecting the Postures of the Body, and the Figures of the whole Fabrick; an Hemispherical Turret presses on Four Pillars, which are the main Supporters.

Murmurers against the Government.

For all this Excess the Poor do murmur, who have not any Care taken for their Subsistence; and not only the Inferior Rank, but the

Chap. IX.

the *Patricii*, begin to exclaim against the Negligence of the Government, while those who should provide for them in this Exigency, (from Provinces blessed with more Increase) instead thereof squander or sell abroad what should be applied to their Maintenance at home. In these Straits they find Pretences to cast an Odium on the *Divan* or Council; and to that purpose have recriminated the Chief Favourite at Court, laying to his Charge not only the Miscarriage of his Master, but the effeminating and debauching him with Wine and Women, and enervating him by Witchcraft, (he being neither able to Stand or Ride); and for Proof of this latter, they had taken from his Surcoat a Paper wrote in the *Hebrew* Tongue, full of Magick: Which whether true or false, half a dozen *Jewish Levites*, accused as Accessories, were ripped open; but not confessing in their bittersest Torments, any thing against the Steward of the King's Houshold, he was again received into Grace, and intrusted with the Management of Affairs; they having no Redress by this Complaint, but rather a Continuation of their Miseries, a sad Cry for Want of Bread continuing.

The Steward restored to Favour, the Physician hang'd.

Although the Emperor espoused this Great Man's Cause, at once to assert his own Authority, and skreen him from the Fury of his Persecutors; yet another Menial Servant in Disgrace never recovered, till he had given full Satisfaction to his Revenge; *viz.* his Chief Physician: He being dismiss'd the Court, lived in Repute some time in the City, till the Emperor discarded his Chamberlain; when being informed that this imprudent Physician was entertaining at a Feast the Eunuch he had turned out of his Service, sent a Messenger to call his Physician; who supposing it was to be readmitted, spruc'd himself, that he might be the better accepted before the King, and went on chearfully, till coming under the Palace-Gate he saw a Rope prepared to tye him up; which was the Reward he received for his Unadvisedness.

Amidst these Distractions and Heats, it was no time for our Agent to move for an Audience; and the Time of Shipping drawing on, it was convenient some should appear at Port; whereupon I am again commanded to *Gombroon*, the Agent staying for the Benefit of the Air, as well as to watch a Time to appear before the *Sophi*; which was a thing of great Difficulty and Expence to the Company, by reason of the several Officers of different Interests, employed as Instruments to procure it, besides the little Leisure the Emperor affords himself for Business; it seldom costing less than a Thousand *Thomands* in Fees and Presents. The *Irish* Buckhounds brought up for that end, were admired and talked of by all, and represented to be as big as Camels; and though they were young, proved swift Creatures, I seeing the Bitch in our Journey turn an Antelope, which none of their Hounds ever came near; and had the Dog been yare, no doubt but they had seized it.

Irish Greyhounds a Present for the Emperor.

The Rarity of them is a thing of Moment for the Emperor's Delight; nor may we be less assured of the Terror they strike on their Fancy, when I shall relate what passed at *Mussaferry* in the *Caravan Ser Raw* there, as they were bringing up to *Spahan*: The Dog, which was the biggest, and at other times less voracious, and better conditioned

Letter V.

ditioned than the Bitch, being let looſe, rambled about the Caravan for what he could get to ſatisfy his Hunger; whilſt an *Hodge* (one of their Pilgrims to *Mahomet*'s Tomb) who was at his Devotion on the moſt conſpicuous place of the *Ser Raw* (they loving to be ſeen of Men), had placed a Bowl of Buttermilk tempered for his Tooth, ready by him, to fall to after his Prayers; he bowing his Face to the Ground, as their Cuſtom is to worſhip, and there lying proſtrate: The Dog ſcenting the Bowl, mounted the Quadrangle, and clapping one Leg on the Neck of the *Hodge*, kept him in that Poſture, while he had made cleaner Work than the Pilgrim, who for fear durſt neither ſtir nor cry out, leſt he ſhould provoke ſo terrible a Monſter to devour him; but ſilently paſſed by both the Affront (for if a Dog touch them they are *Nigeſs*, *i. e.* defiled) and the Loſs; while in the mean time it was occaſion of much Laughter to the whole *Caravan Ser Raw*, to behold the Man of loſty Thoughts of his own Purity, thus handled by the Beaſt, and none offering to ſtep in to his Reſcue, till we had called him off; for which the *Hodge* thought himſelf obliged to return us Thanks, for delivering him from ſo great danger.

A Robber.

At *Moxutebeggy*, as we were returning to *Gombroon*, we met with one of the Robbers (or one apprehended as one of them) that ſo boldly ſet upon the Caravan at *Chawtalk*, being under a Guard of Soldiers, pinion'd, and loaded with Chains: He is a long-hair'd Black, of the Province of *Ketchemacroon*, formerly *Hyrcania*, lately reduced by the Valour of the now-impriſon'd *Caun* of *Siras*: They are carrying him to *Iſpahaun*, to receive his Sentence and Judgment from the Emperor; it being an Enterprize of that Fame, and ſo much in every one's Mouth, that the Puniſhment is to be as Exemplary, as the Fact Notorious. Some people more than whiſper, as if the neceſſitous *Caun* of *Bunder* were not only an Abettor, but an Accomplice in this Villany: But a Man had as good be out of the World, as lye under the Scandal of an Ill Name.

In this Paſſage the Evenings and Mornings were ſo intenſely Cold, as to fix Icicles to our Metarrhaes, as they hung under our Horſes Belly; although from Nine in the Forenoon until Three in the Afternoon, it was extremely Hot.

When we left *Spahaun*, Cotton had juſt broke the Cod, and an imperfect ſort of Barley, ſown only to ſoil their Cattel, was crept out of the Hoſe, being as Green as Graſs; but as we drew nearer *Siras*, all was mowed, and the Vintage being over, they were left common to the Cattel, who fatten on theſe Shrubs; ſo that what once tickled the Spleen of a Philoſopher, might here hourly give him the Diverſion, Thiſtles being their choiceſt Fodder.

Colums the Forerunners of the Colds.

The Forerunners of the approaching Cold are the *Colums*, who fly in Flocks daily over our heads; theſe, impatient of the Extremity of Heat or Cold, take now their Flight towards the Warm Countries, and when the Ram ends his Reign, return to their *Northern* Quarters. *Bartholin* Junior relates ſomething of the Swan, agreeable to what I obſerved in *India* of this Bird, concerning the *Aſpera Arteria*, from whence is conceived the reaſon of its obſtreperous and loud Note: His Words are theſe, *Diverſum tamen eſſe ſitum in Cygno & plane ſingularem; longior enim cum ſit, in ſterni capſulam incurvo flexu ſe inſinuat, moxque ex fundo capſulæ ſurſum regreditur & claviculis aſcenſis ad thoracem ſe flectit*, &c. *De fiſtula pulmonari verba faciens.* It's of a different Make from other Fowls, and is wound up, as has been ſaid, in the Breaſt-bone as in a Caſe, ſometimes ſingle, ſometimes double, like a writhen Trumpet; they have long Necks, and long Feet, of an Aſh-Colour, and great Bodies as large as a Wild Turky; their Fleſh but courſe.

Chap. IX.

The latter end of *October* we departed from *Siras*, not before my Cuſtomer the *Siad* had ſent for me, to deſire thoſe Medicines wherewith he had been ſo unexpectedly recovered: I delay'd going to him till I was certain the *Caphala* was out of the City, when waiting on him I reaped the ſame fair Promiſes and Expreſſions I had done before; wherefore I told him my Phyſick was packed up, and my Servant gone with the *Caphala*; he told me he would ſend a Couple of his truſtieſt Domeſticks, which were a Prieſt and another, to the end of the *Munſel*, which I told him he might do: At my Return to the Factory, there being preſent a Number of Chriſtians and others to attend our Motion out of the City, moſt thought I had received a Rich Reward, therefore they demanded how I had ſped? I anſwered, As I had before; at which one that knew the Temper of the Man, replied in *Lingua Frank*, *Foi multo ben ill non tenho terardo voso Chapeo*; It was very well you came home with your Hat, and that he took not that off your Head: However, at the end of the *Munſel* I was not at Leiſure to ſpeak with his Meſſengers, who underſtanding the reaſon, had Ingenuity enough to bluſh at their Maſter's unhandſome dealing with me.

This Varlet, of the Race of *Mahomet*, two or three days before our Arrival at *Siras*, at the Funeral of one of his Wives, ſent Fifteen hundred of his own She-Slaves to attend her to the Grave, out of his own Family; ſo ſuperfluouſly abounding is he in all manner of Luxury.

We came into *Siras* with frowning Weather:

Horrida tempeſtas Cælum contraxit & imbres.

But parted thence with a ſuitable Remainder of Autumn; for the Grapes were in the Preſs, and the new Wines in the Ferment, yet the Pomgranats were on the Trees, nor was the Fall of the Leaf ſet in: In the Fields were Millet, hurtful to Pullen, but Food for the Poor for Bread; in the Garden, Wall-Flower, and Violets, Garden Mallows, and Crocus: For all that, at Night the Cold was ſevere; the reaſon whereof (beſides the length of the Nights) is, the Mountains about *Siras* are rather Stony than Sulphurious; for which cauſe we find the Winds blow as ſenſibly as at *Spahaun*; whence may be collected, that the Seaſons depend not ſo immeditely on the Sun and its Motion, as from the Specifick Determination of the Winds, the Aſpects of the Stars diverſified, the Innate Quality of the Country, and peculiar Site in reſpect of the Heavenly Bodies. As for the difference of Stars, none here could be obſerved, diſtinct from thoſe in the Temperate Zone, by reaſon of the indeterminate Horizon, every where occaſioned by the interfering Mountains. The

Letter V.

Crows of several Colours.

The Crows here are like our *Royston* Crows, Grey on their Backs and Wings; at *Jerom* their Beaks and Feet are as Red as Vermilion; where also at our appearance Barley is ripe, and new Barley sow'd; and as we travelled, we now and then let fly an Hawk at *Hoberaes*, a Bird larger and of the same Colour with our Kites; at first being brought to the Ground by the Hawk, it parries, and makes some false Shew of Defence, brisking up its Plumes about the Neck, as a Cock does when going to engage; but the Controversy is soon decided, after the Hawk seizes it with his direful Talons, and instead of denouncing farther War, it resigns its self an humble Victim to the Conqueror: The inward Coats of the Gizzard are stuffed with Wormseed, of which it smells strong, which dried and beaten to Powder, and given with Sugar, is a *Panacæa* for an *Asthma*, or difficulty of breathing, and the whole Body is delicate Meat.

On the right hand of the King's Highway, between *Siras* and *Gerom*, at *Derab*, on the side of a Mountain, issues the *Pissasphaltum* of *Diascorides*, or Natural Mummy, into a large Stone Tank or Storehouse, sealed with the King's Seal, and that of the *Calentures*, and all the Noblemen of that City, and kept with a constant Watch, till at a stated Time of the Year they all repair thither, to open it for the King's Use, to prevent its being stole: Which notwithstanding, though it be Death if discovered, yet many Shepherds following their Flocks on these Mountains, by chance light on great Portions of the same Balsam, and offer it to Passengers to Sale, and sometimes play the Cheat in adulterating it.

The First of *November* entring upon the Plains of *Dedumbah*, we found it all frosted with Salt; for the Waters from the Mountains mixing with the Superficies of the Earth, together with the Sun and drying Winds, incrustate; nor have I met with sharper Colds than here, for that the invironing Hills as well as Dales are full of Salt, and the Sun rising with horrid Winds presses the Ambient Air from the high Tops by its Circular Motion; so that it hurricanes us with such dismal chilling Gusts, that had we not been active here in coursing Hares and Wild Goats, we might sooner have frozen than kept our Innate Heat entire; the Sun being constantly attended all the Day with blustering Weather, leaving a quiet Calm at setting.

Monuments of Robbers.

From this Plain to *Lhor*, both in the Highways, and on the high Mountains, were frequent Monuments of Thieves immured in Terror of others who might commit the like Offence; they having literally a Stone-Doublet, whereas we say metaphorically, when any is in Prison, *He has a Stone Doublet on*; for these are plastered up, all but their Heads, in a round Stone Tomb, which are left out, not out of Kindness, but to expose them to the Injury of the Weather, and Assaults of the Birds of Prey, who wreak their Rapin with as little Remorse, as they did devour their Fellow-Subjects.

The Air as well as the Food, the Cause of Birds keeping one place.

Beyond *Lhor*, Water-Fowl that make not their Abode on the Sea, are seldom seen, for want of Fresh-Water; nor do *Hoberaes* fly on the other side so far as *Siras*; whether for the sake of its beloved Food, or by reason the Subtilty of the Air may fail them in their due Poise, making them delight more in one place than another, I know not; as it is evident in the Nature of Fishes to prefer one Water

Chap. IX.

Water before another, as being better fitted for their freer Respiration.

The Old and New Moon visible in twelve hours time.

We set out of *Spahaun* the first day of their great Fast, which was the 8th of *October*, all which time it was grievous to the *Moors* to Travel, because they might not eat, nor swallow their Spittle in the Day-time, it being denied the Muliteers, and those accustomed to Labour; but the *Hodges*, and those who lead a delicate Life, are permitted to eat; for which they plead their being unaccustomed to Labour; which exempts them from an Imposition they lay on the more hardy, not touching such heavy Burthens with the least of their Fingers: Wherefore the poor Mule-men made hard shift to get to *Lhor* the Morning before the Evening the New Moon appeared on, *viz.* the 4th of *November*, when I saw the Old Moon go out on the Hills at *Lhor*, and the Night following, the Horns reversed, the whole Body or Circumference having only as it were a dark Veil or Curtain of Air drawn over it, that part alone which was Crescent, being illuminated.

But it was some Damp to their designed Mirth, when by too much haste to come to this Capital City, they perceived they had lost a Mule with its Lading, by driving in the Dark all Night; whereupon I was employ'd to inform the *Caun*, who immediately dispatched the *Rhadary* in quest, and before Night restored the Lading, which was Shagreen Leather, such as they make their best Boots of, but the Mule was found dead under its Burthen, strayed a little way out of the Road; such Care is there taken to satisfy Merchants.

This Night passed with great Rejoicing among the *Mussulmen*, and retarded us three Days, before we could make our Muliteers settle to their Gears again.

Here the doubtful Autumn inclines towards Winter, resigning the Dates, Citrons, Oranges, and Lemons, to the expecting Planter: Here grows the Emblem of Peace, the Olive-Tree; and though the Leafs are fallen, yet here is an uninterrupted Spring, all things keeping a perpetual Green, though they observe the appointed Times of bringing forth their Increase.

In Hot Countries to the *North* the Year centers in our Winter.

And now we begin to enjoy Temperate and Shorter Nights, in exchange of Cold and Longer; and although the Goat is not yet ascended with his Constellation, yet I pronounce it Winter, since all Terrestrial Things move with a Pace as if they were just almost at the Centre of the Year; but after the Sun, carried by the rapid Course of the Heavenly Impulse, in order with the other Glorious Stars, has reached its utmost *Southern* Bounds, then a new Face of things returns, and the alternate Accretion and Diminution render an Everlasting Constancy; which with the admirable Frame and manifold Courses of the Celestial Spheres, witness and declare, That the Praise of so great and wonderful Works, are not to be attributed to Chance and Fortune, but to an All-wise Creator, who constituted the Universe from the Beginning, and will govern and preserve the same to all Eternity; who also brought us safe to *Gombroon* the 13th of *November*: *To whom be Honour now and for ever.*

CHAP.

Letter V.

CHAP. X.

A Voyage to Congo *for Pearl; a Discourse of their Generation; Departure from* Persia, *and Return to* India.

TWO days after our Arrival at *Gombroon*, I went to *Congo*, leaving only the *George*, a Ship our Agent had built, in this Port; I was rowed in one of their Boats till the Wind grew strong enough to Sail: These Boats have been in use time out of mind; the Keel is made of one piece of Timber, and the Planks are sewed together, with an high Prow and a low Poop. The next Morning we had brought *Loft* on the left hand of the Island *Kismash*, leaving a Woody Land uninhabited between *Kismash* and the Main: At Noon we came to *Bassatu*, an old ruined Town of the *Portugals*, fronting *Congo*, where we touched till the Turning of the Tide and the Sea-Breeze were forcible enough to deliver us to that Port, where were Five Merchant Ships, and Two Trading to *Mocha* for Religion.

Come to *Congo*.

Congo is something better built than *Gombroon*, and has some small Advantage of the Air, and is about Twenty Leagues nearer the Mouth of the River *Euphrates*.

A Dearth in the Water as well as on Land.

As upon Land we have observed the Fruit and all things flag for want of Rain, so we found the same Cry to respect the Sea for want of frequent Showers, the Oysters neither bringing forth, nor are any Pearls produced; such Influence does common Fame allow the Heavenly Moisture to have in their Generation; insomuch that little Choice is to be had, and whatever is of any Value, is very dear. Here is great Plenty of what they call *Ketchery*, a Mixture of all together, or Refuse of Rough, Yellow, and Unequal, which they sell by Bushels to the *Russians*, who carry them over Land to *Archangelo*, and disperse them through the *Northern* Coasts, for Ornaments to their Furr Caps; which being no Purchase, I returned.

Come again to *Bunder Abassee*.

Sailing abreast of *Kismash*, I put in at *Loft*, the chief Place of the Island, and loaded with Oysters, which were the neareſt our *English* I had yet tasted; here are Creyfish, Crabs, Shrimps, Place, Soles, and Smelts, besides Mountains of Salt-fish for Sale: From hence *Gombroon* is furnished with Wood; where arriving, we saw the *Phœnix*, another *English* Ship; on which before I embark, I shall premise somewhat material, according to my Promise, of Pearls in general.

The Pearl.

The Pearl is a Jewel supposed to be the Geniture of a Shell-fish called *Margaritifer*, congealed into a very fair, transparent, Diaphanous, beautiful Stone, which is the *Partus* or Birth of this Fish. As concerning their Original and Conception, there is some difference among Authors, as betwixt *Pliny* and *Anselmus Boetius*, and between them and *Cardanus*: *Pliny* saith that they are conceived in Oysters, by a certain Maritime Dew, which these Fish (and so likewise Scollops) do at a Set Time of the Year most thirst after; and according as the Heavens are more Cloudy or Clear in the time of the taking in

Chap. X.

of this Dew, so they are generated more Fair, or Obscure; as may be seen in his Book, where he speaks of those Pearls called *Unions*, and of the Shell-fish in which they are found, *lib. 9. c. 28.* But this Opinion of *Pliny* concerning their Conception, is not, by *Anselmus Boetius*, thought consentaneous to Truth: For, saith he, I have taken out of these Shell-fish many *Margarites*, and they are generated in the Body of the Creature, of the same Humour of which the Shell is formed; which Viscous Humour is expelled sometimes (not always) for the Fabrick of another Shell; for whenever this little Creature is ill, and hath not strength enough to belch up or expel this Humour which sticketh in the Body, it becometh the Rudiments or beginning of the Pearls; to which, new Humour being added and assimulated into the same Nature, by concreting and congealing begets a new Skin or Film for the former Rudiments; the continual Addition of which Humour generates an *Union*, or Pearl; even as Stones are generated in the Gall or Bladder of a Man; and after the same manner the *Bezoar* is generated in the *Persian* Goat. *Cardanus*, *lib. 7. de Lapidibus*, saith, It is a Fabulous thing that the Pearl should be generated by the Dew of Heaven, seeing the Shell-fishes in which they are conceived have their Residence in the very bottom of the Deep. That which is reported of them, That they are soft in the Water, and grow hard, like Coral, as soon as they are taken out, is not true, saith *Boetius*, *p.* 84. For the first, not only common Fame, but common Experience avouches; for the latter, I know not why it may not be as probable, as for an Egg newly laid, to have the Shell harden'd as soon as dropped into the Air, when before in the *Ovarium* it participated of a Slippery, Tough, Glewy Substance; not otherwise to be supposed to come forth, than by endangering the *Fœtus*.

Its Adulteration.

Unions are so much the more esteemed, because they cannot easily be adulterated. There are fictitious Jewels made of double Glass, which being set in Gold, Jewellers cannot discern from Pearl, except they take them out: Some will adulterate them with the Powder of the Shell of the *Margarite*, and others with Chalk covered with Leafs of Silver, and then anointed with the White of an Egg. Some adulterate them with the Powder of Pearl mix'd with the White of an Egg, and dried, and then polished; but these will easily be discovered from the True, by their Weight and Colour.

Its Names.

The *Union* is in *Hebrew* called גביש, as *Job* 28. 20. And so the Word *Gabish* is interpreted by *Rabbi Sevi Gerson*: It is also taken for *Margarita*, פניבים; but in the *Proverbs* it is interpreted by *Junius*, *Carbunculi*, *Prov.* 11. If they be great, they are called *Unions*, because then they are found single in a Shell. If they be small, they are called *Margaritæ*, many of which may be found in one Shell together. In *Greek* they are called μάργαρος, μαργαρίτης, & νίναδος. In *Latin* the great Pearls are called *Uniones*, *& Margaritæ simpliciter*. *Lucian* calleth the Pearl, *Lapis Erithreus*; *Arrianus*, *Lapis Indicus*; *Statius*, *Erithreus Lapillus*; *Virgil*, *Bacca*, *& Bacca Conchea*; *Pliny*, *Unio*; *Cicero*, *Margarita*; St. *Jerom*, *Granum maris rubri*; and others call it *Perla*: The *Germans* call it *Perlin*: In *Italian*, *Perle*: In *Arabick*, *Indostan*, *Phursistan*, *Sulu*: The *Indians* call them *Moti*; in *Malabar*,

Letter V.

labar, *Mutu*: The *Lusitanians* call it *Aljofar*, which in *Arabic* sounds as much as *Julfar*, the Port in *Sinu Persico* where the most excellent Pearls are caught.

The kinds of Pearl.

The kinds of Pearl are no otherwise distinguished, but either first from their Greatness or Littleness, that is, either as they are *Unions*, or *Margarites*, or Seed-Pearl; and secondly, as they are of transcendent Purity, Beauty, and Glory; or Cloudy, Reddish, and so less beautiful.

The Places where caught.

The best are found in the *Persian* Gulph, (shared between the *Persian* and *Arab*, they farming the Fishery yearly to those that bid most), between the Island *Ormus* and *Byran*; and were heretofore brought into the Island *Ormus*, while the *Portugals* were Lords there; whence the Distich;

If all the World were but one Ring,
Ormus *should the* Union *bring.*

They are also found between Cape *Comory* and *Ceilon*, as I formerly declared; but these are not to be compared with the *Persian*, which are the true Oriental ones: There are of them in the Island *Sumatra*, by those that place the Golden *Chersonese* in *Java*, disputed to be the Ancient *Taproban*. Betwixt the greater *Java* and *India* there are very many; between *Panana* and *Cochin* are good store, but very small, as also all along the Coast of *Malabar*. In *Borneo* and *Anian*, there are great ones. The Occidental are of a Milkish Colour, and of a Silver-like Splendor, and therefore not so commendable as the Oriental.

It is consented to by some, That by how much the deeper the Shell-fish resides, by so much they are Parents of the lesser *Margarites*.

Cheripo, or Seed-Pearl.

The *Indians* call the brighter, candid, or splendid Shell-fish, *Cheripo*, which is a kind of Oyster, of which they make Spoons, or little Cups: These Fishes do generate excellent *Margarites*, or Seed-Pearl.

Chanquo, or Mother of Pearl.

There are others they call *Chanquo*; the Shells of which are the Mother of Pearl: These bring not forth so fair Pearl as the other, because their Shells are very smooth and bright within; they are used to adorn Tables, Escritores, and other things with; they are brought to *Bengala* for Bracelets and other Embellishments; the Custom there was to have the Virgins Arms to be set off with Monelaes of this kind, lest they should be corrupted.

Scallops.

They are also found in many places of *Europe*, as in *Scotland* and *Ireland*, there having been very excellent ones found in Scallops and common Oysters, as I my self have found at *Sheerness* in *England*. They are no Strangers in *Silesia*, *Frisia*, and *Bohemia*.

About the Promontory of *Comory* they are found of the Weight of an Hundred Grains of Wheat, and near the Island of *Borneo*, of the Weight of an Hundred and sixty Corns of Wheat, though not so fair as the other.

It

Chap. X.

It is delivered from Authentick Authors, That *Cleopatra*, Queen of *Egypt*, drank one dissolved at a Supper, of which Draught she boasted she had a more costly Supper than ever *Antonius* had; the Value of which Draught then must amount to, according to *Budæus*, an Hundred and fifty thousand *Aureos*, for thus much did one Supper of *Antonius* cost him, as related by *Pliny*, *lib.* 9. *cap.* 35. & *Macrob.* 3. *Saturnal. c.* 27. The same *Budæus* doth also mention an *Union* of the Bigness of a *Filbert*, which was bought in *France* for Three thousand *Aureos*, and another for Four thousand.

Its Properties.

Solinus, and *Scrap Hager Alkali*, say that these Stones are cold and dry in the Second Degree, and that they are good against Syncopes and Cardiacal Passions; that they comfort the Spirits, stop Fluxes of Blood, cure Lienteries and Diarrhæas, and that they are good for the Sight: The same say *Cardanus*, *Rulandus*, and *Baccius*, in their Books *de Gemmis*. But the more Mechanical Solution of their operating, is (as all Conchous things do) either by precipitating the Saline or Acid Particles, or else as all Alkalies do, by imbibing the same, obtund their Fury by sheathing their sharp Points, and so render them capable of assisting such Diseases.

Its Dignity and Value.

They are of great Worth for their Sacred Use: St. *Austin* in his Explication of the *Psalms*, speaking of the Twelve Stones mentioned in the Book of the *Revelations*, *Rev.* 21. 21. and of the Gates of the New *Jerusalem*, which were every one of one Pearl; saith, That the Twelve Apostles are signified by the Twelve Stones, and Christ the Spotless Lamb by the Pearl.

Their own Glory, Beauty, and Excellency, surpass their Intrinsick Worth: If they be of the Weight of Four Grains, they are worth Three Crowns apiece; so according to their Bigness, Weight, Roundness, and Fairness, their Price is raised, doubled, or trebled, according to the following Scale.

Letter V.

Directions for *Oriental* PEARL; *viz.*

Pearls Round, of a White Water, worth at *London*,

The Prices and Sizes.

		s.	d.	
1	Grain,	0	6	1000
1 1/4		0	10	500
1 1/2		1	06	300
1 3/4		2	04	200
2		3	04	200
2 1/4		4	00	160
2 1/2		5	00	150
2 3/4		6	00	140
3		7	06	140
3 1/4		9	00	120
3 1/2		11	00	120
3 3/4		14	00	100
4	Grains, or a Carrrots,	18	00	100
4 1/2		23	00	60
5		30	00	60
5 1/2		40	00	60
6		40	00	55
6 1/2		65	00	55
7		80	00	55
7 1/2		90	00	50
8		100	00	50
9		130	00	50
10		210	00	45
11		220	00	45
12	Grains, or 3 Carrots,	280	00	40

Seed-Pearl for Apothecaries, worth from 8 to 14 *s.* or 15 *s. per* Ounce, *Troy*.

The Numbers on the Right Hand are set down to shew what fit Numbers are used in the wearing such siz'd Pearl; yet a few more or less make no difference.

We undergo Difficulties in our Passage back to *India*, through Negligence of the Pilots.

Ascending the *Phœnix* the last of *November*, after a formal Valediction ashore, the next day we passed the Straits in a gloomy Evening, designing to repeat our Course to the so long forsaken Coasts of *India*; but the Wind being strong at *East South-East*, it blew directly in our teeth, that very Line we should steer. This contrary Wind detain'd us some days, but the continued Calms more; for in Seven and twenty days we gained but Nine Degrees out of Thirteen *East*, and but Three out of Seven in Latitude; nor could we reach any Shore, or meet with any Ship, whereby we began to want both Wood and Water; being Twelve *Europe*-men, Seventeen *Lascars*, Two *Armenian* Servants, and as many Black Slaves, with one *Moorman* Servant; Ten Sheep with large Tails, and as many *Carmania* Goats,

Chap. X.

Goats, for to waft to the Company's Island at St. *Helena*, to create a Breed; (which could it be effected, might prove of as great a Benefit, as *Cotswall* Sheep imprudently sent a Present into *Spain* for the Improvement of their Wool,) besides store of Cocks and Hens for the Voyage, and four *Persian* Greyhounds: To serve these we had no more than Three Hogsheads of Water left, and Wood for Firing no more than for six days; nor yet (*Christmass-day* being past) had we any Hopes of a favourable Wind. This made us melancholy, since we were already put to Allowance, and all through the Negligence of the Master and his Mate, who lay Revelling ashore, when they should have provided better for their Voyage.

Nor had they taken other Care in loading their Vessel, which being most *Carmania* Wool and light Loading, had required a sufficient Ballast at Bottom; but on the contrary, the heavy Goods were upon Deck; which Error when it was too late to remedy, they perceived, being out at Sea; *& jam seriò de lanâ caprinâ controversia fit*; and now that, whereby we used to express a thing of no Value, or not worth our discourse (Goats-wool) becomes a thing of serious Controversy; therefore it was God's Mercy we were not try'd with Stormy Weather hitherto: But now we were dilemma'd, not knowing what to wish, when the Divine Providence sent us a *West North West* Gale, which after we had measured the whole Coast from *Persia*, round the Bay of *Cambaia*, to *Sinda*, we were drove to *Diu*, where sounding we had Eighteen Fathom Water, and bending to the *South*, we were directed a-nights by the Light-houses; and at last out-stretching the Flats, we fell in with the High-lands of St. *John's* in *India*. The Head-land of *Diu* is the highest Land there in view, the rest of the Ground being low, nor is *Gates* to be seen there; it lies in *North* Latitude 21 *deg.* 10 *min.*; but St. *John's* in 10 *deg.* being a notable high Peak on the *Gaot*.

On the first day of the Year $167\frac{8}{9}$, and the last of the Moon, the Gusts blowing horribly from Shore, we were again drove to Sea till Night, and anchored very uneasily while Two the next Morning, when the Tide horsed us towards the Shore, we not being able otherwise to prevail against the Wind with our Sails; but anchoring another whole Night and Day;

Tollimur in Cælum curvato gurgite, & idem
Subducta ad manes imos descendimus unda.

By th' rising Waves we're lifted up on high;
Descending down we in the deep do lye.

Where we had remained, had we offer'd to unfurl our Sails, for the aforementioned Reasons.

But from our Want there sprang this Commodity; our Water being well nigh all spent, the Ship was better able to live, her Burthen sinking aloft, and thereby gave occasion to bear a steadier Poise below, while we expected the abating of the Tempest, in order to our happy Deliverance; which at last permitted us to come more under the Land, where struggling every Tide, though the Water con-

Letter V. continued ſtill troubled with foaming Billows, yet obſerving when to gain, we paſſed *Surat* River's Mouth, where rode thirteen *Moor* Merchant-men, and two great *Belgians*, and ſo came to our deſired Haven in *Swally-hole* on Twelfth-day, where I remain,

Your Humble Servant,

J. F.

Sending you with this the General Account of *Perſia*, which I had time to write during almoſt Forty Days floating upon theſe Waters; which had like to prove as fatal to Us, as the great Deluge did once to the Old World in that ſpace of time.

THE

THE

Preſent State

OF

PERSIA.

CHAP. XI.

Of the various Names, Situation, and Bounds; the Temper of the Air; of the Seaſons and Winds; of the High and Stupendious Mountains, their Advantage and Conveniency; of the Fruitfulneſs of the Valleys, occaſioned by Snow upon the Hills: Of the Vegetables, Plants, and Minerals; of their Fowl, Four-footed Beaſts, and Fiſhes: Their Caravans, Moſques, Hummums, Buzzars, Houſes, and Bridges. The City Suffahaun *propoſed as a Patern of their Government.*

Its Names.

PERSIA by Claſſick Authors is fabled to have its Name from King *Perſeus*, Son of *Andromeda*; it was anciently called *Elam* by the *Hebrews*, and now by the Inhabitants, *Phurſiſtan*.

Situation and Bounds.

It is ſited in the Temperate Zone, under the Third, Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Climates: In time of Yore the Monarchy of the whole World devolved upon it, and which is miraculous, is not quite extinguiſhed to this day; although the Bounds of the Empire were ſtraitned or enlarged, according to the ebbing or flowing of Fortune. In its Infancy it was mighty, for *Nimrod* was a Powerful Hunter, that is, a great Prince; and as it grew up it increaſed in Strength; but from the *Grand Cyrus* to *Darius* the *Mede*, it ſeemed to be in the Flower of its Age, when it was Miſtreſs of all the Earth which the vaſt Ocean waſhes on this ſide, and the *Helleſpont* on the other. After the Death of *Alexander* the Great, it was miſerably divided by the Contentions of his Captains; and long ſince by the Incurſions

Letter V.

sions of the *Saracens* it has been declining, unless where it has healed its self towards those Parts bordering on *India*; by which means it has not lost much of its Modern Greatness, though the *Turks* within this Century have forced the Low Countries of *Babylon* and *Mesopotamia*, which the *Persians* were as willing to resign as they to take, they being a continual Charge to defend, and no Advantage to the *Persians*, but rather an unnecessary Trouble: On which Reflections there is nothing forbids, but that with the Judicious *Boterus* we may state its Limits between the *Caspian* Sea, the *Persian* Gulph, the Lake *Stoke*, with the Rivers *Oxus* and *Tigris*, and the Bay and Kingdom of *Cambaia*; which Tract contains in it from *East* to *West* more than Twenty Degrees, and from *North* to *South* above Eighteen, whereby the Days are prolonged or shortned three Hours.

Under this Account is to be reckoned the greater part of *Georgia*, with the Islands in either Seas.

It is distinguished into Provinces; the exact Number whereof, as divided at present, (they as often changing Names as Governors), I have not been certainly informed.

Temperance of the Air.

Quintus Curtius erred something when he said, *Regio non alia in tota Asiâ salubrior habetur, temperatum Cœlum; hinc perpetuum jugum opacum et umbrosum, quod Æstas lævat; illinc Mare adjunctum quod modico tepore terras fovet.* There is not a Region in all *Asia* esteemed healthier, the Air being temperate; on this hand the Heaven is shaded and the Vales defended by the Tops of Mountains, which qualifies the Heat; on the other, surrounded with Seas and Rivers, which by a friendly Warmth cherish the Land; for that Places near the Tropicks make some Exceptions, where in the Summer they endure great Heat, not only from the nearness of the Sun (because we often observe strange differences to happen in the same Climate), but from the Sands, and Sulphurous Exhalations steaming from the Mountains, which are impregnated herewith; whenas Reason persuades, the Time must be hotter than in other Seasons of the Year: As also in the Midland Country the Cause holds good for its intense Coldness in Winter, and almost through every Quarter at Nights; the Penury of Vapours where the Earth is Rocky and Mountainous, the Rivers are scarce and small, the Snows lye undissolved, nor are there any Woods of that Bigness to hinder the freedom of the Blasts descending pure upon the Vales: On which account immoderate Driness invades the *Mediterranean* Parts, the Air is Serene and Volatile, which as it is highly serviceable to the Respiration of all Living Creatures, so it mightily contributes to their Preservation as well as Generation: Moreover, from this Rarity of the Air, follows an undeniable Argument of its Frigidity, and thence a farther comitant of its Siccity; from all which results a Dry Constitution; for ἡ ξηρότης τὴ χυμὴς ἐργάζεται χολωδεςέρους τῇ πότιτι; *Siccitas humores facit qualitate ficciores*; Driness of the Air makes the Humours drier, which the Inland of *Persia* enjoys from a Concatenation of Causes both of Heat and Cold.

High Mountains.

The whole Region is very fruitful of Barren Mountains, inclosing the Valleys, being Excrescencies of the Mountain *Taurus*; nor can I disbelieve in many places, but that the Plains do more than enough abound

Chap. XI.

abound with Plenty, since no Place is unprovided with store of all good things; but on the contrary, like the Promised Land, it overflows. What *Archiseles* relates of the Island *Ithica*, may be applied to this Country, λυπερὸν μὲν ἀγαθὴν δὲ κοσροτρόφον; *fragosum esse quidem, sed juvencularum optimum nutritorem*: That it was craggy indeed, but an excellent Breeder of Cattel; the Sheep it brings forth are prodigiously large, trailing Tails after them, of the Weight, some of them, of Thirty Pound, full of Fat, they being stalled to that pitch, that Hogs fed among us with the most Care and Skill, cut not thicker than these do, especially after Vintage, and the Cotton-Harvest, when they are turned in to crop the Leafs and tender Branches of the Vine, and gather up the scattered Seeds of the Cotton, with which they thrive so infinitely, that little Flesh is to be seen, it all being converted to Suet: At other times, for want of Pasture they brouze on Shrubs and Thistles spread to and again, and in Winter are foddered with Barley-Straw, and now and then with a little Barley.

Their Neat, though small, are sleek and well-liking, whose Milk is very good for present spending, but it's better to make Butter on than Cheese. This Country has Goats in Herds, Tame ones, as well as both Sheep and Goats on the Mountains, which are Fierce and Wild, producing *Bezoar*; which together with Stags and Antelopes are caught by Hawks instructed for that purpose.

Their Four-footed Beasts.

Their Horses, though they have degenerated from their Primitive Race, (*inest enim Equis patrum virtus*; for even in Horses the Virtue of their Sires are communicated to their Breed;) still are they the best of all the *East*, unless the *Arabian* be preferred for swifter Coursers and light Horses: However for Charging Horses, and Stout Warlike Steeds, they are valued above all others.

The Asses, though little, yet will they amble with a quick Pace over Mountains where Horses cannot pass, and those used to Packs are such as no other Nation can equal. The Mules and Camels are their over-Land Ships, by which they transport their Merchandise over all the Earth.

Hyrcania brings forth Wild Beasts, such as Foxes, Wolves, and Tygres, but for want of Dens and Lurking-places, and by reason of the untilled and waste Deserts being devoid of Food, is less infested with them than other places; wherefore in long travelling here they go more unconcerned than in those parts where they are constantly alarmed by them, and are forced to be on their Guard, lest at unawares they should be surprized, they snorting every where securely under the wide Canopy of Heaven; and those that set upon the Flocks by chance are easily mastered by the Shepherds Curs, which are sharp Biters.

Wild Fowl.

Wild Fowl, both for Wing and Water, are brought forth in great Plenty of all sorts, near the Fountain-heads, and Inundations of the melted Snow, falling not into Channels, but overspreading the Bottoms, where they dissolve, whereby they seldom stretch into Rivers at length, but stagnate in the Low Grounds, which they wash.

Fishes.

In which Washes sometimes are spawned Mud-Fish, and such as Fens and Lakes are famous for. The *Caspian* Sea nourishes Salmon, Trouts,

Letter V.

Trouts, and Sturgion, and the *Persian* Gulph sends abroad much Fish for salting; the Rivers are not very full, nor are they stocked with great Variety.

The Valleys made fruitful by the Snow from the Hills.

Bread-Corn in many places admits a threefold Crop, and generally without that Toil by Water-Courses as between the Tropicks, the Rains in most places bestowing a more welcome Nutriment; but more especially from the white Spume of the Celestial Waters (with which the Hills are coated all the Seasons of the Year), in Winter crusted by Frost, in Summer (by reason of the Sun's Heat, and more exalted Motion) thawed, thereby constantly distilling on the humble Vales an inexhausted Store, as wealthy as what flows from *Æmus* Tops to enrich the *Thessalian* Fields.

Where these Supplies are not so lasting (or altogether wanting) as nearer the Zodiac, there often under Ground a Vault is continued for many Leagues, with open Pits at a fit distance to let in the Air, and the Water carried deep to keep it from tasting of the Salt Surface (after the manner of common Sewers in our great Cities), which it would do, were not the Wells Mouths left open: For Houshold Service Rain-Water is only used.

In all this Country neither Oats nor Grass are found, because longer Time is required to their springing up, than either the Intervals of Heat or Cold will grant; for no sooner does the Spring enter, than the Sun defaces their Verdure by parching up the Blades of either; and when Autumn claims Preeminence at its Equinox, then no sooner do they peep out, than they are nipped by the Recess of the Innate Heat: Wherefore no Green Meadows or spangled Fields are here expected, but such as are created by indefatigable Labour, unless they be hoped to be seen in Vintages, or under Groves or Orchards, or by Rivulets sides gliding from the declining Hills.

The first are set generally on Fruitful Ridges of the *Eastern* Mounts,

——*Denique apertos*
Bacchus amat Colles—— Virg. Georg. 2.

The latter are the frequent Advantages to Villages, and the sweet Pleasure of the larger Towns; where Trees and Flowers grow up together, that the one may yield a safe shelter to the other, against the Extremes of Heat or Cold; in both whose Prime a fragrant Blandishment conspire no less, than to entice the willing Senses: But for Elegancy of Culture and choice of Slips, I see them not over emulous; which Neglect gives just occasion of Wonder, since their Worldly Happiness is placed in fine Gardens, which no Nation appears to me more to Idolize.

Plants.

For Fuel, the combustible Heath is more common than flourishing Trees for Timber; but for Sallads it yields all that are desirable, both Herbs and Roots; and some of the most Medicinal Plants are of the Natural Growth of this Country.

Tobacco.

There is an heavy Tax laid upon Tobacco, though it be the choicest in these Parts.

Manufactories.

To these Blessings for Pleasure, Necessity, and Physick, are added others for Profit: Gums, the most Rich, distil every where: From *Carmania*, Goats-Wool (as much to be prized as *Jason*'s Golden Fleece) with

Chap. XI.

with which our Hatters know well how to falsify their Bevers; and the Natives how more honestly to weave both Cloth and Carpets very fine, which they sell at dear Rates. The Flocks and courser Wool of their Sheep stand them in some stead, they kneading it into Felts, for Seamless Coats for the ordinary sort of People, for their common wearing; and their Skins with the Wool on, are both an Ornament and Safeguard against the roughest Weather: But Lambs-skins with their crisped Wool are of more Credit, (they being excellent Artists to make them keep their Curl), and not disdained to be worn by the chiefest Gentry; of whose Leather they make good Merchandise, it being esteemed better than *Turkish*, their Tanners being expert at dressing, not only these and Kid, but other Hides of larger size, which therefore are bought up with Greediness by all Foreigners, for their real Excellency.

Goats and Camels, after other good Services performed, bequeath their Hair to their Weavers, of which they make water'd Camlets.

But above all, the Wool-bearing Cotton Shrub renders by its Wealthy Down those Riches which are deeper digg'd for.

Nor does the Silk-worm lay it self out less for the Publick Weal, while it spins out its own Bowels, until nothing be left within its Cask but Air; contrary to the Trite Saying of *Aristotle*, *Ex nihilo nihil fit*; Out of Nothing comes Nothing; for by the Industry of this Insect, the first Foundation of the *Persian* Silks, Velvets, and Rich Embroider'd Carpets, are laid, with which the greatest part of the habitable World do Pride themselves.

And since we descend to these busy Tutors of Mankind, who upbraid the slothful and oscitantly idle, let us step through the Monarchy of the Bees, and taste the Sweets they suck from Nature's ample Storehouse, and see how they return with Thighs laden with Honey, to stock themselves, and build their Mansionss to nourish their young, and enough to spare to feed Mankind besides; and in their Last Testament make the *Persians* Legatees, by leaving them huge Cakes of Wax.

Persian Pearls the best.

Let's look a little lower, and ransack the Deep, and we shall find the *Persian* Pearls excelling all others that are generated in Sea-shells, from which Beds are brought forth *Unions*, adorning the Necks and Ears of the greatest Princesses, and the Crowns and Diadems of the mightiest Emperors, begot at certain Seasons of the Year in the Flesh of Oysters, as the Concrete Grains or Hardness in Swines-Flesh (I suppose scrophulous Tumors), by the Dew of Heaven, says *Tertullian*. Whence if it Thunders or Lightens, says *Pliny*, the Oysters are straitned, or miscarry; but others render it quite contrary: So that I should leave their Original as disputable here as ever, if no Belief could be fixed on Experience, which confirms their Increase to be chiefly owing to the Virtue both of Showers and Thunder.

Gombroon Ware made of Earth, the best, next *China*.

Before we launch too far, let us examine with what Faculties this Land is endued: Indeed it is blessed with many more than at first landing the Superficies does promise; for besides the already enumerated Excellencies, it is not altogether a dead Soil, though it be right

Letter V.

right enough termed so by *Paracelsus*, speaking generally; for it is not to be understood as comprehensible in the Element, but as it subsists and lives impregnated in the Microcosm, it receiving its Fœcundity through its Virtue, whereby it vegetates, and takes upon it the Nature of Minerals, Stones, Gaults, or Clay, and of Animals, as well as Plants. We having yet but lightly turned up the Glebe, have hardly given the Potter his handful of White Marble to form into Vessels without *Fucus*, deservedly challenging the Superiority; unless the Ancient *Chinese* would restore the true Porcelin, which they cannot, it requiring the Growth of some Ages, which their late Civil Wars and Tumults has forbidden to be effected, while they wreak their Anger on these Treasuries, to the Ruin of their Enemies, and the utter loss of their own Reputation in that Point.

Lapis Tutiæ & Manatæ, and Brimstone.

Lapis Tutiæ & Manatæ from *Carmania*; and the best Brimstone from the County of *Lhor*.

Bole.

Bole, famed for its Power by the general Consent of all the Physicians in the World, is carried from *Armenia* and its Neighbouring Territories, for their Use.

Turquoise Stone.

Deeper in the Bowels of the Mines, the Turquoise (the most lively of any) endures the Rape of those that search for it.

Lapis Lazuli.

But the *Lapis Lazuli*, vulgarly called the *Armenian* Stone, is imputed to be a Native of that Region; for the true *Lapis Lazuli* is brought hither only by the *Tartars* inhabiting beyond the *Caspian* Sea; and then, but when they come on Embassies to the *Suffee*, (for others of their Nation are not permitted to expatiate the Unful to enter their Dominions): Wherefore neither can they transport it on this side, nor on the other side will they hold any Correspondence with these: However it happens, under these Difficulties and Restraints the *Armenians* sometimes do attempt to acquire it, leaving no Stone unturn'd to purchase it; and having once gained it, they suck thence as much Profit, as they please to value the Hazard of the Enterprize at, wherein they use little Conscience; whence it comes to pass it is sold for such vast Rates to the *Europeans*. From this Stone is made that Colour they name *Ultra-marine* Blue, though the Azure be made of the *German* Stone: It is besides commended for purging all Melancholy Affects.

Marble.

The Mountains produce Marbles hard enough to endure the Polish, if they knew how to bestow it; yet besides the Monuments of *Persepolis*, where Statues and Columns are beholden for their Splendor to that Science, and the Dens and Caves Mouths of the old *Gaurs* bear some deformed ones, (unless the King's Palaces have some Tanks, and the Princes and Great Men some Gate-Posts and Lintels smoothly polished), few others are seen; for what reason I know not, unless their Religion prohibit, or they delight more in Brick and Muddy Walls, though less durable, or that it is so decreed by Fate, even as Things or Times naturally decline from bad to worse: Thus it is, from Marble Cities they are now become hardly Brick; by which means the most sumptuous Tombs of the foregoing Emperors hardly declare to the succeeding Generation in whose Memory they were intended.

As

Chap. XI.

As the Mountains bring forth Marble, so the Earth dispenseth Hot Baths and Mineral Waters for their Commodity; in like manner, Natural Mummy, and a Liquid Bitumen in the Lake from whence *Semiramis* took Cement to unite the Wall she built round *Babylon*; and from about Thirty Mountains near the same place about *Schamachia*, as it is conjectured, springs the famous *Naphtha*.

Naphtha.

Minerals.

At the Foot of the high Mountain *Barmuch* are found several sorts of Minerals, with which its prodigious Womb is pregnant: But at finding of these, as their Ingenuity is slow, so for certain they are less apt to put themselves upon extraordinary Labours in Spagyrical Operations; having hitherto been content with the dull Metals of Lead and Iron, had not lately *Hermes* Wand directed them to the Scrutiny of a Copper Vein; from whence they reap not greater Emolument than the *Hollanders* do Detriment: For formerly as they brought great Quantities from *Japan*, that turned to good Account, now that Trade falls off; and whereas before it yielded them besides Cloth of Gold and Silver, Silks and Velvets, Carpets and other Manufactories, which they are obliged by Compact to take off their hands every Year, to the entire Sum of Fifty thousand *Thomands*, all which they more than cleared, carrying away moreover several Tuns of Gold and Silver in Coin; at present they can but just pay, and make even the aforesaid Indenture.

About *Siras* are to be digged Mines of Gold and Silver, but they quit neither Cost nor Pains, wherefore they have laid aside the farther Inquest into them.

Hitherto we have run through a spacious Field, though perhaps not every where equally fortunate in every thing; for,

Hic Segetes, illic veniunt felicius Uvæ
Arborei fœtus alibi. ——

Here Corn grows best, there Vines do flourish more;
Woods in another place produce their Store.

Though for the most part this is an hospitable Soil, cherishing in its Matrice whatever is kindly sowed.

Rivers.

And this Increase is continued without any notable River, that hath either Breadth or Depth for to bear laden Vessels of any Bulk: For, as *Varenius* writes, the manner whereby any Rivers of considerable or indifferent Bigness exist, are twofold; either from the conjunction of many Rivulets into one Stream, or that they flow from great Lakes; the former of which every one hinders, while they draw every Brook to their own Use; so that instead of filling large Channels, they almost drein them quite, which might otherwise merit to be called great Rivers; to wit, that of *Siras* and *Persepolis*, which washing its Plain, makes a long Journy before it mixes with the Salt Sea: And lastly, the River at *Suffahaun*, which never runs with a full Current, only about the Autumnal Quarter, when sometimes by Rain, but always by the dissolved Snows after Summer is over, the Husbandmen breaking down their Dams, purposely raised to keep the Waters [illegible] of the Rice, the Waters being

Letter V.

let looſe, return to the Main Channel, and raiſe themſelves to the Brims of its Banks, otherwiſe paſſable in moſt places: This firſt way failing, we ſhall ſee what Supply is to be expected from the Lake *Stoke*, which lies too low to aſcend the High Countries; and for the *Caſpian* Sea or Lake, I doubt not it will appear as impoſſible, if it be true what is ſaid in behalf of it, That many mighty Rivers empty themſelves into it, which it receives without the leaſt Augmentation, and therefore cannot return their Kindneſs reciprocally.

Springs.

Which being conſider'd, this Land is chiefly beholden to wholeſome Springs of Living Water, to quench the Thirſt of Plants as well as living Creatures, which are to that End beſtowed on them apart by a more Liberal Providence, than either of the former by a joint Conſent.

Little Rain.

Notwithſtanding the impending Clouds, they are moſtly without Rain; and though they lowre ſome Weeks together, they rarely drop Moiſture.

Showers of Sand.

The ſudden Guſts and impetuous Blaſts from the Mountains hindring them, oftner cauſe near the Maritime Coaſts, Hurricanes of Wind, and wonderful Tempeſts of Sand, ſo Thick and Black, that the Clouds raiſed thereby benight the very Day, and while the Storm laſts (which is not long) induces a Darkneſs to be felt; and the Fury over, it leaves the Effects of a Fired Air: Unleſs when the Seven Stars ariſe on this Horizon at the beginning of Spring, when a mellifluous Dew lies not long on the Trees and the Plants, before it be concrete into the choiceſt Manna.

The Dew turned into Manna.

And although at ſtated Times the Snow does furniſh them with Water, yet it ſuffers in nothing more than in extreme Drought. Which is the reaſon Eminent Cities and Market-Towns ſtand not thick, but are at vaſt diſtances one from another; nor are the Villages leſs ſtraggling, two ſcarcely falling under the Eye from the Tops of their higheſt Mountains, excepting in ſome few of their Wealthieſt Plains.

Cities.

The moſt principal Cities I have ſeen, are *Gombroon*, and *Bunder-Congo*, two great Ports in the Gulph of *Perſia*, famous for Traffick on that ſide of the World. *Lhor*, the Granary for theſe Ports. *Jerom*, excelling in Dates. *Siras*, like another Phœnix ſprung out of the Aſhes of *Perſepolis*, which ſtill retains the Dignity and Majeſty of the Metropolis of *Perſia*, ſtrictly ſo called; after the ſame manner as *Iſpahaun*, *Spahaun*, or *Suffahaun*, moſt properly is of *Parthia*; only ſo much the more Honourable, by how long it ſhall pleaſe the Emperor to fix his Throne there.

Thoſe Cities which Fame has brought to our Ears, are *Casbin*, another Royal City, bordering on the *Caſpian*, ſicklier than *Spahaun*, tho it exceed it in Plenty of all things. *Taberez*, i. e. *Taurus* in *Armenia*, not far from Mount *Ararat*, now the Seat of the Chief Patriarchate; it is conterminous to the *Turks*, and the moſt Trading Empory on that ſide. For weaving and tranſporting Silks and Velvets, *Gillan* ſtands in the firſt Rank; in the ſecond, *Sherwan*. *Jouſean* ſells excellent Wool, and from *Muſhat* is brought the beſt Iron and Copper, theſe being Cities in *Caramania*. At *Derah* is the true *Piſſaſphaltus*:

Sphaltus: At *Nerez*, *Aſſa Fætida*: At *Shabanat* are the beſt *Bezoar*-Stones.

Chap. XI.

Houſes.

The Buildings of their Cities are of Three Sorts, the Houſes being diverſified in reſpect of the Place, Time, and Perſons; for the Forms of thoſe of the Citizens, Nobles, and Peaſants, are not all alike: As thoſe in Sandy and Hot Places are of one Shape, and thoſe in Rocky, Stony, and Cold Parts of another: So likewiſe the Anniverſary Mutations in any of theſe, make them fit their Habitations for thoſe Quarters.

The Palaces of the Potentates are built moſtly after this manner: Towards the Street appears little or no Frontiſpiece, more than the Porch, which makes a ſquare ſtately Building, arched at top, under which is a ſtately Balcony, open on every ſide, over the Haſtle, which compaſſes neat Apartments, and are defended from the Sun's Heat by large Umbrelloes or Penthouſes, ſtretching themſelves wide to draw in the cool Air, the embowed parts whereof are fretted, and the out-parts ſhine with Blue inlaid with Gold: The Caſements, or Folding-doors rather, ſparkle with Glorious Panes of Glaſs of ſeveral Colours, and declare the Workmanſhip of the Carvers; as does the outſide Slates the Skill of the Tilers in Glazing and Painting, as well as the Marble Facing the Ingenious Deſign of the Surveyor.

From the Portal runs on each hand round the Garden a Mud-Wall very high, though not very thick, which another Wall thwarts juſt in the middle, from the Porch to the main Building, thereby to part the Mens Quarters from the Womens; the latter whereof encloſes the Kitchen-Garden; the other is deſtined for Fragrant Plants, Aromatick Flowers, and outſtretching Trees for Pleaſure, as well as bearing Fruit for Uſe. The Houſes are ſo contrived, that in the Summer they are open Banqueting-Houſes, refreſhed with Fountains as they ſit in *Friſco*, which deſcend thence to all the Quadrangles by Water-Courſes. Since the greateſt part of this Empire is not far off the *Northern* Tropick, it is therefore no wonder it ſhould complain of Heat, eſpecially in the Summer, at which Seaſon the Sun ſtrikes the Earth more directly with its Rays; for which cauſe, amongſt all of them, Aquaducts and Fountains in the very Rooms below Stairs, are mightily prized, with Water-works playing to cool the burning Particles of the incenſed Air; and the whole Structure is conſtituted ſo, that it may receive theſe Refreſhments every way it is capable: Wherefore they defend their Dwellings from the Sun, and are conſtantly ſprinkling Water around their Seats from theſe Currents; and from their Tops have many Breathing-places to receive the Wind, which are ſo fixed, that whatever Breezes ſtir, they ſhall ſuck them in, and tranſmit them to all the Rooms of the Houſe, as they liſt.

In Winter, if they be remote from the Sea, they ſhut up their open Halls and Parlours, and make them cloſe Apartments, by letting down thoſe Umbrelloes that ſhaded them in Summer, to keep them warm in the cold Winter, till its Severity be paſt, ſpreading all the Floor with Quilts thick and warm, and kindling Stoves in all their Bedchambers: Theſe alſo are of a different Model from thoſe nearer the Sea, They being moſtly flat, Theſe arched: Their Roofs

are

Letter V.

are made of Wood fetch'd from *India*, with transverse Beams upon Clay walls, or Stone with untempered Mortar, till they come to the just Altitude of their Houses, when the *Interstitia* or Spaces between Beam and Beam are filled with Palm-Leafs neatly laid and painted, which serve for Cieling.

It is universally common to Spherical, Arched, or Plain Buildings, to lay vast Loads of Mud at top; and what is more wonderful, only with Mud and Clay, they will rear most spacious Arches, without other matter of Assistance; whereupon either against Snows or Rains, should they continue (which they never do long) they would make but faint Resistance; for being soaked thoroughly, they would resolve into their first Entity: Whence in great Snows, to defend and keep their Dwellings standing, they shovel it all from the Tops of their Houses into the Lanes, and thereby obstruct the Passages of their most Publick Streets, when the Snow has not fallen above two days, and also endanger the Foundations; which the Rich better secure by Brick Bottoms, than the Poor, whose Fabricks often totter on such occasions: However, they have a better Opportunity against Fire, their Mansions affording little combustible Substance for that to feed on.

The Citizens are not so sumptuous as the Nobles; and the Villages are content with Cottages, with either Plain or Arched Roofs, neither presuming to exalt them to an unbecoming Height, in regard of either of their Stations: Their Casements are latticed, not going to the Price of Glass, which is Foreign, and for that reason scarce. Concluding then with these Tenements, we are brought to view on what Basis their Government stands: For the Welfare and Support of Cities, are the Observation of their Laws;

Salus Civium in Legibus consistit.

Wholsome Laws the City's Safety are,
Against all Violence the surest Bar.

Justitia una alias virtutes continet omnes.

Justice alone all other Virtues holds.

Spahaun proposed as a Pattern of their Politicks.

And as a Patern of all their Politicks, I shall propose *Spahaun* (or rather *Suffahaun*, as by and by shall be declared), not only the Head of *Parthia*, but of the whole Nation; which Region by *Mercator* is named *Arac*, placed between *Media*, *Persia*, *Carmania*, and *Hyrcania*: By some is is called *Charasan*; by the Inhabitants, *Airoon*; it lies almost under the Fifth Climate, in Thirty seven Degrees of Latitude *North*, and Eighty six of Longitude *East*; the Days differ Three Hours in the Course of the Year: Nor are the Seasons so calm and sedate, that they should be esteemed temperate, so as not to exceed in either Extreme, where in Summer they must use Caves, Vaults, and Grottoes, and in Winter Stoves and Hot-houses.

The Air is very rare at *Spahaun*, and the Wind drying: The City has no need of Walls, where so many Marble Mountains stand as a Guard,

Chap. XI.

Guard, or Bulwark of Defence; it has indeed a Tower, but it is a Mud one, rather serving as an Armory, than to be relied on as a place of Strength; so that I shrewdly suspect whether ever this were the *Hecatompylos* of *Ortellius*, as is related by more than one. The Circumference of the Body of the City I guess may measure Seven Miles; but if the dispersed Gardens and Seats of the Great Men, with the Palace-Royal be brought into that Computation, we must allow it as many *Pharsangs*.

The Journy to it is difficult in Bands, Troops, or Companies, by reason of the uneven Way encompassing every side for many Miles together; therefore to attempt coming to it with an Army or Warlike Force, must not be ascribed to Prudence of Conduct or Valour, unless there should arise another *Alexander* (which must be imputed to his good Fortune, rather than Prowess or Virtue) hairbrain'dly resolute to undergo no Repulse, tho the Exterprize surpass all human Probability: For it must unavoidably fare with him literally, as it did hyperbolically only with *Xerxes* his Host, who are reported to have been so numerous as to drink whole Rivers dry as they passed; what then would Cisterns of Rain-water do, or now and then a small Brook, to quench the Thirst even of an ordinary Detachment, not likely to put so Populous a City in the least Consternation? But to find Food in such Bye and Desolate Paths for any considerable Force, would be past possibility, unless at the Expence of a Miracle. By these Bars, whereby the Passes are easily secured (an Handful of Men being able to withstand an Host) and the Avenues inaccessible, the Hostile Arms of the *Turks* have been put to a stop, who otherwise would have set no Bounds to their Desires, could they have conquered these Obstacles, whereby they would at the same time have carried the Empire too.

The small Attendance we carried up to *Spahaun*, was demonstration enough of this Truth; for though we fared well, yet it was tiresome, and few else meet with the like Conveniences, they being assured that we would more than reward their readiness to provide for us, whereby we the better overcame those Straits, which prepared an Entrance into the large Field where this invincible City lay open to us; deriving its Annual Nutriment from a clear River, which it bestows plentifully from its hollow Womb: But that which it bears the Bays away for, is its being seated in the very Heart of the Empire.

Shaw Abas well advised in his Choice of *Spahaun* for the Imperial City.

For sake whereof, its Founder (or at least, Adorner) *Shaw Abas* the Great, advisedly chose it for his Imperial Throne, that thence he might more readily disperse his Mandates, and be assisting by his Auxiliaries, to any suffering Part, assaulted by the bold Incursions of his Enemies; irradiating like the Sun in the Firmament (by the Influence of his Power) all within the Sphere of his Government: So that while the utmost of his Dominions are seasonably supplied with the comfortable Warmth of his Protection, he safely resides within, invulnerable from Foreign Strokes, and reigns in this his Capital City without Controul. And as the Founders of Old *Rome* promised Eternity to their Empire as well as City, in digging up a Man's Skull, and thence, as from the best Omen, were encouraged; as not

Letter V.

not being perſuaded the Capitol could be a fit Baſis for the Monarchy of the World, unleſs it were built on the Foundation that was ſo luckily offered them: So from the ſame Auſpicious Sign *Shaw Abas* preſaged the like happy Event, building a Pillar of his Enemies Heads, raiſed as a Trophy to his Valour. What elſe is Auguſt in *Suffahaun*, are the remaining Products of his Brain; more truly than *Minerva* was ſaid to be the Offspring of *Jove*.

The magnificently-arch'd Buzzars, which form the Noble Square to the Palace; the ſeveral Publick Inns, which are ſo many Seraglios; the ſtately Rows of Sycamores, which the World cannot parallel; the glorious Summer-houſes, and pleaſant Gardens, the ſtupendious Bridges, ſumptuous Temples, the Religious Convents, the College for the Profeſſors of Aſtronomy, are ſo many laſting Pyramids and Monuments of his Fame; though many of them begin to ſink in their own Ruin, for want of timely Repair; ſuch is the fatal Calamity of human Structures, Time corroding the moſt durable: But to ſpeak properly and truly, the Cauſe of ſo early a Decay is the ſlothful Nature, and diſregard of their Forefathers Honour, that poſſeſſes the improvident *Perſians*, leſt any thing tending to perpetuate their Memories, ſhould by reviving their Virtues be made uſe of as a Reproach to their inſtant Supineneſs; and for that reaſon they let all fall to the Ground, never offering to underprop a declining Building.

The *Caun*.

This City has *Cæſar* for its principal Patron; under him the *Caun*, who is Preſident of the Province, or County-Sheriff, (who is ever one of the Prime Nobility, and of the higheſt Rank among the Courtiers, always on Duty near the Emperor's Perſon, that he may be ready to give an account of his Charge upon demand, and at hand to introduce all Addreſſes that concern his Office to repreſent; being as it were a Skreen between ſo high a Majeſty, and the meanneſs of the Popularity under his Protection, leſt they ſhould intrude too propha-nely, or be ſtruck blind by the too bright Rays of an Abſolute Power) is interpoſed as a fit Medium, to qualify by a ſuitable Interceſſion the neceſſary diſtance each Condition ought to be kept at, to maintain the mutual Benefit expected on both ſides. Whilſt he is thus employed, and receives the greateſt Profits of his Lordſhip, he deputes his Lieutenant to the Truſt of governing, who tranſacts all in his Name, as his Chief Vicar.

Etimuudoulet, or Chancellor.

But the *Suffee*'s Vicar-General is by his Place the Second Perſon in the Empire, and always the Firſt Miniſter of State, called by them *Etimundoulet*, *The Chief Slave*; under whoſe Juriſdiction the Provinces of leſſer Note do fall, and are at his diſpoſing immediately next the Emperor's; whoſe *Cauns* or Dukes therefore are obliged to conſtant Reſidence in their ſeveral Diſtricts; and if it fortune that at any time they have Buſineſs with the Emperor, they apply themſelves to the *Etimundoulet*, as to the Lord Chancellor of the whole Kingdom, to whoſe Management they commit themſelves and their Cauſe; who cannot be abſent from their Metropolis at any time, before they have conſtituted a *Ganizeen*, which is an Under-Sheriff, who thereby tranſfers their Authority to him, only reſerving the Honour to themſelves.

All

Chap. XI.

A *Ganiſeen* is Deputy to the *Caun*.

All theſe Prefects in their Dominions behave themſelves after the Example of the Emperor himſelf, in reſpect of Grandeur as well as Rule, only remembring they are but Tenants at Will, and therefore fail not to preſent their Maſter and his Family with the Firſt Fruits of the Growth of each Province; which Annual Commemoration is a Monitor of their Homage and Fealty to their Supreme Lord, which he exacts as a due Debt, and they pay as an acknowledgment of their Servitude to him; in which as long as they continue in his Grace, at every New-Year's Day he ſends them a Livery, or Robe of Honour, to be retained his Slaves, which they receive as a Mark of the higheſt Favour; and to be called a *Goloomy Shaw*, *The King's Vaſſal*, is the higheſt *Apex* of their Ambition.

The *Droger*.

Subordinate to the forementioned Officers, is the *Droger*, or Mayor of the City, or Captain of the Watch or the Rounds: It is his Duty to preſide with the Main Guard a-nights before the Palace-Gates, and thence to make Excurſions through the City, to diſperſe, ſecure, and apprehend Idle and Vagrant Perſons, that can give no Account of themſelves, to puniſh Offenders of that nature, and to keep the Peace.

In all their Buzzars, which are locked up in the dead of the Night, there are Watches to prevent Thieves, at the common Expence of every Shopkeeper.

The *Calenture*.

The next in Office is the *Queſtor Zygoſtates*, or Clerk of the Market, known among them by the Title of *Calenture*; he fixes the Price of Corn, has the Overſight of all Bakers, Cooks, *&c.* and by his own Authority can not only confiſcate their Goods to the Poor, but mulct with loſs of Life ſuch Offenders as are notoriouſly irreclaimable otherwiſe; many times throwing a Baker into his own Red-hot Furnace, that vends poyſonous Corn, or cheats in the Weight; and the Cook into his own Boiling Caldron, for impoſing on the People Carrion, or ill-nouriſhing Fleſh, found in Highways or Ditches: Thus deals he with Malefactors of this Batch. Beſides, he is Receiver of all the Rents of the City, and pays it into the King's Treaſury.

The *Cazy*.

The laſt Perſon to be treated of is the *Cazy*, or Publick Juſticiary, who will deſerve a ſpecial Treatiſe by himſelf, and therefore is to be reſerved for a fitter ſeaſon.

Spahaun the chief Empory.

But in the mean time we may obſerve, That by ſuch Cyclops as theſe are formed the Thunderbolts of the Almighty *Jove*, whereby he both makes the whole *Olympus* ſhake, and preſerves the Laws of every private City as well as Country to which they belong. As all things by a Natural Tendency move from the Circumference to the Centre, ſo from the Confluence of all Nations of the World hither, it becomes the Chief Empory, as well as an Exemplar of their Government; although it hath declined much ſince the *Europeans* have diſcovered the way by Sea to *India*: For long before that it was the Storehouſe and general Market for *Indian* Wares as well as its own; and by conſequence, as it was the Staple of the Univerſe, it was the common Receptacle of all the Money ebbing and flowing from all Parts: But this *Boſphorus* being ſtopped, from a Sea it became a Lake,

Letter V.

Lake, in which Riches do now ſtagnate, not circulate, or at leaſt not with that Force they did before.

However, as long as the buſy Merchant from the uttermoſt Coaſts, gapes after its Commodities to advance his Pelf, and for his ſake the Publick Buzzars are kept in better Repair than leſs-frequented Buildings, it muſt be allowed it is ſo far from a Total Decay of Trade, that few Cities in the World ſurpaſs it for Wealth, and none come near it for thoſe ſtately Buildings; which for that reaſon are kept entire, while others made of Lime and Slate, belonging to private Perſons, hardly laſt their Founders Lives, for want of timely Care.

The Citizens humbled.

For the Citizens rather chuſe to dwell in a tottering Houſe, than appear laviſh in Coſtly Building or Apparel, for fear their Governors ſhould ſuſpect they have too much Riches, when they are ſure never to be at reſt till they have dived into the bottom of their Treaſuries; which Extortion is returned by the King upon their Rulers, whereby the Emperor's Treaſure grows exuberantly great: Which is the cauſe the Citizens ſo often lay up their Talents in Napkins, ſince it is a Crime to expoſe their Wealth by ſpecious or luxurious Shews, according to the accuſtomed Pride of Wealthieſt Corporations among us.

Courtiers and Soldiers live great.

Whence it proceeds that only Courtiers and Soldiers in this Country, who are maintained by Annual Penſions, are permitted to live gallantly; whoſe regard of the Publick Utility is rarely ſo much conſidered, as to ſpare any thing from their manner of enjoying themſelves, either to adorn or benefit the Cities in which they reſide: On which ground it is, that their beſt Cities ſeldom have ſplendid Edifices to commend them, from mean or private Hands; though in the Suburbs of their Capital City *Spahaun*, there are many by the Rivers ſide, both of the Nobles and the Emperors ſtately Palaces.

But what celebrates it moſt, are the covered Buzzars, or Marketplaces, continued through the whole City; and the Inns of Strangers, occupying them in the time of their Buſineſs; their Baths, Temples, and Convents, which have Stipends to ſupport them from being an Eyeſore and Blemiſh in their principal Places; all which deſerve a particular Deſcription.

Their Caravans.

And therefore I ſhall begin with their Inns, or *Caravan Ser Raws*, which are divided into Three Species, both in reſpect of their Site and Form, as well as Matter, through the whole Empire. Thoſe near the Sea-ſhore for Seven Days Journey or thereabouts, are commonly of this Figure; they are reared of unpoliſhed Stones, on an Area Three Foot high, to keep out the Horſes, and leave an outward Space for Servants to lye on, whereon are erected Four Pillars, which ſupport Four bowed Roofs, ſurrounding an Hemiſpherical Arch in the middle, where at each ſide over head are large open Windows (or Doors rather) to receive the Air, and at every Corner of the Square, Forms within a ſeparate Apartment for their Men of Note, which are in open Cloyſters; and without, Four more, cloſe, for thoſe that connot endure the Air, or for their Women; every Quarter has a wide Entrance or open Gate to add to its Airyneſs; to which Inns are no Stables or ſhady Places for the Beaſts of Burthen, unleſs there happen to be Trees, which is a great chance in ſuch

Chap. XI.

ſuch Sandy, Wild, and Deſert Places. To the moſt famous of theſe now and then happens to be an Hoſt provided with Neceſſaries for Travellers, ſlenderly provided to furniſh them at eaſy Rates with Cheeſe and Fruit, Bread and Barley, the firſt whereof the Poor make their Meals on, and their Beaſts on the latter: But they muſt dreſs both their Victuals and their Beaſts themſelves, for he affords neither Cook nor any other to the beſt that come, no more than to the loweſt; offering at no more than to ſell Mans-Meat and Horſe-Meat.

No Priority at Church, Bath, or *Caravan Ser Raw.*

They moſtly neſt in common, and obſerve no diſtinction among themſelves either at Church, in the Bath, or in the *Caravan Ser Raw*; where he that comes firſt, is firſt ſerved, none give way to another; whereby there is in the ſame Inn a multitude of all ſorts, Footmen, Horſemen, Merchants, together with an hideous Confuſion of People within, and the Noiſe of Beaſts, Packers, and Servants.

Notwithſtanding which, if a Foreign Ambaſſador with a great Retinue arrive, or any of their Nobles (whom they only reſpect as Men among them) pitch his Tent, or take up his Quarters with them, theſe will remove, and proffer him Room, ſeeking Lodgings on the Outward Lodge, or Advance-Border of the *Caravan Ser Raw* for themſelves; but then this muſt be eſteemed a great Mark of their Compliance, and indeed almoſt forced, they uſually ſtomaching ſuch a Diſturbance with frowning Countenances, and ſometimes open Revilings.

This Form, after Seven Days travelling, is from an huddled Stack of Buildings expatiated into a large Square in the middle of the Area, where in the Summer-time both the Cattel and Packs are ſhut in by Doors lock'd a-nights, and open'd early in the Morn, to keep in the ſtraying Troop together, and for the ſafety of their Bundles, leſt any ſhould be ſtollen: In the heart of this Square is raiſed a place as large as a Mountebank's Stage, where the *Gelabdar*, or Maſter Muliteer, with his prime Paſſengers or Servants, have an opportunity to view their whole *Caphala*.

The *Gelabdar* not ſo eſteemed in *Perſia*, as the *Caphala Baſha* in *Turky*.

This Office in *Turky* is held a Place of Truſt and Honour, he being Captain of all the Troops going together, and hires Soldiers, and liſts them in his Pay, being a Churliſh *Nabal* to Chriſtians; but he is here of no other Account than to look after his Number of Mules, Camels, or Aſſes, and to ſee they bring their Lading ſafe where conſigned, and often becomes ſubject himſelf to Baſtinadoes on the Soles of the Feet: Whereas the other in his Journey takes upon him a kind of a Baſſaſhip, and never fails to lay any Miſcarriage or Misfortune on the Bones of the *Fringi*, or *Franks*: But it is otherwiſe here, becauſe of the *Rhadary* undertaking to ſecure Travellers; which is eaſily done in an entirely-ſubjected Empire, not liable to Treacherous Inſults of Ravening Thieves in Companies, as they are to the Wild *Arabs* and other Outlaws.

In Winter-time there are Stables capacious of holding Four hundred Carriers Horſes together with their Burthens, on the backſide of little Chambers, fronting the *Periſtylium* or Cloyſter'd Entry, all black with Smoke when they retire into them in the Winter; lying elſe before them on open Cloyſters, which are ſo many Anticham-

bers

Letter V.

bers to every one of them, and at firſt appearance make a Piatza, were not every diſtinct Arch on each ſide ſeparated by a Party-Wall, being all alike, and did not the Middle Arch of each ſide make a difference by a more ſpacious and exalted diſtinction, each anſwering the Loftineſs of the Porch within, though that riſes higher into an aſpiring ſquare Tower, with lightſome Summer-Chambers aloft, which makes a Magnificent Entry; and thence the Covering of the Caravan runs on a plain Terras, convenient for the whole Number of Gueſts to ſpread their Carpets, Matraſſes, Plads, or Beds, for lodging in the Night time.

They may make Forts of their Caravans.

Since the Architecture to theſe in View and Variety (by their alternate Chambers and Cloyſters, which by diſtinct Arches keep their due Order) is no deformed ſight, it yields beſides a double Utility, for the defence of Strangers againſt both the Injuries of Heat and Cold: And thoſe of them that are built of Stone or Brick, have not once only ſtood it out in the nature of ſtrong Forts againſt their Oppoſers, but have many times been made tenable, being ſtored with Ammunition and Proviſion.

Thoſe nearer *Spahaun* have moſt an end the ſame Form or Shape below, but are oftner tubilated than tabulated above, and are made of Mud for the moſt part; but in *Spahaun* its ſelf, where Strangers abide longer, they are more ſplendid, and larger than any where elſe; for to this lower Order we have been deſcribing, they add another, and ſometimes a third, which bear Proportion and exact Symetry with each other.

Their Temples.

Their Temples repreſent no great Bulk to the Beholders, nor exalt themſelves much towards Heaven, unleſs ſome Obelisks, which are ſometimes joined with, at other times ſeparate from them: But moſt an end they obſerve this Form; The Foundation being laid in a Square, the Roof is ſupported by four Pillars, in whoſe middle a great Cupilo lifts up its Head, which the Prieſts viſit Day and Night at every Fourth Hour to call the people to Prayers; the Whole participates more of *Moſaick* than any other Work. In the Dome is no Ornament, nor Seat; on the Ground Mats are ſtrewed; any manner of Carving or Repreſentation whatſoever is baniſh'd hence.

From the *Pomærium* to the outward Court they aſcend by Steps, where they bare their Feet, alluding to the Command in *Moſes* his Viſion, *Pull off thy ſhooes, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt is holy Ground.* As ſoon as they have waſhed themſelves in the Porch, where always is a Baptiſtery, or Tank for that purpoſe, they pluck off their upper Garments, eſpecially if they be Cloth of Gold, for Gold alſo is to them *Nigeſs*, *i. e.* unclean; wherefore they caſt from them Gold Rings, or whatever is ſet in Gold, not being ſuffered either to ſleep or pray with them upon them; but at the ſame time they open their Silver Phylacteries and Roſaries, wherein in Aggat are engraven ſome Scraps of their *Alcoran*, and uncovering their Heads they enter their Churches, and fall down on the Ground, and as they recite their Prayers, often kiſs the ſame, always bowing towards the riſing and ſetting of the Sun, and agree with the *Indian Moors* in ſaluting their *Genii*, and then they depart; unleſs on their Sabbath-day, which is *Friday* every Week, the *Mullah* detain them by a Preachment,

Chap. XI.

ment, or with a Chapter out of the *Alcoran*, which he undertakes to expound by a large, and, no doubt, learned *Periphraſis*, to whom on the *South*-ſide they have appropriated a Pulpit raiſed on Steps, if it may be ſaid to be one without any Desk or Rails, on which he ſits, not ſtands, it being placed in an Oratory apart.

Sometimes they paſs about by little Portals to the Door of the Temple, ſuch an Oſtle being left open, as we ſee in great Gates of Noblemens Houſes, that he who is about to go in, muſt first take heed leſt he break his Shins, before he ſtoop to make his Entrance: This Place carries ſomething ſolemn about it; when it is ſhut up, the Pulpit receives a ſmall Light through Grates inſtead of Windows.

Colleges.

The Colleges in *Spahaun* are moſtly founded and endowed by Royal Donation, partly by others.

There are Twenty or Thirty Fair Ones that have Incomes, and many more whoſe Mannors are devolved by a tacit Preſcript into Secular Hands. To every College there is a Preſident over the Students, and another over the Fabrick, who lets out the Chambers, and receives the Rents, diſpoſing them as he pleaſes, and diſplacing at pleaſure: Every Chamber has One, Two, Three, or more Students, where they ſit and lye; to this the ordinary Door ſtands for a Window; there are no Forms or Benches, more than an old Moth-eaten Carpet, not fit for a Gypſy's Mantle, for to uſe, either for Repoſe or other purpoſe.

The Number of Scholars in each depends upon the Number of Chambers, and the Conſtancy of the Revenues, there being in ſome not above Forty, in others from an Hundred to an Hundred and fifty: He who is elected into theſe, lives ſparingly and ſeparately, not eating in common Halls, having no more allowed than two or three *Gosbeeks* a Day, which is about ſo many *Stivers* or Farthings, from the Preſident; if theſe are not enough, then he aſſigns the Tranſcription of ſuch and ſuch Books to his Aid, for which they are paid. There are alſo three, four, or more Servants in constant Salary from the College, which any Student may of Right command to buy Fruit for their Food, and fetch them other Neceſſaries; who ſometimes, Illiterate as they are, go away with ſome of the College Revenues, and are reckoned among the Students; being fitter to ſhooe Horſes, or drive a Wain with *Veſpaſian*'s Charioteer, than to ſhare in that Character.

Hummums, or *Balneos*.

Their *Balneos* or Hummums are the moſt ſumptuous, which are in all their Cities, always hot; and it is lawful for every one of both Sexes, on ſtated times of the Day to bath for a ſmall Price: The Prepoſitor of each Houſe gives Notice to all Comers by blowing an Horn, when the Houſes are ready to attend them; of which there are innumerable deſtined to theſe uſes, each ſtriving to outſhine the other; inſomuch that no time either of Day or Night paſſes, but you ſhall hear perpetual Noiſes of Horns to invite you to them; for no ſooner is the Fire kindled under them, but they let every one know by thoſe loud Inſtruments.

In which Places the Treatment is alike to all; for as before was ſaid in the Church and Inns, ſo in the Hot-Houſes all things are common to all: Wherefore if any one deſire to be freed from the Vulgar

Letter V.

gar Rout, he muſt hire an Houſe for a whole Day; which may be done, if he pay the uſual Expence and Income of that Day, which Chriſtians are always obliged to, where they have not *Balneos* of their own to reſort to; for the *Perſians* preſume too Phariſaically on theſe Baths, judging thereby all their Offences to be waſhed away; according to that of *Lactantius*, *Flagitiis omnibus inquinati veniunt, & ſemet ſacrificaſſe opinantur, ſi cutem laverint; tanquam libidines intra pectus incluſas, ulla amnis abluat aut maria ulla purificent:* They come polluted with the heinouſeſt Sins, and think when they have waſhed they have attoned by a ſufficient Sacrifice; as if any River or Sea could purify their Luſts included in their Hearts.

Theſe Houſes are beneath the Earth, only ſome little round Globes embelliſh'd with Painted Glaſs peep out above the Ground to give Light, and are well clos'd, leſt the ambient Air ſhould offend by too forcible a Ventilation through any neglected Creviſe: They are built with divers diſtinct Cells one from another, in which Men ſit, are rubbed, and cleanſed: Immediately within the Porch is the greateſt Cell, or rather a large Room, where they d'off their Cloaths, and being undreſſed leave their Garments; in the middle of this Place is a Cyſtern of cold Water coming into it by ſeveral Pipes: All the other Cells are ſo conveniently framed, that every one may breathe a different Air as to the degrees of Heat, ſuch as may ſuit with the divers Temperaments of ſeveral Bodies, ſince every Conſtitution requires not the ſame Bath: For as *Galen* has left it written *in lib. 7. Morb. Med.* Some want an Hot, others a Tepid, and others a Cold Bath, as Hectical Habits declare.

The Pavements are all Marble, on which, the more Hot Water is thrown, the more it increaſes the Heat, although at the ſame time the Subterranean Fire be as Hot as it can be: On theſe Marble Floors they at laſt extend themſelves, when they think they have tarried in long enough, that the Barbers, whoſe buſineſs it is, ſhould wind and turn every Limb and Joint of the Body, before, behind, and on every ſide, with that Dexterity and Slight, that it is admirable to behold them perform it; whereby they leave no Muſcle, Nerve, or ſuperficial Joint, either unmov'd, or not rubb'd: Then with a courſe Hair-cloth and Hot Water they ſcrape off all the Filth and Sweat; and laſt of all by a Depilatory they take clean away all manner of Hairs growing either in Secret Parts, or any Emunctuary to cauſe either naſty Smells, or troubleſome chafing.

When they retire to put on their Cloaths, (this is to be only underſtood of Great Men) there waits them a Collation of Fruit, Sweetmeats, and variety of Perfumes, as Roſewater, Rackbeet, and the like, with all befitting Attendants, beſides the uſual Servitors, to adminiſter either Coho, Tea, Tobacco, or Brandy, if faint. When they are dreſs'd, they emplaiſter their Feet and Hands with a Red Paſte, which wonderfully helps ſweaty and moiſt Palms, as alſo ſtinking Feet.

Theſe things being premiſed, the Benefits coming from the uſe of theſe are, when the Body is inflamed and dried by immoderate Heat, it is finely refreſhed by ſweet Water, and the Pores become moiſten'd; the farther proſecution of which Advantages having been ſpoken of before,

Chap. XI.

before, I refer you thither, and proceed to the other Houſes of Reſort, which are only for the Men, and not for the Women.

Their Houſes.

Their Coffee-houſes, where they ſell *Coho*, better than any among us, which being boiled, has a Black Oil or Cream ſwimming at top, and when it has not, they refuſe to drink it: Hither repair all thoſe that are covetous of News, as well as Barterers of Goods; where not only Fame and common Rumour is promulged, but Poetry too, for ſome of that Tribe are always preſent to reherſe their Poems, and diſperſe their Fables to the Company; ſo true is it, ἐξ ἀσχολίας πράγματα, *Ex Otio Negotium*, That their Buſineſs proceeds from Idleneſs.

They are modell'd after the Nature of our Theatres, that every one may ſit around, and ſuck choice Tobacco out of long *Malabar* Canes, faſten'd to Chryſtal Bottles, like the Recipients or Bolt-heads of the Chymiſts, with a narrow Neck, where the Bole or Head of the Pipe is inſerted, a ſhorter Cane reaching to the bottom, where the long Pipe meets it, the Veſſel being filled with Water: After this ſort they are mightily pleaſed; for putting fragrant and delightful Flowers into the Water, upon every attempt to draw Tobacco, the Water bubbles, and makes them dance in various Figures, which both qualifies the Heat of the Smoke, and creates together a pretty Sight.

At Night here are abundance of Lamps lighted, and let down in Glaſſes from the Concave Part of the Roof, by Wires or Ropes, hanging in a Circle.

The Buzzars having been mentioned before, I ſhall only add, That however Great all their other Buildings are, yet theſe carry away the Glory from them all; as much as the Halls of the Citizens of *London* exceed Noblemens Houſes about the City, being the Work and Buſineſs of Joint-Stocks; and their Shews and Entertainments are as Pompous as Princes, however ſparingly they live at their own Homes: For theſe being the joint Advantage both of the Emperor and his Subjects, he encourages their forwardneſs in adorning theſe, though he ſuppreſſes all their Extravagancy of Garb, or Exorbitancy in Building, if it bears not with it the becoming Deſign of giving him the greateſt Share of Honour in the Foundation.

Their Bridges are made either of Brick or Stone, and want neither for Skill or Ornament in their Contrivance; and are chiefly built for Oſtentation, or to preſerve their Memories, as their other great Buildings are: They are of more Uſe to join divided Rocks for Paſſengers, than to lay over Rivers; the former of which are more frequent in the Road to the Port than the other.

Letter V.

CHAP. XII.

Of the present Inhabitants; of the Jews *being interspersed ever since the Captivity of* Babylon; *the Custom of exoculating their Princes; Nobility among the* Persians; *the Esteem they have of the Emperor's Person being Divine; his Name and Succession: Of the* English *overthrowing the* Portugals *at* Ormus; *the Procession of the Court; its Grandeur, and Reception of Ambassadors: Of the* Suffees; *of their Cavalry, Infantry, Seamen, and Navy.*

The present *Persians Scythians.*

THE Inhabitants of this City, as well as of all *Persia* (the Ancient Stock being, as it were, extinct) spring from the Overflow of the *Northern Scythians*, by whom the Native *Persians* were either totally expell'd, or so suppress'd, as to remain of no Account among them: These notwithstanding, by the Benefit of the Climate, have chang'd so much of their innate Roughness, as they have acquired the more coruscant Beauty inherent in the Temper of the Air; for they are of a delicate Composure of Body, Tall and Strait, especially the Women, who though not generally so proper, yet excel in Softness of Texture, and Comelineſs of Form: Their Outside is no false Indication of their Natural Ingenuity, which exceeds all the *Eastern* People both for Facetiousness of Wit, Civil Behaviour, and Gallantry in Appearance, as much as they do the Barbarous *Africans*.

They cohabit generally with their Relations together in one House, or at least as near one the other as it is possible.

Jews here ever since the Captivity.

Jews are among them of the same Antiquity as the Exportation from *Jerusalem* to *Babylon*, who live in the same Cities, though in distinct Streets, and with less Mark of Reproach here than elsewhere: But how far their Liberties extend, I pretend not to tell; only they congregate on their Sabbaths, New Moons, and Feast-days, in full Synagogues, without any Disturbance.

Here are store of *Banyans*, dwelling in their great Inns, but degenerate from the strict *Indian Banyans*, indulging themselves in most sorts of Flesh, and all kind of Wines.

In this City of *Spahaun*, besides the *Romish* Monks, Us, the *Belgian* Representative, and the *Polish* Ambassador, are no Christians suffered to live; the rest repair to *Jelfa* among the *Armenians*, unless accidentally some Strangers tarry a Night or two in a *Caravan Ser Raw*, which are the Receptacles of all Foreigners.

On the Death of their Emperor, the new one causes his Brothers and near Relations Eyes to be put out.

These being of a lower Orb, creep safely on the Ground, while those exalted to an higher Sphere, like Fortune its self, are set on slippery Places, and are deprived of their Eye-sight. Long since that Barbarity has been exploded here, which as soon as the Witnesses of Virility appeared, to testify their being Men not of an Hours Birth, or of a Minutes rather, were delivered to bloody Villains, crueller than

Chap. XII.

than Beasts, (whose unrelenting Mercy spar'd not the Royal Infants Cries) to make away inhumanly, or at least suddenly dispatch them. Such is the fatal necessity of Tyrants, that least can credit those that are most allied to them; which addition to their Crimes they think is somewhat extenuated by exoculating them only at this Court; whereby they are render'd uncapable of the Throne, (being to be presented to the Supreme Government, like the *Levites* in the Old Law, without Blemish, being whole in every Member): But certainly those are bound up in hard Circumstances, who to avoid Disputes of Succession to the Crown, unmercifully butcher Tender Innocents, hurrying them to Execution as soon as they have escaped Imprisonment from their Mothers Womb: On this Basis the Old Monarchy of the *Persians* was founded, as if no other Cement could so firmly knit, as Blood.

And at this Instant their Jealousy is so fervent, that they keep their Sons like Captives, till the Father's Death enlarges the Eldest; when the Younger Brothers, Uncles, and Nephews on both sides, on the Appearance of the Rising Sun, see their last: As if the Blood-Royal were prophan'd, unless they fled to the Hot Iron, as the only means to expiate for its Affinity; which being drawn over the most sensible Parts (their Eyes), strikes from the Rays of their Kinsman's Diadem such a Sparkling Lustre, as for ever after makes them irrecoverably blind; to seek Recovery whereof, or any for them, is a Treason unpardonable. So abhorrent are they of a Partner or a Rival in Empire, that they endure not any to emulate or outdo them by an overforward Strain of Loyalty, whereby they might seem obliged to their Subjects, or that they should outshine them by a Popular Affection, however meritorious their Deeds have been; whereby they teach their Children perfect Obedience, before they permit them to think of Command.

But whether by this way it is best; to be conversant with Toothless Old Women, Ignorant and Effeminate Eunuchs, a Tutor more versed in Books than the Affairs of the World, and all these bound in the highest Allegiance to their Liege, is a fitter Topick for the *Machiavilians* of our Age, than for me to handle. Although *Plutarch* has delivered this as a Maxim to Posterity, Those who are generously and Princely instructed, let them be compared with these, and the difference will presently discover its self which is the more eligible Education: But for the Good of the Chief Ministers of State, it is more profitable, I confess, to keep their Princes Judgments always in Minority, provided they can thereby make them more pliable to their Ends and Designs.

Nobles by Birth among the *Persians.*

Contrary to the Principles of the rest of the *East*, Nobility is regarded and maintained among the *Persians*, confiding rather in their Homebred Honesty, than entertaining Mercenary Foreigners in their Armies, to whose Fidelity and Conduct most other Countries commit their greatest Strength, while these rely on their own Subjects: For though they claim Nobility of Race, yet they are not of the same Stock with the Royal Line, and therefore (content to move beneath) aspire not to the Top of Empire; nor can they stretch out their Hands to the Diadem, without apparent Usurpation,

Letter V.

tion, which those of an Equal Order would oppose, as having as good a Title thereto as the bold Violator himself; which they who are of a more sublime Spirit would never brook, much less bear such an Indignity, or pay Homage and Respect to One they must have in Scorn and Contempt. On this Account it is they have ample Lordships assigned them, which they possess by Inheritance and Lawful Right, with the same Tenor as our Barons, who are before others in Wealth and Honour, but are something restrained in their Power, lest they should take up Arms against their King.

The Emperor often rewards these with great Offices and high Employments, where he finds Desert meet with the Grandeur of their Birth; gracing them with his Commands the rather, because (to their Eternal Renown be it spoken) they seldom desert their Sovereign, or prove unfaithful to the Throne: So innate a Steddiness being ingrafted in their Souls, to conform themselves to their Master's Wills, that they are always found obsequious; which if it be not altogether to be attributed to their Virtue, must admit of the Dread the Anger of their Emperor impresses (being like the Roaring of a Lion), which frights the trembling Herds among the Woods; for their Lives are immediately at his Dispose, which keeps them in Awe.

The Government Hierarchical.

They esteem their Emperors not only as Lords Paramount, but reverence them as Sons of the Prophets, whose Dominion therefore is grounded more on Hierarchy than bare Monarchy. For as of old the *Persians* adored the Sun as a Deity, and celebrated his rising with Morning Hymns, and were daily employed in Sacred Anthems to its Praise; so now from Idolaters becoming Infidels, they still espouse the Divine Right as well as Lineage of their Sovereigns: From which fond Belief, the Potentest General at the Head of a Puissant Army, or the Provincial *Cauns*, though surrounded with Legions of Soldiers, upon the Arrival of a single *Chuper* (that is, a Post with Royal Order), attended with no other Warrant than being one of the King's Creatures, and he pronouncing Death from the Emperor, they lay down their Heads without any Tumult, with an entire Resignation to their Master's Pleasure.

They refuse the Emperor nothing he commands.

And what is yet more ungrateful to men of their Jealousy, (it being so base and dishoneſt, that no Reparation can be made among the *Moors* for an Indignity of that kind) if he commands them on the great Festival (begun by *Ahasuerus*, and continued to this Day by the *Persian* Monarchs, an Hundred and Fourscore Days every Year) to bring their own proper Wives to Court, to remain there all that time prostitute to his Lust; this so hated a thing they are so far from refusing, that they obey him in every thing, no less than an Immortal God.

From which piece of Service, no Man that is known to have an Handsome Woman to his Wife, is exempted; for after his Pimps and Panders have had the Scent, he is not long from the Hunt with a full Cry: To that end, in whatsoever Quarter of the City the Puss squats, he sets up his Crook, or Interdict, that no Man presume to stay within doors, till he be passed whither he intends; but in the mean while, the Females are permitted, nay, commanded to stay

Chap. XII.

stay at home, and so he comes and finds the Form, and then is sure not to miss of his Game. But to close up this; so devoted are they to him, that at the Ancient *Hebrews* swore by their King's Health; the *Egyptians*, by the Life of *Pharaoh*; the *Romans*, by *Cæsar's* Honour; they have no more obliging Test, than *Seir Pedeshaw*, By the Emperor's Head.

Whereon is grounded the Emperor's Security.

On these Terms it is, that the Affairs at home, and of the Militia abroad, are so negligently treated, by the Emperor's being thoroughly assured of his Peoples Integrity and Allegiance; all the strong Castles and Places through the whole Realm hereupon being demolished, or lying in Ruins; unless some few near the Confines of *Turky*, and *Candahar*, taken from the *Indians*; slighting them only as Nests for Thieves and Robbers, well knowing when it comes to the Push, the Mountains will prove the better Security: Nor is the Army at present in a much forwarder Posture for Fight, it being vilely defective in its Musters; but the worst provided of all are the Fleets in either Seas.

His Wealth.

When at the same time the Treasury never more abounded in Cash, holding thereby *the Sinews of War in his own hands; for which reason he sleeps, while the Burthen of the Kingdom is rejected, and the Weight thereof lies on the Chancellor's Shoulders.* He has not for these Eleven Months past stirred out of his Palace, nor on any occasion shewed himself in publick; which hath created matter of doubt to the Populacy, whether he be well, or seized with any Distemper: But those that are better informed (for even the Actions of Princes cannot escape being canvass'd, however absolute they are) suspect him to be wallowing in his Libidinous Course of Life.

His Course of Life.

He lives like a *Tyrant in his Den; for his Domesticks and his Whores, with whom he commits Bestialities* (which are innumerable) often feel his Cruelty by *unheard of Tortures; as witness the dilacerated Bodies found after the Removal of his Tents on any Progress*; in confirmation whereof are many living Examples about this City, of those that have been his Menial Servants, conversant about his necessary Affairs, who slipping in any one Point, are daily to be seen escaping with their Lives, but not without the loss of some Member, sacrific'd to the Rage of an unreasonable Master. He is a Winebibber and a Drunkard; *they reporting, That he is able, after his full Dose has already made him reel, to drink a large Flask, more than a Gallon*, of Siras Wine, *before he can be said to finish this Exploit* by a silent consenting to have had enough: Nor can Sleep heal him, for as soon as he hath outworn his Dose, he with most greedy haste returns to his Vomit before he comes to himself; or if by chance he happen to be sober, the Brute gets up, and he is lost among the Women: To crown all, he is curstedly Covetous, beneath the Majesty of so great a Monarch, repining even at ordinary Expences: Whose Name, for fear it should perish, we come next to mention.

His Name and Genealogy.

The Emperor's Name is *Shaw Schelymon*, or King *Solomon*, the Son of *Shaw Abas*; not of him that was truly stiled the Great; but by however, he may be called, The Good, being a Lover of Christians;

Letter V.

tion, which those of an Equal Order would oppose, as having as good a Title thereto as the bold Violator himself; which they who are of a more sublime Spirit would never brook, much less bear such an Indignity, or pay Homage and Respect to One they must have in Scorn and Contempt. On this Account it is they have ample Lordships assigned them, which they possess by Inheritance and Lawful Right, with the same Tenor as our Barons, who are before others in Wealth and Honour, but are something restrained in their Power, lest they should take up Arms against their King.

The Emperor often rewards these with great Offices and high Employments, where he finds Desert meet with the Grandeur of their Birth; gracing them with his Commands the rather, because (to their Eternal Renown be it spoken) they seldom desert their Sovereign, or prove unfaithful to the Throne: So innate a Steddiness being ingrafted in their Souls, to conform themselves to their Master's Wills, that they are always found obsequious; which if it be not altogether to be attributed to their Virtue, must admit of the Dread the Anger of their Emperor impresses (being like the Roaring of a Lion), which frights the trembling Herds among the Woods; for their Lives are immediately at his Dispose, which keeps them in Awe.

The Government Hierarchical.

They esteem their Emperors not only as Lords Paramount, but reverence them as Sons of the Prophets, whose Dominion therefore is grounded more on Hierarchy than bare Monarchy. For as of old the *Persians* adored the Sun as a Deity, and celebrated his rising with Morning Hymns, and were daily employed in Sacred Anthems to its Praise; so now from Idolaters becoming Infidels, they still espouse the Divine Right as well as Lineage of their Sovereigns: From which fond Belief, the Potentest General at the Head of a Puissant Army, or the Provincial *Cauns*, though surrounded with Legions of Soldiers, upon the Arrival of a single *Chuper* (that is, a Post with Royal Order), attended with no other Warrant than being one of the King's Creatures, and he pronouncing Death from the Emperor, they lay down their Heads without any Tumult, with an entire Resignation to their Master's Pleasure.

They refuse the Emperor nothing he commands.

And what is yet more ungrateful to men of their Jealousy, (it being so base and dishoneſt, that no Reparation can be made among the *Moors* for an Indignity of that kind) if he commands them on the great Festival (begun by *Ahasuerus*, and continued to this Day by the *Persian* Monarchs, an Hundred and Fourscore Days every Year) to bring their own proper Wives to Court, to remain there all that time prostitute to his Lust; this so hated a thing they are so far from refusing, that they obey him in every thing, no less than an Immortal God.

From which piece of Service, no Man that is known to have an Handsome Woman to his Wife, is exempted; for after his Pimps and Panders have had the Scent, he is not long from the Hunt with a full Cry: To that end, in whatsoever Quarter of the City the Puss squats, he sets up his Crook, or Interdict, that no Man presume to stay within doors, till he be passed whither he intends; but in the mean while, the Females are permitted, nay, commanded to stay

Chap. XII.

stay at home, and so he comes and finds the Form, and then is sure not to miss of his Game. But to close up this; so devoted are they to him, that at the Ancient *Hebrews* swore by their King's Health; the *Egyptians*, by the Life of *Pharaoh*; the *Romans*, by *Cæsar*'s Honour; they have no more obliging Test, than *Seir Pedeshaw*, By the Emperor's Head.

Whereon is grounded the Emperor's Security.

On these Terms it is, that the Affairs at home, and of the Militia abroad, are so negligently treated, by the Emperor's being thoroughly assured of his Peoples Integrity and Allegiance; all the strong Castles and Places through the whole Realm hereupon being demolished, or lying in Ruins; unless some few near the Confines of *Turky*, and *Candahar*, taken from the *Indians*; slighting them only as Nests for Thieves and Robbers, well knowing when it comes to the Push, the Mountains will prove the better Security: Nor is the Army at present in a much forwarder Posture for Fight, it being vilely defective in its Musters; but the worst provided of all are the Fleets in either Seas.

His Wealth.

When at the same time the Treasury never more abounded in Cash, holding thereby the Sinews of War in his own hands; for which reason he sleeps, while the Burthen of the Kingdom is rejected, and the Weight thereof lies on the Chancellor's Shoulders. He has not for these Eleven Months past stirred out of his Palace, nor on any occasion shewed himself in publick; which hath created matter of doubt to the Populacy, whether he be well, or seized with any Distemper: But those that are better informed (for even the Actions of Princes cannot escape being canvass'd, however absolute they are) suspect him to be wallowing in his Libidinous Course of Life.

His Course of Life.

He lives like a Tyrant in his Den; for his Domesticks and his Whores, with whom he commits Bestialities (which are innumerable) often feel his Cruelty by unheard of Tortures; as witness the dilacerated Bodies found after the Removal of his Tents on any Progress; in confirmation whereof are many living Examples about this City, of those that have been his Menial Servants, conversant about his necessary Affairs, who slipping in any one Point, are daily to be seen escaping with their Lives, but not without the loss of some Member, sacrific'd to the Rage of an unreasonable Master. He is a Winebibber and a Drunkard; they reporting, That he is able, after his full Dose has already made him reel, to drink a large Flask, more than a Gallon, of *Siras* Wine, before he can be said to finish this Exploit by a silent consenting to have had enough: Nor can Sleep heal him, for as soon as he hath outworn his Dose, he with most greedy haste returns to his Vomit before he comes to himself; or if by chance he happen to be sober, the Brute gets up, and he is lost among the Women: To crown all, he is cursedly Covetous, beneath the Majesty of so great a Monarch, repining even at ordinary Expences: Whose Name, for fear it should perish, we come next to mention.

His Name and Genealogy.

The Emperor's Name is *Shaw Schelymon*, or King *Solomon*, the Son of *Shaw Abas*; not of him that was truly stiled the Great; but however, he may be called, The Good, being a Lover of Christians; by

Letter V.

by the Father's side, of the *Sophian* Extract; by the Mother's, of the House of *Georgia*, which Illustrious Dame still lives the Relict of her Worthy Husband; so that he is sprung from Kings of long Continuance: Which to understand the more clearly, we are to unfold the Succession from *Sardanapalus* his Reign, the last from *Nimrod*: After his killing himself, the Empire was divided into the Monarchy of the *Assyrians*, *Chaldeans*, and *Medes*.

Begun by *Arbaces* in the Year of the World, 3146. and ended by *Cyrus*, who restored the Ancient Honour to the *Persian* Sway; to whom succeeded *Cambyses*. After him, the Impostor *Smerdis* obtained the Kingdom by the Craft of the *Magi*, until the Noble *Otanes* discovered him not to be the true and lawful Brother of *Cambyses*. When by the general Suffrage it was agreed, That he of Seven Competitors should be Emperor, whose Horse should Neigh first after they came to the Place appointed for the Choice; which Lot fell upon *Darius Hydaspes*, through the Cunning of his Groom, who caused his Masters Horse to Leap a Mare the Day before in the same Place. From him *Xerxes* and *Artaxerxes Longimanus* were elevated to the Supreme Dignity; from whom *Darius* the *Mede*, vanquished by *Alexander*, was the Fifth in order; at whose Decease the Power was distracted among the Captains of the Conqueror; till *Artabaces* reunited it to *Parthia* first of all; then *Artaxerxes*, by *Caracalla* and *Macrinus* their Treacheries, cutting off *Artabanus* the last *Parthian* King, again Enthroned the *Persians*; who alternately reigned the space of Eight and twenty Kings, and then obscured by the Confluence of the *Saracens*; who continued till the Year of our Redemption, 1030; in which they implored *Tangrolope* and the *Turk* to accept the Royal-Seat; from whose Promotion *Cussanus* was the Third, who was expelled in the Year 1202 by the Great *Cham*. *Haalam* was the first constituted King of the *Tartarian* Race: From him *Abuzaid* was the Ninth, who dying, they strove among themselves for the Kingdom; when *Gemsus* delivered himself and his Countrey from the Slavery it groaned under; whose Progeny at last spent, *Cussanes* the *Armenian* presently put an end to that Stock, in the Year 1471; who gave his Daughter in Marriage to *Adir Sophi*, or rather *Suffee*, which signifies White; in *Arabic*, *Suffet*; wherefore *Spahaun* is corruptly so called, it being in the *Persian* Language *Suffahaun*, or the City of the Whites; which since the Irruption of *Tamerlane*, the *Scythians* affect as well here as in *India*, (*Mogul*, as we have said, signifying no more in *Indostan*); which I purposely insert, having promised before to give the reason why this City should be called *Suffahaun*, as the *Persians* now do call it, and not *Spahaun*, or *Ispahaun*, as Strangers pronounce it.

The *Suffees* introduc'd, from whom *Spahaun* is called *Suffahaun*.

Craving leave for this Digression; *Adir Suffee*, the Son of *Guinvive* the lost Caliphship, a long while continued in his Family (tho obscurely), deriving it from *Musa Cerasa*, one of *Hali*'s Twelve Successors; from which time till then it lay buried, as well by their own Divisions, as the Malice of the *Turks*, who disown that Extract of the Caliphship with the same Inveteracy to each others Claims, as

Oppositions made by the *Turkish* Sect.

Chap. XII.

as among us Papists and Protestants we dispute about the Lawful Successor of our Saviour; for *Haly* took the Daughter of the false Prophet *Mahomet* to Wife, and thence took upon him and bore away the Succession of the Caliphs amongst the *Persians*; Repudiating *Abubequer*, or *Abubezar*, *Omor* and *Osman*, in right of *Mahomet*'s Brother, with all the *Turkish* Followers; and thus the *Suffean* proclaim *Mortis Haly* the next of Kin, being Son-in-law to *Mahomet*, and in that Right Lawfully inducted into the Caliphship; and though hereby in process of time the Caliphship and Empire were united, *Adir Suffee* maintaining his Claim and his Sons, at last got honourably enough into the Throne; yet here arose matter of perpetual Animosity, never to be extinguished, while the *Omerans*, whence spring the *Ottoman* Family and Sect, still Oppose, Contradict, and Persecute the *Suffean* Sect.

Insomuch that the last *Imaum*, or the last of the Twelve false Apostles, from *Haly*, by Name *Mahomet Mehdi Saheb Elzamon*, i. e. *The Lord of Times*, being taken by the Snares of the *Omerans* they would have slain him; when (say the *Persians*) God rendred him Invisible, and retains him out of harms way, and Alive, till *Beggage* come; which with us is rendred *Antichrist*; then the *Lord of Times* shall appear and shall reduce all those that are led away by Magical Inchantments, into the right way; declaring moreover, *Christ Hazare Taissa* at that time shall be restored to the Living, and be received by *Mahomet Mehdi* into his Service; that by his Prayers and Meritorious Intercession, he, with all the Faithful *Mahometans*, may be partakers of eternal Glory at the Day of Judgment. Not understanding in the mean time, that *at the name of Jesus every knee shall bow, both of things above and things below; and that there is no other name given in earth or heaven whereby we can be saved.*

And while the *Turks* and *Persians* contend at this rate, it is alone the pretence of an everlasting War, while the *Persians* Espouse the *Suffee*, being uncertain where to place the Caliphship after the Assassination of *Mahomet Mehdi*, and the *Inter-regnum* thence ensuing, better than on this *Adir Suffee*, who though he was slain by *Cussanes* his Successors, was afterwards revenged by *Ismael* his Son, who was first saluted King of *Persia*, as well as acknowledged Caliph by right of Consanguinity; obtaining the first by right of Conquest Two hundred Years and more, after the Caliphship was covered in the Embers of Oblivion raked up, and in the *Persian* Annals is set down;

Shaw Ismael Mossy; whom follows
Shaw Tomage; after him
Shaw Mahmud Condubad; then
Shaw Abas the Great:

Who when he had enlarged his Dominions from the *Persian* Gulf to the *Caspian* Sea; and lastly, when he was about to wage War with the Sea it self, in the Year 1610, or thereabouts, having not one Port in the Bay of *Persia* before the Arrival of an *English* Ship, sent out by the Company of Merchants Trading then to this Place, Com-

The *English* Sack *Ormus* by surprise.

Letter V.

Commanded by Captain *Joſeph Wedal*, when *England* was at Wars with *Portugal*, and *Imaum Cooly Caun*, the famous Warrier, General of the Emperor of *Perſia*'s Forces, was then ſet down againſt *Ormus*, and all the Harbours the *Portugals* had in Poſſeſſion on this ſide the Gulf; which Ship of our Nation coming in, the Captain was implored to Aſſiſt the *Perſians* againſt his and the Emperor's Enemies; which the General asking, the Sea Captain conſented to.

Articles of Agreement between the *Engliſh* and *Perſians*.

First Stipulating, That the *Perſian* Soldiers ſhould not meddle with the Spoils before the *Engliſh* Mariners were ſatisfied; (which were ſuch of all ſorts of Jewels, Gold and Silver, that they refuſed to carry off any more).

Secondly; That *Bunder Abaſſee*, now *Gombroon*, ſhould Yearly divide Half the Cuſtoms between the *Engliſh* and *Perſians*, and that whatever *Engliſh* Ship ſhould enter the Port ſhould be free from any manner of Tribute.

Thirdly, That it ſhould be Lawful for them to Tranſport Twenty Horſes, of which Number Two might be Mares, Yearly.

Provided First, That the *Engliſh* ſhould keep Two Men of War conſtantly to defend the Gulf. And,

Secondly, That they ſhould deliver the *Portugals* Forts into the *Perſians* hands; in doing which the *Engliſh* ſhould always be eſteemed the Emperor's Friends. And,

Laſtly, Should have the Firſt Seat in the Council, and their Agents be looked on with equal Grace to their Prime Nobility.

The Articles being Ratified on either ſide, the Enterpriſe is undertaken; though of it ſelf it was too great an Action for one Ship to perform, or even a well-appointed Navy, had they been upon their Guard (or any Commander to Promiſe without the Conſent of the King his Maſter) wherefore the *Engliſh* betake themſelves to Stratagem, and gaining leave to Careen their Ship under their Guns, whilſt the *Portugals* dreamt nothing leſs, they poured in Men (the *Perſians* being hid under Deck) at unawares, that they were put into a Conſternation before they could think of their Defence; whereby they became Maſters preſently of the Caſtle, ſtrengthned both by Sea and Land, by this unexpected Attempt Vanquiſhed, which otherwiſe was Invincible; being poſſeſſed whereof by this Rape, the reſt of the Iſland ſoon fell proſtrate to the Luſt of the Surprifers; and the *Engliſh* having got their Booty, left the Chriſtians (Oh Impiety)! to be ſpoiled by the Infidels.

Vengeance purſues the Enterprifers.

Which thing, as it gained us Eſteem among the *Perſians*, was the utter Ruin of the *Luſitanian* Greatneſs, it ever ſince declining, and is almoſt at its fatal Cataſtrophe; for immediately upon this, their Fleet before *Muſchat* is Defeated, and they were driven out of all their ſtrong Places in the Gulf, ſo that the Loſs was greater than if they had loſt *Moſambique*, from whence they have their Gold; becauſe all the Trade of the World centred here, all Merchandize both going and coming paid them Tribute; that the Wealth of this place thus entred was incredible; yet to ſee the juſt Vengeance (where

Chap. XII.

(where private Avarice and Self is preferred before Virtue and Honeſty, and a due Reſpect to the only Supreme Deity) overtakes thoſe Wretches who were the cauſe of their Overthrow. How it fell out with the *Perſians*, who ſeemed to have the juſter Cauſe, I cannot tell; but ſome of Thoſe People now alive, who were the Undoers of Theſe, are as Miſerable, and it may be more, than thoſe they made ſo; the Captain's Children having been known to go anights to the Brew-houſe for Grains for their Subſiſtence, and the reſt of them who are ſtill ſurviving are the unhappy ſcorn of all that know them; whereas they thought by this deed to have purchaſed a laſting Fame, and lived to have enjoyed their Ill-got Goods; which how it did thrive at home, thoſe from whoſe Information I take this, have been, in part, Eye-witneſſes; but here I am ſure, at this time both *Perſians*, *Arabs*, and *Turks*, fare the better for it, while they have divided among themſelves what was entirely the *Portugals*; the *Perſians* in the mean while doing what they pleaſe with us, ſo that at this preſent, all things conſidered, they allow us little more than a Name; but even here the truth muſt be confeſſed, it is becauſe we have no Ships to guard the Gulf; which if done, and the *Perſians* could be made to ſtand to their firſt Terms, in my Opinion muſt turn to a good account, and be a thing of greater concern than can be well managed by leſs than a Royal Company; though as things now ſtand they have free recourſe to *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, this Sea being open, which was always kept ſhut by the *Portugals*, to their no ſmall profit.

Shaw Abas Kills his Son *Mirza*.

This Emperor, *Shaw Abas*, in whoſe time this was Atchiev'd, was Cotemporary with our King *James* I. who had been happy in a Son, if the Fates had not envied ſo great a Man his Father's Favour; but for his Virtue he reaped Hatred; for there were not wanting fawning Paraſytes, who abuſed the Emperor's Ears by ſpreading abroad, and caſting out words, as if his Son *Mirza Suffee* courted the Popular Air; whereupon he withdrew his Countenance, and deprived him of the common Light, by that barbarous Cuſtom of the hot Iron drawn over his Eye-balls; but ſeeing that could not ſufficiently break his Spirit, he having gone thus far, could not reſt till he had perfected his Mortality by Poyſon: Thus what Virtue had raiſed to full growth, Jealouſy ſoon cut off, although he could leave no better Effigies of his Manners, Virtue, Conſtancy, Piety, and towardly Diſpoſition, than his Son *Suffee*; to whom our Countryman *Dreyden* has ventured to give Immortality in his Tragedy called, *The Sophy*; which

Suffee after his Grandfather's death enjoyed the Throne; who when he gave place to Death; permitted

Shaw Abas the Good, who was the Father of

Shaw Scholymon, the preſent Emperor:

The preſent Emperor given up to Debauchery.

Who is a Man of a good Preſence, and of no mean Capacity, unleſs by indulging his Body he thickens his Underſtanding, as well as he has made his Body Groſs; he is Tall and very Fleſhy, ſo that when he ſtirs or laughs, all the Muſcles of the Scapula, as well as Ribs, move

Letter V.

move together. In the beginning of his Reign, like another *Nero*, he gave good Specimens of his Inclinations, not unworthy the Heroes that were his Anceſtors; but when he began to hearken to Flatterers, and give himſelf over to Idleneſs; he left off to Govern, and liſted himſelf in the ſervice of Cruelty, Drunkenneſs, Gluttony, Laſciviouſneſs, and abominable Extortion, where he perpetrated things not only uncomely to be ſeen, but even offenſive to the Ears; wherefore at his libidinous Feaſts, to enquire what he tranſacts, or how he behaves himſelf, is fitter for an *Aretin* than a modeſt Author.

The way of receiving Ambaſſadors.

But when he is enthroned and encompaſſed with the flower of his Courtiers, and gives Audience to Foreign Miniſters; the manner is thus:

An Ambaſſador is Introduced his Preſence by the Maſter of the Ceremonies, who inſtructs him and tells him his Duty; the Emperor is Seated on a Throne alone, boulſtred up by Embroidered Cuſhions; his Counſellors are placed behind him, with Caps on, proper to the Kings and Magi of *Perſia*, the Emperor being diſtinguiſhed only by one White Plume of Feathers from theirs; when the Ambaſſador enters his Preſence, he makes three profound Obeyſances, after which he is permitted to deliver his Meſſage, and then produces his Preſents to the Emperor, having gratified the Chief Officers before his Admiſſion.

Thoſe Men of Note that are Governors, or *Cauns*, ſtand now attending with Guns hung over their Shoulders, performing the Service of our Gentlemen Penſioners: If the Emperor is pleaſed to Honour the Perſon entring, or is pleaſed with the Meſſage, he orders him to ſit at his Feet, and a Table to be richly ſpread: About the King ſtand Veſſels of Gold beſet with Gems, and the Carpets, are of high Value, one of which, not a Yard Square, I ſaw worth Fourſcore *Thomands*; and all his Plates he Eats out of, are Gold inlaid, or beſet with Jewels, as well as the Cups he Drinks out of; as *Lipſius* Notes the Cuſtom of Old; *Capacibus gemmis inter ſe propinarent*: So *Lucan*, *Gemmæque capaces excipere Merum*; and *Cicero* confirms it in *ver.* 4. *Non pauca pocula ex auro, quæ ut mos eſt, Regibus & maxime in Syria gemmis erant diſtincta clariſſimis.*

Whatever Cup the Ambaſſador is drunk to out of by the Emperor, whether of Gold Enammelled, or beſet with Jewels, it is filled with the ſame Liquor, and the Cup is his Fee of Right, which, firſt Pledging the Emperor, he receives and carries away with him: The Civility of the Court being paſſed, he is Clothed with his Retinue in an honourable Habit; and if the Petition be granted, he wears the *Pharmond* open in his Turbat, to be ſeen by all as he is reconducted from the Palace to his Lodging.

When the King pleaſes to Mount on Horſeback, he is guarded by a mighty Band of Horſemen that follow him; before him paſs a Legion of Footmen, all with Guns, and Shotters, or Pages, about his Horſe in great Crouds; theſe all wear Feathers; the firſt in a kind of Hat or Steeple-Crowned Cap, the other in their Turbats, which are covered with them, but the Gunmen have only one Plume bolt

bolt upright; the others are of any Colour, and ſometimes many Colours.

Chap. XII.

The Proceſſion of the *Seraglio*, or *Haram*.

When the Emperor marches out with his Women, and all the Seraglio, it is forbidden the Day before by a Publick Cryer, for any Man on pain of Death to invade his Walks; nor is it lawful for any one to ſtay within doors, though ſick or decrepit with Age, till the Female Proceſſion is paſſed by; which obſerves this Order; The King, like a Dunghil Cock, ſtruts at the Head of the *Amazonian* Army; him, his Mother follows, and the Royal Conſorts, which are reckoned as Wives; all the reſt, Concubines or Slaves, according to the Grace they have merited; carrying Hawks on their Fiſts, get a ſtraddle on Horſeback, bearing Conſort to the Muſick *Gereed*, *i. e.* Tilt and Turnament, play with the Ball as Men do. For this Effeminate Shew, *Virgil's* Deſcription for *Dido* may ſerve:

Oceanum interea ſurgens Aurora reliquit,
It portis jubare exorto caſtrata juventus,
Retia rura plagæ, lato venabula ferro
Regem quem Thalamis cunctantem ad limina prima
Charbaug *Aſtroque inſignis & auro,*
Stat ſonipes ac fræna ferox ſpumantia mandit.
Tandem progreditur magna ſtipante Caterva;
Illi Londina eſtque chlamys circumdata limbo
His pharetra ex humeris crines noduntur in unum.

The early Morn had left the Sea,
And flaming Day bore Company;
When the Gelt Youth afore the doors,
Stood pimping to the King and 's Whores;
With Nets and Toils for Countrey Sport,
At the *Charbaug* expect the Court;
Where in as ample manner wait
The fiery Courſer, full of State;
Bedeck'd with Gold he chews the Bit,
And paws and foams as he were hit.
At length comes forth with a great Train,
The mighty Monarch through a Lane:
A Scarlet Cloak, edg'd with a Welt,
Was thrown him o're, and hid his Belt.
But the Women that went with him,
Were clad with Silk, and may be Linen.
Yet all their Hair was ti'd in Braids,
And Bow and Arrow by their ſides.

If he chuſe a Nocturnal Perambulation, he makes them put on the Dreſs of the ſeveral Nations they belong to; *Europeans* in Hat and Feather; *Turks*, *Indians*, and *Arabians*, in their own Habit; and having Tapers in their hands they go two and two abreaſt; and between every third File an Eunuch with a large Flambeaux marches, both as a Spy and Guard.

The

Letter V.

The Soldiers that are to guard the Outskirts, are relieved by a Band of Eunuchs, who line the Way for their Paſſage, and ſpare none that are led out of Curioſity to behold this Sight; but upon diſcovery, never examining who they are, diſcharge their Pieces, as if they had found a Wild Beaſt; for which they receive great Commendation from the King, and are rewarded with great Gifts, getting thereby into the Chief Places of Truſt in the Family.

The Cruelty of the Black Eunuchs.

The moſt ready for this Miſchief are the Black Eunuchs, the White being generally more ſparing of Life, and leſs inclined to ſuch unnatural Barbarities; wherefore he has Regiments of both, the one to ſerve his Pleaſure, the other his Black Purpoſe.

Thus is the Life of this Prince taken up, rarely permitting himſelf to be ſeen either by Strangers or his own Subjects; according to that Ancient Axiom of the Empire, *Majeſtati major è longinquo reverentia*; as if they feared that of *Livy*, *Continuus aſpectus minus verendos magnos homines facit*; Leſt an often appearing to the Vulgar ſhould make them contemptible and common.

The Cavalry.

But that which he leaſt cares for, is to go forth armed at the Head of his Army, againſt his Enemies, chuſing rather to be Terrible at Home under the *Perſian* Banner, (which when diſplayed, is, A Bloody Sword with a double Point, in a White Field, and is always carried next the Emperor's Perſon) than become Formidable abroad to his Foes: Let others reap thoſe hazardous Praiſes of Grinning Honour, he has no Stomach nor no Mind to Feats of Arms, whilſt *Colorogoſſe*, the *Generaliſſimo*, leads the Hoſt.

Corgee Baſhee, Adjutant-General, is next him, Commander of Twelve thouſand Horſe.

Min Baſhee is a Colonel of a Thouſand Horſe.

Eus Baſhee, Captain of an Hundred Horſe.

Below this Office none of Noble Extract will accept, chuſing rather to ride Volunteers till they gain Preferment, being liſted *Goloomy Shaws*, the King's Slaves, which is a Title they of the higheſt Dignity pride themſelves in.

Under theſe, thoſe who compoſe the Main Body of the Cavalry, are the *Cuſle Baſhees*, or with us, the Chevaliers; who are not left quite without hopes of riſing by a juſt Deſert, for the Prize lies open to them as well as others; and they are often advanced on that ſcore to great Authority, both to animate them to atchieve, and their Superiors to prevent their being put over their heads; for, *Ubi honos non eſt, ibi cupiditas gloriæ eſſe non poteſt*: Where Honour is not the Recompence, there can hardly be a deſire of Glory. Wherefore of theſe are made Sub-centurions, Commanders of Fifty, and ſo downwards to Ten Horſes.

Their Arms, and manner of fighting.

Theſe, agreeable to the Old *Scythian* Cuſtom, ſmite their Enemies with Arrows at a diſtance, and Hand to Fiſt fight with Sword and Spear, (though they are long ſince skill'd in Weapons of another nature, as Guns and Piſtols:) Their Bows are ſhorter than ours, not made of Wood, but glutinated Horn; which being not ſo long, makes them more ſerviceable on Horſeback; but being made of Horn, they are

Chap XII.

are leſs fit for Rainy Weather: They draw their Bows with the Thumb armed with an Horn Ring, not after the ſame manner as our Archers do. The full number of their Cavalry may be Sixty thouſand Horſemen compleat, many whereof are double-hors'd; out of ſo great a Strength, Six thouſand Horſemen are upon conſtant Duty every day.

The *Suffees*, a Warlike Order of Church Militants.

More than theſe, as a *Guard du Corps* to the King's Majeſty, when he is to take the Air abroad (within doors they are Footmen, abroad Horſemen) a ſelect Band wait on his Perſon, of the ſame Race with the King, challenging Kindred with *Adir Suffee*, but of a lower Stock than to conſpire againſt the Empire, and are therefore bound in a common Tye of Conſanguinity to preſerve a firm Faith for the Head of their Tribe, as well as the Common Father of the Country: And ſince their Pretence reaches no higher than a Superſtitious Affinity, or Adoption rather, the Throne is ſo far out of danger by them, that they are the Chief Pillars that ſupport it; they being allowed to brag both of their being of the Blood of their Emperor and their Prophet, which obliges them to a double Obedience both of Children and Subjects.

Erected to check the *Siads*.

The countenancing of this Sect, is not to be aſcribed to this plauſible Argument, more than to put a Check to the growing Perverſeneſs of the *Siads*, boaſting their Original from *Mahomet* himſelf, and to be more immediately ſprung from his Houſe and Lineage: Theſe are ſo bold as to infringe the Royal Prerogatives, and to let the Emperor know, That whenever he girts his Sword about him, he ought to draw it only in their Defence, and at their Commands; not deſpotically to rule according to his own Dictates, but patiently ſubmit to their Inſtructions: This Order is uneaſy under Monarchy, nor are they for any Government where they are not uppermoſt. A Doctrine unpleaſant to the Abſoluteneſs of the *Perſian* Emperors; and had not the Sword of the one the prevalency of the others Preaching, it were no ways to be redreſſed; for as the one keeps them in Awe, ſo the Reverence paid the other on account of their Religion, makes them preſume to inveigh, and often raiſe Factions againſt their Princes.

Wherefore the Foreſight of their Auguſt Anceſtry is commendable, in providing another Church-Militant Tribe to ſuppreſs and reclaim the Inſolencies of the *Siads*; for out of reſpect to their own Laws, which are ſtill unalterable, as well as to withhold their Hands from violating what the People repute as Sacred, they rather ſought by one Nail to drive out another, than openly to denounce War againſt them: Wherefore when they find themſelves perplexed with the ſame Dilemma, they ſeek not to abrogate any former Decree of their Emperors by a direct Contradiction, but ſtudy to impugn it ſome other ways: As for Example; In *Shaw Abas* the Great's time, on the days of their Feaſts and Jubilees, Gladiators were approved and licenſed; but feeling afterwards the Evils that attended that Liberty, which was chiefly uſed in their *Hoſſy Goſſy*, any private Grudge being then openly revenged; it never was forbid, but it paſſed into an Edict by the following King, That it ſhould be lawful to kill any found with Naked Swords in that Solemnity. And on theſe ſubſtan-

tial

Letter V.

tial grounds this new Order enjoys not only the Name of *Suffees*, but the Emperor himself will be their Captain, and suffers none else to head them, and thence takes on him the specious Name and Title of *Grand Suffee*; and to perpetuate their Memory, has given it indelibly to *Spahaun*, for this reason joined with the former, to be called *Suffahaun*.

Their Habit, and the *Persian* Standard Red and White.

To distinguish these from the others, who cloathe themselves in Green Attire, and forbid it to any else, they wear an high Red Velvet Cap, plaited at top like a Cap of Maintenance; whence on a Wooden Crest they fix a little Brass Ball, tied on with three wreathen Chains, which they bring down strait to the fore-part of the Bonnet, whose lower Brim is bound about with a White Sash, and sometimes a Plume of one Feather is set up with the Crest, much after the same Fashion the Noble Senators wear in the King's Presence: Besides which they have a Surcoat of Scarlet Cloth, as it were in defiance to the Grass-green of the *Siads*; so much monopolized by them, that in *Turky*, if any other wear it, he pays dearly for his Folly: The *Grand Signior*'s Standard is also of that Colour, being called *Mahomet*'s Banner: In opposition to whom, the *Grand Suffee* erects a double-pointed Bloody Sword in a White Field, and brings it out in honour of *Mortis Ally*.

Their Privileges.

To his adopted Kindred (now Regulars under him, their Chief) are many Privileges granted, and by them to be held inviolable.

They are allowed a peculiar *Missa*, or Service, in a Chappel apart in the *Alacoppe*, or place where the Grand Council sit, where they attend the King, or one in his stead, every *Friday* Night, at the Sacrament of *Holway*, (or Wafer made up in Sweetmeats,) in Imitation of the Shew-bread.

When any one has run into Debt, or committed any Capital Crime, as Murther, Adultery, Theft, or the like; if the one to defraud his Creditor, and the other to avoid the hands of Justice, make their Escape to the *Alacoppe*, the first Gate of the Palace-Royal, or to the King's Stables, and implore their Protection, and they engage for their Refuge, it is a Piacular Offence to force them thence; nor will they resign them to the Emperor, though he command them to be taken from their Sanctuary.

Nor are they so wholly devoted to compassionate others Afflictions, as to defend their own Rights; for whosoever's Face the Emperor commands them to cover, they are dead in Law; nor will they scruple being Executioners, no more than the *Roman* Lictors, who bore the Rods and Axes; the latter of which are their proper Weapons of War, as well as a fit Badge of their Office.

Their prescribed Number cannot enlarge its self to all of their Sect; wherefore they are interspersed among the common People, some following Trades and Husbandry, and others other Employments; retaining always their Habit, which none of the Vulgar dare affront or strike, however provoked; but taking off their *Sufjean* Cap first, and kissing it, laying it down reverently, they will not then be afraid to cuff them, or drub them to purpose; being careful in the mean while to offer no Indignity to the Order, while they revenge themselves on the Persons.

Besides

Chap. XII. Other Knights.

Besides these, there is another Mark of Honour wholly in the King's Power, and never bestowed but on those of the Prime Nobility, and those who have endeared him by some famous Performance, for which they are signalized by wearing a small Kettle-drum at the Bow of their Saddles in their Cities; which at first was invented for the training of Hawks, and to call them to the Lure, and is worn in the Fields by all Sportsmen for that end; but he who is rewarded with it from the King, is a Man of Supreme Dignity; and therefore,

——*Titulo dignatus equestri*
Virtutem titulis titulos virtutibus ornans.

——A Knight of high Degree
Adorns his Title by his Chivalry.

The Infantry.

And thus having muster'd the Horse, let us dismount and take an Account of the Foot, who are not so formidable for Multitudes as Valour; the Infantry are all Gun-men, and are better in Garison, and under Covert, than in open Field, fighting Hand to Fist; chiefly because having been brought up under that Discipline, they are unacquainted with any other way of Engagement. But the *Georgian* Veterans (who are in the same nature among the *Persians*, as the *Janizaries* among the *Turks*) will stand it out either for Victory or Death; both *Persians* and *Georgians*, are thus disposed of in their Ranks:

The First Order is *Cool*,	Their Salary	9 *Thomands per An.* At the King's Charge for Cloaths and Diet.
The Second Order is *Corge*,		6, without Charges.
The Third, *Jeserve*,		5, all Charges defray'd.

Which are the King's own Regiments, walking with Feathers in their high Hats, armed with Muskets and Axes.

The Fourth, *Topangee*,	Their Salary	5 *Thomands*, without Charges defray'd.
The Fifth, *Taterdars*,		4 *Thomands*, without Charges defray'd.

Armed only with Poleaxes and Muskets.

Of whose certain Number, Rumour and common Fame must be believed, where no other Notice can be had.

There are in readiness 40000 *Georgians*: Besides 80000 Stationaries to and again in Garisons.

All these receive their Pay out of the King's Treasury, or from Set Rents.

To these may be added the Provincial Cohorts, as Subsidiary Forces, which are reserved for the last Push, to succour the declining Army

Letter V.

Army in great Neceſſity: Theſe differ both in the manner of their Function and Pay: Otherwiſe, whatever the other foregoing Orders perform to the Emperor, theſe are bound to pay to their reſpective *Cauns*, receiving their Penſions from the alotted Lands of ſeveral Colonies, not from the common Bank.

The Watchmen.

The loweſt Degree of all theſe are the Watchmen on the Roads, maintained at the Charge of the *Shawbunder*, to clear the Ways of Robbers, and to demand Cuſtom; for which, if any are ſet upon, in the King's Highway, whatever Loſs is ſuſtained, the Countrey is at no Charge, neither does the Merchant or Traveller ſuffer the Damage; but whatever is entred at the Cuſtom-houſe, the *Shawbunder* becomes obliged to ſee ſafe through the Kingdom, and makes full Satisfaction for any Miſcarriage of this nature. The Men that ſerve under this Warfare are armed with Halberts, Bills, and Falchions, and are hired by the Day as need requires.

The Navy.

Now follow the Sons of *Nereus*, or the Seamen; theſe in the *Perſian* Gulph are either Fiſhermen, or ſuch as bruſh the Ocean to get a Penny by Freight: What are in the *Caſpian* Sea, I cannot be poſitive in my Relation, but I never heard them boaſt of more hardy ones: In the *Perſian* Bay, they have at *Ormus*, *Bunder-Abaſſee*, *Larack*, and *Kiſmaſh*, ſome few Gallies laid up, but unprovided either of Men or Tackle; and if at any time they are launched, they fill them out of the Provincial Auxiliaries under the *Caun* of *Bunder*. Thus have we run through this kind of Warlike Men from Top to Bottom.

CHAP. XIII.

Of their Bookmen and Books; of their Religion and Religious Worſhip; of their Notions in Philoſophy; of Heaven and Hell: Their Aſtronomers, Phyſicians, and Lawyers.

A Learned Clerk rare.

AFter Theſe come the Academicks; for ſuch is the Civility of theſe Regions, that Arms take place of the Gown, Letters being of ſmall Eſteem among them; for the Incitements to Study are but few, the Toil and Labours are many; whereby it is no wonder that ſlenderneſs of Profit, and Aſſiduity, ſhould be alike irkſome; when on the contrary, a Military Condition flights theſe Inconveniences and Auſterities, and lives more at large, taking Pleaſure, and commanding all where they come, and are in a continual Proſpect of Advancement: On which ſcore, a Learned or a Noble Clerk in theſe Parts is as rare as a Black Swan, they being raiſed to that Station out of the Dregs of the People.

The School-Language.

The School-Language among the *Perſians* is *Arabick*, as *Latin* is held ſo among us; in which not only the Myſteries of their *Alcoran*, but of all their Sciences are written.

Their Books written with a Pen, not Printed.

They have their Grammars, Dictionaries, and Vocabulaes, in which are the Roots of the *Arabick* Tongue, which with other Books

Chap. XIII.

Books are all written with the Pen by great Induſtry and Pains, not committed to the Preſs; wherefore they are chargeable, and leſs free from Errors; to correct which, they compare with others more correct, one reading with a loud Voice, while the other takes notice of the Faults: They reckon Fifty Letters to a Verſe, and for a Thouſand Verſes of ordinary Writing, they give Two *Abcees*; from Five to Ten and upward, for that which is more exquiſite; after this rate are their Books for Sale valued. An Account of the Character being ſtated, they numerate the Verſes of any one Page, and multiplying the other Pages thereby, the Price of the Book is produced: If there be Lines of Gold, Silver, Oker, or the like, ſurrounding the Margin, for Ornament, as is their Cuſtom, they reckon nothing for them, but beſtow them *gratis* on the firſt Buyer, and only paſs as a better Grace to ſet off the Book; they being mightily taken with a fair Hand and good Writing. This agrees with the Cuſtom of the Ancient *Romans*:

Candida nec nigrâ cornua fronte geras
Nec titulus minio nec cedro charta notetur. Ovid.

Et Frontis gemino decens honore
Et Cocco rubens ſuperbus index. Martial.

Pens made of Reeds.

They uſe *Indian* Ink, being a midling ſort, betwixt our common Ink, and that made uſe of in Printing: Inſtead of a Pen, they make uſe of a Reed, as in *India*.

Education of Youth.

The Children of Nobles, or other Rich Men, are brought up at home, not ſtirring out of their Houſes without a Train of Eunuchs and Servants, for fear of Sodomy, ſo much practiſed among the peſtilent Sect of *Mahometans*: Other Children of Inferior Rank are taught in their Publick Schools for a ſmall matter.

Prepoſterous way of Learning.

Their Childhood being paſſed, and they beginning to write Man, they frequent the Schools and Colleges, and every one chuſes a Maſter where he pleaſes; and having choſe him, after a few Months leaves him at his own Will, and goes over to another: For ſuch a ſtrange Itch is here of Learning, that before they are half way inſtructed in one Book, they are deſirous to be perfected in another; and before they have read Philoſophy, Morality, or any other Science to qualify them, they leap into the *Alcoran*; for here are neither Publick Profeſſors to examine, or Publick Acts to be kept, either in Divinity, Law, or Phyſick: They are conſtituted by the Primate of their curſed Fabulous Doctrine, without formal Diſputation, or other Approbation than the Popular Fame, Intereſt of Friends, and a falſe Appearance of a Pious Life, and are introduced by theſe means into the Penſions and Benefices of their Wealthieſt Moſques.

Emulation in gaining Diſciples.

Whence it comes to paſs that they are ſo inclinable to read to all Comers; for he whoſe Lectures are moſt frequented, ſtands faireſt in the Noiſy Applauſe of the Town, and ſeldom miſſes of Promotion; though it is known many of them conſume their Patrimony in purchaſing Diſciples, and after all, reap nothing but Poverty for their Pains: Which kind of Philoſophers are always attended with Envy

Letter V.

Envy and Ambition; nor care they who they defame, may they but extol themselves: And after a long Invective both of Master and Scholar, against whomever they think fit to bespatter, or they are in danger of being outdone by, insulting in the mean while over them as the greatest Dunces and Asses in Nature; at length, out of kindness to themselves, having stretched their own Worth to the highest pitch (lest the swoln Bladder should burst by too much Wind) they feign an humble self-reprehension; which because nothing is more practised, I will use their own Phrase: *Ezked tacrit goustou ai behest amma hemme kess me donet.* 'It is indecent for a Man to 'speak his own Praise; but were I silent, this is a Justice you would 'do me, it being nothing but what you know. Whereby it is visible, if they abate of their own Tumour, it is likely to be very little to the favour of him they declaim against.

Notwithstanding these Tricks and disingenuous Insinuations, yet this scabby Herd increases so, that they are at their Wits ends how to live: Some find *Mecœnas's* among the Noblemen, and content themselves to live slavishly, according to their Humours, for a Morsel of Bread: Others, by saving what they have scraped up from the poor Trade of Scribes, and teaching School, hire an House, purchase an Horse, and a Servant to run before them, (it being a sign of the greatest Poverty to foot it through the City); and if by good Luck they get a Name, and are reputed Men of Note for Learning, they then enlarge their Stock and Family: And these are they that pride themselves in being the greatest Doctors among them, and so set up for Academies of their own; and teach *Aristotle's* Dialect, and the Four Figures of Syllogism; though the Question being propounded, they bind not themselves up to the strict Rules thereof; but they beg the Premise by way of Interrogation, as a Truth granted, and from thence draw their Conclusions.

Logick.

The Terms of Negation and Concession are exotic among the *Persians*, contending that Distinctions and *Laconical* Evasions, on which the Stress of the *Aristotelian* Doctrine seems to be laid, are not to be held for the true Solution of the Argument; but by a long Harangue and Affluence of Speech, the Auditors are brought both to admire them, and be of their side; whereupon the greater the Convention of Auditors is, the more earnest will their Contention be; for to yield in such Assemblies, is not at all to be expected, unless he that holds his Tongue first, intends to lose both his Credit and his Cause.

Their Physicks.

Universals, Catagories, and their depending Questions, they often reject; concerning the nature of a Body, Place, Vacuum, Corruption, Quantities, and Qualities, they inform their Students after the *Aristotelian* way; being unacquainted with the Resolution of Causes of Sublunary Beings by Atoms, according to our modern *Cartesian* Disciples, revived in honour of *Epicurus*; whom they suppose they have sufficiently Confuted by the Name of *Zimorat*, with some vain and boyish Instances against Composition without Interruption and infinite Particles; preaching up a Vacuum, whereby they believe the Absurdity to be demonstrated.

In

Chap. XIII.

In their Theology, after the Contemplation of One Eternal Divinity, after its Unity and Attributes, which they maintain to be all one with its Essence; they hold the World to be from Eternity, and such a Treatise of the Soul and Passions, with the other precisions of the Intellect, which is no where to be found in Metaphysicks. In these, as in their other Speculations, they cleave so pertinaciously to their Books and undoubted Authors, as if it were piacular to depart from their Traditions.

They fancy to themselves a Chimerical Creation of the World by Ten Intelligencies, which by the same inexpugnable Reason passes into their Creed; and being freight with this Notion, they say, from one most simple Cause can proceed no more than one Effect; and therefore God framed the first Intelligence, and that mediating the First Heaven, and so in their subaltern order to the Tenth.

Metaphysicks.

That the World was many Ages before *Adam* and *Eve*, (our first Parents Eduction out of the Earth) Inhabited by Devils; and that the Possession thereof was so long entrusted in their Hands, till they had extirminated the true Worship of God (which at first they applied themselves Religiously to observe) and gave themselves up to Uncleanness and Prophaneness; when Man was Created in their room, and they cast out of any farther Possession, and Men took their Places.

That Souls were from all Eternity, and commanded by God on the actual Exigency of any Body to enter a Relation, or a certain dependency with them, not an Information, or real Presence, *tota in toto & tota in quâlibet parte corporis vitam habentis*; being all in all, and all in every part where Life does exist; from this foolish Conception of theirs, they attribute Place and Circumscription to the Soul; therefore they Object not a Spiritual, but a Corporal Substance to be inferred.

They acknowledge Four kinds of Causes, *viz.* Material, Formal, Efficient and Final; they allow not of an exemplary, but admit of a total Cause; by which they understand such an one as no condition is defective to put it into Act; and on these Foundations they suppose the World's Creation from Eternity to be enough proved.

Books in Esteem.

The Books of greatest vogue, are those of *Corge Nessir Tussi*, of the City *Tus*, in the Province of *Korasam*, wrote Five hundred years ago; he, as it is credible, understood the *Greek* Language as well as others; from whence he has explained some Ancient Authors, as *Euclid*, *Ptolomy's* Alguma and Opticks, and has reduced them into a Compendium, as also the Works of *Plato*. Some Expositors they have of their Law, with Rules of Justice and Morality; which they admire and extol to the Skies, and rest implicitly on the *ipse dixit* of their Prophet, never enquiring farther: If any thing happen to oppose common Sense, they protract the meaning Mysteriously or Anagogically, not to the disquisition of the Truth, but to defend their Fopperies. Among which they have in the first esteem, the Written Letter of their Prophet, as immediately prescribed by him, and these are Oracular. In the Second place, those who are since published by the *Mahometan* Sectators, and these are look'd upon as Human; any whereof, if they appear foolish, yet they

Letter V.

they doubt not but their Prophet uttered them, that he might bring himself to the Capacities of his Hearers, and of the *Arabians*, to whom he was sent to call them from Idolatry to the Worship of the only One God; for which the *Persians* make this Answer, Should a Doctor talk to a Rustick, and speak as if he were discoursing with a Professor, and not conform himself to the apprehension of the Countryman, How should he be understood? Which course, say they, *Mahomet* took for the better Information of his Proselytes.

Who leaving Natural Causes, declares these Secrets were Revealed to him: That

Mahomet's Revelations.

The Winds were raised by an Angel's moving his Wings.

The Flux and Reflux of the Sea was caused by an Angel's putting his Foot on the middle of the Ocean, and compressing the Waves, the Waters ran to the Shores, which being removed, they retired to their proper station.

Falling Stars are the Firebrands wherewith the Good Angels drive away the Bad when they are too sawcily inquisitive, and approach too near the Empyreum (the Virge of the Heavens) to hearken to, and eves-drop the Secrets there.

Thunder is nothing else but the Cracking of an Angel's Whip, while he slashes the dull Clouds to such and such a place, where Rains are wanting to make the Earth fertile and remedy its Driness.

Eclipses, he delivers, happen not by the mutual Interjection of the Heavenly Bodies, but that the Sun and Moon are shut in a Pipe (a Cupboard as well) and turned up and down, and that from each Pipe is a Window by which they enlighten the World; but when God is angry at the Inhabitants thereof for their Transgressions, he bids an Angel clap to the Window, and turn the Lights towards Heaven from the Earth; then the Light is taken away from the unworthy Miscreants, and an Eclipse is made; for which occasion he has left them Forms of Prayers to be used by the *Mahometans*, that God would be pleased to avert his Judgments and restore Light to the World. In an Eclipse of the Moon they beat Pots and Pans, or any other brazen Instrument, as in time of Idolatry it was a prevailing Custom, even in *Europe* (as well as here and in *India*) which still some ignorant Old Women, and the dregs of the People are ready enough to continue; for the Tradition was handed down to them, wherewith they were seduced of Yore, that the Moon might be Inchanted, and unless it were roused up by this Noise would certainly fall down dead asleep upon the Earth from Heaven.

Juvenal in his Satyrs Comments pleasantly enough on the Garrulity of the Female Sex, by this Invective on one of them:

Una laboranti possit succurrere Lunæ.

Whose Tongue alone could help the Moon,
Recover its Lethargick Swoon.

But the incomparably witty *Persians* have an evasion for this, telling

Chap. XIII.

telling this Tale; Their Learned Doctor *Nessir* (on whose Words they'l Swear) had Predicted to the Reigning King an Eclipse of the Moon, but fearing lest the drowsy King should be asleep, and so he should lose the fruit of his Prediction, persuaded the Vulgar, that to drive away the ill Influences the Eclipse Presaged, they would smite with all their force on such Instruments; whereby the King being perfectly awaked, he lift up both his Hands and his Eyes in Astonishment, and admired the Skill of his Astrologer, for which he was well Rewarded. But this is but a Story, however positive they are, since it was a Custom all the World over long before.

Their Thick-scull'd Prophet has set another Angel at work for Earthquakes, who is to hold so many Ropes tied to every Quarter of the Globe; and at God's Command, he is to pull and so shakes that part of the Globe; and if a City, Mountain, or Tower, be to be overturned, then he tuggs harder at the Pulley, till the Rivers dance and the Valleys are filled with Rubbish, and the Water swallowed up in the Precipices. Such Stuff as this he has abundance of; and the most impartial Interpreter of the *Alcoran*, as the *Mahometans* themselves confess, can afford no better: But for all that they hold that it contains profound meanings; for it has several degrees of Senses, the second of which it is hardly possible for the greatest Doctor to apprehend; wherein are couched Words of such efficacy, which if they were pronounced by Unpolluted Lips, and whoever should understand them and Pray, might both Raise the Dead and work Miracles; and that of an unquestioned truth this Book came from God, as both the Fœcundity of Stile, and admirable Eloquence doth testify. For they are not afraid prophanely to say, That God accommodated his Missions to Place, Age, and the exigency of Times; in the Days of Christ there were excellent Physicians, *Irlenus*, i. e. *Galen*, *Pichagor*, *Pockate*, *Afflaton*, (prodigious Reconcilers of Time!) all these Healed Diseases by their Plants and Herbs; but God to outdo these, gave Christ Power to Raise those from the Dead who had been Buried; acknowledging withal, that this Prophet exceeded the degree of meer Man.

When *Moses* lived, many Magicians and Cunning Men were entertained by *Pharaoh*; God therefore gave *Moses* a more wonderful Art, that his Serpent should devour theirs, whereby they were compelled to own him sent from God.

And now to nick *Mahomet*, when he had the Impudence to set up for a Prophet, Oratory was in its full perfection; wherefore *Mahomet*, by the Ministration of the Angel *Gabriel*, brought forth the Chapters of his *Alcoran*; which when he had proposed to the Wisest Men of that Age to pronounce but Three or Four thereof, and they not being able, were forced to confess, that That Work must be certainly of God, since they knew *Mahomet* to be Illiterate; which he relates in his *Alcoran*, and takes thence an opportunity to boast, undervaluing the *Psalms* of *David* in the mean while (which are *David*'s *Psalms*) because they know not with what Figures of Words and Sentences they are Illuminated, nor with what vehemency they incite a Devout Soul; that the *Persian* Interpreter, could he express the Numbers and Elegancies of Speech contained in

Letter V.

in the *Hebrew*, would leave off to admire the Nonsense of the *Alcoran*, and look upon the mistake with detestation: Nor would they dare to call their Impostor, as they do, the *continual flowing Miracle of Rhetorick*, but rather a meer *Stammering Fool*, and his Bastard-brood the *Alcoran*, *Sottishness*.

Assisted by *Sergius* the Monk.

The Antiquaries among the Christians, who have searched more narrowly into this upstart Religion-Monger, have scented who was his real Instructor, though he belied the Archangel *Gabriel*; for this Hodge podge was forged between him and one *Sergius* a Monk, who fled to him in *Arabia*, when the *Nestorian* Heresy, which he professed, was Condemned in *Syria*; *Mahomet* received him, being now risen to Power from a poor Lad, of the Father's side a *Pagan*, by the Mother a *Jew*; by their joint perverting the Holy Bible, sprang up this Motly of Blasphemous Dotages; in which that he made use of *Sergius* as his Tutor, may be discovered by some Footsteps still appearing out of the very *Alcoran*; for in the Chapter entitled *Nahil*, thus it is rendred word for word; *The People accuse thee, that whatever thou pretendest to utter as from God, thou art taught all this by thy Companion.*

His Blasphemous Opinions.

But the whole matter is related by *Pomponius Læt.* and *Ignatius*; thus *Sergius* the Master of *Mahomet*, was, as many believe, the Author of the *Monothelites* also: He cherished the wicked Heresy of *Arius* and *Nestorius*; therefore being Excommunicate, by the Orthodox, he was sent a Vagabond into Banishment, and at length he came into *Arabia*, where the false Prophet *Mahomet* obliged him by his Friendship, and by him learn'd to corrupt the Holy Scriptures, so as to frame a New Religion, which was neither Christian, nor altogether Jewish, but a Composition of both, obliterating what was not to their purpose; whereupon the *Hagareens* and *Saracens*, held *Mahomet* not only as their King, but also as a Prophet Divinely Inspired, and follow him in all his Absurdities.

He denied the Trinity, affirming it to be ridiculous to believe Christ to be God; wherefore with *Socinus* and *Eumenius*, he allowed him to be only a Creature, but with *Carpocrates*, an Holy Prophet. He held with *Cedren*, that it was a thing impossible that God should Beget a Son who never had a Wife.

With the *Manachites* he would not have Christ Crucified, but another so like him that he could not be distinguished.

With the Disciples of *Origen*, he held that after a Revolution of time the Devils might be Sav'd; ascribing with the *Anthropomorphites*, Members and Human Shape to the Deity; placing, with *Cerinthus*, all Felicity in Pleasure.

He has Commanded Circumcision, with *Elion*, though with *Eucrates*, he has forbidden Wine to his Disciples; he Damns those to Hell that speak against the *Alcoran*, asserting it to be given by Inspiration.

Friday his Sabbath.

Friday is his Sabbath; and two Fasts are by his appointment, the one the First Moon of *October*, the other before the New Year at the *Vernal Equinox*.

Polygamy.

Polygamy is his Masterpiece, it being lawful to play the Brute with what Women they please; although to Eat Swines Flesh be a Crime

Chap. XIII.

Crime unpardonable; attributing to Beasts, as well as Men, a capability of a Resurrection.

The Holy Baptism he explodes as insignificant, preferring thereto his Superstitious Washing before Prayers, and at Exonerating the Body; he lets them not Cut the Foreskin before the Eighth Year; he esteems the Eucharist given in Commemoration of Christ, as frivolous, because he confesses not that he suffered Death; but that the Eucharist was instituted of God for the benefit of worthy Receivers, and for the destruction of such as should not receive it worthily.

His Ecclesiastical Orders are the *Mufty*, *Cadies*, and *Talmen*.

The Mufti.

The *Mufty* is the Head of the Law in *Turky*; to Kill, Depose, Despise, or to behold whom with Disregard, is a Sin of an high nature: But in *Persia* there is one in Title only, without any Authority of the Keys; for that our *Persians* insist, It is a Reserve only for *Mahomet* and his Twelve Successors; yet as their Vicar there may be *Moutched*, i. e. *Doctor Vitæ*, one of that approved strictness of Manners, and eminent Knowledge for a Director and Guide to the People, that all Affairs and Strifes concerning Conscience may be determined by him; but what is more, all Preferments relating to the Church are at his Disposal. Where this Cass is, there the Eagles will be gathered; for to this High-Priest is not lacking wherewith to maintain his Inferior Brethren, would he spare something from his own Hoards; but he is a-kin to that sort of Animal which the more it hath, the more it craveth; nor is any thing more griping than he.

His Revenue.

There are more than 60000 *Thomands* reckoned Yearly to be coffered up; a Stipend sufficient to feed the whole Herd, were it not perverted from the intention of the Donor, and converted to private uses; so true is it in him who is Head of their Law, while he presumes on that Office, he becomes the greatest Grievance thereof; whereby it is plain he is an Amphibious Creature, only affording the Priests an half Patronage, from whom he receives his Dignity; but the Lawyers give him Power and Wealth; so that though he delight to be called Primate of the *Mullahs*, yet he covets more the Rule of the *Cadies* or *Cazies*, from whom there is no Appeal.

His Authority.

For as in *Nuncupatives* the irrevocable Decrees and Commands of the Emperor stand firm, so his Determinations in the Written Law are as Authentick; so that where he has Wit to keep his Canons from interfering with the King's Prerogative, he acts as he pleases: They were formerly so resolute to interpose where they found their Sovereigns about to do a rash Mischief; but that Permission is laid aside, and he sings that Lesson to King *Solomon*, as to one that is deaf, he being impatient of any Reproof; not being willing to be drawn off from his Cups and his Gormandizing, nor at leisure to be present even at their Sacred Rites, having not saluted the Temple Twelve times since he began to Reign, which is Eleven Years; which his Forefathers were wont to do once a Week with great Pomp and State.

Godliness is not only the chief, but the Foundation of all other Virtues; for therein is a great Tye upon Men to keep them in their Duty; and where no other Arguments prevail upon their Reason, yet

Letter V.

yet Religion compels: *Pietate autem sublata, inquit Cicero, Fides etiam, Societas humani generis, & una excellentissima, Justitia, immo omnis Probitas tollitur. Lib.* 1. *nat. Deorum.* Piety being neglected, says *Cicero*, Truth, Human Society, and the excellentest part thereof, Justice, yea, all manner of Goodness is taken away and perishes.

The *Talman*, or *Mullah*.

Now the Ædile may lock up the Church Doors, and the Reverend Prelate, whose Office it was to Administer before the King, may follow other Works, or supinely take his ease in his Cathedral Chair, while at constant Hours the Inferior Clergy stretch their Lungs from their Obelisks and high Towers, and strenuously call to the People to Pray; any one of whom, if he can Read like a Clerk a Chapter out of the *Alcoran*, let his other endowments be as mean as his Brethrens, he shall be crowned with the honour of being a *Mullah* or *Talman*; wherefore though Learning be an Ornament, yet they esteem it less necessary than that it should interrupt their quiet or repose, to acquire it.

Their Funerals more Pompous than the *Turkish* Sects are.

The greatest Burthen here too, is to perform the Funeral Obsequies, when to their Liturgy they add an Oration: Before the Herse they carry Banners, taking their Way through the high Streets to the Burial Place; after the Corps the *Mullahs* follow Singing, the Corps its self being decently Vailed with a Coverlet of divers Colours, and carried by Four Bearers, it lying on the Herse arrayed in the best Cloaths the Man wore, when alive: If it be a Woman she is put into a Coffin, or Chest, and an *Awning* made over the Herse, covered with a White Sheet instead of a Pall; after these come the Relations and People Hired to Mourn; at the close of all are carried on stately Voiders, the *Holway*, as among the *Turkish* Sect, which the Chief *Mullah*, after the Ceremonies are over, distributes to the Attendants, being, if required, obliged to repeat every Moon with the Kindred, who come with Lighted Lamps, *Sherbets*, and this *Holway*, to Pray for the Soul of the Departed, which they modestly continue Twelve Moons. This is the thing makes the Clergy sweat, for they have nothing else to do for the Republick, leaving the People to Pray for themselves that are Alive, only concerning themselves with the Dead.

Their Tribes Clarified by Pilgrimage to *Mecca*; their Names given by the Parents.

Barbers Circumcise their Children when they think meet, when the Parents give them the Name, joining to that of his Fathers his own, as *Mahomed Hosseen*, i. e. *Mahomet the Son of Hosseen*; taking their Sirnames, as the Old *Jews*, from their Tribes, which they glory in, though it be that of *Ismael*; of which Tribe they have many among them transmitted out of *Arabia* hither; which notwithstanding, are yet reckoned a Villanous sort of Breed; agreeing well with the *Psalmist*'s Paraphrase on them, *Wo is me that my dwellings are with Mesech, and my habitation among the Tents of Kedar*; comparing these Men, among which he was an Exile, to the wicked *Ismaelites*, addicted to Pilfering and Stealing, Prophaneness and Blasphemy; *Kedar* was the Son of *Ismael*, *Mesech* of *Japhet*, which Stock are very plentiful.

But those of them that think the best Tribe not clarified till they have enobled it by some Religious Act, are not at rest till they have wiped off these Stains; which set them on foot so often to *Mahomet's* Tomb,

Chap. XIII.

Tomb; returning whence, all former Taint is abolished, and they become pure *Musselmen* indeed, which is the strongest Confirmation after Circumcision: For That is a time of Jollity, This of Labour and Travel, whereby they approve themselves what their Parents only Sponded for them; and this is a Task impos'd mostly on their new Proselytes.

No Garb to distinguish their Clerks.

The *Cadies*, or Justices, can both Marry and Unmarry: Which Lay-Clergy, with the whole Bookish Tribe, is hard to be known from the Gros of their Nation, by Strangers; unless some affect White Vestments in token of Purity, and walk with Eyes fixed on the Ground, a Rosary in their Hands, an outward Appearance of Demureness and Sanctity, and a Neglect of the World; a Book of *Hadis* in their Breast; and if any seem to mind them, they tune their Pipes to the Uncertainty of Riches; the Frailty of Human Nature; that all things are vain and fleeting; that our Minds ought to be fix'd on our End; with all the Train of Hypocrisy well personated.

How they are maintain'd.

The Parish-Priests are maintain'd in the Country by Collections; in great Towns or Cities, by the King, or *Cauns*.

Besides these, those who are called *Hodges* are such strict Puritans, that if they meet a Christian, *Jew*, or *Banyan*, and by chance his Garment brush against them, they hye them home, shift and wash, as if they had been defiled with some unclean thing, a Dog or Hog; undervaluing all but their own Sect, as if there were no Holier Creatures in the World.

And now having dispatch'd this Crew, moulded up in dull Clay, let us mix with those of more liberty in their own Language, allowing them at the same time to be kept in Bounds by the rigid Compressures of their Taskmasters in Religion, so that all the Strain of their Wit must bias that way.

Poets.

And first, They have some (though few) set up for Admirers of the Muses, and value themselves in being call'd the Wits of the Age, and these are their Poets; who confine themselves to Rhime and Numbers, and sometimes to Quantity, inferring their Verses with Comparisons, Exaggerations, Flights of Ingenuity, and Fictions, which they repeat with Gestures both of Hands, and Body, and Mouth contorted, animating them with suitable Tones and Articulations, proclaiming them dead without such Information.

Limners.

They have Romances of Famous Heroes and their Deeds; among which are pleasant Rancounters, Huntings, Love-Intrigues, Banquetings, descriptions of Flowers and delightful Groves, emphatically set down, with Cuts and Pictures represented lively enough, would their Colours endure; for which Skill, otherwise than for hitting the Life, their Limners are to be reckon'd defective, not knowing how to mix their Colours.

Historians.

The exactest History they have to brag on, is *Rouze el Saphet*, a Book of Three or Four Volumes, in *Folio*; which gives an account from the first Habitation of Men upon Earth, till the Two last Centuries. They are but bad at Chronology, making nothing of a Thousand Years confounded together: Had they the Æra of *Augustus*, or the *Julian* Period, or a faithful State of Time, there might be some likelihood

Letter V.

likelihood of Truth in their Histories; but they being Convicted of inadvertency in these Points, the whole Superstructure must fall; which to defend even in their very *Alcoran*, they are forced to Forge Aspersions to confront the lameness of its Stories, whereby they endeavour thus to come off: A Wicked Emperor having obtained the Rule of the World, got the Sacred Writs together by force, and burnt them; after which, what occurred to the Memory of the Christians, were committed to Paper just as every one could recollect or fancy; and hence arose the several Mistakes and Differences.

Others pretending to a farther reach, follow our Saviour to the Fourth Heaven, where they affirm he now is, whither he carried the Gospel with him from the unworthy Nations, excited by the same Zeal *Moses* was, when he brake the Two Tables of the Decalogue. With such Artifices as these they studiously bespatter the Christians and their Religion, to uphold their own Dogmatical Tenents.

Sed magna est Veritas, & prævalebit.

A Book like our *Æsop*'s Fables, called *Emuel Sohaly*, is preferred before all others, written in the *Persian* Language; yet their Superstition is such, that they dare hardly give it House-room, or afford it a place in their Libraries, lest it should bring ill luck.

At the same time this was Translated out of *Indostan* into the *Persian* Speech, there was Cotemporary another *Persian*, who had composed a Book of his own, but of a far inferior Stile; and being sensible his Work would be Postponed thereby, he industriously took care to spread a rumour among the Vulgar, that this Book of *Emuel Sohaly* was an ill thing, because it introduced Creatures irrational Talking one to another, alledging for proof some Texts of the *Alcoran*; and at that juncture laying hold of an Accident which happened to a Youth sleeping while he was reading this Piece, that fell down from the Upper-Room to the Ground, whereby he brake his Skull, and his Thighs, confirmed the Mobile in the New-broached Opinion of this Book; it ever since bearing an ill Name, because they looked on this as an Exemplary Judgment, wherewith their Prophet was pleased to forewarn others, and denounce his Anger against such as should attempt the reading of it.

Alchymy

Alchymy has bewitched some of them to spend both their Time and Money without any other benefit than to supply them with a peculiar Cant, and affected Terms of their Teachers, which those, who seized with that Itch, not only infect themselves but others, with vain hopes, which at last, together with the Consumption of all their Substance, vanish in Smoak. These are such as cry up the Transmutation of Metals, till they have refined them to be the most Excellent in Nature's Cabinet, whereby they would arrive to that degree of *Midas*'s Wish, that whatever they touched should become Gold; a sottish and imprudent thirst of Wealth, as if it were in the power of Art to outdo the design of the Creation, wherein every thing was formed good in it's kind; by which these Dabblers cast a scan-

Chap. XIII.

a scandal on the Noble Profession of Chymistry, to which is owing the true Knowledge of Physick, by an Analytical Separation of the Parts of the Compound, from the gross Dregs of the mixture, whereout may be sucked such Particles, as are applicable for the Remedies of Human Infirmities, while they depart not from the nature first impressed on them. Here are many good Writers in this Honourable Science, but are at present unskilful and unprovided with their Instruments or Furnaces, such as we find the Learned Sons of this Art use in their Laboratories elsewhere.

Mathematicks.

Mathematicks being the Foundation of all Arts, should have preceded; but Treating of an indigested Nation, I deliver you them conformable to their own method; they understand *Euclid*'s Elements, and Cœlestial *Phænomenas*, though they want the Citations and Adjuncts in the Demonstration of their Propositions: They have the *Theodosian* and *Autolican* Doctrine of the Spheres, some Fragments of *Archimedes*, but have not the Contracted Proclivity.

Practical *Geometry* is common with them; *Arithmetick* in intire Numbers and Fractions they Exercise, performing their Multiplication and Division in Transverse Lines: The Ancient *Algebra*, a Calculation by *Geometrical* Progressions is not hid from them, though they have no specious Invention.

Trigonometry of streight Lines and Spherical is their own, with the Canons of Signs and Tangents, yet without Secants: The Staff of 60 Parts, with so many Fractions, by a Prolix reckoning, they bring to Three, Four, or Five Minutes, our Chymical Arithmetrical Transmutation never entring their Thoughts of the Sixtieth Number swelled into an unity by Cyphers, that all the Chords may evade absolute and intire; no more have they any smattering of that never enough to be admired Science of *Logarithms*.

The Theory of the Planets, the Middle Motions of *Ptolemy*, and the solid Orbs, as delivered by *Purbachius*, they are perfect in: *Copernicus*, or rather before him *Pythagoras*'s Hypotheses, are confusedly and ignorantly disapproved by them, neither desiring to be informed, nor caring to concern themselves with any other than what they have imbibed Traditionally by their Forefathers; For which reason *Tycho*'s Instruments for Observation of the Heavenly *Phenomenas* are undervalued by them.

Their *Astrolabe* is the most Workmanly Tool among them, it being neatly framed of Brass, Copper, or Silver, in a truly plain and familiar method, on one double Square only divided into 180 Parts each, with their Tangents; from the Structure of which Instrument, all the Centers of the Circles, are sooner found out by Steel Compasses, hung in an Arch with their Screws, than by our old way of *Stæfler*, and *Regiomontanus*, which though true in it self, yet it hardly is made to come right.

They have Tables shewing the exact Motion of the Planets, and thence collect their *Ephemeris*, which is Twofold; One whereof is *Cameri*, Answering to our Almanack, where are set forth the Conjunctions and Oppositions of the Luminaries, the Rains, the Alterations of the Air, also obscure and implicit Predictions, to catch the believing Multitude: The other is *Chamest*, in which the Longitudes,

Letter V. gitudes, Latitudes, and Aſpects of the Stars, the Eclipſes ſometimes agreeing, ſometimes diſagreeing with ours. In this Book are the [illegible] ſcarcity of Corn, and other Incidents not diſcernible in Human Learning; but ſo adapted, that like the ſound of Bells to the Fancies of ſome, ſo theſe admit of an interpretation agreeable to every one's ſenſe, that the Prognoſticator may not be reproved of unskilfulneſs. Such an itch of knowing Contingencies reigns here, that no Journey is undertaken, no New Book read, no Change of Garments put on, no freſh Dwelling entred upon before the Stars are conſulted; here is controverted when is the good, when the unlucky Hour to begin or end upon any Enterprize: The Moon's or other Planets ingreſs into *Scorpio* is much dreaded among them; and if that Planet be Retrograde, a ſtop is put to all buſineſs.

Whence comes the vulgar Juggle of the oblong Cubes, in which equal and unequal Numbers are diſpoſed, where they being caſt at adventures, what Figures they happen to be upon from thoſe Points they thence make their judgments: Something parallel is found in the occult Philoſophy of *Cornelius Agrippa*, in Page 221.

Necromancy. Theſe draw Schemes, and are puffed with *Necromantick* Problems: If a Thief have ſtolen any thing, if a Servant have run from his Maſter with ſtolen Goods, if any would be acquainted about Husbands or Wives, they betake themſelves to ſuch Oracles as theſe.

Who begin their Deluſion with a Gipſy Cant, with Eyes and Hands lift up to Heaven; then caſting the Dye, he obſerves the Points, and ænigmatically canveſſes the Event; ſometimes hitting the Caſe, and ſometimes as wide from it as the Eaſt is from the Weſt; and though by Experience they have found them tripping an Hundred times, and upbraid them for the Cheat; they put it off as if they had not ſtated the thing fairly; that a Minute in the Calculation varies the truth; that this is the true profeſſion *Daniel* tranſmitted to Poſterity; and if it anſwer not the Queſtion, it is not becauſe the Art is defective, but becauſe few are ſo happy as to attain its perfection; and thus do they willingly continue in their belief of the Gull: They encourage an infinite number of theſe Southſayers, as many as can invent new Tricks to get Money by it.

When they conſult for future ſucceſs in Matters of great conſequence, they go to ſome Learned Doctor, who Divines by the *Alcoran*; and he having prayed, opens the *Alcoran*, (that Legend of Lies;) and the firſt Page he ſets his Eyes upon, if the Firſt Commandment happen to be in it, the *Augury* is of force, and they have no delay allowed them, but haſten with all ſpeed about their Work; and if Twenty more come on the ſame Errand, they are ſent away with the ſame Reſponſe, which after comparing Notes, though the Event be as unfortunate as may be, yet they contentedly acquieſce in the verity of the Prophecy, however contradictory to their Senſes; and ſhall repeat the ſame method, as if it were a Point of their Faith to go on in palpable Abſurdities, by conſtantly enquiring of the *Alcoran*.

Aſtrologers. The Emperor nouriſhes a great many Aſtrologers, the chief of whom is always by his ſide, with his Aſtrolabe at his Girdle, and dictates

Chap. XIII. dictates the good hour or bad hour, when to riſe, when to go to bed, or to perpetrate any action of Note; erecting a Scheme on the Sand; whoſe Advice is always followed, though [illegible] are upon Record to their diſadvantage: Two whereof I ſhall relate.

About Eighteen Years ago, it being famous, and no longer ſince, remains freſh in memory, and is made uſe of to make ſport with the Aſtrologers: The *Coſſaks* on the River *Tanais*, came thence over the *Caſpian* Sea, and made a Deſcent into *Perſia*, and carried off a great Booty, loading their ſmall Ships without any oppoſition: The Emperor of *Perſia* incenſed with this Affront, and Depredation made on his Subjects, arms ſuch a Fleet as he thought ſufficient to correct their Inſolence with his Soldiers, and bad them take the Sea at the preciſe time the Aſtrologers ſhould direct, that the Heavens alſo conſpiring, they ſhould effectually chaſtiſe their Enemies; which being without doubt carefully ſtudied, ſhould as infallibly come to paſs, ſo that upon their invading them, not one of them ſhould eſcape; And for the better obtaining their end, adviſed 'em to faſten their Ships together by ſtrong Chains, that ſo they ſhould keep their Body intire, leſt the *Coſſacks* ſhould ſet upon any ſingle Veſſel, and at the ſame time ſhould encloſe the Pirates ſo, that they ſhould by no means get out of their hands: But the cunning *Coſſacks* being uſed to Stratagems, foreſeeing their Deſign, fell upon the firſt Ship with their Guns, which ſo bored her Sides, that ſhe ſunk, and by her weight occaſioned the reſt to ſink one after another, ſo that 500 Men, and Twelve Ships were ſent to the bottom in a well-[illegible] hour, and the *Coſſacks* by this Exploit left Maſters of the Sea, and the Borders thereon liable to their continual Incurſions.

Three Years after, one of the ſame Tribe contriving how to augment his Penſion, in a choſen time, preſented a Petition to the Emperor, when he happened to be out of humour; and therefore commanded an exact Account to be given him of the expence he was at in maintaining this Vermin; the return whereof amounting to 20000 *Thomands* Yearly, made him exceeding wroth, ſo that he not only denied an addition of Salary, but had extirpated the Function had not great interceſſion been made.

Des Cartes, the Prince of Philoſophy in this Age, gives his Sectators caution *nè nimis ſuperbe de nobis ipſis ſentiremus decreta Dei à nobis intelligi ſupponamus*; leſt we ſhould too vainly conceit the Decrees of God to be underſtood by any of us; and theſe had done better had they ſtuck to their primitive Aſtronomy.

Aſtronomy.

Cœlique meatus
Adſcribunt radio & ſurgentia ſydera dicent.

The Heavenly courſe with Staff to clear
The riſing Stars tell through the Year.

Which thing is but ſlightly touched by them; but becauſe they do foretel ſome Revolutions of the heavenly Bodies, they are mightily admired by the Vulgar; and not only by them, but by thoſe of

Letter V.

of better fashion also: Which here opens a Gap for all pretending Knaves, who fatten themselves on the folly of this Licence, which in all civil Governments is punished by the severest Laws; whose execution are so far neglected in *Persia*, that even now in the King's Court an old Hagg is respected; a relation of which, because it has as much of rarity as truth, I shall not think tedious to insert.

A *Pythonissa*, or Witch.

A certain *Turkish* Woman, born at *Constantinople* (by these People named *Stambole*, and *Romeree*) now an old Witch, in her young days provoked by the heat of her Lust, ran from her Husband with her Paramour; with whom enjoying her beastly pleasure for some time, at length she was carried into a Wood, where she lived five years without remembring how she came there, or what befel her in that space; but that time being spent, she perceived her self possessed with the Devilish Spirit of Prophecy, and so returned to the City from whence she had fled a Strumpet, a *Pythonissa*; which being noised abroad, and coming to the Grand *Seignior*'s Ears, he caused her to be banished as a Portentous Evil out of *Constantinople*: Who thence wandering here and there, found small encouragement, till she came to *Suffahaun*, where being arrived, and the News brought to Court, without imprecation of the Gods to avert the mischief, she is the daily diversion of the *Persian* Monarch, and he delights to discourse her often.

She calls every one by their proper Name, though never seen before: She gives an account of actions past, both ridiculous and serious; which though it be the Emperor's sport to hear, the Courtiers are shy of her Company, because of reaping up their old Sins; and being proved in this point to answer expectation, it is granted that she can Divine future Contingencies; toward which the Genius of this Nation being disposed, she is esteemed not only by the King, but by all People as a Prodigy.

When she is seized with a Fit of Prophecy, the first insult begins, (where the Devil first entred,) at her Belly, which works strangely; and at such times there may be heard as it were the noise of Three or Four Kitlins, sucking and crying when she falls into an Extasy. After which, the Spirit seems to answer from the bottom of her Belly to all questions propounded; and being in this transport, gives this account of her self: "I (says she) am a Dæmon, whether of an "airy, fiery, or either substance compounded, I know not; nor of "what Principles I am made, either heavenly or human; but that "we are many and divided into Three Tribes or Orders; in every of which we have learned and wise, foolish and illiterate among "us; the same Religions and Opinions prevail as are upon Earth; "some professing Christianity, others Mahometism; and again others "are Pagans and Idolaters, and there are some few Atheists among "us: As for my share, I follow the *Persian* Sect of *Mahometism*, and "confess my self an Ideot, understanding no other Language than "*Turkish* (where under a Cloven Foot may be discerned conforming to a Foreign Religion, though skilled in no other Language but her Native; a pretty Wheedle to insinuate into the *Suffee*'s favour) "if therefore any thing be asked beyond my reach, that needs an "Expositor, I betake my self to some OEdipus of our Order, who "unfolds

"unfolds the Mystery to me, whose Sense I only render for satisfaction of my Inquirers.

This being a new Doctrine to the *Suffee*, he commanded her to give him some Demonstration of the truth of what she had told; and therefore put her upon discovering how he might believe the airy Region to be peopled after this rate; she consented to convince him, and ordered all the Nobles attending the Emperor, to retire with him into one part of the Room, and leave her to work their Conviction, which she did after this manner:

Falling into her usual Trance, she at that instant wrought their Fancies to be persuaded of the confused Articulation of Multitudes met as in a Fair, conversing and making a chattering, to the amazing of them all.

Father *Raphiel* the *Capuchin*, who gave me this account, was set upon by the Emperor to encounter her; but he prudently enough avoided it, lest he might be brought into some Præmunire about Disputes of their Religion, in which he found the crafty Slut would involve him; but besides his single Testimony of this Affair, here are many *Turkish* Merchants in Town who all declare the same as to her being possessed, having known her many Years ago at *Constantinople*, from whence she was expelled by a special Precept of their *Sultan*.

Here is a large Field of Controversy offered, to wit the Possessions of *Cardan*, and the *Lapland* Witches; but these being Foreign to this intended Account, I purposely omit what might be said on this Subject, referring it to more acurate Pens.

Several sorts of *Dæmons*.

But not to let the credit of this Opinion lie as if it were of this *Beldams* broaching; *Plato* had long ago declared his approbation of it, that there were *Dæmons* wandring about the World: *In Epinomede: Summos Deos, ultra mundanos amplissimam rerum providentiam habere, sub his in cœlo quosdam conspicuos esse, tertio infimeque loco Dæmones horum genus, unum ex æthere, alterum ex aere esse, at neutrum conspici totum potest; sed quamvis hi Dæmones propè nos sint, nunquam tamen manifestò nobis apparent: Et mox; Aliud vero ex aqua,* &c. *Post Dæmones Heroas.*

And what *Plato* promiscuously calls *Dæmons*, the *Latins* distinguish by their Offices, as those presiding over Countries are *Penates*; those over Families *Lares*; those that are frightful and terrible representations are *Larvæ* or Hob-goblins: But these that are Witnesses of the actions of every individual person are termed *Genij*, and those the Ancient *Greeks* called *Heroas*, the *Latins* gave the name of *Lemures*, Ghosts or Spirits to.

Longitude and Latitude.

But to return to our Men of Learning, from whence we have been Will-ith-whisped; the Longitude and Latitude of the Stars are written in an intire Volume, together with eight and forty Signs beastly pictured; these compared with our Maps or Globes, differ seven or eight degrees in Longitude; only some few Minutes in Latitude.

Dialling.

Dialling and its profound Sections and Projections of the heavenly Circles in the Plain, by the mediating shadow from the World's Axis, is not understood by them; no more than *Conic's*, although *Apollonius* his Books are often turned over by them.

In

Letter V.

Musick.

In Musick they lift up their Voices with a loud straining behind a Taber, which is the only Instrument, with the Flute, used with the Vocal; for Instrumental, they have little regard to Stringed, but the Orgiastick they are very expert at, and use it on all Festivals, at the Rising and Setting of the Sun in their publick Midans, or Courts, before the Emperor's Palace, as also before all their Governors; though within doors they chuse the other, where the Stage-players, Tumblers, and dancing Wenches usher in their Interludes by Songs, Tabers, and Flutes.

Medicks.

At length I convert my self to that Noble and Excellent Art, so beneficial to the Life of Man, Physick; which though it be here in good Repute, yet its Sectators are too much wedded to Antiquity, not being at all addicted to find out its Improvement by new Enquiries; wherefore they stick to the *Arabian* Method as devoutly as to the Sacred Tripod, which they hold as Infallible as of old that *Delphic* Oracle was accounted.

Anatomy rejected.

On which score Chymistry is hardly embraced; nor to the Pathological part do they think the Anatomical Knife can bring much Profit: However, many of them have Wealthy Presents from their Grandees.

Whoever applies himself to this Profession, takes a Master of that Calling, who Instructs him in the Stile and ordinary Characters of Medicine; where being throughly versed in the Employment, and able to set up for himself, he consults whereabouts the fewest Physicians are planted in the City, and the likeliest place to draw Customers to him; there he joins an Apothecary to him to make up his Prescripts, and sell them to his Patients, the half of which Gain comes into his Pocket: Thus by degrees increasing in Fame, he covets many Students to Read to, who are sure to spread abroad his Fame, like so many Speaking-trumpets, and are sent about in quest of Prey, to bring in Game like so many Decoys.

But the Bait that takes most, are the Womens crying up their Man, when he is found to please them by a fair Carriage and voluble Tongue, who never leave off till they have rendred him gracious to all their Acquaintance; who flock to him in Droves, and are as full of Chat as a Magpy when she has found an Owl in the Wood at Noon-day; nor wants he his Lime-twigs for such sort of Birds, by whose frequentings he arrives to the top of his hopes, and sucks those Riches *Galen* is said to offer his Disciples: *Dat Galenus opes.*

But as all the Eggs laid under one Hen do not always prove, so many of this Tribe miss their aim, and after an expence of time and endeavour, are forced to fall upon other Trades to get a Livelyhood. Here is no precedent License of Practising, but it is lawful for any one to exercise this Function who has the impudence to pretend to it.

The *Suffee*'s Death required of his Physician.

The *Suffee* retains several in Ordinary, and others in Extraordinary, without any Salary; the Chief of whom is *Hakaim Bashed*, and suffers on his Master's Death, not only Banishment from Court, but Dispoyling of all his Goods, and must acknowledge it a Favour to escape with Life.

In

Chap. XIII.

In the matter of their Physick, Extracts, or Essences of Plants, Roots, or Minerals, are beyond their Pharmacy; only they use cooling Seeds, and Medicines of that nature; so that in repelling a Fever, they make but one work of that and the Innate Heat, where most an end both become extinguished at once; or at least, the Body is left in that condition, that Obstructions or an Ill Habit succeeds; although I am not ignorant, that sometimes after the greatest Care in Chronical Distempers, such things will happen, according to the Experience of *Hippocrates*, yet in Acute Distempers so frequently to fall into these Indispositions, I cannot excuse the Indiscretion of these Medicasters, whose Patients in *Suffahaun* seldom pass out of this Life by any other way to their Graves.

Their Prescripts.

Besides this Abuse, their Prescriptions are Pancrastical, a Salve for every Sore, without respect had to difference of Temperament, or Constitution; nay, or even to the Distempers themselves; but asking some frivolous Questions, viewing the Veins of the Hands and Feet, inspecting the Tongue, they write at adventure. The Apothecary dispenses the Ingredients into so many Papers, and leaves them to be boiled according to his Directions, and given to the Sick Party at such and such hours of such a day, by any good Woman, or heedless Servant; who not attending the Quantities of the Liquor more than the Qualities of the Ingredients, boil more or less, not as the Exigency either of the Medicines or the Patient requires, but as if they were to make Pottage, and give him to drink of this heterogeneous Broath, sometimes Three or Four Pints at a time; so that if it fails moving the Belly by its excitative Faculty, yet by its excessive Dose it makes way for Evacuation: And this they do repeat most an end for a Fortnight or Three Weeks together; which if it succeed not, another Physician is consulted; for among such store they think it hard to miss of a Cure; and in that are so opinionated, that if their own Nation cannot give them Remedy, they think none other can. (Though as to Chyrurgery they are of another mind, thinking the *Europeans* better at Manual Operation than themselves.) But to proceed, being severely handled by one, they fly to another; and he from extreme Cold things runs upon the other extreme; so that between these two Rocks its no wonder the Patient so often miscarries, and so many concurring Causes joined with their Distemper, hurry them to another World.

What Purges approved.

Rhabarb, *Turbith*, and *Scammony*, are dreadful to them; but *Sena*, *Cassia*, *Manna*, and *Turpentine*, are swallowed without any apprehension of evil. Many of their Physicians insist on Diets unusual elsewhere, as Goats-flesh, Horses, Asses, and Camels flesh; for which reason they have distinct Shambles for the same purpose.

What Authors in Esteem.

Avicen, *Averroes*, and *Rhasis*, are known Authors among them; and among the most Learned, *Galen* and *Hippocrates*, and some more Modern, who have treated of *Botany*, and Human Parts.

Their Law forbids them to inspect a dead Carkass; they therefore lean implicitly on what they find among Ancient Anatomists, and yet think themselves at no loss in that Science; whence it is their Practice is lame, and their Theory no more than the prating of a Parrot.

Hence

Letter V.

Unskilful in Chyrurgery.

Hence it follows they are imperfect in the Chyrurgeons Art; they can tell how to protract ſlight Wounds into Length of Time, but for things of real danger they are to ſeek which way to handle; eſpecially where

Enſe recidendum ne pars ſincera trahatur.

The Knife is us'd to part the dead, and give
The Vital Part occaſion to live.

Yet they are bold enough with the Blood, where they command Phlebotomy, bleeding like Farriers.

Endemial Diſeaſes.

The Endemial Diſeaſes of this Country, are Phrenſies, Pluriſies, Peripneumonies, Empyemaes, Catarrhs, diſtempers of the Eyes; Red Gum, which beſets our Children in *Europe*, is pernicious to Old Age here; St. *Anthony*'s Fire, or more properly the *Perſian* Fire, impreſſing on the aduſt Blood the nature of Atrabile: But the faſhionable Malady of the Country is a Clap, ſcarce One in Ten being free from it; which the unbounded Liberty of Women, Cheapneſs of the Commodity, and the Encouragement of their filthy Law, are main Incentives to. And to back this Lewdneſs, they bring the Example of their Prophet *Haly*, who lying down without a Female Companion, is reported to be Author of this doughty Dialogue between the Earth and him, wherein the Earth upbraided him by ſaying, 'Whilſt you lye on the Ground an unfruitful Log, a burthen to 'my ſides, I ſweat and labour in producing Vegetables, Minerals, 'and Animals for your uſe; Why then do you not buſy your ſelf in 'getting Children, to tranſmit your Offspring to Poſterity? Which pleaſing Reproof of the Venerable Prophet's recommending to his eaſy Diſciples, they embrace with both Arms, while the Poyſon creeps into the Marrow of their Bones, ſo that they are not come to Maturity, before they are rotten; though by reaſon of the Pureneſs of the Air, it ſeldom or never arrives to that height of Cruelty as in *Europe*; inaſmuch as when any are ſo dealt by it, they reproach it with the *Frank* Diſeaſe, *Atecheque Fringi*, when it breaks out into Sores and Ulcers, after it has ſeized the whole Maſs of Blood, and eats them up alive; while they wear theirs dormant almoſt to extreme Old Age, which makes them not much ſolicitous for Remedy, nor are there any who profeſs its Cure.

There is another Infirmity as general almoſt, proceeding from their Ceremonial Waſhing, when they exonerate, too frequent uſing of Baths, which cauſes a Relaxation of the Muſcles of the *Anus*, whereby the great Gut of the Fundament falls down: Moſt of them by a Fulneſs of Body are ſubject to the *Hemorrhoids*; but what chiefly vexes them, walking or riding, (putting them into miſerable Pain, and contorted Poſtures of the Back, and whole Trunk of the Body), is a *Fiſtula in Ano*, which they contract from their Athletick Temper, and conſtant being on Horſeback; as has been obſerved not only by *Sennertus*, but *Platerus*, *Fernelius*, and others: Nor does it ſeldom fall out, from their aptneſs to Venery, and proneneſs to make uſe of Boys, that they are afflicted with terrible *Mariſcæ*,

riſcæ, or ſwoln Piles of ſeveral forms, by them called *Obne*; wherein Worms, as they perſwade themſelves, are bred; that excruciate them with ſuch an Itch as they cannot lay, without adding Sin to Sin, and therein they report their Cure to be compleated; and this brings on them a white Leproſy, not incommoding the Body with Illneſs, but diſgracing it with Spots in the Face, Arms, Thighs, Breaſt, and other parts about them. Children have frequently Scald Heads, which makes them keep cloſe ſhav'd.

The Plague has not been known among them this Eighty Years and upwards, but the Spotted-Fever kills them preſently, yet is not contagious: The *Bezoar*-ſtone in this Caſe is highly approved.

The Gout afflicts few here, the Pox commonly ſecuring them from it; however as painful as that proves to their Bones, or rather Membranes ſurrounding them, they applaud all Provocatives in Phyſick, and will purchaſe them at any Rates; which are ſometimes ſo ſtrong, that they create a continued Priapiſm to theſe Goats and Satyrs, and by their Bows being always bent, are brought to an Inability of reducing them.

Large quantities of *Opium* eaten at a time.

To divert their Care and Labours, they are great Devourers of *Opium*, and *Koquenar* (which is Poppy-heads boil'd), which they quaff when they have a mind to be merry; for which reaſon, as Hemp is ſown among our Fens and Fields, ſo they ſow Poppies, and when ripe, make Inciſion for the Juice, which gathering, they inſpiſſate and eat; to do which, thoſe unaccuſtomed adventuring unadviſedly upon too large a Doſe, inſtead of the expected effect of cheering the Spirits, chain up the Vitals ſo that they are never looſed more, for they never awake from the Lethargy it intrances them in: So that they begin gradually, and then arrive to great Quantities; as from a Grain to half an Ounce, without any Harm, beſides a frolickſome ſort of Drunkenneſs; by means whereof, without any other Suſtenance, they are qualified to undergo great Travels and Hardſhips: But having once begun, they muſt continue it, or elſe they dye; whereby it becomes ſo neceſſary, that if they miſ-time themſelves, as in their *Ramzan*, or on a Journey, they often expire for want of it: Yet thoſe that live at this rate are always as lean as Skeletons, and ſeldom themſelves; but ſuch is their love towards it, that they give themſelves up to the ſtudy of infatuating themſelves by all the ways they can, never ſmoaking a Pipe without the Leafs of the intoxicating *Bang*, and Flowers of the ſame, mixed with their Tobacco; beſides which, they contrive many more Medicines to put a Cheat upon the Pungency of their Cares, and drive Sorrow from their Hearts; which indeed diverts them for ſome few hours, till they return with a more fixed Melancholy, burſome to themſelves and others: While the Operation of their forced Mirth laſts, they are incapable at that time of any Buſineſs; Whence they proverbially ſay, *Belque Teriac ne reſid*, to any Trifler, or Fiery Spirit; That the Force of your Treacle you have eaten, ſtill remains.

Moreover, they have other Treacles, ſuch as are taken notice to be ſold in the Markets, by *Apulcies*, and the *Circe* of *Homer*, prepared as Counter-Poyſons, which are compounded of Garlick, Mother of

Letter V. omitted our prescribed Prayers, or the Fasts enjoined by our Law, and for my Honesty none can reprove me; besides, I am an *Hodgee*, and have the Honour conferred on me to be one of the Sons of the Prophet, and can any of that Sacred Stock tell a Lie? Then the *Cadi* calls for the *Alcoran*, which being brought, he rises out of reverence to the Divine *Code*, and Exhorts, Admonishes, and Preaches; yet he fearless lays his Hand on the Book, and by Swearing with a loud Voice that he owes him nothing, is dismissed from ever being accountable more; for here are no other judiciary proceedings or Tribunals to appeal to, where Mistakes may be rectified, or Inadvertency by too precipitate a Sentence corrected.

Lex Talionis. Punishment in Criminal Causes are mightily biassed by Gold, which at any time or place shall prevail more than Right; but if it cannot be bought off, *lex Talionis*, an Eye for an Eye, and a Tooth for a Tooth, is the Law, according to *Moses*'s Institution, and the Execution is committed to the fury of the Friends.

Drubbing on the Soles of the Feet. For Theft Immuring serves turn, where they can make no other retribution, and for *petty Larcenary*, and for correcting of their Slaves and Servants, drubbing on the Soles of their Feet beyond *Moses*'s allowance, laying thereon some hundreds of Blows, that they are disabled to walk a long time after.

The Law of like for like, affords us this memorable passage of the Emperor *Severus*, who made a bold Impostor in his Court undergo a suitable Punishment for his Offence, who had deluded several of his Courtiers with great Promises, and never had effected any; wherefore on their complaint, the Emperor commanded him to be stifled with Smoak, and the Crier at the same instant to make proclamation, *qui fumum vendidit eodem pœnas dat*, Who Sold Smoak perishes therewith. But this Law, though it seems the most equal among many Nations, cannot square in all points without difficulty, therefore it is the more prudently among us referred to the determinations of the Judges in Life and Death; who are to give Sentence according to their discretion and the common usages in Capital Offences.

Poligamy allowed. Since Celibacy is exploded by their Law, simultaneous Poligamy is not only Tolerated but Commanded, and Whoring is reckoned Meritorious among the *Moors*; for this carnal Gospel allows Four Lawful Wives in Matrimony at one and the same time, besides Concubines, an indefinite Number, as every one's substance is able to provide for with Serving-maids and Slaves; besides which they may have for a determinate Price, such as they shall hire for an Hour, Day, Month, or Year; and any Born in these Three Families of Bedfellows, may be reputed as Legitimate, provided the reputed Father claim two parts, and the Woman one of the Child; whereby however speciously they boast of the Clarity of their Stock, it is apparent from what Puddle it is derived.

They Buy their Wives. All Women here, contrary to our Custom, are Bought with a Price, the Husband that is to be, Bargaining to give so much for his Wive's Virginity by strict Indentures before the *Cadi*.

Are often Divorced. Divorces are common among the ordinary People, though seldom among the great ones, who count it a shame. A Bill of Divorce called *Talak*

Talak is taken out when there is either an aversion from the Bed, or there are conceived home-bred troubles on account of the former Obligation, or when they have engaged themselves to perform more than they are able, then they make quarrels among the Wives, setting them together by the Ears, and the Man grows surly to the new married Wife, not only giving her ill Language, but cruel Blows more than she can bear; who presently runs to the *Cadi* for a Divorce; but he willing to pacify them, returns her to her Husband with Exhortation to live peaceably; whereupon the Siege is renewed, and fresh Assaults are made by new Torments, till she have remitted part of her Dowry, if not the whole. Chap. XIII.

Sometimes she retires to her Father's House, the Portion being retained, whence arise new Jars. The Husband going to the *Cadi* complains the Father keeps his Wife from him, and intreats his Warrant to fetch her back; where being brought afore the *Cadi*, and the Father with her to demand her Portion, she opens against her Husband, and he against her, with that noise and thunder, that often the *Cadi* being tired with their bellowing and roaring on all sides, cries out, they kill me with their bawling; and though he command silence, it is to no purpose, till being thoroughly vexed, he cause the men to be *Bastinadoed*, who though they were deaf to Words, must give ear to Blows, for they esteem it even indecent to lay hand on a Woman, or to strike her before Folks.

If the Man propound the Divorce, and the Woman accept it, the *Cadi* pronounces the decisive Sentence, because the *Mahometan* Law observes to keep the right thereof in the power of the Man, not the Woman: But if the perverse Woman insists in her resolution of Divorce after the *Cadi* hath persuaded her to cohabit, and the Man refuse to give it her, the *Cadi* declares them to be separated; but the Woman in this condition cannot marry again, as being bound to her Husband; wherefore the *Cadi* commands the Man to give her Alimony, and maintain her at his own Charges while they refuse to live together; but if they can reconcile themselves, they may come together without the *Cadi*'s revoking his Interdict for the first and second time of Divorce; but after the third time they cannot come together without abominable Sin; yet such is the Heat of Lust in these Countries, that the Women cannot abstain from the Man, no more than the Men from the Women; wherefore if she takes another Husband, and some Months or Years living with him, if she will, she may be Divorced from him, and return to her first Husband.

All Contracts made before the *Cadi*. To the *Cadi*'s Cognizance belongs all manner of Contracts, Conveyances, and Settlements; to which purpose near his Door are such as make Instruments ready written for sale, in the Stile of their Law, to be presented for the *Cadi*'s perusal: Into which inserting the Names of *John-a-Nokes*, and *John-a-Stiles*, *Zeid*, and *Ambre*, the *Cadi* calls aloud, *Zeid*, where art thou? Who answers here, upon appearance: When the *Cadi* proceeds; This House, Garden, or Land, or any thing of that kind, Dost thou sell willingly, and of thy own accord to *Ambre*? He affirming, *aree*, yes. Is the price agreed between you? Yes. Where are your Witnesses? says

Letter V.

says the *Cadi*; Then he replies, I have brought them, who answer for themselves; the *Cadi* asks them, Do you know this to belong to *Zeid*? Who affirm, it is known to all the Town, even to the Children.

The *Cadi* after these Interrogatories, lifts up his Voice, and says, Does no one forbid this Contract? At which, they jointly cry aloud, no one forbids: Whereupon the *Cadi* calls for his Seal, which are words Engraven on Silver; and dipping it in Ink, stamps it three or four times in three or four places, especially at the junctures of the Indenture, that no room may be left for fraudulent dealing, they not putting their own Hands, nor delivering it as their Act and Deed; but the *Cadi* makes the Obligation firm on this wise.

Usury forbid by *Mahomet*, yet his Disciples are cruel Extortioners.

Usury is forbid by *Mahomet*, yet no place extorts more for Money lent; for Ten *Thomands* in a year, shall at a moderate Calculation bring them in Thirteen every year; for the Needy giving a Pledge (without which they do nothing) to the Broaker or Usurer, which you please, Ten *Thomands* are procured for a Month, on condition he pays a *Thomand* for a Months Interest, and the Principal to be payed in, or the Pledge become forfeited; and for the first Months Interest he subducts aforehand, a *Thomand*, constraining the Borrower to return the Ten intire, or else seize the Pawn; such intolerable exactions befitting only *Turk*, *Jew*, and *Indian Banyan*, who reap such unconscionable Gain by this Trade.

Those who desire to secure their Money thoroughly, come to the *Cadi* for a Bond, being agreed first on their Contract among themselves to pay Fifteen, Twenty, and sometimes Thirty *Thomands* for the use of one Hundred for one year. When the Money is brought in Two Bags, with a Knife, Book, or Mantle, and the Owner *Zeid* cries out before the *Cadi*, sitting on the Seat of Justice: "I *Zeid* do give frankly for the space of one year One hun-"dred *Thomands*; but I sell this Book for Fifteen, Twenty, or Thirty "*Thomands* to *Ambre*, and he is content to give it; therefore I de-"sire in the presence of the *Cadi*, that *Ambre* may be obliged at "the years end to repay me my Hundred *Thomands*, according to "agreement, and then seizes the Fifteen, Twenty, or Thirty *Thomands*, according to agreement for the Book; or if he lets him have the whole hundred, the *Cadi* asks *Ambre*, Art thou content to give this Sum? And he answering, *aree*, yes, goes on, so thou art Debtor to *Zeid* an Hundred and Fifteen, Twenty, or Thirty *Thomands*, payable this time Twelve Months, being fully expired; to which he replying *aree*, it is *valid* in Law: In which Form of Writing such caution is used, that they trust not Figures, nor bare Words that express the Sum intire, and at length, but half it and part it to prevent equivocation. For Example, the Sum of an Hundred Fifteen *Thomands* is the Principal, the half whereof is Fifty seven, and an half; the Fifth part is Twenty three; deluding hereby the skill of the most subtle Sophister, since the Subsequents so inexpugnably strengthen the Antecedents.

They have another way of borrowing Money upon an House, which they pawn for a certain Sum for so many years, and Hire their own House of the Creditor at his terms, till the Sum be payed;

Chap. XIII.

payed; in which if there happen any lapse or failure, the House becomes forfeit at the end of the time, and is seized for the use of the Creditor, as well as if the Principal be not restored: And this is held good in Law among them.

The *Sheik*.

Besides the *Cadi*, they have another Splitter of Causes, called *Sheik el elloum*, being Interpreter of the Ancient Laws, or something like our Court of *Chancery*; (the other being for the Common-Law) who sits in his own House also without any subalternate Jurisdiction.

The *Codre*.

Nor does the *Codre* or *Musty* disdain to Hear sometimes; but this Eagle catches not at Flies, *hæc Aquila non capit Muscas*, the most weighty Affairs being reserved for his Audience.

Guilty of Bribery and Injustice.

And through these muddy Streams runs the Law over all the Realm, they acting under the *Cauns* in the several Districts, and the *Codre* under the Emperor; which how consentaneous to self-preservation, let any one judge, where Bribery and Extortion get the upper-hand: For where Nature has prescribed that Rule as a Fundamental Maxim, That every man without respect to any ought to Patronize the innocent, or help the injured, whereby we seek to uphold the Community, and therein indeed preserve our selves, how can this come to pass, unless it should be alike diffusive to all, whereby every one of us become united in the same Law of Nature? which if Magistrates would consider, they would find the Press of the Argument lie thus, To preside is to do right and profitable things, agreeable to the Laws of self-preservation; for as the Rulers are over the People, so the Laws ought to be above the Rulers, I mean so far as to Govern by them, and act nothing contrary to them: Nor can that Man be just or vertuous, who conforms himself to any other Sentiments; or are they otherwise to be esteemed, than those whose Senses being depraved have not the true relish of their Food; who enslave the Laws, and act not within their prescript, and must come under the denomination of lustful, flagitious, covetous, and insensible persons, who have not the true Taste of Justice, but stupidly follow the Dictates of their own Wills; which is too truly the Case of this Government.

Their Paradise.

Nor need this be wondered at, since even their *Summum bonum* is placed in such Sensualities, as no ways consist with rectified Reason.

A Paradise Calculated for their blockish Temper, whose Reach is not superior to the groveling Beasts, and therefore aim at no higher Felicity;

Which makes them rely on their Interpreters of their Law when they preach, That after this Life the blessed *Mahometans* are to be received into pleasant Gardens, where they are to lie under the spreading Boughs of shady Trees; Clothed with soft Raiments; Adorned with most costly Gems; hung with Rich Chains, and Precious Rings; fed with the most delightful Fruits, delicate Fowls, and inticing Cates; shall quaff the best *Nectar* to Eternal Healths, without Intemperance; their Liquors distilling from Vines that are not ebriating, which shall never offend the Brain; their Couches shall be stuffed with the yielding Down; their Quilts shall lighty press their

Letter V.

their Bodies; and Virgins with never-dying Beauty ſhall bear them Company, who ſhall love none beſides their own Husbands, nor never be leſs Virgins than when firſt enjoyed, conſtantly renewing a full Tide of Glee, which is never to Ebb into dull Sadneſs, but continue an uninterrupted courſe of ſelf-complacency: Theſe are the Excellent Attainments of their Cœleſtial Happineſs, and thoſe that think theſe Promiſes of no avail, their Prophet denounces Hell-fire and Brimſtone for their Unbelief.

Flectere ſi nequeat ſuperos Acheronta movebit.
If in his Heaven they doubt there is no Room,
Hark how he Thunders out his fearful Doom.

Their Hell.

They ſhall be puniſhed in ſmoaky Fire and Brimſtone; their Meat ſhall be Pitch and Tar, mixed with Lime and Hair; their Drink a Compoſition of Flame, which ſhall cauſe intolerable Pains.

The Progreſs of their Religion.

A Religion ſuitable enough to this *Meridian*, where *Polygamy*, or the uſe of many Women is Authorized, which from theſe Borders has exſpaciated it's ſelf over the whole *Eaſt* with ſuch impetuouſneſs, that from the ſtinking Lake in *Arabia*, whence it firſt ſprang, it has like a Torrent ran bearing all before it: Until it was a little diſtracted by the *Ottoman* and *Suffean* Factions, but ſo that its Courſe was not broken, but divaricated into two Streams, and ſo became more diffuſed, and the Channels made more rapid and extenſive; ſo taking is this Doctrine, fitter for Brutes than Men.

The Souls of Men ſuperior to Brutes.

For Man, to ſpeak with the Philoſopher, whether God or Nature the Mother of all things has given him a Soul, than which nothing can be more Sublime or more Divine, can he be ſo ſtupid or ſenſeleſly abject to imagine there ſhould be no difference betwixt him and Four-footed Creatures? *Homo enim, ut cum Philoſopho dicam, cum illi præſtantius neque divinius ſic ipſe ſe abjiciet ac proſternat, ut nihil inter ſive Deus, ſive Mater rerum omnium Natura, Animam dederit, quo nihil illum & quadrupidem putat?* On which conſideration it might well be concluded with what the Author of *Religio Medici* writes on this Subject: The *Alcoran* is a Book compoſed unadviſedly, ſtuffed with idle and ridiculous Errors in Philoſophy; ſuſtained by apparent Soliciſms, Subterfuges of Ignorance, the decrying of Academies, and the baniſhing of all manner of Learning, upheld by Force more than Reaſon, the Fortune of their Arms being their greateſt Argument. To which *Lypſius* conſents, *O Nugamenta*, &c. which made *Avicenna*, (of an extraordinary Happineſs of Wit, though unhappily born under the *Mahometan* Sect, after he had ſeriouſly reflected on the Impoſture,) bluſh to think their Prophet had placed Eternal Felicity in a life of Carnal Pleaſures; inſomuch that he was forced to confeſs he could do no otherwiſe than abjure his Faith to become Maſter of his Reaſon. "For, ſays he, The Law *Mahomet* has delivered to us, has "limited both Beatitude and Miſery under Corporal Terms; but the "Promiſes and Hopes of Eternity, muſt be of other Bleſſings more "refined ſure and ſolid, which can no ways be conceived but by "an immaculate and rectified Intellect, and the higheſt pitch of Ingenuity. *Avic. Lib.* 1 *Phil. c.* 1. *apud Jovellum.* Reſpecting herein what

what our Divines have rightly determined, That Spiritual Benedictions, abſtracted from Earthly (as too mean) are the chief Object of Happineſs, whereby we are united to the firſt Truth: And for no other end were we created by God, and a Soul ſtamped on our Body, and on our Soul Intelligence or Underſtanding, ſays the ſame *Lypſius*, but that we ſhould live faithfully and godly on the Earth, and thereby proceeding towards Heaven, we ſhould, being bleſſed together with him, reap Everlaſting Felicity, which ſhould be ſo, becauſe Spiritual, which is Eternal; not Carnal, which vaniſheth of its ſelf, and paſſeth away, being but Temporary: And then, if the Happineſs expected hereafter by all wiſe men, is Spiritual, our preſent Worſhip here ought to be directed thither, of which *M. T. Cicero*, though an *Ethnick*, was not ignorant, who has tranſmitted it as a Rule to Poſterity, *Lib.* 2. *De Nat. Deorum, Cultus autem Deorum, optimus, idemque caſtiſſimus, atque ſanctiſſimus, pleniſſimuſque Pietatis, ut eos ſemper purâ integrâ incorruptâ mente & voce veneremur:* The adoring of the Gods ought to be the beſt Service we can pay them; which muſt be moſt chaſt, and holy, and full of Piety, that we may always reverence them with a pure, intire, uncorrupt Mind and Voice. And *Hermes*, Δεσπμία τῦ Θεῦ μία.

But an Holy, Pure and Spiritual, which is no where to be found but in Chriſtianity.

And hence by the Mouths of the Heathens it is allowed, that an Holy and Pure Profeſſion is an entrance to the Celeſtial Manſions. What better Conduct, what holier Guide than the Captain of our Salvation, the ever Bleſſed Jeſus? who hath by his Apoſtle given us the true Characteriſtick of the Right Religion, *which is firſt pure, then peaceable.*

Then what depravity of underſtanding hath corrupted the Minds of theſe Sectators, that hath framed to themſelves a naſty Stable, more full of Filth than *Augeus* his, inſtead of that beautiful and undefiled Structure of the Goſpel; and for the moſt Holy and Pure Doctrine taught by Chriſt, embrace with proſtrate Body and bended Knees, the Libidinous and Laſcivious Worſhip of *Mahomet*? What Stupidity, what Inchantment bewitches them to admit an Impoſtor for a Prophet, a Deluder for a Saviour; for a *Juno*, as *Ixion* did, to graſp a Cloud?

Succeſs no Argument.

Nor let Succeſs animate them, ſince it is an Argument might ſerve the *Gentiles* as well as them, whoſe numbers exceed all the Converted Religions put together, whom St. *Paul*, their profeſſed Emiſſary, brands with unadviſed Piety, and lays them under equal Condemnation; where he conjoins the Folly, τὸ γνωστὸν τῦ Θεῦ, i. e. *What can be known of God, is manifeſted among them*; and ἐσκοτίσθη, *their fooliſh heart is darkened*; which is the fault of the *Mahometans* as well as them, becauſe the pravity of their Underſtandings has corrupted their knowledge of God, the only True God, whereby they ſhould know his only Son Chriſt Jeſus, and him crucified, to fulfil both the Law and the Prophets. Thus from the previous Knowledge or Idea of Religion, as it is either true or falſe, ſo it happens there reſults a true Piety, Superſtition or Idolatry, which would clearly appear, were Reaſon Maſter of our Conceptions.

CHAP.

Letter V.

CHAP. XIV.

The Appellations of the Warrior and the Scholar; of the Merchant, and Mechanicks and Villains; of their Garb, Civility of Manners, Facetiousness, Revelling, Sports, Weddings, Cleansings and Burials; of their Women, and License of Curtisans. The Eunuchs, Vertues and Vices; and lastly, their Supputations of Coin, Measures and Time.

AND now being about to dismiss the Two Upper Forms from farther examination, we shall part with them with their proper Appellatives; The Warrior blustering in the Title of *Begue*, and the Gown-man priding himself in the courteous Name of *Miirza*; who being thus Marshalled with Respect, and passed by with what Order they are allowed,

The Merchant.

The Crowding Multitude press for Admittance, scarcely affording Priority to the Wealthy Merchant; the most Honourable of whom are the *Armenians*, and therefore styled *Cogee*, or Rich, by the *Persians*; though even among the *Persians* many covet to be so reputed, but care not to measure the wide World, like them, venturing no farther than over to *India*, which is their *ne plus ultrà*, while the diligent *Armenian*,

Per Mare per Terras, per quod tegit omnia, Cœlum.

By Sea and Land does search for Store,
And all Heaven's Covering ransacks o're.

The *Moors* are by Nature, heavy, dull and lazy; and were they not stimulated by Necessity, would not trot from their own Homes; for they are content with the Rags of Poverty, rather than to put their Hands to labour; and when they do exert their Faculties, they rather study to impose by Fraud, than by Industry and honest Gain to repair their Fortunes.

Cheats in all Professions

Underpullers to these are the Shopkeepers, whose Mercurial Parts are fitted to put off the worst Wares, by making appearance of the best, either by false Lights, or crafty obtruding the Choisest to the view on their Stalls, and foisting Goods disagreable to the Patterns on their Chapmen.

Nor are the Handicraft free from Sophistry, having tasted the same *Philtre*; the Cook, a Cheating Knave, will sell Asses, Camels, or Horse Flesh, instead of Ox's; and that often fetched out of the High-ways, being killed with Labour, or dead of Diseases, while the Unwary Buyer pays for wholsome Food.

The Baker mixes with his Meal some Chalky Earth, which the Imprudent suppose to be good Wheat; though these when detected (as intimated already) suffer severely for it.

The

Ch. XIV.

Make the Broakers necessary.

The Artizans also conspire in this, that Strangers are to be cozened; from whence results the necessity of employing Broakers or *Banyans*, that the *Cretes* may deal with the *Cretes*; or as our *English* Proverb hath it, *Always set a Knave to catch a Knave.*

For all these Miscarriages, not the Government so much, as the Administrators of Justice, are to be blamed: For the Laws are sound enough, were not the Magistrates faulty in the Execution; and the Reason is plain, their Offices being purchased at high Rates, indirect Courses must be taken to repay themselves: Wherefore there is hardly any Villany unconnived at, if they bribe but honestly, and have the wit not to be open in their Cheats; so that those, whose duty it is to preserve the Commonweal, are so far from being intent thereon, that on the contrary, their main scope is directed how to vex and oppress the Innocent; whereby, instead of being Dispensers of Equity and Right to the Citizens, they are the only Plague and Grievance they lie under: For their Gain arises mostly from the Ills they contrive for those under their malevolent Authority, as may appear by the subsequent, much to be lamented Story.

The Villany of a *Droger*.

A certain *Droger* or *Calenture* of a City, being introduced by the power of Gold, that he might the better make himself whole, began to ruminate within himself (nor is the Devil wanting to such Servants;) wherefore, besides the usual Exactions, to wit, to load the Rich with Injuries, Tributes, Prison, Stripes and Shackles; whereas he could not bring that to account to all, he devised a more sure and available Stratagem; he enters a League and Amity with all the Men of Note, treats them civilly abroad, and invites them friendly at home, but not without design; entertaining at the same time correspondence with all the Pimps, Panders and Bawds of the Town, and charges the latter to mix with all the lawful Wives in the publick Baths (since only Men of the highest Rank have them in their Houses) and to observe their Manners, Gestures, Garments, Shoes, and their very Smocks, and give him an account; nor dare they be deficient in their part: At the next Assembly, where every one strives to the utmost of his Gravity to behave himself, he puts on a sober Vizor, looks concerned, and out of order; after many Expressions of sincerity, and a deep sense of Honour, he bursts out into heavy sighs, at which the Good Man, to whom he directs his Discourse, afflicted to see him in these Dumps, must to his own ruin ask the occasion of his sudden alteration: He craftily returns, The business is no otherwise mine, than as it relates to my Friend, whose Credit is dearer to me than mine own, nor can I endure to see him abused; then the deceived *Coxe* grows more instant, begging that he would not conceal it from him.

The *Droger* being Master of his Science, persists; What comfort can I reap from your disturbance? It were better I should be silent; yet—whereat the other inflamed, thinking the Miscarriage aimed at him, greedily swallows the Bait; and whilst he endeavours to clear the doubt, is much more intricated than before, and therefore leaves not off till he have wrought him to discover the dangerous Secret; the *Droger* with much ado suffers himself to be overcome, and then he

Letter V.

he declares, to his great grief, he took his Wife in Adultery with a Scoundrel, on whom, according to the Law, he inflicted sudden Death, as he deserved; but for the Respect born to him, he permitted his Lady to escape; nor had he made more words of it, had not he extorted this Confession; nor should he have known it, even at this time, had he not feared some less affected to him might have reproached him openly, with what he now privately advised him only of, otherwise it should have been buried in silence for all him.

The Husband astonished, by degrees hardly recovers himself, but speaking incoherently as his Temper provokes him; sometimes breaks forth in a passion and hurries to the destruction of his Wife and Children, sacrificing all to his Fury, cutting off both Root and Branch by a desperate depriving them of their Lives; than which the *Droger* desires not a greater benefit, seising both him and his Goods for satisfaction of the Law: But if he begins to consider, and cooly to examin how can this be? Such a night I am sure she lay with me, or was so and so employed at such a time in her own House.

The *Droger* in nothing abashed, goes on, Has not your Wife such a sort of Smock? Such a Pair of Breeches? Such a Vest? And then particularizes her Habit; which things are too well known by him to be denied, and so is possessed with a belief of the Levity of his Wife, and the Kindness of the *Droger* not to publish his Shame; which compells him to gratify the Favour by good Sums of Money, and either Repudiate, Beat, or Kill his Innocent Wife for the malicious and wicked Invention of an unjust Magistrate.

The *Persian* in his City Dress.

Hitherto we have taken notice of little change in Apparel to distinguish them, the *Patricii*, or Nobles, being of the same make with the meaner Multitude, only their every-day Cloaths surpass in Richness, being *Surbaffs*, or Cloath of Silver or Gold, and the middle Sort only appear so on great days, otherwise they are Habited alike, unless Business, or Necessity of the Weather create a difference; they Ride shorter, and are booted over their Stockins, with a kind of Buskin with flat Heels, only shod with an Iron Horse shoe; in the Winter they wrap themselves in Furs, and in the Summer-time go in looser as well as lighter Garments: Most an end their Stockins and upper Jerkins are made of *English* Broad Cloth; within doors they are clad more carelessly, as also when they are on Foot near their own Homes.

But the set Dress of the *Persian* is after this manner; His Head being Shaved, a large Turbat is placed upon his Crown, of divers Colours, either Silk or Cotton, in the Figure of an over-grown Cabage, with a great broad Leaf a top, which is wrought of Gold or Silver, and spread to make a shew; his Beard is Cut neatly, and the Whiskers kept in Cases, and encouraged from one Ear to the other, in fashion of an Half-Moon on the upper Lip, with only a decent Peak on the under; not so mossy or slovenly, as either *Turkish* or *Indian Mahometans*: Next, upon his Body is a Shirt, which he covers with a Vest, tied double on his Breast, and strait to his Body as far as the Waste, from whence it hangs in Pleats to his Ancles, sometimes Quilted, sometimes not; his Loins are Girt with *Phrigian* Girdles or

Chap XIV.

or rich Sashes, above which his Belt carries a Falched Sword or Scimiter; from his Hips long close Breeches of Linnen, come down to his Hose, of *London* Sackcloth of any Colour, which are cut loose, not respecting the shape of the Leg; over all a loose Coat of the same, without Sleeves, Lined with Furs, or Sables, or else Silk; the outside either Scarlet, or the finest Wool of *Europe*, or Cloath of Silver or Gold of their own Manufactory; his Shoes of the best Shagreen Leather, mostly Green, with narrow Toes, high narrow Heels, shod with neat Iron Half-moons, without Shoe-ties or Quarters to pull up about their Heels, being the readier to slip off and on as occasion requires; instead of Gloves they Tincture not only their Hands, but Feet, with a dark Red Colour, which they do with the *Alkana*, or *Hen* of the *Arabs*, small Twigs of which Plant *Lobelius* writes, are brought out of *Africa* to be Sold, wherewith they Dye their Hair Yellow, or of a sandy Red; and not only the *Turks*, who are delighted with that Colour, stain their Hair, but their Hands and Feet, with the Nails on each, and other parts of the Body, to restrain Sweating and filthy Smells proceeding therefrom, *Plat. p.* 165. *de Discoloratione*. Both which are mistakes, in relation to the staining of the Hair, but as to the other part it is true.

They only use a Glove when they carry their Hawks on their Fists, with which they are as often seen to carry them on Foot, as on Horseback. And thus have we Robed the Sparkish *Persian* in his City Dress; and now we shall attend the Ruder and less carefully Attired Rustick about his Country Affairs; which we shall bring under a Threefold consideration; for whether they be Carriers, Herdsmen, or Farmers, or rather Hinds, they are all Vassals to supreme Masters.

The Drover.

The first therefore are such as Travel to and again, who must not enter upon that Trust without a sure Return, *non est abire domum vacuumque redire*; for they, for so many Beasts of Burthen, with their Bells and Trappings, much like our Pack-Horses, (suppose Twenty Mules, Thirty Asses, Forty, Fifty, Hundred, Two hundred, more or less committed to their Care,) stipulate for an equivalent Profit to the Owners; the Pack-saddles are a Load themselves, being thick and broad, and made afore with an high Steeple, or Pyramid, and the Ridge in the middle is like a Mountain, over which they hang their Carriages; the like is to be said of their Camels. The Chief Drover is called *Golabdar*, and is priviledged only to Command over his Fellow-Servants, not to Domineer over any Passengers, whether *Franks* or Natives, as among the *Turks* is practised, but rather to yield themselves to the Obedience of those who employ them.

The Herdsmen.

Those that breed up Cattel are wandring Shepherds, and have no stated Habitation; but where they find the best Pasture they pitch their Tents, together with their Wives, Children, and Families, with all their Troops, in the fattest Vallies, living abroad far from great Towns, like the Wild *Arabs*, whose Chief, or Father of the Tribe, is owned by them, and no other, he giving account to the Emperor for the Number of their Flocks, and the Annual Increase; for they are Morose and Untamed, and are apt enough to

Worry

Letter V.

Worry any who fall unadviſedly among them: Their Dogs, with which they guard the Folds, are like Wolves, as fierce and ſtronger than their Wolves are here.

Among theſe we muſt reckon thoſe that bring up the King's Breed of Horſes, becauſe they lead a Life very like theſe, though under the Juriſdiction of a Prime Courtier, who lives like a *Perſian* both for Eating and Pomp in his Pavilions of State in the open Fields, keeping there a kind of a Court with his Fellows and Companions, while the Inferior Servants provide for innumerable Droves of Cattle; for whoſe Foles newly colted, the Mules are the beſt defence, (ſecuring them from the attempts of the wildeſt Creatures when their Mares ſhall deſert them, by a vigorous reſiſtance with their Heels,) never leaving to proſecute them till they have drove them from their deſigned Rape; and to this End ſhall muſter themſelves together when they perceive any danger threaten the Young ones in their reſpective Droves, and for the ſame purpoſe are nouriſhed to be their Keepers.

The Husbandman.

Theſe then are Vagrants, while the Husbandman fixes himſelf in the Villages, to whom the native Soil is ſweet, who reaps the Fruit of his Labour, provided he take care to diſcharge his Landlord, who generally is the Emperor, or elſe as bad a Task-maſter.

Theſe go clad in courſe Cloths underneath, above with Felts, kneaded into the form of a Coat, and are covered with Hats of the ſame, but their Hats are grey, bound about with a Linnen Cloth either of White, Green or Blew; their Coats are of what Colour they pleaſe, but moſtly Blew; their Hats are high-crowned, and the Brim ſlit before and behind, which if it be cold, they pull down and bind with their Cloth; if the Sun offend their Eyes, they draw it over their Faces, or cock up when it is ſhady: When they reſt, the upper Garment is put on with Sleeves, armed with an undreſſed Sheep's-skin againſt the injury of the Weather; their Shirt next their Skin is rugged enough; over it a plain Jirkin is tied with an hard Linnen Girdle of the ſame wooſt with the Shirt: About the Calves of their Legs they bind Rowlers for want of Stockins, and their Shoes are ſoled with Wood, and the upper part wrought over with Packthread.

The *Derviſes*.

The *Derviſes* profeſſing Poverty, aſſume this Garb here, but not with that State they ramble up and down in *India*; being without Beaſts of Burthen, without Wallets full of Proviſions, which the others ſeize by force, without Attendance, without other Enſigns or Weapons more than a Staff and Horn; travelling without Company, or indeed any Safe-paſs; and if they fix up their Standard, it is among the Tombs; none giving them harbour, or encouraging this ſort of Madneſs, as well for the natural Antipathy to Beggery, as for that under this Cloak many Intrigues and ill Deſigns have been carried on.

Vine-dreſſers.

The Chriſtians labour in their Vineyards, as do the *Jews* alſo.

Slaves made of the Old *Perſians*.

In all other Servility and Slavery the Old *Gabers* or *Gaurs*, the true Ancient *Perſians*, who differ from the preſent in Speech, Inſtitutes, Laws, Countenance, Voice and Gate, which they retain with all the Abjectneſs and Sordidneſs a continual preſſure of Misfortune can reduce

Ch. XIV.

reduce them to; being once Lords of all the World, are no more now than the Off-ſcum of the Earth, and the meaneſt on whom the Sun ſhines, although ſtill he is adored as their Deity.

The Eunuchs.

And theſe being the Loweſt of Mankind, made ſo by their Sloth; we ſhall paſs from them, to thoſe diſabled from being Men by the Barbarous Cuſtom of theſe Nations; whoſe Favour muſt be courted before we can come to the ſpeech of their Women, I mean the Eunuchs; who barking, ſtraitly wake their Maſters; to whom being well diſpoſed, it is hard to caſt a ſeducing Bait before them; for ſince they are incapable of Enjoyments, though not of the Thoughts of Venery, their Maſters confide in their Impotency to preſide over the Female Senate, ſetting them as Spies over their Incontinency, and as faithful Keepers of their Vertue of Neceſſity: They order all their Cloths, and ſee that every one be arraid as becomes them, and that nothing indecent be committed among them; ſo pertenacious are they in the Authority placed in them, out of a tyrannical Humour, that they are never brought over to their Miſtreſſes Deſigns, but are ever truſty to their Maſter's Pleaſure, being moſt exquiſite in the Art of Bawdery, and impure Aſſiſtants to Lechery; inſomuch, that whoever beholds them, muſt pronounce them a Map of Villany; for they look as if they had ſtolen an Old Woman's Face, and a Puppit's Voice, ſeldom Fat in Body, but always Lean in Viſage, without Beard, that not ſo much as the Hair of a Good Man appears, and the very Image of that Divine Creature ſeems utterly eraced; that one would ſuſpect them to be *Gypſies* inverted, transformed from Young Men into Deformed Old Beldams, unleſs their Cloaths were allowed to be the ſame as the Mens; for they have no other Teſtimony left of their once being of the ſame Sex; for they are Gelded ſo inartificially, or Butcherly rather, that All is cut off, nothing of witneſs being left, but as clear as the Skin will permit; and thus are they given over to Nature to cicatrize: If they live, it is well; if not, they try others till they do; wherefore a Chyrurgion skilled in this Art, is of greater value, than if he were expert in every other part, and deficient in this.

They have both White and Black; the firſt from *Georgia*, the other from *Arabia* and *Africa*; theſe are the fit Tools of their Beaſtly Offices, and therefore the more endeared to their Maſters, by how much the more lewd they are.

The Old Women.

Which would hardly be born with ſilence by the Ancient Procurers of the Female Sex, had they not been found faulty in their often contriving and helping their Young Miſtreſſes out in their Aſſignations; of which they being conſcious, they the more quietly admit them into their Quarters, not to ſay more contentedly; for they look upon them to be Overſeers of their Actions, and impoſed as ſo many *Argus*'s to diſcover all their Intrigues.

Their Women.

In the mean while, the Women of this Country are in a bad State, where Jealouſy reigns with ſuch a ſway, (and it is ſaid not without cauſe;) for which reaſon they are without hope of redreſs, or any one ſo much as to pity them, ſince they'r known above once to break through thoſe Bars; nor is it wonderful when their Profoundeſt Divines teach them to be ἄψυχας, without Rational Souls, and there-

Letter V.

fore exclude them their Moſques; nor are they trained up in thoſe Principles from their Youth, which ſhould render them fit to become prudent Matrons; but meaſuring from extraneous things the ſweetneſs of their Being, are inſtructed in Affairs of the Bed, Banquetting, Luxury, and Bruti ſh Obſequiouſneſs.

Their Excellencies.

They are taught to Ride a Straddle like Men, to Leap, to Dart, and drink Tobacco.

None, though of the Royal Lineage, are permitted in Matters of State to meddle, or have their Cabals or Inſtruments, whereby to convey their Policies; nor muſt they ſtir abroad unvailed, unleſs ſhut up in *Cedgewaies*, and then well attended.

They have little care over their Children, nor have they much buſineſs with the Reel or Spindle; as if they were created only to be Idle Companions for the Men; their Garments differ no farther from the Mens than Conveniency requires; their Hair is braided with Elegancy under their Veils, with a Golden Crown or Garland, beſtuck with Jewels and precious Stones in pretty Knots and Fancies.

Pectoris & cordis pariter proprieque monile
Ornatus. Colli ſunt torques, auris in aures,
Annulus eſt manuum, ſicut armillæ brachiorum,
Atque periſcelides exornant crura puellæ.

Beſides the Breaſt, the Neck, the Ears, the Hand,
Their proper Ornaments, the Thighs command.

The *Plebean* Women walk without Doors, either on Foot, or elſe Ride on Horſe-back covered with White Sheets, with Holes for their Eyes and Noſe; content to enjoy Day at a little Hole rather than proſtitute their Face to publick View; the honeſt Women have no Borders to their Sheets.

The Mark of a Whore.

Thoſe that deſire to be reputed Whores have large Borders, and wear them as a Sign of their Trade; with which to diſgrace a Married Woman, and to ſhave her Head, is the greateſt Mark of Infamy ſhe can be branded with; unleſs to add a perpetual ſtigmatizing Note, ſhe be carried on an Aſs, with her Face to the Tail, quite through the City.

The Women are fair, with rather too much Ruddineſs in their Cheeks; their Hair and Eyes moſt black; a little Burly, by reaſon they wear their Cloths looſe, yet not altogether ſo, but more at eaſe than our Dames; a Plump Laſs being in more eſteem than our Slender and Strait-laced Maidens.

The Lovers court not one another; for the Recluſeneſs of their Condition is ſuch, that ſhould they attempt to carry on a Secret Amour, it could not long lie hid; wherefore when they are at leaſure to Love, they ask the Parents of the Daughter for their Conſent, which if they gain, the Match is ſtruck up: That of *Catullus* being granted,

Virginitas

Chap. XIV.

Virginitas non tota tua eſt, ex parte parentum eſt,
Tertia pars matri data, pars tertia patri,
Tertia ſola tua eſt. Noli pugnare duobus.

Your Virginity is not all your own;
Two Thirds your Parents claim, one Third alone
Remains to you. Fight not then two to one.

She is led through the Streets in all her beſt Apparel vailed, without Dowry, more than what Goods and Chattels are ſent with luſty Slaves, by her ſeveral Relations, with a pompous Proceſſion and Illuminations, with noiſy Muſick for ſeveral Nights together; and thus the Men, do as it were, buy their Wives, while the Women are ignorant of the Chapman till they come together; it being not reputable for Women of good Fame to enter upon ſuch Bargains.

Curtezans.

Only profeſſed Whores are tollerated to make the beſt of their Markets; Curtezans therefore are diſpenſed by the King, they giving him ſo much for their Licenſe when they firſt ſet up, and Annually as long as they practiſe, not exceeding the number of Forty thouſand in his Chief City of *Suffahaun*; and theſe are always Marrying, as the Poet pleaſantly relates,

Quotidie viro nubit,
Nupſitque hodie,
Nubit mox noctu.

Daily Man ſhe Marries,
She has been wed to Day;
If till Night ſhe tarries,
She thinks ſhe does delay.

When they go to Bed, they Clamber not up to them, as we do; but throw themſelves on the Ground after Carpets are laid, and a Bed made in a Summer-Houſe in ſome Garden, left open in Summer-time, or elſe on the Tablets upon the Tops of their Houſes; where, if they obſerve any peeping upon them, or their Wives, an Arrow drawn up to the head is let fly; nor does any blame the Marks-man when he hits. In Winter-time they keep all cloſe.

Their Children how provided for.

If a Curtezan conceive, and it proves a Girl, ſhe is regiſtred of her Mothers Profeſſion; if a Son, ſhe fixes it on ſome Father.

There are coſtly Whores in this City, who will demand an hundred Thomands for one Nights Dalliance, and expect a Treat beſides of half the price; theſe while their Wit and Beauty laſt, outſhine the Ladies of the higheſt Potentate, and brave it through the Town with an Attendance ſuperior to the wealthieſt.

Lyings in, and Purifyings.

In their Lyings in, it is common for the ordinary Peoples Wives to meet together to aſſiſt the Woman that Cries out: And the Mother, and the Babe, are purified by waſhing in their Hummums after forty Days.

When

Letter V.

Widows reckoned Mutes.

When their Husbands dye they make great Lamentations; the Widows howling with their Neighbours and Relations, crying out, Who will take care for us, who will defend the Cause of the Widow and the Fatherless; after the Custom of the *Hebrews*, where in Sacred Scripture they are termed Mutes, because there is none to plead for them; and if by chance they offer to urge any thing for themselves, no one regards their Complaints: For three Days after their Kindred's Death they change not their Garments; the Men shave not their Heads, or trim their Beards; the Women shear their Heads, vow Widowhood, and go carelessly Clad, only in a Sheet or mean Dress.

Sodomy.

The *Persians*, when they let go their Modesty, put no bounds to their lascivious Desires, not being content with Natural Inclinations, outdo the Sensuality of the hottest Beasts, who never attempt on other than the Females of their own Species; but these, oh shame! covet Boys as much as Women; and to speak an horrid Truth, are too guilty of Buggering other Creatures; these poor Children thus abused are sad Spectacles, looking diseased, and are not long liv'd.

Addicted to Pleasures.

So wholly bent on Pleasures are these People, that to grow Rich, be saluted with Honour, appear magnificently, be accounted Noble and speciously Great, to Play, to Ride on Horseback with Gold Trappings on Prancing Steeds, to feast Day and Night, they will venture on any Evil Enterprize, and sell themselves to any Mischief, well knowing without Money they can arrive at none of these, so that they are intent to get it right or wrong: Therefore neither in Court, Camp, or in Judicature, is there catching any thing without a Golden Hook; no one sues in *forma pauperis*, Justice is not to be had without a Bribe; and if you Appeal to *Cæsar*, he is deaf, if you knock not at the Door with the Showre that opened the way to *Danae*'s close Confiners.

On the other hand, commit any Wickedness, cast but a Golden Mist before the Chief Ministers, and the King shall know nothing of it; but if the Clamour of the Subject force a *Magless*, the Case is not represented fairly to the Emperor, but as a Blend they mix Falsities with Truth,

Atque ita mentuntur, sic veris falsa remiscent.

Corruptness of the Courtiers.

No Court in the World is fuller of Corruption than the *Persian* Court, whereupon the Crowd is sent away no better satisfied than it came; which causes ill Blood, a perpetual Reproach to the King, and if they durst, Insurrections, which whether Fear, or want of Courage restrain them, or the innate Fidelity and Passive Obedience on the formerly mentioned grounds, I shall not determine: Since at this time they seem to be more provoked by the Supiness of the Emperor, and the Ill Management of the Government, and the general out-cry of the Mobile; but yet, even in this Confusion I do not perceive a Propensity to Rebellion, though they refrain not from open Curses, especially the Womenkind, who are set on by the Men to bellow their Oppressions, which they roar at the Palace Gates, by Troops of Women, in

Chap XIV.

in a Tumultuous manner some Weeks together; to which Vocal Weapons they are sparing.

Women made use on to complain.

When as should the Men come in a Riot, they would handle them otherwise; which is the reason they thrust them on to complain, when they dare not speak their own Grievances, it being not held manly to fight with a Woman.

The *Persian* places Felicity in Prosperity.

And hence it comes to pass that the Law loses its Authority, and the Subject becomes a Prey to the Avarice and Violence of the Magistrate; and while the one grows exorbitantly Rich, the other becomes miserably Poor, through an unproportionable distribution; and by these Exactions is verified the Proverb, *Homo homini Lupus*; One Man devours another more cruelly than a Wolf. Nor is it possible for one that is Poor ever to rise without a Miracle, there being no Mean between extreme Poverty and the height of Wealth or Honour, which makes the Great ones truly Great, while the dejected Wretches have no other Sanctuary than to appear under the shelter of the Mighty; and to be reckoned of their Retinue is all the Favour to be expected in recompense for the most notorious Injury; which would augment the Affliction of a Generous Spirit, to follow on Foot the exalted Extortioner that has undone him, who climbed over others Ruin to be eminently Rich, and is still upheld by their Downfall. And this must ever be the state of those Kingdoms where Goodness is banished, and Virtue must give place to Vice; and this unavoidably happens where-ever the *Mahometan* Religion takes place; which makes a voluptuous Life the only Benediction both on Earth and in their Heaven; and this squares more peculiarly with the Climat and the Temper of the *Persians*, than any other Nation under the cope of Heaven: For since Misfortunes are looked on as the most grievous Curses, they all aim either to be, or to be thought Prosperous; whence it is not only indecent, but unhappy to walk on Foot out of Necessity; and he that comes abroad with the finest Palfry, the richest Accoutrements, the most Followers, with Footmen with Bells at their Wastes, Feathers in their Turbats, Embroidered Horse-Cloaths over their Shoulders, delicately wrought Saddles for War and Housings, Golden Bridles, Breast-Plates and Cruppers often beset with Precious Stones; has his Golden Headed *Coleon* behind him magnificently carried, with change of Vests in rich *Bay-Shoes* or Portmantles; he is the Favourite of Heaven and the Darling of Fortune, is courted by all, and esteemed the chief care of Providence. Thus mightily are the gaudy Bubbles of Fortune admired here; on which account to be most Impious is most emulated, since to arrive at these Ends there is no other method than what has already been related.

Their Recreations and Exercises.

And thus Equipped they appear in their Martial Camps, not to out-do, but out-shine each other, where they have *Obelisks* for Goals, where they try their Steeds, not giving them a long Race, but short and swift; they, as most of the *East* do, Ride short, and stop with a Jerk; for which, as has been said in *India*, their Curbs are useful, that on a motion they Obey; otherwise they (being placed with a sharp Cone, in a round Ring pointing on the Tongue,) so pierce it that it Bleeds as if struck with a Fleme; here they *Gerede*, or

Letter V.

or cast Darts, play with Balls on Rackets, bringing their Steeds to observe the Rebound; here they train their Hawks to fly at Crows, and Crows to fly at Sparrows: Here they Exercise among themselves what the King requires to be presented before him; and the Nobility learn to Shoot backward, as the *Parthians*, their Predecessors, were wont, and in that were dreaded more on flight than when they stood to it; nor is this the only Skill they pretend to with Bows and Arrows, but Shoot at Marks not far distant, though they seldom practise Rovers.

On these Sands the Anointed Wrestler keeps himself in Breath, and the undaunted Fencer bares his Livid Arm; Rams are set against Rams, and against Bulls, Lions, &c. and against all, our *English* Mastiffs, who carry the Prize from the Combatants, when they Celebrate the *Boetian* Games.

They Hunt a long time together.

They are frequent Huntsmen: When they go out on this sport they return not in a Days time, as we do, but remove from place to place, where Game is to be had; take with them their Wives and Family, and Travel in state with full prepared Tables, and act the *Bacchinals* like *Alexander*; for which purpose they have their Tents and close Carriages, their *Gogdans* for Provisions; they carry also *Bulgar*-Hides, which they form into Tanks to Bathe themselves, and Women, in their Progress; for drinking Cups they have both Gold and Silver ones, as also large Flasks of that Metal; besides Earthen Jars for Water, and *Puckeries*, which are porous Vessels to keep their Liquor Cool.

How Treated on their return.

Upon their Return, or Entrance of any Magistrate into any great Town, or City, all of any Quality meet them at some Garden, a *Pharsang* off, with led Horses, Musick, and Banquets, to Congratulate their Arrival, which is also done upon their Departure, with a Train of Servants, and especially those bearing their Tobacco-Vessels, Tea, and Coffee-Pots; which, with hot Rose-Water, and Sugar-Candy, is their preparatory Fore runner to a splendid Entertainment; which they are sure to have at the return to their Palaces, where they Treat like *Persians*.

Immoderate in their Feasting.

Alighting they are introduced the Guest-Chamber, all bestrewed with Flowers and sweet Herbs, besides perfumed with Odoriferous Gums, or the Aloes Wood alone, or other resiny Matters made into Candles, and in Massy Silver Fuming-Pots very costly and delicate; leaving their Slippers where they begin to tread on Carpets; they take their Seats on *Susanees*, a rich Tapestry of Needle-Work that Borders the Carpets, behind which are placed huge Velvet Bolsters, before them Spitting Pots to void their Spittle in when they Smoak Tobacco, or Eat *Pawn*; these Rooms are large and airy, and open folding Windows on every side, where being placed they bring their *Coloons*; after which they Welcome you by a flood of Rose-Water, or other Compound Water poured on your Head and Beard, then they bring in, in neat Voiders, China Plates of Fruit, as Pistachia's, Walnuts, Almonds, Haslenuts, Grapes, Prunes, Prunello's, Apricots Dried, and Sweatmeats Wet and Dry of all sorts, amidst whereof they fill out Coffee, Tea, and Hot Rose-Water, and all the while have Mimicks, Stage-Players, and Dancers to divert, between whose

whose Interludes is mixed the Custom, as ancient as *Nebuchadnezzar*, of certain Wise Men repeating Verses in their Praise, or reading Monuments of Antiquity, which continues till Victuals are brought in, and the Cloath spread on the Carpets, every one keeping their places; First, Water being brought in great Silver Basons and Ewers to Wash, the Courses are ushered in with loud Musick, and the Table being filled, the Servitors are placed so as to furnish every one with Plates of the several Varieties, which they place before each, and give them long Wheaten Cakes, both for Napkins, Trencher, and Bread, and sometimes thin Pancakes made of Rice; though Boiled Rice serves usually for Bread, which they mix with their Soops and Pottage.

The usual Drink is *Sherbet*, made of Water, Juice of Lemmons, and Ambergreece, which they drink out of long thin Wooden Spoons, wherewith they lade it out of their Bowls.

The most admired Dainty, wherewith they stuff themselves, is *Pullow*, whereof they will fill themselves up to the Throat and receive no hurt, it being so well prepared for the Stomach. After they have Eaten well, and the Cloath is removed, they Wash again. And then most of them will freely take off their Bowls of Wine, (which is brought to each by their several Servants) most of Silver, some of Gold, which we call a *Toss*, and is made like a Wooden Dish, purposely so shap'd for convenient Carriage, at the bottom of their *Coosdans* placing their *Gurgulets* upon it, which *Coosdan* is a Case made neatly of Rattans or Canes, covered with a Coverlet of Scarlet, Bordered with Silk for Shew as well as to keep the Dust off.

When they have tired themselves with Feasting (which is not suddenly) as they depart, they return Thanks, by Inviting every one in course to an Entertainment of the like nature, where they strive to outdo each other. Thus extravagantly Luxurious and immoderately Profuse are they in their great Feasts, stately Dining-Rooms, magnificent Gardens, and Water-Courses; exceeding the *Roman* Voluptuousness, of whose Prodigality *Seneca*.

Turpis libido (scilicet) potens venere
Luxuria victrix, orbis immensas opes,
Jampridem avaris manibus ut perdat, rapit.

Active in Lustful Fires, they heap up stores,
To waste in Riot, and to spend on Whores.
Seize all the World by Avaritious Hands,
Get to consume on Prodigal Commands.

In their Weddings, Childbearings, Circumcisions and Purifying Banquets, they make great Revellings, Fireworks and Rejoycings Night and Day for a Month together, that it is troublesome living in great Cities by reason of their Nocturnal Perambulations, when they Shoot, Shout, and make great Acclamations, with hideous thundring Kettle Drums and Trumpets; and however obscure they live at other times, they are wholly taken up in Expences at these Times, and sometimes

Letter V.

sometimes forgetting the main Chance, they lay out all, and more, to imitate Men of Fame.

Their Religious Feasts.

But the greatest Festivities are injoined by the Church, some whereof are common to the *Turks* and *Persians*, others belong only to the *Persian* Sect; as those in the end of their great Fast of the *Ramzan*, and that of *Imaum Osseen*, *No Rose*, when the Caliph, or *Archflamen*, or one for him, should sacrifice a Ram in memory of that intangled in the Thickets, which *Abraham* offered up an Holocaust instead of his Son *Isaac*, and these are equally observed by each.

When the Emperor, seating himself on his Throne, arrayed in his Royal Robes, that he might display all the Wealth and Glory of the Empire both to the Plebeans and Potentates, and ought after the Primitive Institution to make a Feast for all the Princes and his Servants, the Power of *Persia*, the Nobles and Prefects of Provinces, for many days together: By placing Golden Vessels at the Gates of his Palace for the Lions and strange Beasts to drink out of, as large Golden Jarrs for Passengers; where, upon the frequent expectation of their Liege Lord, and the Shews and Pastimes represented before him on these Days, great Numbers of People flocked into the *Hypodrome*, where the Presence of the King was as eagerly desired, as *Cæsar*'s *Advent* was welcomed by *Martial*.

Phosphore redde diem; cur gaudia nostra moreris,
Cæsare venturo? Phosphore redde diem.

But as if nothing were owing either to the Affections of the Vulgar, or to Honest Report, he not only neglects the Sports and Games, but by contracting new Impieties, loosens the very Bonds by which the Subjects Faith are tied; for he being commonly drunk on these Solemnities within doors, with his Pimps and Panders comes abroad like a *Royster*, neither regarding the Temple, or the Grandure of the *Mageless*: For on *No Rose*, the First Day of the Year, which is the Tenth of *March*, he being attended by the Great Council, should receive the Homage of all his Great Slaves, and they should pay their Feuditory Tributes, for which he should return them *Colluts*, or Robes of Honour, either by themselves or Substitutes, and at the same time entertain them Royally; where, besides the usual Sports, on this Day there is a peculiar Diversion of the *Shotters* or Footmen, begun at Two or Three in the Morning, and held for Twelve Hours; in which space the *Shotter* that is appointed, fetches Twelve Small Streamers placed a *Pharsang* distant from the Starting-Post, which is before the Palace-Gate, which reckoning four Miles to a *Pharsang*, is four times Twelve, or Forty eight Miles backwards and forwards, but at a modest computation it is full Three Miles that they run, and then it will amount to Seventy two Miles that they run in Twelve hours time; which I once saw performed at the *Caun* of *Bunder*'s (who all over the Realm imitate the Emperor on this Day) on the Sand along the Sea-side, we being there at the Vernal *Æquinox*, when this is performed.

He

Ch. XIV.

Foot-racing.

He sets out with his Fellows, who by Turns wait his return, and are obliged to attend him, both to make way, and to fan him in his passage, and to be ready with Towels to rub the Sweat off his Body: Two or three hours before Noon the Prime Nobility gather to receive the King's Commands; some to be Spectators, others to act afore the *Mageless*; where at the appearance of the *Shotter*, with his Streamer in his Hand, the loud Musick proclaims his coming: When he has fetched the last, the King has notice, and all with him ascending their Steeds, wait on the Emperor, who meeting him, the *Shotter* runs chearfully afore his Horse, and holds his Horse till he alights, and prostrate before him, delivers the Streamer, for which, after he is cleansed, and the *Mageless* is seated, he is brought before the Emperor of the *Suffees*, clothed with nothing more than his running Breeches, and then a Rich Vest is thrown over him, and receives a Gratuity besides from the *Suffee*, whose Example all there present following, he is plentifully rewarded, and made Chief *Shotter* for the ensuing Year: After the *Shotter*'s Race is over, the *Suffee* calls all his Nobles to a Sumptuous Feast, which concludes with demonstrations of Excessive Joy.

At the beginning of *April* they have a proper Feast of their own, where the Emperor is to give the People of *Suffahaun* a Camel to be slain, which they lead about the Streets with a confused Noise, being dressed very fine with Flowers and Garlands for the Altar; and being brought to the Priest, he cuts the Throat, and burns the Entrails, distributing to each Principal Ward of the City the several Quarters to be eaten publickly after they are roasted, the Head only being presented to an Old *Sybil*, the only Relict of the Tribe to which it appertains by right, which she preserves till next Year, and then produces it at the Feast, for which she has a setled Pension; and the Blood of the fresh slain is scrambled for to besmear their Lintels and Side-posts, signing them with the Sign of the Cross: What relation it has to the Passover ordained to the *Jews*, I could never learn from them; but they say it is to keep their Houses free from Hobgoblins and Evil Spirits: It is called *Æde Corboon*.

About *December* they observe a Feast for the happy Conjunction of *Mahomet* and *Alli*, known by *Æde Chudeer*.

In *January* is the Commemoration of the Snares of the *Ottoman* intended against the *Osmeran* Family, *Æde Bobba Shujawhundeen*, which are ridiculous enough.

They celebrate the *New Moons* with the rest of the *Moors*; and to speak fairly, they outdo others in Civility of Manners:

Their Valour, whence it proceeds.

Nor (to give them less than their due) are they behind-hand in exerting their Valour where requisite, whether out of the opinion of Fatal Necessity, or an Innate Disposition, I know not, nor will I judge; but that of *Lucan* prevails with them.

——A prima descendit origine Mundi
Causarum series, atque omnia fata laborant;
Si quidquam mutasse velis.——

Since

Letter V.

Since the World's Frame at firſt began,
All things in ſetled Order ran;
What you'd change, ſhould have been changed then.

Their Urbanity.

Friendly and Courteous Salutation is no where ſo much promoted as among the *Perſians*, as if they had learned *Cato's* Preſcript; wherefore I think it not impertinent to give you ſome Forms of their Addreſs, and a Specimen of their good Behaviour; not that I would hereby pretend I underſtood the Language (for I confeſs, beyond the Diſcourſe of Traffick, and for ordinary Occaſions, I do not,) but rather to vindicate the Place, famous for ſo many Ages paſt, from the Barbarity of the reſt of the *Eaſtern* Nations; and to ſhew that it has tranſmitted ſome of its Civility (though by another Conveyance than the direct Anceſtry) through the repeated Alterations of Fortune, to the preſent Poſſeſſors, who were originally of a moroſe Extract; yet have they put off their Native Ferity, to comply with the over-ruling Influence of the Climate.

For the very Plebeans in other Parts, ſurly and unconverſable, are here Affable and Kind, not Rude and Unmannerly; where-ever you meet them, before you ſalute them, they accoſt you with *Salam Aleekum*, God's Peace be with you; and if you do the like to them, they reſalute you, and bowing with their Hands acroſs their Breaſt, return *Aleekum Salam*, God ſave you; approaching nigher, they Embrace with the Appellation of *mi Sahab*, my Friend, or more properly, my Lord; *Cuddah ne gardin*, God be propitious to you; in paſſant, they cry with ſome vehemence, *Chehauldore*; how fare you? to which they reply, *Choukoſſee*, at your Service; at Departure, *Salamut baſheet*, Peace be your Companion; at Meeting, *Noſajun Baſhut*, I am glad to ſee you; at Meals, *Aupheat Baſhut*, much Good may it do you; if any fail the appointment after Invitation, or come late, being called, they ſay *Ja Shamau collee booth piſhee eauroon*, Your Seat is empty among ſo many good Friends; and what I wonder at more, many Words in uſe among the *High Dutch*, are in Common Diſcourſe with them, as *Fader* ſignifies Father; *Moder*, Mother; *Broder*, Brother; *bad*, *beeter*, and innumerable of the like ſort; which not only confirms their being *Scythians*, but corroborates the Learned Antiquary, Mr. *Sheringham's* Opinion of *Woden*, and his *Aſas* or *Aſiaticks*, (*Aſa* being a Common Name among the *Parſys* in *India* and *Gaurs* here) and of our being derived from them, as appears in his *Anglorum Gentis Origine*.

The Courtiers think the *Turkiſh* Language more commanding, and therefore addict themſelves to that Speech, which is neither ſo Polite or Verboſe, but more Gutteral; the preſent Dialect of the *Perſians* is much more ſmooth and neat, yet not agreeable with the old Character, as may appear by our *Polyglot* Bible, which they underſtand no more than they do *Welch*.

But to perfect their Urbanity; when they Encounter, they pluck not off their Caps, but with a pleaſing Modeſty bow their Heads; within Doors they bare their Feet by pulling off their Shoes, which

Chap XIV.

which they leave at the Entrance upon the *Bucchanno's*; not that they ſalute thereby, but out of Cleanlineſs to preſerve their Carpets, from which when they deſcend, their Servants ſtand ready to help them to their Shoes, and while they are ſeated, glory to be incircled with Servitors; nor do they preſume afore their Betters to uſe any other Seat than their Heels, till they have Licenſe to ſit at eaſe.

They are formal in the matter of going Firſt, and ſhall protract the Ceremony into a tedious Contention, and generally are preſſed hard to Precedency, and will ſtrain a Courteſy to Strangers.

The Cuſtom of carrying *Aves* one to another, is not Obſolete.

The Cuſtom of carrying *Aves*.

Prima Salutantes atque altera continet hora.

No more than among *Martial's* Paraſites, the very Slaves Reverencing the Threſhold of their Lord's Doors; ſo extravagant are they of their Courteſies, with an hundred ſuch good Morrows; but if any weighty thing be to be preſented, it is with an eye to Profit.

Their Virtues.

However, not to exempt them from all good Inclinations, could we excommunicate Self-Praiſe, *Philautia*, from their Pious Acts, we might diſcern ſome noble Deeds for which they merit to be extolled, as the Building of Temples, Publick Hoſpitals for Travellers, (not for Sick or Wounded) which are the *Caravan Seraws*, Colleges, Bridges, Fountains, plaining Mountains, and raiſing Vallies, for to facilitate the Way for long and troubleſome Journies.

The Colleges that are not of Royal Foundations, are Adjuncts to the Prophets Tombs, or Built in Commemoration of ſome Noble Warrior; to be Buried near which, is the deſire of theſe *Martis Alumni*, as much as for Catholicks to be Buried in St. *Francis* his Habit; which Sepulchres are, as it were, Triumphant Arches, after the Figures of their Moſques, in the middle whereof is depoſited the Corps in a Stone Tomb, like a Cheſt, or Coffin, with Four Golden or Silver Apples, at each Corner One, commonly covered with a Purple wrought Pall, with curious Artifice; over head hang Streamers and Banners, and it is Railed with Iron Rails, in which are Lamps always Burning; nor do any enter with their Shoes on, the Floor being Matted, or ſpread with Carpets; and if a *Mullah* attends, he goes to Prayers for the Quiet of the deceaſed Soul. They never Bury in the Church, and ſeldom in the City; they permit Repreſentations of Lions or Tigers, on Grave-Stones, as has been ſaid, to expreſs a Man taken away in the prime of his Age; have Inſcriptions and Places for Incenſe; they always lay the Body *North* and *South*, in oppoſition to us *Chriſtians*, who Bury our Dead *Eaſt* and *Weſt*; agreeing in moſt things with the other *Mahometans*.

To this Magnificence and Civility of Temper, we may add a Third Virtue, their Fidelity to their Princes.

For which Excellencies they ſeem to be beholden to the pureneſs of their Air; for it is Hot and Dry for the moſt part, whereby their Hearts are more firm and ſolid, which makes them more conſtant and reſolute, they being of a more refined Head than the other *Eaſterns*, their Brain being more ſpirituous and clear.

Letter V.

Vices.

To which Three Graces, notwithstanding, there are a Trine Aspect of Vices; to Magnificence, Oppression and Covetousness; to Munificence, Intemperance and Lust; to Fidelity, Jealousy and Revenge.

How far beholden to Constitution of Body and Air.

The Philosophers agree not with *Galen*, Ἅμα ἡ τέρπις πάσχει τὸ σῶμα; that the Body suffers from the Affections of the Mind; they saying, That they depend not on the Texture of the Body, but are Conjoined with it; yet Experience teaches, That as often as the Mind is Troubled, the Spirits are variously Agitated, which move the Blood and put it on a Fret, whereby the Heart is Convulsed, and many times the whole Frame of the Body is put out of Order.

Their Diet.

And therefore is it necessary, that to the excellency of the Air, and disposition of the Body, a requisite Diet, as well for Meat as Drink, should correspond with both; and indeed Nature seems to have provided them with both, for those they desire are these:

Cabob.

Cabob is Roastmeat on Skewers, cut in little round pieces no bigger than a Sixpence, and Ginger and Garlick put between each. Thus sparingly do they feed on Flesh alone, ordered after this manner; and if at any time they intend a Meal thereon, they have it well Boiled, Baked, Fried, or Stewed, or made into *Pullow*; which is a general Mess, as frequent with them as a good substantial piece of Beef is with us, and reckoned their standing Dish; which is made either of Flesh, Fish, or Fowl, as the *Indian Moors* do; but the best is made of the fattest Meat, for which the pondrous Tails of Suet (which their Sheep bear) is most coveted, in regard it saves Butter.

Pullow.

To make *Pullow*, the Meat is first Boiled to Rags, and the Broth or Liquor being strained, it is left to drain, while they Boil the Rice in the same; which being tender, and the aqueous parts evaporating, the Juice and Gravy incorporates with the Rice, which is Boiled almost dry; then they put in the Meat again with Spice, and at last as much Butter as is necessary, so that it becomes not too Greesy or Offensive, either to the Sight or Taste; and it is then Boiled enough when it is fit to be made into Gobbets, not slabby, but each Corn of Rice is swelled and filled, not burst into Pulp; and then with *Mango* or other *Achar*, they will devour whole Handfuls (for Spoons are not in use, unless to drink *Sherbet* with, they mixing their Pottage with dry Rice, and cramming themselves with their Fingers) and never Surfeit; always taking this for a Rule, never to Drink till they are satisfied, it causing them otherwise to swell too soon; and then they will Eat as much at a Meal, as an Horse or Mule can of Barly.

Dumpoke.

Baked Meat they call *Dumpoke*, which is dressed with sweet Herbs and Butter, with whose Gravy they swallow Rice dry Boiled.

Stews.

Their Stews are also made of Cooling Fruits, as Cucumbers, Gourds, &c. which they mingle Rice with.

But the bulk of their Diet consists of the Fruits of the Teeming Earth, sowre Milk, with soft Cheese, Grapes and Wheaten Bread.

They have a kind of Cooling Musilage of Seeds, like *Psyllium*; in the Maritime parts they use Dates instead of Bread, or Bread made Pancake Fashion of Rice.

They

Ch. XIV.

Cookoo Challow.

They have a Dish they call *Cookoo Challow*, which is dry Rice and a Fritter of Eggs, Herbs, and Fishes,

They seldom Eat fresh Butter, and as seldom Beefs Flesh; the Poor near the Sea live only on Fish and Dates; the Rich live plentifully every where.

No good Confections.

No Country is more taken with Sweetmeats, not even the *Lusitanians*; wherefore Sugar is a good Commodity from *India*, for *Persia* produces none of its own; they are not such Confectioners, notwithstanding, as might be expected from so constant a desire and practice; the chief reason I can impute it to is Custom, which in every thing they are very tenacious of.

They mightily covet cool things to the Palat, wherefore they mix Snow, or dissolve Ice in their Water, Wine, or Sherbets.

Out of Taylets of Willows they make a compound Cool-Water, very sweet smelling and refreshing.

Sherbets are made of almost all Tart pleasing Fruits as the Juice of Pomegranets, Lemmons, Citrons, Oranges, Prunella's, which are to be bought in the Markets. Thus by Diet, as well as Air, they procure not only a firmness of Constitution, but Properness and Tallness of Body, for none excel them either for Beauty or Stature.

But before we part with this Subject, since they are not so starch'd and precisely bent as the more rigorous *Mahometans*, we may be acquainted with their constant course of Eating, and lie down with them at Meals, and receive a good Welcome.

Their Breakfast is begun with Melons, Cucumbers, Gourds, Grapes, or other Fruits, as Peaches, Apricots, Cherries, or the like, with soft Cheese or Butter-Milk; which is about Ten in the Morning, from which time they abstain from all manner of Food (I mean when they observe their set Meals till near Sun-set) when they feed heartily on Flesh, or any other hot Meats, and enlarge sometimes till Midnight.

They observe the same usage for going to Stool as the other *Easterns*, washing away the Filth with the Left hand, for no other cause than that they feed themselves with the Right.

They sit down to make Water, but whether that way empties the Bladder better I leave to conjecture; though their continual sitting within doors with their Legs up to their Bellies helps digestion, is a thing beyond dispute.

The *Persians* Spit as much as other People.

That the *Persians* never Spit, I cannot allow to be true, since they Smoak Tobacco in their most solemn Assemblies, and for that purpose we have already shewed they are provided with Spitting-Pots, or *Pigdans*; but since *Xenophon* relateth it in the *First Pædia Cyri*, as a reproach for any to Spit in Company, and brings it as an argument of Gluttony, or Lazineſs, *Nunquam ſputant in conventu Perſæ, quia maximum ignominiæ argumentum, quaſi indicaret eos aut plus cibi, quam par eſſet ſumere, aut nullis corporis exercitationibus uti*; I must add, that I find them to indulge both; nor are they ashamed to Carouse or Eat lustily, but on the contrary Gormandize to excess; there is therefore nothing but the Thinness of the Air, expressing their superfluous Humours can bespeak this Virtue; nor indeed do I find them differ much in that point from other Nations.

To

Letter V.

Their Happiness of Body.

To conclude then; to the Endowments of Mind, they have an Happiness of Body, through the extraordinary Fineness of Air, which by a suitableness of Food nourishes a well-mix'd Temper both of Soul and Body; for as they have the start in the first, so they surpass all their Neighbours in the latter, being not only Ingenuous and Free, but Fair, Tall, and Comely, with a Stock of Health not easily to be impaired, unless violent Debauchery root up the Stability they enjoy by Nature.

Commutative Justice.

Thus having run through their Distributive Justice, their Religion, and Morality, their several Rites, Usages, and Ceremonies; it remains then, as we have declared their Wealth and Merchandize, so we should shut up all with their Commutative or Trading Justice, which keeps an Arithmetical Proportion; as buying, selling, letting, and hiring. The Valuation of every thing is made either by Number, Weight, or Measure: Number is the same, and common to all People, Tongues, and Nations; but Weight and Measure are not so, there being a great Variety of these, and every Country has a Statutable Account of Weight and Measure after their own form.

All things in *Persia* are put into Balance, but Silk woven and Cloath; wherefore they weigh all Liquids, as well as Wood, Straw, and Metals; and measure by the *Cobit*, or Cubit, what comes from the Loom, even their most fine Carpets.

Which brings us to examine their Weights, Measures, and Coins, or Current Money.

	l.	
A *Maund Shaw* is	12	Five Eighths.
A *Maund Taberez*	06	and a half.
Charack	01	and a quarter.

Miscolle.

Their lowest Weight is a *Miscolle*; neares t our Ounce: whereof,

6	make	an Ounce.
96		a Pound.
600		a *Maund Tab.*
1200		a *Maund Shaw*, or the King's *Maund.*

The King's *Cobit* consists of Inches, —— 36

The Carpet *Cobit* is little more than half the King's, it being but —— 18 —— ¼

Or nighest four Thirds of our Yard.

The Money which passes is a Golden *Venetian*, equivalent to our Angel.

And a *Turkish Abrahmee*, of inferior Value.

The one esteemed at 29 *Shahees*, and is called *Shekre.*

The other but at 27 and is called *Miseree.*

Money

Chap. XIV.

Money coined by *Shaw Abas* in Silver, has *Persian* Characters impressed, the highest worth Five *Abasses*, which is half'd, and then it is worth Two and an half, which is Two-pence more than our Half-Crown; or —— 2 *s.* —— 8 *d.*

A single *Abassee* is —— 1 —— 4

Which amounts to Sixteen of our Pennies, intrinsick Value.

Which *Abassee* makes two *Mamoodies*,	0	—	8
Or two Eightpenny Pieces,	0	—	8
A *Mamoody* is two *Shahees*,	0	—	4
A *Shahee* is Four Pence, or equal to our Groat,	0	—	4

Fifty *Abassees* make a *Thomand*, —— 3 *l.* —— 6 *s.* —— 8 *d.*

Which is only Imaginary, there being no such Coin, but is to them to reckon by, as Pounds are to us, which we suppose to be Twenty Shillings; and their *Thomand* is valued at Three Pounds and a Noble, or Six and Eightpence in *English* Account.

Brass Money with Characters,

Are a *Gos*, ten whereof compose a *Shahee.*

A *Gosbeege*, five of which go to a *Shahee.*

Four *Gos* make one *Bistree.*

And 100 *Deniers* one *Mamoody.*

And 20 *Pise* one *Shahee:*

Both which are Nominal, not Real.

Geographical Measures,

Are the *Persian Stathmus*, answering our *Perch:* And *Parasang*, now *Pharsang*, which contains an Hundred and thirty *Stathmi*, or 3000 Paces; three of their Paces make a *Cobit Shaw*, in way of Mensuration.

The last thing to be measured is Time, which accords with that which has been delivered in *India.*

A FAR-

A FARTHER Diſcovery of India.

LETTER VI.

CHAP. I.

Takes Notice of Broach; *the Change of Governors at* Surat; *inteſtine Broils of the Empire; Rencounters of the* Engliſh; *and Portentous Accidents of this Year.*

SIR,

MY laſt I had thought to have preſented you with my own hands, but being ſtill detained, I muſt perſiſt to give you farther Trouble. Chap. I.

Forty Courſe *Northward* of *Surat* lies *Broach*; it therefore being eſteemed in relation to the *Engliſh* as a Branch of this Factory, upon any one of our Merchants being ill, they can eaſily and ſuddenly ſend a Meſſenger for Aſſiſtance; which gave me opportunity of ſeeing that City, ſoon after I had returned with the Preſident to *Surat*.

The Author ſent for to *Broach*.

The Way thither is twofold, either by Sea or Land; the firſt, from *Swally-hole*, makes an eaſy Paſſage up that Creek, or rather Arm of the Sea, to *Broach* River's Mouth, into which the River empties its ſelf: The latter is meaſured over a ſpacious Plain, and is travelled either by Coach or on Horſeback, both which I had for my Conveyance, together with the Attendance of a good Guard of the Company's *Peons*, becauſe of frequent Robberies hereabouts. Going out by *Broach*-Gate, we fell into a notable beaten Way;

Hoc iter manifeſta rotæ veſtigia cernes.

Different Modes of travelling in *India*, from that of *Perſia*.

Contrary to whatever we found in any Place of *Perſia*, where are neither Carts, Coaches, or Wains: There we ſeldom meet any to turn us out of our Way; here the Roads are peſter'd with Caphalaes of Oxen, Camels, and Bufolaes, with heavy Waggons drawn by Teams of Oxen, yok'd Eight, ſometimes a Dozen or Sixteen times double, bringing and carrying Goods of all ſorts: There with Guides, here with Guards, for fear of Thieves deſcending from the Mountains, or lying in Ambuſcado among the Thickets:

Letter VI.

Thickets: There they journey at all Seasons, secure from Weather or Assaults; here they must observe the set times, and move with a good Force, both to defend them from their own Armies, and the Insults of Outlaws: Here are no Caravans or Inns to shut them in a-nights, for then is their time of travelling; and when they rest, if they have no Tents, they must shelter themselves under shady Trees, or sometimes great Tombs in the Highways, unless they happen on a *Chowkre*, *i. e.* a Shed, where the Customer keeps a Watch to take Custom: Yet good Rivers are more often found here than there; and where they are deficient, they want not great Tanks or Ponds of Rain-Water mostly uncover'd and open to the Heavens, or else deep Wells many Fathom under Ground, with stately Stone Stairs, Cool Apartments, and Grottoes, whence Oxen (as has been said) draw Water, with huge Leathern Buckets or Pots around a Wheel, to water their Gardens: But one thing you are more sure of here than there, and that is, Provisions of all sorts, in almost every Village, which stand thick hereabouts.

Their Chariots for travelling.

The Coaches (unless those called the President's) and Carts are much alike, the last being only stronger built with main Timber for strength. But it being no unpleasant spectacle to see one of these Chariots equipped, I cannot forbear giving it you; though I am sensible it cannot be so well express'd in writing, as the Sight is now comically represented unto me: Two large Milk-white Oxen are putting in to draw it, with circling Horns as black as a Coal, each Point tipped with Brass, from whence come Brass Chains across to the Headstall, which is all of Scarlet, and a Scarlet Collar to each, of Brass Bells, about their Necks, their flapping Ears snipped with Art, and from their Nostrils Bridles covered with Scarlet: The Chariot it self is not swinging like ours, but fasten'd to the main Axle by neat Arches, which support a Foursquare Seat, which is inlaid with Ivory, or enriched as they please; at every Corner are turn'd Pillars, which make (by twisted Silk or Cotton Cords) the Sides, and support the Roof, covered with *English* Scarlet Cloth, and lin'd with Silk, with Party-colour'd Borders; in these they spread Carpets, and lay Bolsters to ride cross-legg'd, sometimes three or four in one: It is born on two Wheels only, such little ones as our Forewheels are, and pinn'd on with a Wooden Arch, which serves to mount them: The Charioteer rides afore, a-straddle on the Beam that makes the Yoke for the Oxen, which is covered with Scarlet, and finely carved underneath; he carries a Goad instead of a Whip: In Winter (when they rarely stir) they have a *Mumjuma*, or Wax-Cloth to throw over it. Those for Journeying are something stronger than those for the Merchants to ride about the City, or to take the Air on; which with their nimble Oxen they will, when they meet in the Fields, run Races on, and contend for the Garland as much as for an Olympick Prize; which is a Diversion, *To see a Cow gallop*, as we say in scorn; but these not only pluck up their Heels apace, but are taught to amble, they often riding on them.

Four-wheel'd Coaches, and to sit with the Legs hanging down, here are none, unless some few the *Europe* Merchants have, covered with Scarlet, and ill hung, being much like those sold at *London* to please

Chap. I.

please little Children with, only larger, and lin'd with Velvet; they having no Horses managed for the Coach, or any skill'd to drive them, so that these also are drawn by Oxen.

Bereaw.

Setting out about Sun rise, we passed by pleasant Inclosures spread far from the City, and flourishing Fields of Corn, and Plantations of Tobacco; we came Three Course, and then ferried over the River to *Bereaw*, a Village on the Bank of the other side; and at *Persaw*, two Course more, we broke our Fast; when it growing hot, we went but a Course and a half over another small River, before we baited under a Grove of Palms, or Toddy-Trees.

Uncliseer.

When the Crows came hither to roost (which they did in great Flocks) we departed, and at Midnight arrived at *Uncliseer*, the most *Northern* Extent of the Province of *Guzerat* (after the old account) where Custom is exacted, a Bar of Thorns being stuck into an high Gate, opposing such as are to pay at each end of the Town. Here we slept at our Broker's House, and at Sun-rise proceeded over delicate Medows to *Broach*-River, where round about it is all Campaign; betwixt where, we met more than Five hundred Oxen laden with Salt for the Inland Countries; and betwixt Nine and Ten passed *Broach* River in a Boat; which is a broad, swift, and deep River, but choaked up with drifts of Sand, by reason of Rains forced into the very Channel, so that good Pilots are required, to steer clear of them; by whose directions good lusty Vessels are brought up to the City-Walls, where they are laden with Salt and Corn, to be carried to those Parts that are not so well furnished; here being excellent Wheat and good Cottons, of the Growth of this Country.

Broach-City.

It is likewise the Thoroughfare to *Lhor*, *Dhely*, *Agra*, and *Amidavad*, which is the chief City now of this Province, as well as of *Guzerat*; though *Broach* was the Metropolis when *Cambaia* was an Empire, which was before the *Portugals* were strong in these Parts, who made way for the *Mogul* to make an entire Conquest thereof: But as to what concerns its peculiar History, it was dismantled, and the Walls thrown down, for refusing Passage to *Shaw Juan's* Army, the Father to the present *Auren Zeeb*; which, as appears by the Ruins, were very strong of old, being doubly wall'd and trench'd, into which Nine Gates still lead the way; wherein was an Heathen Temple, now converted into a Mosque, looking over a rich Plain towards another, a Mile from the City, the Burying-place of their Emperors, where is entomb'd *Mahmoody*, the last of their Sultans; whose Progenitors being *Arab Moors*, were not sprung from the Heathen *Rajahs* on the Fall of *Ramras*, but laying hold on those Divisions, came in by Conquest, and were the occasion also of the *Mogul-Tartars* being called in to assist the oppressed, who made not only Resistance against *Nishamshaw*, one of the three Treasonable Conspirators against *Ramras*, but a long while defended themselves against the *Mogul*, till unfortunately broke at the Siege of *Diu*, *Sultan Badur* being defeated both by Sea and Land; he left a tottering Kingdom to *Mahmoody*, his Successor, who was afterwards vanquished by the *Mogul*, near the place where he now lies buried.

Letter VI.

What Profit to the *Mogul*.

Nor does this place now yield small Advantage to the *Great Mogul*, Customs being paid here, and here being a good Trade; though at present a stop be put thereto by *Raja Jessinsins* being lately dead, who set the present Emperor on his Throne, together with *Emir Senda*, and the Emperor's demanding the Treasury and Territories of the Widow; and her sending this Answer thereupon (the same almost in effect the *Spartans* were wont, among whom it was a saying, *Our Kingdoms extend as far as we can cast our Darts*); so she returned, *Money I have none, but Swords good store*: Which has brought all the Infidels into a Confederacy with her.

Rana Jessensin defies the Emperor.

And the Governor of this Province, but a late Convert, and a kin to her, begins to make Parties for the Advancement of one of the *Sultans* he has espoused, to Dethrone *Auren Zeeb*, as he did his Father *Shaw Gehaun*, by the Assistance of his Father *Emir Gemla*: Whereupon the *Mogul* is engaged over Head and Ears in Wars, calling the *Caun* of *Brampore* to his help.

The Confederates make disturbance.

Which gives occasion to *Seva Gi*, and a Neighbouring *Raja*, the one to move towards *Surat*, the other to set upon *Brampore*; which had put such a Consternation on the Merchants, that at my return they were all fled with their Wealth, Wives and Families, not thinking themselves safe within the Walls of *Surat*; which are now compleat and able to beat off a strong Enemy, would they stand to it: But having formerly felt the hostile Cruelties of *Seva Gi*, besides the present Governor being a better Politician than Warrier, has hitherto only Mulcted the *Banians* to cast a Crust before this Wolf, and he still expecting the usual Tribute, descends now in hopes of the same Booty, Burning and Spoiling the Country about till they send him a Peace Offering; of which they having informed the Emperor now the Walls are built, that he Taxes them as much as before, and that his Musters are not half filled for the defence of the place, *Morad Beck* the present *Auren Zeeb*'s Armour-Bearer in all his Wars, is coming with force both to displace him, and to succour the place:

Morad Beck made Governor of *Surat*.

Who took Possession in the beginning of *May*, and the late Governor parted well content with what he had gotten during his holding that Employment.

This Exchange brought some Blows upon *Seva Gi*'s pilfering Troops, being encountred before the latter end of the Month by the new Governor's Soldiers, not without loss, some Cartloads of the slain being brought hither to be Interred.

Great Inundations by the Rains.

The Rains are this year set in with that violence, that the very Tops of the Trees hereabouts are all under Water; and since the great *Mogul* by reason of these interruptions cannot go on to overcome the *Pagans*, he wreaks his Malice by assessing them with heavy Polls, that are not of his Faith, under his Dominions; and those not able to pay, are compelled to turn *Musselmen*, so that they begin to desert in abundance.

The

Chap. I.

The *Mogul* prepares to chastise the *Pagans*.

The Rains being over, great preparations are making to go against the obstinate *Pagans*, the Emperor marching out of *Juan Abaud* 10000 strong, besides Ordnance, Elephants, and other Warlike provisions.

The return of the *Juddah* Fleet.

At the beginning of *September* the *Juddah* Fleet, freighted with Religion and Pelf, made this Port, bringing Fifty *Leques* worth of *Rupees* in Cash, which is so many Hundred Thousand: It could not be improved till the Governor had released the *Shroffs* or Bankers, whom he had clap'd up on pretence of Conspiring with the late Governor to Cheat the King, by Coining more Money than had been accounted for; but intercession being made by our President, they were set at liberty, for that our Company's Bullion was also coming from *England*, the Ships being arriv'd at *Bombaim*; and these are they that try and set the value on all Metals.

Seva Seizes *Henry Kenry*.

Our *English* Ships had no sooner left the Port at *Bombaim*, but that *Seva Gi* had posted several Hundred Men on *Henry Kenry*, a Rock in the Mouth of the Bay, on pretence of hindring the *Syddy*'s Men going in and out; whereupon a small Bark, with an old Captain, being sent to demand their Business there, and he landing with his Men imprudently, were all cut off by the *Barbarians*.

The *Barbarians* relieve it.

After this Action, Seven Prowes and one small Ship (the Pink) were ordered to lie at an Anchor and block up the Avenues before the Rock; which seen by the *Barbarians* on Shore, the first fair Wind they Manned out Forty Gallies, at whose approach our Prowes fled all but one, which was easily vanquished; and the Pink feigned a fear likewise, whereat they being encouraged, Boarded her with a terrible noise, who cleared her Decks with her small shot, and blew some Hundreds up from her Prow and Poop, and then plying her great Guns, on those who were Board and Board, sunk Four of their Gallies, and put the rest to flight; which made them more afraid than at the first onset, being glad to bear away with the rest; however they in this skirmish succoured the Besieged with Five Boats laden with Provisions.

Their Fleet drove into *Tull*.

A Month after they appeared again with all their strength, and the *English* being recruited with another small Ship, engaged them, and gave them the rout, following them into their own Harbours, where they got hastily ashoar and drew up their Vessels under some small Guns planted to secure them.

Whilst our Fleet were busy in this Enterprise, and left some Boats to shut up the River *Tull*, the *Syddy* came before *Henry Kenry*, where he lies with his Fleet; who, should he get Footing there, would be as bad a Thorn as *Seva Gi*.

The eldest Son of the *Mogul* brings an Army to *Brampore*.

In the mean while that the *Mogul* Marched against the *Rashpoots*, his eldest Son came to *Brampore* with a mighty Army; for all that *Seva* spoils the Country at his pleasure, knowing well the *Sultan* will not break his Forces to hazard a Battel till he sees how his Father speeds, that he may be the better able to promote his own Interest for the Crown: On which score it is unhappy both for the Husbandman and

Letter VI. and Merchant, who suffer on all hands, being pillaged and plundered without redress.

Two Portents. This Year hath been filled with Two Portentous Calamities, the one Inland, a Shower of Blood for Twelve Hours; the other on the Sea-Coast, *Mechlapatan* being overturned by an Inundation, wherein Sixteen thousand Souls perished. And this being the sum of this Anniversary, I remain,

Surat, December 31. 1679.

Yours,

J. F.

LETTER

LETTER VII.

CHAP. I.

Continues the general Occurrences with Remarks.

SIR,

Chap. I. The *Syddy* and *Seva* left to contend for *Henry Kenry*.

AMidst these Wars and rumours of Wars, we quietly lay down our Arms, and leave *Seva Gi* and the *Syddy* alone to contend for our stony piece of Ground on *Henry Kenry*; how much to our Honour or Reproach, may be gathered from the Language we have daily cast in our Teeth; 'Why Vaunts 'your Nation? What Victories have you atchieved? What has your 'Sword done? Who ever felt your Power? What do you possess? 'We see the *Dutch* outdo you; the *Portugals* have behaved them- 'selves like Men; every one runs you down; you can scarce keep '*Bombaim*, which you got (as we know) not by your Valour, 'but Compact; And will you pretend to be Men of War, or Cope 'with our Princes? It's fitter for you to live on Merchandise and sub- 'mit to us.

The *English* Reproach'd.

But for all these Revilings *Seva Gi* makes them tremble here, forgetting that twice their Safety has been owing to us, from falling into the hands of that terrible Plunderer.

The *Mogul* inflicts a double Poll.

For all which the *Mogul* continues a double Poll on the Heathens this Year, and breaks down their Idolatrous Images where-ever he finds them; whereupon the Heathens begin to Worship in Dens and Caves, and solitary Places, being forbidden their open Celebrations.

Seva Gi Dies.

In the heat of all these Combustions, the Firebrand *Seva Gi* is called to pay the common Debt to Nature, he Expiring *June* 1. 1680. though after some time his Arms are carried on by his Son *Sambu Gi Raja*, whose first care was to solemnize his Father's Exequies with hellish and cruel Rites, after the barbarous Custom of these Princes, to Burn all that were grateful to them when living, to attend them in the other state of Life; doubtless deriving it (which is more than alluding to) from the ancient *Getæ*, their first Parents, and not theirs alone, but of all the World since the Deluge; who, as *Nich. Damascen* reports, *Tauri gens Scythica una cum Regibus mortuis gratissimos quosque amicorum humare solent*; and *Solinus*, as well as *Pomponius Mela*, says the same of their Wives, *Funera Festa sunt, & veluti sacra cantu lusuque celebrantur, ne fœminis quidem segnis est animus, super mortuorum virorum corpora interfici simulque sepeliri votum existimum habent; & quia plures simul singulis nuptæ sunt cujus id sit decus apud judicaturos magno certamine affectant*: Which here, though it be said

Letter VII.

said to be slain and buried with their Husbands, is the same as to be burned, since the Custom of burying also with their Husbands has been before declared, and still is maintained to be put in execution among these Heathen Princes. *Seva Gi*, while living, as he delighted in Fire and Sword, so he was sent out of the World with a numerous Company consumed in his Flames: Yet not such a Train as *Raja Jessinsin* had when he died, which was far greater, being a more Potent, though less Barbarous *Raja*; but his Widow now holding out against the *Mogul*, though his Prime Lady, being then big with Child, was excused, and she still is preserved to bring up the Young Prince, whom they own for their *Raja*.

Heats about Succession.

Thus these two great *Rajas* being disposed of by Fate, the *Gentiles* seem to be under hatches (the *Mogul* for the present persecuting them with the utmost severity and hatred) and the rather, for that the great Ministers of the deceased *Seva Gi*, were at variance about the Promotion of the Successor: *Anna Gi Pundit*, Chief Minister of State, setting up the Younger Son, and *Morad Pundit* declaring for *Sambu Gi*, the Eldest; who after punishing his Opposers, was before the time fit for Expedition in the Low Countries, proclaimed *Maw Raja*, or the lawful Heir to his Father's Conquests.

The *Moguls* Eldest Son sent to the *Post*.

In this Interim the *Mogul*, jealous of his Eldest Son, had sent him to the *Joualar* or *Post*; but the next being commanded from their Kingdoms where they were fixed, the one *Sultan Assum* in *Bengala*, the other *Sultan Massum* in *Aurengabad*, have refused to resign, and stand upon defiance if they be farther moved; which Resentments the Father must smother a while, having been twice out this Year against the Infidels with a numerous Army, which have been as often distressed by Famine, and forced to return without engaging; the *Rashpoots* leading them into Straits, while they shift from Mountain to Mountain, and studiously avoid coming to blows.

Withdraws his Army.

The Emperor being returned to Court, makes much of his youngest Son, whom all give out he intends to raise to the Throne after his Death, whose Name is *Sultan Eckbar*; but at present being wholly bent on the Ruin and Extirpation of the *Gentiles*, he forbears to nominate him as yet.

And to weaken the Conspirators, has order'd the Governor of *Amidavad* to join him, who being originally a *Gentile*, inclines to favour the *Ranna*, seeking to deliver her from the Tricks of the Intriguing Generals, who while she committed her Cause and her self to their Instructions, had almost ruined her, pretending they would represent her State to the Emperor in favour of her; who meaning nothing less than to delude her (while she bribed well), bid her not be solicitous, or take thought for her safety, till her chief City of *Chetore* was surprized; wherefore *Mahmud Emir Caun*, being of the Juncto, and privy to the Designs of the Court, discovers to the Emperor not only how the Generals *Badur Caun* and others had been treating with the *Ranna*, and that she was bought and sold by them, with the Money she had sent to the *Mogul* himself to purchase Peace, which they had defrauded him of; but that also *Cabul Caun* of his Privy Council, held Correspondence with *Sultan Massum* in *Duccan*; and that a general

Chap. I.

general Defection was likely to ensue, if he pursued to afflict the Heathens to a desperate Resistance.

An Example on Treason.

This Truth, though he stomach'd, he could not but own, yet resolved to dissemble it; and having seized Letters signed from *Cabul Caun* to *Sultan Massum*, to begin a Rebellion while his Father was in *Asmire* against the *Ranna*, (which were intercepted by the Advice or Cunning, I know not which, of *Emir Caun*), he found in what condition he was, and that it was time to withhold; but for a Reward of the Treason designed, he order'd *Cabul Caun* immediately to be thrown down a steep Rock, as a Terror to the Conspirators.

The *Moguls* Secretary's Reasons to dissuade the Emperor from his persecuting the Heathens.

And now being returned, he hardly forbears uttering his Mind, about his Intention to make all the Heathen *Musselmen*; and told his Chief Scrivan seriously one day, That he must lose his Place, unless he would be of his Religion: To which the subtle Heathen replied, 'Sahab, (*i. e.*) Sir, why will you do more than the Creator ever 'meant? You see hardly two Faces bear exactly the same Features: 'Look farther into the World, and behold the variety of Creatures! 'God has made Elephants, Tygres, Horses, Camels, Sheep, and Oxen, 'of different Figures, and Man of a more exalted Composure than 'the rest; whereas had the All-wise Disposer of Things thought it 'convenient, he might have rested contented in one only Form; 'but every one of these in their several Species glorifies their Maker: 'And so it has pleased God to permit Variety of Religions, by which 'Men worship and call upon him; nor can they go on in any one 'against his Will, to which whatever is contrary cannot continue; 'and till he make Men to be of one mind, in vain does any go about 'to compel what he has ingrafted in their hearts. This rational Discourse kept the *Brachmin* in his Office, but could not quite extinguish his conceived Prejudice against their Superstitions.

Which he made appear, by giving Order to demolish all the Temples, and deface the Pagods his Army had possessed themselves of in *Asmire*, the Country of *Raja Jessinsin*; and chiefly *Chetore* felt in a few days the Overthrow of what many years could not entirely finish, most magnificent Marble Structures being levell'd to the ground, and laid prostrate to his Rage and Fury: A Draught of which City is here inserted, being transmitted by an *English* Gunner in that Service, an Eye witness both of its Glory and Destruction. A Place by Site invincible, had not the *Mogul's* Commanders Treachery gained on the Faith of an easy Woman; who relying on their Mediation, neglected the Means of her own Security, there being neither Men nor Ammunition to oppose his Entry; whereupon they left all open, and retreated in disorder from the approaching Foe, to Places better provided, and inaccessible to any but those who are acquainted with the Recesses: Sullying hereby the brave Provocation that drew on her the Emperor's Arms; which she might have prevented at first by a mean Compliance, or more nobly now by a stout Resistance; rather than by a base Flight yield to the Will of a devouring Enemy, which not only keeps fast hold by a sufficient Force, but does despite to their Altars, and lays waste their Country Gods. This shews either want of Conduct, or a [illegible] Spirit in the *Rashpoots*, or at least an irresolute Temper in the *Ranna*, who did

Letter VII.

did unadviſedly dare, when ſhe was impotent, to maintain the Challenge; or, which is worſe, ſhe fooliſhly applied her ſelf to the Servants, when the Maſter was proud of her Fetters (ſhe being a Rare Creature): So that the ground of this Quarrel, however hypocritically gilded with an Holy War, is Love; as is demonſtrable from the kind Offers left with the Plenipotentiaries towards an Accommodation; unleſs the ſordid and unfaithful humour of his *Cauns* ſhould prompt him to clap up a Peace, that he might be more at leiſure to ward himſelf, and free his Affairs from ſuch corrupt Miniſters. What the Cauſe is, (though unknown yet,) that his Forces were withdrawn from following his good Fortune in the midſt of his Career againſt the Infidels, appears a Riddle; if it be not to carry on the Cuſtom of this Empire, never to go through with any Conqueſt.

A Drought feared.

This Year a Drought was feared, which the *Brachmins* interpret a Judgment for the Emperor's perſecuting the *Gentues*; which whether it gain credit among all People, I cannot tell. But that Night and Day a mixed Multitude of all ſorts run through the Streets of this City after the *Brachmins* carrying a Board with Earth upon their Bare-heads, and crying *Bowo hege panne bes*; on which old and young make the Chorus to the Precentor, ſprinkling Water and ſowing Rice thereon, ſaying the ſame after the *Brachmin*, which in Engliſh is, *God give us Water*; and on this impending Affliction they are very charitable, and give great Largeſſes to the Poor.

A Comet.

I ſhould have concluded theſe Remarks here, had not a wonderful Sign in the Heavens appeared to call for our Animadverſion; which beginning the Twentieth of *November*, diſappeared not till the latter end of *January*, which enters on the next Year, that within the ſpace of our *Europe* Fleet may bring you the Riſe and Fall of the moſt prodigious Comet I ever was witneſs to; or it may be, the oldeſt Man alive: What makes me the more willing is, that I may have your Account over Land, whether it was viſible in *England*, and what Obſervations our prying World have made thereon.

Eleven degrees from the Earth *South-Eaſt*, a terrible flaming Torch was ſeen in the Skies in *Capricorn*, near the Head of *Sagittarius*, darting it's Rays upwards to the Stars; at firſt not above two Ells in a ſmall Stream, but day by day as it inclined to the Horizon, the Flame grew longer but ſlenderer; it roſe firſt at Three in the Morning, and ſo later and later till the Sun out-ſhone it; and as if it had circled the Globe, at laſt it aroſe and ſet at Nights, after the Sun was down, when we beheld it *W. N. W.* which was on the Evening of the Twelfth of *December*, and about Seven at Night; at firſt no bigger than a man's hand from its coming forth of the Horizon, which thence aroſe with a mighty Fulgor or ſhining Light for more than Nine Degrees as big as a Rainbow, towards the higheſt part of the Hemiſphere; or to ſpeak more truly, like a Pillar of Fire, whoſe Baſis, whether for its tardy riſe, or the Clouds gathered about the Atmoſphere, I could not diſcern till the Seventeenth, it ſetting about Nine of the Clock; but after that time it aſcended above the Horizon, and paſſing the middle of the Hea-

vens

Chap. I.

vens (which afore it ſeemed to enlighten after Seven) as it grew higher it loſt of its Brightneſs and Splendour, but looked more fiery.

January the 16*th*. 168$\frac{8}{9}$. it had attained its *Zenith*, when about the Noon of Night it vaniſhed, and ſo by degrees at laſt it came to nothing.

While this was reigning, ſeveral in the Hole and Buzzar at *Swally*, atteſted they ſaw two Moons; others of our *Engliſh*-men out a Hunting after Sun-ſet, ſaw an unuſual Star of the bigneſs of the Sun, which muſt certainly be this fiery Ejaculation, ſtriking obliquely upwards, being equally thick until its higheſt part had ſtretched its ſelf into a Colum. It pointed towards the *North*, and whether it be Meteor, Comet, or Exhalation, it is certainly ominous; and ſince they diſclaim its Influence here, I wiſh it may not affect our *Europe* Kingdoms; for ſays *Claudian*,

In cælo nunquam ſpectatum impune Cometam.

In Heaven no Comet ever ſhin'd,
Which was not grievous to Mankind.

I am,

The 25th. *Jan.* our Ships ſetting ſail then from *Swally*-Hole. 168$\frac{8}{9}$.

Yours,

J. F.

LETTER VIII.

CHAP. I.

Concludes with my Return to ENGLAND.

SIR,

Let. VIII.

LEaving the Affairs of *India* in the posture I have acquainted you; I begin to think of returning to my Native Soil, the Fleet here being ready to set Sail for *England*;

The Succes, *Captain* Cooly *Commander*,
Massenberg, *Captain* Gladock;
Josiah, *Captain* Owen.

Set Sail for *England*.

At the same time Mr. *Rolt* the late President took his Passage in the *Josiah*: The Second of *India*, Mr. *Chamberlane*, in the *Succes* as I took mine in the *Massenberg*: Mr. *John Child* being removed from the Government of *Bombaim* to the Presidency; which was the 19*th*. of *January* in the Year 168½.

Till the Twelfth of *February* we directed a Southern Course, when about Two in the Morning the Moon suffered an Eclipse, and in half an hours time was almost totally hid, which endured till Four in the Morning: In Four or Five days after, about the Seventh Degree of North Latitude, we met the Sun coming towards the North, and passed him to the Southward, when he often raised Vapours from the Sea to thicken the Air, and obscure his Face, which were as often poured down upon us, we having here uncertain Weather, sometime wet, sometime calm, though most an end, according to *Varenius*'s Position, the Winds hold Easterly from the First of *January* till the End of *July*, as far as Ascension, and then turn Westerly: We met hereabouts with a Tree bestuck with Sea-Shells, which made us lie by a-nights for fear of the Chango's.

A Young Man lost Over-Board.

And now dreadful Thunders cause the Sea to tremble, and Lightnings fly through the Heavens in frightful Flashes; by reason of these alterations we went but slowly, being but Ten Degrees Southward of the Sun on the First of *March*, when a South-East Wind favoured us; with which sailing fortunately enough, we were damped by a Mischance on one of our Young men, who going up the Shrowds to loose the Top-Gallons, by the unadvised letting go of some Bowling, was hoisted into the Main, and perished,

Chap. I.

perished, the Ship having fresh Way, and the Boats lying on Board; they threw over several Planks and Vessels, but he made no sign of contending with the Waves, or Motion to save himself: Wherefore it was judged he had his bane against the Ships side, or some Gun in his Fall before ever he came at the Water; and in this hurry we were presently carried out of sight, so that he was left for desperate, and given over as lost.

We Sail on the Backside of S. *Lawrence*.

Before the Tenth of this Month, St. *Brandon* an Island on the East, and *Diego Rais* to the South, were passed by; as also St. *Maurice* kept lately by the *Dutch*, for no other end but to prevent others setling there; as *Mascarenas*, not far from it, by the *French*, for the same reason. The day after the Sun was possessed of the *Æquinox*, we made the Tropick of *Capricorn*, from whence the *Platonists* feign the Souls descend upon the Earth; but more truly it declared that we drew near the Coasts of *Africa*; for having hitherto measured a Southern Way almost directly we now incline towards the West, having not more Meridional distance from *Joanna* than Nine Degrees; but now we begin to bend our Course Westward, which we should do in a strait Line, were it not for St. *Lawrence*, the outside whereof our Navigators always pass by homeward bound, it lying Twelve Degrees South, to Six and Twenty and an half, which we suppose to be Three hundred Leagues West of us, though here being a strong Current to the West, it makes our Judgment very unsteady; however to make the Cape, it is necessary to elevate our Longitude more than our Latitude, which we did till we had made Fourteen Degrees West from our supposed Meridian of *Joanna*, whereby we reckon our selves clear of the Island *Madagascar*, or as the *Portugals* call it, St. *Lawrence*; when the East Wind failed us, and the West blew hard upon us, contrary to the assertion of the forementioned Author; the Winds, as we formerly Noted, beyond the Tropicks being unaccountable, for that they observe no Rule; and hereupon it happened we were so long beating about the Cape, and had been much longer, had we not made for the Shore; which we did about the middle of *April*, when it is high Winter in these parts, wherein we tried all Weathers, the worst of which were Calms, according to our *English* saying,

Worse is a Winters Calm,
By far than Summers Storm.

We Weather the Cape of *Good Hope*.

Which we suffered till we got under the Shore, whence we were assisted with fine Briezes, we falling first in with Cape *d' Aguthas* the low Land being bare and naked, the high Land, a Ridge of Mountains only gaping in one place, from which the *Portugals* gave it the name *d' Agutha*, or of the Needles: Fifteen Miles Northward of it lies the *Promontory* called *Cape Falso*, which we weathered in the Morning, and afore Night did the like to the Cape of *Good Hope*, which in respect of the Heavenly Position is 34 Degrees and a half South Latitude, Longitude 47, in a strait Line from *Joanna* 1800 Leagues. The Marks of this *Promontory* are agreeable to *Sellier*'s Atlas: It is inhabited by a Barbarous People called

Let. VIII.

called *Hottentots*: As Nature designed their Looks deformed, so they are untractable in Manners, and harsh in their Voice; these wind the Guts of Beasts Excrements all about their Necks, both for Food and Ornament, consenting to what *Job Ludolphus*, Author of the *Ethiopick Lexicon*, relates of the *Abassinians*, under which Government (if any they have) this Region must be comprehended, who says, they prefer the Meat digested in the Maws of Beasts, before the best Sallads, supposing those Animals better at distinguishing the good Plants from bad, than Men. Here in *Soldania Bay* the *Dutch* have a strong Fort, for the same purpose we keep St. *Helena*, to refresh and water our Fleet on their return home; but these touch here both going and coming; whereas ours put in at *Joanna* in their Voyage to *India*: In these Seas are the Sea-Calves, and Sun-Fishes; the Nights are very cold, and the Days are shortned near Two hours.

Land on St. *Helena*.

The end of *April* we lost sight of the high Tops of these Hills, and in thirty and two Degrees *South*, met with the stated *South-east* Winds, when we left the Cape Birds behind us, daily depressing our *Southern* Latitude, directing our Course full *North-west*, being too often retarded by frequent Calms, and sometimes contrary Winds, (a thing not known between the Tropicks) till at last we made seventeen Degrees *South*; when we altered our *North* Course to the *West* only, for fear of out-sailing St. *Helena*; which is a thing full of hazard and difficulty, since the Season proved Cloudy, though not Rainy, yet often so Dewy, that it wetted to the skin; the supputation of the Longitude on which we depend, being no less obscure than fallible: Besides, the Island its self is but a small Rock in the middle of the Main Ocean, which cannot be seen far, unless in a clear Day; but by the Grace of God, the 19th of *May* it lay fair before our eyes like a little Cloud by eight in the Morning; from whence are small White Birds floating sometimes on the Sea, at other times taking their flight to and from the Island, which they stir not far from: It is very high Land, and may be discerned twenty Leagues off at Sea; wherefore we gained not the Harbour till Ten at Night, where we silently let go our Anchor, neither we nor the Fort saluting one another till next Morning.

When going ashore, the Guns roared, and the Governor Mr. *John Blackmore* received us on the Beech, which was stony and troublesome ascending; we passed through Rows of Soldiers, called to their Arms on this occasion, into a Valley surrounded with high Mountains, except towards the Sea, where stood the Fort and Platform for the great Cannon, which reach farther than there is any Anchor-hold, so that no Ships can come in, or endure their Force, without their Leave.

Notwithstanding which, it is yet fresh in memory, that the *Dutch* landing on the backside of the Island, gained the Tops of the Hills, and invading the Island, drove the *English* from their Fort, for all they had two Ships in the Road at the same time, which did no farther service than carry off the Inhabitants, leaving the *Dutch* in Possession, till Captain *Munday* by the King's Command was sent out to retake it that very Year we came out for *India* (which was the very

Chap. I.

very Fleet that set out with us, and bore us company to St. *Iago*); which the said Captain retook also by Surprize; and added to his good fortune the seizing of Four of their *East-India* Ships richly laden; which, after he had left sufficient Strength upon the Island, he brought as Trophies of his Victory into *England*.

The story of the Island and Islanders.

The Island thus reduced, was governed immediately by the Royal Commission, till at the Importunity of the Company, his Majesty reinstated the former Colony planted by the Honourable Company, and restored them to their first Possessions, advising them to be more cautious for the future. It is seated in Sixteen Degrees *South* in the vast *Atlantick* Ocean, distant from Cape *Bon Esperanzo* Six hundred Leagues; placed opportunely for the *English* in their return to *Europe* from the *East Indies*, both for Wood, Water, and fresh Provisions; which are comfortable Refreshments these long Voyages; those Ships that miss it being in an ill state, ready to be eaten up with the Scurvy, and most an end made for *Barbados* in their distress; which makes the Company to be at some expence for this benefit, supplying them with *English* Ewes, Cows, Hogs, Turkies, Ducks, Geese, and all manner of Pullen, with Tools for Husbandry, and a constant Guard of Soldiers. The *Portugals* first found it out; as is said, by an unhappy Accident; one of their great Carracks being cast away here, or not able to proceed farther, they drew on shore her weather-beaten sides, and all the Armory and Tacklin, Building with the Timber a Chappel in this Valley, from thence called *Chappel-Valley*, and stocked it with Goats, Asses, Hogs, and other Cattel, lest any other time they should be under the same misfortune; but as their Credit fell in these parts, they grew more careless of Futurity, and long since deserted it, that it became free to the next comer to make his own; and now by the Industry of the *English* it is much improved, yielding, partly by the goodness of the Soil, and the care of the Husbandmen, all things necessary for human subsistence to its own Inhabitants, and to spare, good Cheap to such as need.

Yet to whet their Diligence and Labour, here is a mischievous Virmin sorely vexatious to them, which are Wild Rats, which infest all their Grounds, whereby they can have no Bread-Corn, they destroying it all; instead whereof they have a large Root, very biting when it is Raw, so that they will not touch it, but being Boiled, it is both nourishing and pleasing; and of this they make an intoxicating Liquor, called *Mobby*; the *Indian* Name of this Root is *Taum*.

It is very troublesome clambering these Hills; yet to acquaint my self with the Country delights, I assayed it; at top it is something evener, where were many Rural Seats of the Planters, Cows grazing, Goats feeding; their Cottages placed near Rivulets, whose next Downfal hurried them into the Sea; from these advanced places we discovered Two Sail making in hither, which is noticed by the Firing of so many Guns and hoisting of the Flag, who proved to be the *Josiah*, being an heavy Sailer, we lost Company about the *Cape*, where keeping off at Sea, the *Golden Fleece* came up with it; upon the Hills the Air makes a great difference from the Vallies, it being purer

Let. VIII. purer above, and ſomething harſh by reaſon of the conſtant *Eaſterly* Blaſts, which is not ſo kind to the Fruits on the Mountains as in the Dales.

The courſe taken to People the Iſland is this; they indent either as Servants or Soldiers for Five Years with the Company, at the expiration of which Term, they are free either to go or ſtay; if they ſtay, they have liberty to chuſe Twenty Acres of Ground unoccupied, as their own proper Portion, on which they live and maintain themſelves and Families; of which Iſlanders there may be Four hundred *Engliſh*, reckoning Men, Women, and Children.

Of *Aſcenſion*, and Catching of Tortoiſes.

A Week being ſpent, the *Succeſs* and we (coming in firſt) ſet Sail for *Aſcenſion*, another meer Wart in the Sea, being a Barren Rock deſtitute of all manner of Natures Stores, it being an horrid place, without any green thing, Plant, or Water, a meer Cinder-cake burnt by the Sun, and incruſted by the filth and ſlime of the Sea-Fowl, who both Neſt and Rooſt here: Here is no covering or ſhade from the Heavens, more than the Holes or Tops of Rocks, no Turf nor Graſs, but all is ſcorched by the Sun's heat; and here I approve, rather than conſent to the general Opinion, of its having been once a *Vulcano*, or Iſland of Fire; but ſince no ſuch matters appear for ſuch a ſubject, I ſhall deem it Fabulous, ſince it would be altogether ſtrange, had it e'er been ſo, that no Footſteps of Bitumen, Sulphur, or Combuſtible ſubſtance ſhould remain, which moſt an end flow from an unexhauſted Fountain, bred as faſt as the Fire can feed upon it; otherwiſe thoſe ancient Fiery Mountains in *Italy*, and elſewhere, had many Ages ſince been conſumed; and we might have admired them as Poets Fictions handed by Tradition, but not have had ocular Demonſtration to convince the incredulous: Beſides, the continual confluence of Flocks of Water-Fowl declare they never feared Smoak or Fire here; they having paved or pargetted the whole Rock with their Filth, that it ſeems incorporated with it.

Fooliſh Birds.

These Birds are ſo heedleſs or fool-hardy, which I cannot tell, that they will fly ſo near as to be ſtruck down with a Cane.

When I went to Land (if ſuch it may be called) bating the Sands around the Rocks, we could tread no other Ground but on Stones cemented by the Sun's heat; all the advantage or pleaſure propoſed was to ſtretch our Legs, and ſee the Seamen turn the Turtles, or Tortoiſes, which they did anights when they came aſhoar to lay their Eggs, which theſe Sands hatch, they lying in ambuſh betwixt them and the Sea, and with Hand-ſpikes caſting them on their Back; at which they muſt be yare; for they perceiving themſelves purſued, make towards the Sea, and caſt a cloud of Sand upon the Aſſailants with their Feet or Claws; they are very big, and ſometimes as much as Three or Four Men can do to lay them ſprawling, where as faſt as one is conquered they leave it to maſter more; for they cannot reſcue themſelves out of that poſture; ſo that what they ſerve thus in the Night they are ſure to find them in the Day where they left them, and ſo bring them aboard Ship for their freſh Food, the Fleſh of ſome being as much as our little *Indian* Bullocks.

Of

Chap. I.

Of theſe (we gathering for the Four Ships that were behind) to loſe no time, they turned One hundred and twenty, whereof Eight and twenty came to our ſhare; which (without any other ſubſiſtence than three or four times a day throwing Sea-water on them,) we kept alive above a Month, on which the Ship's Crew fed daily with great eagerneſs while they laſted, dreſſing their Fleſh ſeveral ways; and beſides that, theſe are reckoned the beſt in the World, and to which they fall the more greedily, becauſe they are eſteemed ſpecifical for the Scurvy, Pox, or Gout, they fancying their whole Maſs of Blood to be altered by them, and their Fleſh to become new and ſound again; and this Opinion takes the rather, becauſe through all the Emunctuaries, and eſpecially near the Genitals, they ſee the colour of their Sweat altered to a naſty yellow Green: And indeed to ſpeak the truth, whether Fancy or real virtue in this ſort of Dyet be the cauſe, they continue healthy and lively while they feed thereon, and will mightily lament the want of it when ſpent, becauſe they muſt return again to their ſalt Meats.

In catching of theſe we tarried five Days, in which I had time enough to recollect my Thoughts about theſe Creatures; but having already been particular thereon, I ſhall forbear to add more: Only the Cuſtom of this place is to leave Letters of what Ships have been here, in a great Hollow of a Rock, ſealed in a Glaſs Bottle; and where the *Portugals* have erected a Wooden Croſs to affix Leaden or Braſs Plates Engraven: An Example whereof may be this:

Anno Domini 167⅞. *Martij* 14.

In Nave Aureum Vellus dictâ, Joanne North *Navarchâ, huc appulerunt* Edmundus Hallæy & Jacobus Clerk, *ab Inſulâ Sanctæ* Helenæ *reduces; ubi Obſervationibus cœleſtibus Annum integrum impenderunt.*

Aſcenſion lies under the Seventh Degree of South Latitude, 250 Leagues from St. *Helens*, which we made in a Weeks time from thence with a North-Weſt Courſe; here is little Meridional diſtance Eaſt from *England*, not much more than two Degrees; but now we muſt go more Weſtward to meet with the Winds, and this is juſt as the Sun is upon his Summers Solſtice in our Countries, but here quite contrary.

Iſle of St. *Thomas*.

In the middle of *June* we came under the Arch of the Æquator, where lies St. *Thomas* Iſland, and elevating the Arctick Pole ſix Degrees, we met with Storms and ſome Calms; this then was the reaſon we moved but ſlowly, till the Sun began to be vertical, it bringing thoſe Winds with it, which were for our turn; to wit, the North-Eaſt Winds; which was the Twelfth of *July* before we had it the laſt time, perpendicular in Twenty Degrees North, and an half, the next day, made us parallel with *Surat*; inſomuch that all this while we ſeem to have done nothing, being no farther, bating our Weſtern way, than where we ſet out; which would be evident, could we have paſſage through the Red-Sea into the Mediterranean;

Let. VIII.

diterranean; but Nature having oppoſed a ſmall Neck of Land of Sixty Miles, has thought fitter to let the unquiet Ramblers go about theſe vaſt Coaſts, than to cut them out a nigher Way to ſo long undiſcovered Regions.

A bold Act of an *Algier* Slave.

The Sixteenth we paſſed the Northern Tropick into the Temperate *Zone*, where take an account of a deſperate Action. In the *Joſiah* an *Engliſh* Seaman held in Captivity by the *Algereens*, had ſo perfected himſelf in that durance in the Art of Thieving, that nothing could eſcape him; in which being often Apprehended, and as often Bound with Chains and Ropes, they were all too little to hold him faſt; for he could unty the hardeſt Knot with his Toes as well as Fingers, and was expert at filing or eating off his Irons: But continuing in theſe Pranks nothing could be ſafe from him, even the Ships-ſtores were imbezelled by him, which touched the Lives of all in the Ship, he having ſeveral times broken open the *Lazeretto*, from which no Correction could deter him; at laſt aſſured by a general Conſult, ſome puniſhment was deviſing for him, he unmanacled himſelf, and came before them as they were thinking what to do with him; and bidding them Adieu, leapt into the Sea, at once putting an end to their Conſult, and his Fear and Fury.

In Thirty Degrees North, we met with *Alga* or Sea Weed, ſuppoſed to be brought hither by the rapid Courſe of the Gulf of *Florida*, which notwithſtanding is a great way to the Weſt off us.

The *Azores*.

The North-Eaſt Winds have been very faint hitherto, whereby we were hindred from meeting with the South-Weſt Winds ſooner; but between 30 and 40 North they enter to purpoſe; that in the beginning of *Auguſt* we left the Weſtern Iſlands, which are called *Flandricæ*, or the *Azores*, which lie between the Iſles of *Corvo* and *Flores*; where many place the firſt Meridian, becauſe here is found in theſe Seas and the parts adjacent, that the *Magnetique* Needle has no declination from the Meridian Line, and that it points out North and South exactly; which beginning of Longitude, *Mercator* obſerves in his Tables.

England.

And now we ſet our Face directly for *England*, knowing by our Account we are paſt theſe Spots of Earth, which thoſe returning from *India* think themſelves obliged to be ſecure of, before they do; we having depreſſed our Longitude Weſt, from *Aſcenſion* Eighteen Degrees take a North-Eaſt Courſe, and being paſt forty Degrees North, we take our Fortune both for Wind and Weather, ſometimes fair, ſometimes foul, ſometimes for us, ſometimes againſt us, till having our Latitude almoſt compleat, we again raiſed our Longitude within a Degree and half of that of *Aſcenſion*, which brought us the Fourteenth of *Auguſt* in ſight of our *Albion*.

Land at *Folkſton* near *Dover*.

When entring the Channel, the Pilots were more concerned than all the Voyage afore: As we came up we daily met with Ships outward bound, and others overtook us coming in, and the Companies Waiters Boarding us, every one was as cautious to own his Eſtate, as a Miſer to confeſs on a Poll Act. With theſe Caterpillars

Chap. I.

lars we ſailed till we came on the *Suſſex* Coaſt, when longing to be on Shore, we hailed a Fiſher-Boat on Board, who put me on Shore at *Folkſtone* in *Kent*, Five Miles South of *Dover*, on the Twentieth of *Auguſt*, 1682.

From whence ſending you this, give me leave to come leiſurely to *London*, that in that time I may feel my Legs, and try how agreeable the natural Sweets of *England* by degrees may be to one who in this long Abſence has ſo little felt the Hardſhips of Travel, eſpecially coming home; which though a tedious Voyage of Seven Months, we paſſed away merrily with good Wine, and no bad Muſick; but the Life of all, good Company and an honeſt Commander; who fed us with freſh Proviſions of Turkies, Geeſe, Ducks, Hens, ſucking Pigs, Sheep, Goats, *&c.* And to Crown all, the Day we made *England*, kill'd us a fatted Calf; ſo that you may ſpare that Welcome when you receive,

Yours,

J. F.

Soli D E O Gloria. Amen.

F I N I S.

AN Index Explanatory.

A.

Proper Names.

A Bagares, Page 283
Abas, 247, 257
Abdul Caun, 171
Ab Gi Pundit, 30
Adul Caun, 165
Aga Toky, 244
Alah Adul Shaw, 169
Ally, 351
Ana Gi Pundit, 416
Aram, 283
Asa, 267
Auren Zeeb, 120, 194.

Names of Places.

Abassee, 221
Achein, 45
Ægypt, 226
Æthiopia, 11
Africa, 10, 16
Agra, 199
Airoon, 336
Aleppo, 224
Algiers, 120
America, 25
Amidavad, 116, 120
Anchola, 146
Angediva, 58
C. Anguilis, or C. d' Agulhas, 14, 421
Antartick, 14
Arabia, 220
Aram, 283
Ararat, 270
Araxes, 250
Armenia, 270
Artick, 10
Ascension, 425
Asia, 25
Asmire, 417
Asseen, Page 227
Asspass, 256
Atlantick, 2, 3, 11
Aubgurrum, 313
Aumbegaum, 130
Aurengebad, 416
Augustin, 14
Azores, 426.

Names of Things.

Abrahamee, a Gold Coin, 215, 485
Absee, a Silver Coin, 55
Achar, a Pickle, 119
Admirante, an Admiral, 153
Adulcaun, an High Constable, 165
Æde, the New-Moon before the New-Year, 108, 306
Æde Bobbashaw, Æde Corboon, Æde Chudeer, Feasts, 401
Æquator, Æquinox, Imaginary Circles or Lines 18, 11, 70
Agoada, an Aquaduct, 358
Alacoppe, a Chappel, 196
Alajah, Silk and Cotton, 12
Albicore, a Fish, 12
Albitrosses, Cape Birds, 94
Alcoran, the Turkish Gospel, 10, 16
Aldea, a Country Seat, 56
Aligator, a Crocodile, 34
Amphisbena, a Serpent with two Heads, 182
Ananas, a Pine-Apple, 71
Antilope, a Goat Stag, 40
Aquada, a Watering-place, 69
Arach, a Leaf, 59
Arack, Indian Brandy, 101
Armado, a Fleet, 30
Arras, a Loam, 86
Arundel, a Shield to keep the Sun off, 155
Atlas, Sattin,
Auctо de Fie, the Gaol-delivery of the Inquisition,

Proper

B.

Proper Names.

Badur Caun, — Page 132
Baſſepa Naig, — 162
Biram, — 267
Bullul Caun, — 147, 169

Names of Places.

Baçein, alias *Baſein*, — 73, 74
Badnagur, — 163
Baligaot, — 78
Baliſore, — 38
Balſore, — 82
Band Ally, — 230
Bandora, — 70
Bantam, — 86
Barbadoes, — 423
Barbary, — 4
Barſta — 141, 142
Barmuch, — 333
Baſſatu, — 320
Batavia, — 16, 46
Batticalai, — 57
Bednure, — 162
Beelſeer, — 130
Bengala, — 25
Berreau, — 410
Betu, — 148
Beunoviſta, Iſl. — 6
Bimly, — 127
Bindamire, — 250
Bobba bodge, — 245
Bombaim, alias *Bombay*, — 61
Bombaſs, — 144
Bonares, — 161
Bonaru, — 240
Botan, — 188
Brampore, — 412
St. *Brandon*, — 421
Braſil, — 11
Britania, Iſl. — 14
Broach, — 409
Bury, — 240
Buſſorah, — 112

Names of Things.

Baftaes, fine Calicoes, 86
Baloon, a Barge, 70
Balu, a Wolf, 142
Bambo, a Thorn-Tree, Page 54
Bandarines, the Militia and Woodmen, 66
Bang, a poiſonous Plant, 91
Bankſol, Cuſtom-houſe Key, 27
Banyan, an *Indian* Merchant, 82
Barbier, a Diſeaſe, 68
Baſſa, a *Turkiſh* Lord, 113
Baſhee, the Chief, 314
Baſtion, a Term in Fortification, 57
Batty, courſe Rice, 67
Bezoar, a Stone generated in a Goat, *&c.* 238
Bege, a Soldier, 387
Berenjau, a Fruit, 104
Betel, a Nut, Leaf, *&c.* 40
Biggereen, a Porter, 158
Bilhim, a Schiſmatick, 93
Biſtree, a Copper Coin, 407
Blubber, the *Carvil*, or Sailing Fiſh, 69
Bocca mortis, a Gun, 156
Bonano, an *Indian* Fig, or the leſſer *Plantain*, 40
Boneto, a Fiſh, 12
Borrah, a Schiſmatick of *Mahomet*, 93
Bowany, an Image of the *Buncelos*, 78
Brabb, a Tree, 76
Brachmin, a Prieſt, 33
Bubſho, a Rotten Fiſh, 55
Buchanna, an Aſcent cover'd with Carpets, 131
Budgee, an Ape, 21
Bugſho, a Cloak-Bag, 397
Buffola, a Beaſt bigger than a Cow, 118
Bumbelo, a Fiſh, 67
Buncelo, a Caſt or Tribe, 171
Bunco, Tobacco, 57
Bunder, a Dock or Port, 115
Burrow, Great, 195
Buſrook, a Coin, 53
Butt, the pureſt Sect of *Brachmins*, 161
Buzzar, a Market, 54

C.

Proper Names.

Cabul Caun, — 416
Catub Caun, — 165
Sancta Clara, — 151
Cowis Caun, — 147
Cuſſet, — 267
Cyrus, — 146

Names

Names of Places.

Nos Signior de Cabo, Page 148
Caffa, — 285
Caifar, — 244
Grand Cairo, — 220
Calicut, — 54
Cambay, — 120
Cananore, — 55
Canaries, — 3
Canatick, — 57, 159
Candahar, — 273
Canora, — 58
Canorein, — 61, 70
Carmania, — 303
Carnopoly, — 50
Carwar, — 58
Casbin, — 234
Caſelbuzzar, — 38
Caſhmire, — 137
Caſpian, — 296, 328
Cattam, — 50
Caureſtan, — 235
Cauſabar, — 273
Ceilon, alias *Zeilan*, — 22, 23
Celicia, — 273
Charaſan, — 336
Chaugos, — 420
Chawtalk, — 241
Chetore, — 416
Chiblone, — 77
China, — 223
Choul, — 59
St. *Chriſtophers*, Iſl. — 15
Chuldeſtan, — 298
Chulminor, — 251
Chuperly, — 86
Cis, — 273
Cochin, — 51
Cochin China, — 188
Cola, — 157
Columbo, — 23
Comora, Iſl. — 16
C. Comory, — 22
Comy Shaw, — 259
Conacaraw, — 298
Conacurgu, — 298
Congo, — 237, 320
Conſtantinople, — 55
Cormoot, — 236
Coromandel, — 29
Corvo, — 426
C. Cory, — 50
Couſabar, — 273
Coſſack, — 373
Cuderah, — 256
Cuſcuzar, — 56
Cutty-cony, — Page 146

Names of Things.

Cabeſſo, an Head, 153
Cabob, Roaſt-meat, 404
Cadi, a Judge, 32
Cajan, a Bough of a *Toddy*-Tree, 17
Cair, Rope-yarn, 121
Calabaſh, a Gourd, 17
Calapee, the Breaſt-plate of the Tortoiſe, 122
Calenture, a Fever, 11
Calentur, a Bailiff, 243
Caliph, *Mahomet*'s Succeſſor, 122
Callipet, the Hut of the Tortoiſe, 122
Camari, an Almanack, 371
Cancer, the *North* Tropic, 4
Caniſter, a Cheſt, 127, 231
Canoo, an *Indian* Wherry, 54
Caphir, an Infidel, 109
Capitaneo, a Government, 73
Caphala, a Troop, 120
Capricorn, the *South* Tropic, 11
Caravan Ser Raw, an Inn, 99
Cargo, a Freight, 153
Carrack, a Ship, 88
Carvil, a ſailing Fiſh, 69
Caſh, a Copper Coin, 57
Caſſawar, a Bird that digeſts Iron, 116
Caſſia, a Tree. 176
Caſt, a Tribe, 27
Caſtor and Pollux, Meteors, 4
Catarre, a Poniard, 93
Cattamaran, a Raft of Logs, 24, 25
Catubcaun, Huntſmaſter, 165
Catwal, a Sheriff, 97
Caun, a Duke, 131
Cazi, a Judge, 94
Cedgeway, a cloſe Carriage for Women, 309
Champore, a ſtrutting Cock, 116
Chamſi, an Almanack, 371
Chanquo, Mother of Pearl, 320
Charack, a Weight, 200
Chaur, Four, 286
Chawbuck, a Whip, 97, 98
Cheek, Painted Bents, tied artificially to deceive the Sight, 19
Cheik, an High Prieſt, 83
Cheripo, a Shell-fiſh, 385
Cheruſe, a Fruit, 320
Chinam, Lime, 182
Chias, a Sect, 40
28
Chinor,

Chinor, Sycamore, Page 259
Chint, a ſort of Callico painted, 86
Chints, Stinking Inſects, 35
Chitoree, an Umbrello, 160
Chitorel, Deer, 71
Chitty, a Paſs, 124
Chop, a Mark, 98
Chouſe, a Stand, 176
Choultry, a Seat of State, 82
Chocky, a Watch, 100
Chuper, a Foot-poſt, 313
Cobit, a Cubit, 406
Cockatooa, a Bird, 116
Coco, a Nut, 7
Codre, an High-Prieſt, 385
Coffery, a Woolly-pated *Negro*, alſo an Unbeliever, 91
Coge, an Eunuch, 393
Cogy, a Merchant, 388
Coho, Coffee, 225
Cohor, a Porter, 68
Coleon, a Glaſs Veſſel, 268
Collat, a Robe of Honour, 86
Colcogoſſe, a General, 356
Colam, a Bird, 119
Columbeen, a Porter, 67
Comby, { a Hair-Cloth, a Woodman, 54
Commodore, a Commander, 142
Conchon, the *Netherlands*, 117
Conge, Starch made of Rice, 62
Cookoo-chalow, Fritters, 207
Cool, a Soldier, 405
Cooly, a Tribe, 359
Cooſdan, a *Gurgulet* Caſe, 34, 77
Corge, a Soldier, 399
Corge Baſhe, Adjutant-General, 359
Cormute, a Date, 356
Coſanna, Treaſure, 236
Courſe, a Mile and a quarter, 164
Cowreys, Fiſh-ſhells, 29
Cowſhees, South-Eaſt Wind, 161
Crociers, a Conſtellation making that Figure, 226
Crook, an Interdict, 11
Culga, a painted Plant, from whence the Name to the Silk, 348
Culverin, a ſort of Cannon, 105
Cuſhcuſh, a Grain, 37
Cuſſelbaſh, a Chevalier, 179
Cutchery, a Mixture of Pulſe, 356
81

D.

Proper Names.

Darius, Page 350
Delvi, 147
Dowd, alias *David*, 109

Names of Places.

Dabul, 175
Daman, 82
Damkin, 83
Dan de Rajapour, 78
Dedumbah, 318
Degurdu, 256
Debid, 298
Dehir, 125
Derab, 318
Deſcoon, 239
Dhily, 199
Diego Rais, 421
Diu, 100
Doulet Abad, 165
Duccan, 165
Dungeneſs, 135
Dungham,
Durmapatan, 55

Names of Things.

Dammar, Pitch, 121
Dar, a Keeper, 309
Debir, a Scrivan, or Secretary, 80
Denier, a Coin, 407
De-Roy, an Interdict, 31
Derviſe, a Beggar, 392
Deſie, a Farmer of the King's Rents, 120, 147
Deu Baſh, an Interpreter, 30
Deup Colla, the Heats, 187
Dipſy, a Plummet, 13
Divan, a Council, 315
Doll, a ſort of Grain, 101
Dolphin, a Fiſh, 12
Dowly, a Caſt,
Droger, a Mayor, 389
Dually, an Heathen Feaſt, 110
Duel, an Image, 159
Dumpoke, Bak'd Meat, 404
Duppar, a Veſſel made of Skins, 118
Dutry, a poyſonous Confection, 33
Duty, a Link-boy, 34
Dungaree, a ſort of *Calicut*, 86
Duccan, the *South* Wind, 93, 123

E.

Proper Names.

Kou Gi Raja, Page 169
Emanuel Lobos, 153
Emanuel Mendos, 218
Emir Jemla, 120
Emuel Sohaly, 370

Names of Places.

Elam, 61, 75
Eliphanto, 268
Erewan, 246, 257
Eſduchos, 12, 13
C. B. Eſperança, 77
Eſthemy, 220
Euphrates, 25
Europe,

Names of Things.

Embargador, the Council, 151
Eusbaſhe, a Centurion, 356
Eſcritore, a Box to put Writings in, 34
Eſcrivano, a Secretary, 80
Etimundoulet, a Chancellor, 338

F.

Names of Places.

C. *Falſo*, 421
Firaw, 244
G. Florida, 426
Flandricæ, ib.
Flores, ib.
I. Del Fogo, an Iſle of Fire, 10

Names of Things.

Fakier, a Beggar, 95
Fanam, a Gold Coin, 38
Fetiſcero, a Wizard, 155
Fidalgo, a Gentleman, 74, 123
Fraſs, a Porter, 67
Fringi, an *European*, 113
Freſco, a freſh Air, 49

G.

Names of Places.

Gamboa, Page 4
Ganges, 47
Gaot, 126
Gaſpar de Dios, 148
Gates, 49
Point de Gaul, 23
St. George, 24, 36
Georgia, 284
Genoe, 303
Gerom, 242
Getche, 233
Gibralter, 3
Gillean, 123, 334
Ginea, 12
Goa, 58, 149
Gocurn, 158
Gogo, 100
Gombroon, 221
Gomora, 16
Gongole, 158
Gongouly, 78
Gorgades, 5, 6, 10
Goorbazergum, 235
Grobundel, 74
Gulconda, 29
Gullean, 123
Gundore, 38
Gurgeſtan, 284
Guzerat, 120

Names of Things.

Gabers, the old *Perſians*. 253
Garavance, a Peaſe, 21
Gelabdar, chief Muliteer, 341
Gentu, a Gentile, 27, 33
Ger colla, the Cold Seaſon, 187
Gereed, Tilt and Turnament, 110
Ghe, Butter, 33
Ghong, an Hour, 102
Goloomy Shaw, the King's Slave, 225
Gom, a Town, 124
Gomcar, a Bailiff of a Town, 179
Goſs, the loweſt Coin, 407
Gosbeek, a ſmall Coin, 343, 407
Grob, a Boat, 151
Goualar, the Poſt-priſon, 416
Guiana, a Creature like a Crocodile, which Robbers uſe to lay hold on their Tail to rob Houſes, 116

Guiava, a Pear, Page 40
Gur, an Hill, 129
Gurgulet, a Veſſel of Earth to drink Water with, 47

H.

Proper Names.

Hagieß Caun, — 138
Haly, — 32
Hamaleech, — 92
Hanoffi, — ib.

Names of Places.

Hecatompylos, 337
St. Helena, — 2, 10, 14
Henry Kenry, — 61
Hercules Pillars, — 3
C. Good Hope, — 13
Hubi, — 153
Hugly, — 38
Huttany, — 175
Hyrcania, — 316
Nova Hyſpania, — 4

Names of Things.

Hackery, an *Indian* Chariot, 83
Hackim, a Phyſician, 312
Hackum, a Governor, 115
Hammock, a Bed, 132
Haram, the Womens Apartment, 123
Havaldar, a Commander, 195
Hazary, a Thouſand, 314
Heſte beheſt, Paradiſe on Earth, 80, 147
Hindu, a Tribe, 239
Hing, Liquid *Aſſa Fætida*, 318
Hobera, a Bird, 147
Hobſy, an *Arabian* Coffery, or woolly-pated Negro, 91
Hodge, a Pilgrim, 94
Holway, a Sacramental Wafer, 28, 34
Holencore, a mean Tribe, 180
Hooly, a Feſtival, 154
Horto, a Garden, 8, 31
Hubble-bubble, a Tobacco-Pipe, 345
Hummum, a Bath,

I.

Proper Names.

Imaum, Guardian of *Mahomet*'s Sepulchre, Page 220
Imaum Cooly Caun, — 257
Imaum Oſſeen, — 108
Imaum Zadah, — 313
Don John de Caſtro, — 218
John Coreedſaw, — 153
John de Melos, — 74
John de Mendos, — 73
Joſſeen, — 108
Iſhau, i. e. *Iſaac*, — 108

Names of Places.

St. Iago, Iſl. — 6
Jaſnapatan, — 46
Jambee, — ib.
Japan, — 86
C. Jaſquez, — 221
Java, Iſl. — 14, 106
Iberia, — 284
Jebun, — 235
Jelfa, — 256
Jeneah, — 123, 130
Imaus, — 187
India, — 16, 23, 185
Indoſtan, — 191
Indus, — 47, 105
Intwally, — 124
Johanna, Iſl. — 15
St. Johns, — 82
Jouſcan, — 334
Iſpahaun, — 259
Juan Abaud, — 413
Juan de Novo, Iſl. — 15
Juddah, — 47, 91

Names of Things.

Jackal, a ſort of Fox, 53
Jaggaree, Meloſſees, or courſe Sugar, 99
Jageah, an Annuity, 120
Jambo, a Fruit, 56
Janiſeen, a Subſtitute, 338
Jarr, an huge Earthen Veſſel for Water, 108
Jatry, a Waſhing, 159
Jawk, a Fruit, 40
Jebun, Hell, 233
Jemotty, a Schiſmatick of *Mahomet*'s, 93
Jeſeree, a Soldier, 350
Imaum, the Prince of *Arabia*, 119
Jougy, an Heathen Devote, 72
Junk, a Ship, 24

K.

Names of Places.

Kerenjau, Iſl. — 61
Ketcher-macroon, — 316
Kiſmaſh, — 221
Koraſam, — 363

Names of Things.

Ketchery, a Mixture, 320
Kedgways, Carriages, 309
Kitſoll, an Umbrello, 160
Koquenar, Poppy, 379
Koſam's, a Treaſure, 164

L.

Proper Names.

St. Lawrence, — 14
Lewis Mendoſo, — 151

Names of Places.

Larack, — 221
St. Lawrence, Iſl. — 14
Lhor, — 199, 236
Loft, — 320

Names of Things.

G. Lace, Wax, 52
Lacre, harden'd Wax, 55
Laſcar, a Seaman, 104
Lacque, 100000, 153
Linguit, a Caſt, 78
Lumbrico, a Sconce or Veſſel, where Lamps burn together, 53, 101
Lunga, a Waſte-Clout, 107
Luſcar, a Soldier, 139
Luſcarry, an Army,

M.

Proper Names.

Mahamoody, — Page 411
Mahmud Emir Caun, — 120
Mahomet, — 32, 196
Melech-bury, — 126
St. Monacha, — 151
Morad Beck, — 412
Moro Pundit, — 79
Mortis Ally, — 32, 358
Mucklis Caun, — 130

Names of Places.

Madagaſcar, Iſl. — 14
Madaras, — 40
Madaree, — 163
Madèra, Iſl. — 3
Magatana, — 71, 77
Magellania, — 11
Maijm, — 67, 254
Maijo, Iſl. — 6
Malabar, — 46
Maldivæ, Iſl. — 22
Mangalore, — 55
Sancta Maria, Iſl. — 11
Marmagoun, — 148
Maſcarenas, — 421
Maſſegoung, — 67
Mauritius, — 53
Mayar, — 259
Mechlapatan, — 25
Medapollon, — 35
Media, — 336
Meergoſcoon, — 148, 251
Mein, — 73
Merge, — 259
Melinda, — 144
Meoty, Iſl. — 15
Meſopotamia, — 228
Mirja, — 57, 161
Mocha, — 47
Mobelia, Iſl. — 15
Molaia, — 296
Mocock Sugta, — 243
Moluccas, — 46
Moorbar, — 124
Mora, — 83
Moſambique, — 14
Mouſar, — 241
Moxutebeggy, — 257
Munchumbay, Iſl. — 61

Muſ-

Muſchat, — Page 220
Muſhat, — 75, 298
Muſſaferry, — 245
Muſſendoun, — 221

Names of Things.

Mageleſs, a Council, 396
Maluche, an Expoſitor, 92
Mammoody, a Coin, 205
Mandador, a Commander, 67
Mango, a Plum, 56, 182
Mangofaleudo, a Cape-Bird, 12
Maund, a Weight, 78
Maw Raja, chief *Raja*, 76
Meer, a Tribe, 93
Meerbar, a daily Waiter, 98
Metarrah, a Leathern Bottle, 136
Mew-colla, the Rains, 187
Midan, the Palace-Yard, 249
Millet, a Grain, 179
Minbaſhe, a Colonel, 356
Minhal, a Fan of Peacocks Feathers, 85
Mirza, a Courtier, 381
Miſtolle, a Weight, 206
Miſſere, a Gold Coin, 406
Mogul, White, 93
Mogul, a Tribe, ib.
Moncloes, Bracelets, 156
Mongooſe, a Squirrel, 116
Monſoons, Tempeſtuous Seaſons, 48
Montroſs, a Gunner, 38
Mordſheen, a Diſeaſe, 114
Moors, Mahometans, 24
Moratty, a Language, 78
Moſque, a *Moor* Church, 17
Moutched, *Doctor Vitæ*, 367
Muck, a Religious Frenzy, 91
Mufti, an High-Prieſt, 367, 380
Mullah, a Prieſt, 95
Mumjumma, a Wax-Cloath, 410
Munſubdars, Petty Lords, 195
Munſel, the Stage, 231
Maſal, a Link-boy, 34
Muſceto, a Gnat, 35
Muſſal, a Fan of Oſtrich Colours, 160
Muſſals, Links, 34
Muſſanne, a Tribe, 93
Muſſelman, a Believer, 91
Muſſoola, a Boat, 24, 37
Muſtezo, a Mixture, 69
Muſubdar, a petty *Ombrah*, 195
Mustany, a Pilgrim, 101

N.

Proper Names.

Narun Gi Pundit, — Page 78
Narun Sirai, — 77
Neſſir, — 365
Niſhambeak, — 136
Niſhamſhaw, — 165, 166

Names of Places.

Nabond, — 308
Negapatan, — 46
Nerez, — 335
Nerule, — 157
Nilus, — 48
Niſhampore, — 77
Nockſhuan, — 205, 285
Norway, — 153
Nunny-gaot, — 141
Nunſarry, — 117

Names of Things.

Nabob, a Governor, 130
Naig, a Gentleman, 162
Naik, a General, 160
Naik-wherry, Lieutenant-General, 160
Nairo, a Gentleman, 51
Naptha, a Bitumen, 333
Natal, Chriſtmaſs, 147
Nepa de Goa, Arach,
Newry, a Bird, 116
Nigeſs, Unclean, 93
Niſham-maluke, chief Treaſurer, 165
Noeroſe, New Year, 306
Nuchery, a ſmall Grain, 119
Nucquedah, a Sea-Captain, 107
Nunny-gaot, a little Mountain, 141
Nure, a Flower, 143

O.

Proper Names.

Oſſeen, — 10

Names of Places.

Obedah, — 298
Ojoan, — 275

Oſtag, — Page 57
Oppagaor, — 129
Ormus, — 221
Oxus, — 328

Names of Things.

Oſtagary, a Skreen to keep the Sun off, 160
Oleas, Leafs, 66
Ombrah, a Lord, 195
Obne, ſwoln Piles, 379

P.

Proper Names.

Pauliſto, — 150
Pedro de Sylvia, — 144
Perimel, — 45
Peta Gi Pundit, — 80
St. Pilar, — 154
Pitt, — 185

Names of Places.

Panala, — 171
Panana, — 51
Pangeim, — 148
Parell, — 67
Parthia, — 246
Patanaw, — 38, 257
Pegu, — 46
Penn, — 77
Pergom, — 132
Perſepolis, — 251
Perſia, — 217, 246
Peru, — 11
Perſaw, — 61
Petachos, Iſl. — 38
Pettipolee, — 51, 55
Phalapatan, — 86
Phillipine, Iſl. — 327
Phurſiſtan, — 11
Iſle Picos, — 240
Pokutal, — 42
Policat, — 313
Polygore, — 3
Porto { *Porto*, Inf. — 175
Novo, —
Portugal, — 101
Pulparra, — 78
Puncharra, — 146
Pundit, — 50
Purcat, — Page 78
Purtaabgur, — 76
Putachos, —

Names of Things.

67
Paddy, courſe Rice, 52
Padre, a Father, 24
Pagoda, a Temple,
Pagod, an Idol, 38
Pagod, a Gold Coin, 34
Palempore, a Coverlet, 28, 29, 34
Palenkeen, a Sedan, 16
Palmeto, a Tree, 77
Pamerin, a Mantle, 19
Papaw, a Fruit-Tree, 66
Parade, a void ſpace before a Fort, 37
Parapet, a Walk breaſt-high, 71
Parochet, a Parrot, 117
Parſy, an Old *Perſian*, 36, 111
Patamar, a Foot-Poſt, 93
Patan, a Tribe, 70
Pauliſtin, a Jeſuit, 157
Paunch, Five,
Paunch-augy, Five Fires, 40
Pawn, an *Indian* Treat, 106
Pengrim, a Lord of *Bantam*, 26
Peon, a Servant, 67
Peor, a Prophet, 53
Petacha, a Dollar, 79
Peſhua, a Chancellor, 131
Pervenau, a Salute to a *Caun*, 108
Peterraro, a Gun, 131
Pharman, a Salute to a King, 115
Pharmaund, Letters Patent,
Pharſang, i. e. *Paraſang*, a *Perſian* League, 257
Pharſiſtan, *Perſia*, 223
Pigdans, Spitting-Pots, 12
Pintado, painted, 134
Piſeaſh, a Preſent,
Piſe, a Copper Coin, 19
Plantain, a Fruit-Tree, 166
Podeſhaw, an Emperor, 186
Pore, an Hour, 23
Porpoiſe, a Sea-Hog,
Pouſt, a Priſon where Priſoners are in-
toxicated, 32 86
Potkaſs, Calicoes, 76
Povo, the Poor, 223
Puckeries, drinking Cups, 92
Puckery, a Turbat, 93
Pullow, Meat ſtew'd, 190
Pundit, a Branch of *Sinai Brachmins*, 76
Putacho, a Melon,
Pythoniſs, a Witch,

Q.

Names of Places.

Quedah, —— —— —Page
Quoilon, —— —— 50

Names of Things.

Querpo, a Body,
Quetery, a Soldier, 4
Queſhery, an Exchange, 190
Quilt, a Bed-Covering, 261
295

R.

Proper Names.

Ramras, ——
Ranna Jeſſinſin, —— 165
Rajaf —— ——
Rezier, —— —— 173
St. Roch, —— —— 259
Ruſtam, —— —— 149
—— 170, 172, 253

Names of Placcs.

Rabag, ——
Rhamnagur, —— 163
Rajapour, —— —— ib.
Rairee, —— 59
Bunder Reek, —— —— 76, 79
Ro Neal, —— —— 237
Roys Magi, —— 120
C. Rouſelgaot, —— —— 148
Rute Conna Shure, —— 220
234

Names of Things.

Rabo del Elephanto, the Tail of the Elephant,
Racanners, Pirates, 48
Rackbeet, ſweet Water, 218
Rhadars, Watchmen of the High-ways, 223
Raja, a Prince, 222
Ramazan, Lent, 58
Ramram, God, 107
Ranna, a Princeſs, 101
Raſhpoot, a Soldier, 162
Rattan, a Cane, 27
17
Raw, the Way, Page 22
Recarder, Service, 70
Rendero, a Farmer, 123
Rouſander, a Chevalier, 195

S.

Proper Names.

Samba Gi, —— —— 79
Sam Gi Nan Gi, —— —— 80
Sergi Caun, —— —— 162
Sergius, —— —— 366
Seva Gi, —— —— 58, 79, 165
Sham Shanker Naig, —— —— 162
Sham Zange, —— —— 236
Shaw Gi, —— —— 171
Siddy, —— —— 76
Siegman-jaffa, —— —— 28
Sultan Aſſum, —— —— 416
Sultan Badur, —— —— 218
Sultan Echbar, —— —— 416
Sultan Maſſum, —— ——

Names of Places.

Sal, —— —— —— 148
Salſet, —— —— 61, 157
Salveſong, —— —— 67
Sandaraſlapatan, —— —— 24
Saranpatan, —— —— 163
Scandaroon, —— —— 224
Schamachia, —— —— 333
Scythia, —— —— 254
Semiſſar, —— —— 146
Sephir, —— —— 56, 126
Serapatan, —— —— 145
Shabanat, —— —— 238
Sham Zange, —— ——
Sherwan, —— —— 334
Siam, —— —— 46, 67, 86
Sinda, —— —— 120, 185
Siras, —— —— 246
Sis, —— —— 272
Smirna, —— —— 2.4
Soldania Bay, —— —— 42
Stambole, —— —— 22
Suffahaun, —— —— 224, 33
Succotra, Iſl. —— 2
Sumatra, Iſl. —— —— 14, 4
Sunda, —— —— 16
Surat, —— —— 61, 82, 12
Syria, —— —— 26
Swally, —— —— 63, 8

Nam

Names of Things.

Sabre, an Elk, Page 175
Sahab, Sir, 417
Sackcloth Londre, *Engliſh* Cloth, 224
Salam, a Bow, Health, or Complement, 18, 93, 126
Salloos, Calicoes,
Sarbaff, Cloth of Gold or Silver, 225
Saſh, a Girdle, 26
Sattee, a *Portugal* Veſſel, 9, 112
Scrivan, a Secretary, 191
Ser, the Head, 230
Seraglio, the Court, 130
Seras, a Bird,
Serpaw, a Robe from Head to Foot, 87
Shagareen, Leather,
Shaw, a King, 168
Shawbunder, Chief Cuſtomer, 98
Shakee, a Coin, 406
Shebar, a Boat, 77
Shekree, a Gold Coin, 406
Shemaul, N. W. Wind, 226
Sherbet, Liquors for Drink, 263
Shiek, a Judge, 93
Shitan, Satan, 141
Shoffi, an Expoſitor, 92
Shroff, a Banker, 98
Shotter, a Footman, 232
Siad, *Mahomet*'s Kindred, 93
Sinai, an Under-*Brachmin*, 161
Singanias, Pirates, 218
Siturngee, a plain courſe Carpet, 93
Snicker-ſnee, *Dutch* Duelling, 119
Sogg, an Herb, ib.
Sogwan, { boiled Salad, / an Oak, 119 / 178
Soldado, a Soldier, 151
Start, an Aſs, 224
Stathmus, a Perch, 407
Stochado, a Stab, 156
Stone-baſs, a Fiſh, 12
Subidar, a Commander, 77
Suffaguzes, Calicoes, 182
Suffaun, the *Suffees* City, 350
Suffe, the Emperor of *Perſia*, ib.
Suffe, White, ib.
Sunbrero, a Shade from the Sun, 51
Surpooſe, a Covering to a Diſh, 130
Suſſeneſs, Embroider'd Cloaths, 398

T.

Proper Names.

Timi Naig, —— —— Page 162
Tockerſy, —— 304

Names of Places.

—— —— 268
Taberez, —— —— 235
Tangedelon, —— —— 373
Tanais, —— —— —— 51
Tanore, —— —— 73
Tanaw, —— —— —— 82
Tarapore, —— —— 125
Tartaria, —— —— 24, 36, 43
Taurus, —— —— 44
St. *Thomas*, Iſl. —— 81
Triblitore, —— —— 42
Iſle Trinidado, —— 120
Trincomalai, —— —— 61
Tripoly, —— —— —— 161
Taumbay, —— —— 77
Tudera, —— —— 120
Tull, —— —— —— 363
Tunis, —— —— —— 50
Tuſs, —— ——
Tutticaree, ——

Names of Things.

359
Tabardars, Foot-Soldiers, 382
Talak, a Bill of Divorce, 368
Talman, a Prieſt, 160
Tambole, a Tabret, 27
Tank, a Pond or Ciſtern, 55
Tarr, a Coin, 142
Teke, the *Indian* Oak, 33
Telinga, a Speech, 23
Terrhenos, Land-Breezes, 151
Theatini, an Eccleſiaſtical Order, 16
Thamarind, a Tree, 222
Thomand, an imaginary Coin, 107
Tindal, a Boatſwain, 139
Tocta, a Throne, 53, 76
Tody, Cocoe Wine, 247
Token Cyr, a Cypreſs-Tree, 159
Tomaſia, a Shew, 359
Topangee, a Gunner, 66
Topazes, Musketeers, 41
Topes, Groves, or places of Trees, 10
Tornados, Storms, 131, 398
Toſs, a Drinking Cup, *Tropick*,

Tropick, an imaginary Circle in the Heavens, Page 4
Tulse, *Calaminth*, 199
Turbat, an Head-dress for Men, 18
Tuthinag, a Metal, 80

V.

Proper Names.

V *Asquez de Gamez*, —— 62
Vangu Gi, —— 171

Names of Places.

Vagarsiabat, —— —272
Valentine's Peak, —— —— 88
Udgewally, —— —— 245
Venice, —— —— 55, 249, 380
C. Verd, —— —— 5
Verulee, —— —— 67
Vingula, —— —— 151, 152
Virginia, —— —— 3
Visiapour, —— 58, 148, 165
Uncliseer, —— —— 411
Urchin, —— —— 259
Usbeque, —— —— 167, 332, 373,

Names of Things.

Ventosoes, Funnels, 222
Ventosoes, Cupping-Horns or Glasses, 114
Visier, the Prime Minister of State, 222
Umbrello, a Shade, 80, 140
Vocanovice, a Publick Notary, 115
Vockeel, a Factor, 270
Vortobeed, a Monk,

W.

Proper Names.

W *Oden*, —— —— 402

Names of Places.

Wesmre, —— —— 141

X.

Proper Names.

St. X *Avierus*, —— Page 150

Names of Things.

Xeriphan, an High-Priest, 95
Xeriphin, a Coin, 150

Y.

Names of Things.

Y *Aum*, a Root, 104
Yaupengee, a Felt, 234
Yogdans, Chests for Provisions, 398

Z.

Proper Names.

Z *Amerbin*, the Pope of *Calicut*, 51
Zimorat Epicurus, —— 362

Names of Places.

Zergoon, —— —— 250
Zernaw, —— —— 298
Zevan, —— —— 298

Names of Things.

Zenith, 36, 76
Zodiac, 187
Zone, 19

A Table

A TABLE of some Principal Things herein contained, neither reducible to the *Index Explanatory*, nor the *Contents*.

A.

ABASSINES and their Emperor, Page 315
Abdul Caun outwitted by *Seva Gi*, 171
Absolute Authority circumscribed by no Sanction, 249
Adventures of the *Portugals* taught us to bring the *Eastern* Commodities home by Sea, 55
Ægyptians given to Hieroglyphicks, expressing the Year by the Palm-tree, 232
Affronts not pardoned, 156
Agent of *Persia*, his Character and Emolument, 223. He waits to appear before the *Suffee*, 315
Agility of the *Indian* Women, 31
Air and Climate what Influence, 346
Air the chiefest Commodity in hot Countries, 222
Air that is thick tarnishes; a thin Air breeds no Soil, 306. Open Air not so healthy for Men as Beasts, 234
Air infectious at *Gombroon*, 227, 229
Alah Adul Caun bruited to be begotten by an Elephant-keeper, 169
Alcoran, a Legend of Lies, 372
Alexander in all probability had been stopt in his Career of Victory, had not a *Persian* Rustick discovered to him the *Pylæ Persicæ*, 254
Alexander's Army followed the Course of *Indus*, 72
Alexander, whether he ever conquered *Porus*, 185
Alligators Amphibious Creatures, 118
Almond-Tree Wands worn by the best men in *Persia*, 242
Alteration of Humours between *Indian* and *Persian*, 221
Ambition knows no mean, 168
Amphisbena, &c. Serpents observe Musick, 35
Ants and *Muscetoes* how remedied, 35
Antilopes taken only by a Decoy, 45
Hunted by Leopards, 111
Guardian Angels saluted, 93
Ancestry of *Portugals* commended, 153
Animals not void of Reason, 76
Antiquaries esteem things moth-eaten by Time, 54
Sir *Anthony Shirley*, 100, 256
Apostacy grounded on a trivial piece of Pageantry, 289
Apostates despised, 138
Arms take place of the Gown, 360
Arabs fly as oft as pursued, 215. Are true Rovers both by Sea and Land, 119. Are fierce and treacherous, gain more by Fraud than Merchandise, 220
Armenians use Amulets against Witchcraft, 276. Are to appear in the Royal City as Merchants, 268. Converted to Christianity by St. *Bartholomew*, 270. Are most *Jacobites*, 273. Move their Turbats as we our Hats, 31
Aristocracy countenanced on the Coast of *Malabar*, 51
Army every New Moon refresh the Officers of their Pay, 139. The Cheats in the Army, 140. Armies make the *Indians* miserable by their Devastations, 142
Art of painting Calicoes most perfected at *Mechlapatan*, 31
Arts that are profitable more in vogue than Liberal Sciences, 191
Articles betwixt the *Persians* and *English*, 222
Asæ the Companions of *Woden*, what relation to the *Gabers* or Old *Persians*, 267
Astrolabe supplies the defect of the *Quadrant*, when the Sun is perpendicular, 11
Astrology eluded by two Examples, 373
Asdrubal, *Hannibal*'s Brother, Inventer of the Graver to govern Elephants, 118
Author of the *Goa*-Stones a *Florentine* Apothecary, 150 *Aurent-*

Aureng-Zeeb conquers *Duccan*, Page 166
Auſterities of the Pagans outdo the Papiſts, 102
Awe teaches People to underſtand themſelves, 197
Auƈto de Fie, 155
Azimuth Compaſs corrects the common Chart, and gives the Sun's Amplitude, 11

B.

BAlance all things in *Perſia*, 406
Baker offending, thrown into his own hot Oven, 339
Banyan Tree adored by the Heathens, deſpighted by the *Moors*, 16, 17
Banyans offer to *Neptune*, 77. Dare not kill a Flea, 82. They preſent the Governor to keep a Mart at *Swally*, 83. Worſe Brokers than *Jews*, Ib. *Banyans* whether *Rechabites*, Ib. Servile, and ſneakingly officious, 139. They affect not ſtately Buildings: Beſprinkle themſelves with the Stale of a Cow: Live ſordidly: Hold Tranſmigration, 92. *Banyans* Largeſs to Beaſts at their Funerals, 101. Implacable in their Revenge, 112. *Banyan*, though deſpicable, intruſted with Thouſands, 113. A baſe ſort of People, full of Tricks, Hypocriſy, and Cheats, 113. Boggle at no Villany for an Emolument, 192. Adore that for their God which brings them moſt Profit, 222. *Banyans* in *Perſia* not ſo ſtrict *Pythagoreans*, as in *India*, 224. Pay 350 *Thomands* to excuſe Beeves from the Shambles, 225
Barter for clean Linnen Rags at St. *Iago*, 7
Baſhfulneſs unfits Women for Converſation, 157
Baſſa of *Buſſorah* and his Son's Heads ſet on the Walls of *Viſiapour*, 164
Baſſa of *Buſſorah* protected by the *Mogul*, 113
Beads common to *Moor*-men as well as *Gentues*, to tell their Prayers, 102
Behaviour of the common People rude at Church, 151
Beggars diſcouraged in *Perſia*, 406
Beggars of the *Muſſlemen* ſtand on Punctilio's with God, 91
Benefaction voided by ſordid Gain, 237
Benefit of the *Balneos*, 306. Beſt go firſt, 296
Bezoar-ſtones bred in ſeveral Creatures, 238. Its Account, 212
Cape-Birds and Water-Snakes preſage the approach to Land, Page 48
Birds fall down as they fly, by reaſon of Heat, 35
Fighting Biſhops, 146
Blood of the *Perſians*, how puddled, 382
Bodies when dead, waſhed and apparell'd as alive, 282
Bombaim capable of ſecuring 1000 Ships againſt Weather, 61
Bombaim part of Q. *Katherine*'s Dowry, and would be of great Import, were it transferr'd according to Contract, 62
Boats houſed in the Winter, 55
Boat-men dive 9 or 10 Minutes, 148
Books adorn'd with Gold, *&c.* in the Margin, 361
Bonds how firmed, 384
Bows of Horn unſerviceable in Wet Weather, 99
Bounty to the *Brachmins*, 78, 80, 101
Breaking out in Botches a ſign of a prevailing Craſis, 36
Breezes from the Land 12 hours, as many from the Sea, 23
Bride veil'd with a Saffron-colour'd Veil, 279
Bridegroom eats not till his Father-in-Law produces a Bag of Gold, 278
Bury *North* and *South* among the *Moors*, 94. Never bury in *Moſques*, Ib.
Bulls, Elephants, and Tygres intrapp'd, 56
Bullul Caun a good Soldier and a *Patan*, 147
Burning Women with their Husbands a Cuſtom as old as *Dido*, 101, 152
Butter is boiled to keep in hot Countries, 118

C.

CAlicut the See of the *Zamerhin*, 54. *Calicut* leſs famous than reported by Travellers, Ib. *Calicut* though it give the Name to *Indian* Cloth, yet produces none, 86
Camels Male luſt after the Female forty days, 298
Camel-Riders ſubject to a *Gonorrhœa*, 108
Camelions feed on Flies, 41
Canorein the Primitive Language of *Indoſtan*, 162
Canoreens too converſant with the Devil, 67
Canoreen a Fruitful Iſland, 73
Capuchins at *Surat*, 88

Caraman Ser Raws dedicated to their Saints, 230
Minor Cardamoms grow only near *Cutty*-*Cony*, 56
Carmelites eat no Fleſh, 150
Caſh conſtantly turned, amounts to the Credit and Profit of him ſo employed, 83
Caſpian Sea receives Rivers plentifully, but makes no reciprocal Return, 334
Caſtles inconvenient in the heart of a Kingdom, 358. Caſtle of *Rairee*, 79
Cattle feed on Thiſtles, 316
Charms pretended to be laid on Aligators and Tygres, 56. Charms admitted in Phyſick, 114. Charms not having Succeſs, are imputed to the Iniquity of thoſe they fail, 116. Charms a pious Fraud of the *Brachmins*, 118. Charms againſt Witchcraft, 215
Chaſtiſement brings a due ſenſe of Crimes, 164
Getting Children an Indulgence for Poverty, 197
Chimneys not known, 296
Chriſtians Lions of the Sea, 121. Chriſtians turning *Moors*, deſpiſed, 138
Chriſtianity prevented ſpreading, on Worldly Concerns, 75
Chriſt acknowledged more than mere Man, 365
Chronology of the *Perſians* ridiculous, 341
At Church, Bath, and *Caravan Ser Raw*, no diſtinction, 393
Chyrurgeons valued for making Eunuchs, 23
Cinamon grows only on the Iſland *Ceilon*, 74
Cities Safeguard loſt, the loſs of Trade follows, 140. Cities of the *Portugals* receive none a-nights beſides Chriſtians, 339
From the Circumference to the Centre all things move by a Natural Tendency, 200
Cleanlineſs next unto Godlineſs, 221
Clouds of Sand, 292
Coaches drawn by Oxen, 68. No Coaches in *Perſia*, 297
Coats that are ſeamleſs worn by Ruſticks, whether the ſame our Saviour wore, 230
Coco-Nut a-kin to the Palm-Tree, 175
Cock-fighting, 167
Cofferies govern in *Duccan*, 54. Occaſioned, 256
Cold affects in Hot Countries, 98
Coin in *India* the moſt refined in the World,
Combating of ſeveral *Europe* Nations, 119
Comedians uſher in their Interludes with Taber and Pipe, 376
Commerce ceaſes during the Rains, 76. Commerce makes People Urbane, 57
Commons Slaves in the *Eaſt*, 167
Company, whether beſt a National, or Private Concern, 65. Company's Servants brook no Competitors, 122
Complexions and Colours, 197, 198
Convents fuller of Men than the Gariſons, 156
Corniſh-men have a Right to Trade to *Eaſt-India*, 146
Corn trodden by the *Moors* with Oxen, 194
Cotton-ſtring Badge the Characteriſtick of a *Brachmin*, 190
Courage conſpicuous as well in Adverſity as Proſperity, 46
Cowardlineſs of 400 men, 309
Cowards when Peril is far from them, ſtrike all with Lightning, *&c.* 32
Cow-dung the only Firing at *Maderas*, 40
Cows held ſacred, 33
Cowis Caun Protector of *Viſiapour*, 175
Diverſity of Creatures hath no other end but to repreſent the Divinity, *&c.* 44
Crime unpardonable to convert a *Mahometan*, 276
Crow has an Enemy contemptible in Bulk, in Revenge implacable, 189
Cuſtom more venerable than Science, 69. Cuſtom makes all things eaſy, 231. Cuſtoms abated on account of defending *Surat*, 87. Cuſtoms cheated, if detected, only Corporal Puniſhment, not Loſs of Goods, 98. Cuſtom of the *Moguls* never to go through with a Conqueſt, 418. Cuſtoms of the Old World retained in the *Eaſt*, 44, 301

D.

DAys and Nights equal almoſt between the Tropicks, 186. Good and Bad Days taken notice of, 131
Dan de Rajapore endures Fifteen Years Siege, 173
Danger in travelling not feared, 329
Dawn of the Day, how varied, 136
Dead Bodies burnt by the *Gentues*, buried by the *Moors*, 33
Death to attempt the Diſcovery of their Women, 31, 395
Delight preferr'd before Security, the ill effects thereof, 172

Deluge possible, Page 76
Derwises charged with Intriegues, 392
Devotes morose, 52, 161
Devotion of the Heathens consists in washing and praying, 101
Diamonds only cut Diamonds, 113. Diamonds carried into *Europe* to be Set, return'd to *India*, make good Profit, 89
Diseases contracted at *Mechlapatan* cured by timely removing up the Country, 35. Diseases produced by the Alteration of Seasons, 93
Disrepute attends ill success, 51
Civil Dissentions the Ruin of the *Indian* Government, 28
Don John de Castro pawn'd a Hair of his Beard, which he redeemed at the Expence of all his Wealth, 218
Dowry the Credit of the Affinity, not Money, 267
Dregs of the People submit themselves to the Devil out of fear, 179
Drought the unhappiness of *Persia*, 328
Drunkards Monarchs, 91
Ducoan the Bread of the Military Men, 167
Dutch Policy in burning four Ships Cargoes of Spice, 223. *Dutch* got into the Breach we made on the *Portugals*, 88. *Dutch* demolish St. *Thomas*, and restore our Prisoners, 116. *Dutch* after twelve years besieging *Goa*, forced to leave it at last, 148. *Dutch* assist the *Moors* against the *French*, 42. *Dutch* Interest to quell the *French* in *India*, 43. *Dutch* engross the Spice-Trade, 57, 223. *Dutch* awe the Natives, 51
Dying Persons laid up to the Chin, to expire in their holy Waters, 101

E.

EArs stopt with the Fingers, emits the Voice the stronger, 145
Earthquakes frequent where Sulphur abounds, 301
Easements made at set hours, 33
Eating together a Sacramental Obligation, 162
Eat nothing has life among the *Gentues*, 33
Eating together among the *Eastern* Nations a great scruple, 92
Ecliptick Course of the Sun creates the Seasons of the Year, 11, 229
Elephants Male mounted in State only by the Royal Family, 29
Elephants imitate human Progression, 35
Elephants generate as other Brutes, 35. Number of Elephants give Esteem to those that maintain them, 96. How governed, 35
Emanuel Lobos Rebel to the State of *Goa*, 153
Emblems of Dominion and Justice, 81
Emperors of *Persia* exoculate their Brothers, 347. Emperors of *India* send their Kindred to the *Post* to be intoxicated by a Poysonous Drink, 32. Emperors only in *India* allowed a *Sumbrero*, 86. Emperor seizes young Girls for the *Haram* in *Persia*, 276
Enemies not to be furnished with Weapons, 70, 106
English possessed of *Bombaim* after a long Debate of the *Indian Portugals*, 63. Formidable to the *Moors*, 62. Breed sickly Children, 69. *English* privately befriend the *French*, 43. *English* have a Right to the Customs in *Persia*, 222. Neglect the Gulph of *Persia*, 353. *English* Trade is chiefly in *Calicuts*, 88
Entertainment in our Travels course, unless provided by our selves, 231
Envious Eye cast on *Bombaim* by the *Dutch*, 70
Equilibrium as to Temperament, 296
Eunuchs most in favour at the Court of *Gulconda*, 28. Eunuchs Spies upon the Women, 393
An Exalted Pitch of State a more conspicuous Confinement, 263
Eye-sight lost by an hot Iron drawn over, must not be recovered, 347

F.

FAkiers ungovernable, 95
Family Government maintain'd, 118
Feast of *Ahasuerus* continued to this day among the *Persian* Emperors, 348. Feast truly *Persian*, 259
Fidelity a rare Instance in a Covetous Man, 28
Fighting with Mountains harder than fighting with Men, 171
First-Fruits exacted by the Emperor of *Persia*, 248
Great Fish prey on the little, as well on the Land as in the Sea, 147
Rotten Fish cause a poysonous Stench, 95
Fish and Fowl dedicated to Sacred Uses, 259
Flattery, odious in a Generous Spirit, much encouraged, 171

Flesh eaten as we do, pernicious in *East-India*, 82. Flesh more eaten on the Island *Bombaim* in a Month, than in *Surat* in a Year, 68. Flesh roasted peculiar to the *English* Nation, 82
Flies cover the Table, 30
Flying Fish, 4
To Foot it through the City, a sign of the greatest Poverty, 361
Forbidden to burn the Wives with the dead Husband, 109
Force without Counsel of no value, 45
Foreign Ministers have a Respect equal to their Privy Counsellors, 314
Founders pervicaciously vain-glorious, 226
Franciscans touch no Money, 150
Fraud performs what Force could not, 173
Freemen the most Slaves, 86
French bad Neighbours to the *English*, 43. *French* force St. *Thomas* from the *Moors*, 42
Friendship not suspicious, 168
Frost at *Surat*, 187
Friday set apart for the *Moors* Worship, 95, 130
Funnels to let in Wind to the Houses at *Gombroon*, 222
Futurity not regarded, 226

G.

GAbers the Ancient *Persians*, 265. Their Garb the same as those portray'd on the Walls of *Persepolis*, 266
Instant Gain preferr'd before Glory or future Emolument, 65
Ganges what esteem among the *Indians*, 188
Gaot or Mount *Sephir* crosses the Continent *North* and *South*, as the *Taurus* does *East* and *West*, 124
Gardens idolized, 330. Gardens granted by the King's Favour for Diversion, 104
Garlick used in Lethargick Distempers, 114, 137
Garments shaken in token of Innocence, 281
Gentiles scruple to kill their Neat, yet make no Conscience to work them to death, 143
Gentues had rather kill a Man, than suffer a Beast to be led to the Stall, 155
Geographers reckon *Gates* or the *Gaot* Mount *Sephir*, 126
Georgians make the Infantry among the *Persians*, as the *Janizaries* do among the *Turks*, 284, 359. Are Christians of the *Greek* Church, 284
Gibralter the fartherest Point *South* of all *Europe*, 3
Girls among the *Armenians* espoused as soon as Christned, to prevent the Emperor's Usurpation, 276
Gizard of an *Hobera* good in an *Asthma*, 318
Goa well seated, 154
Goats from *Carmania* sent to endeavour a Breed on St. *Helena*, 325
God infatuates those he will destroy, 165
God's Decrees not to be known by us, 373
Godliness not only the chief, but fundamental of all other Virtues, 367
Gold prevails more than Right, 382. Gold though it grows not in *India*, yet it stays there, 112
Goods ill gotten thrive not, 353
Government of *India* Tyrannical, 194. Arbitrary, 197. Government of *Persia* the most Absolute, 251. Government of *Seva Gi* both Tyrannical and Barbarous, 152
Governors ought to observe Laws, 385
Governors expect large Gratuities to license Heathen Ceremonies, 118. Governors of Castles confined within Limits, 99, 138. Governors in Fee with the Publick Notaries, 140
Grandeur of the World momentary, 266
Grapes without Stones, 242
Greatness of the *Portugals* expressed by their number of *Sumbreroes* and *Cofferiss*, 74
Greek Church and Language abominated by the *Armenians*, 283
Groves of Beetle-Nut Trees represent a Place of Worship, 40
Gulconda its King, how chosen, 29. Aw'd by the *Mogul*, 166
Gun cloathed with Scarlet, that has made any notable Breach, slain any great Soldier, or done any extraordinary Feat, 177
Gurgulets, called so from the sound is made when Water is poured out of them to be drunk as the *Indians* do, without touching it with their Lips, 47

H.

HAbits of the *Armenian* Clergy, 275
Hands and Feet chief Instruments, and so used among the *Gentiles*, 113
Hatmakers adulterate Bevers with *Carmanian* Wool, 339
Harbour at *Goa* a fortunate and well-weigh'd Choice, 154
Hawks of *Muscovy* in great esteem, 291

Health not to be impaired, but the Mind ſtrengthned by a due ſubjection, 280
Heathens admire their *Brachmins* foretelling Eclypſes, 109. Heathens in *India* hold the Antiquities of *Pan*, *Ceres*, and *Flora*, 44. They are polled by the *Mogul*, 117
Heats unhealthy, 76. Their ill effect remedied, 235
Hernia Umbilicalis, or Navel-Rupture, 21
Hills of Red Earth, 55
Hing uſed to correct a Windy Stomach, 114. Cakes of *Hing*, 239
Hobſies with their Swords able to cut down Man and Horſe, 147
Hodges or Pilgrims Holineſs makes them proud, 369. Lay Burthens on others, and exempt themſelves, 319
Hogs unclean, 34
Hollanders only carry Money from *Surat*, 112
Holencores vilified for eating every thing, and doing ſervile Offices, 28
Holidays obſerved, eſpecially *Sunday*, 186
Honeſty of the Country People, 251
Honours breed Emulation, 140. Hopes of Honour being fruſtrated, there can be no deſire of Glory, 356
Horſe intomb'd, 158. Horſes have the Virtue of their Sires communicated to them, 329. Uſed gently in the *Eaſt*, 100. High-mettled, 140. Not put to carry Packs, Oxen being for that Service, 34, 118. Horſes never gelded, or cropped either Ears or Tails, 118
Hoſpitals for Beaſts, 53
Hot Countries, as they are bad for young and lively, are good for Women and Old Folks, 69
Hottentots mere *Barbarians*, 422
Houſes on Wheels, 230. Houſes of Office none at *Goa*, they doing their Needs a-top of their Houſes, 156. Houſe of Office kept cleanly, 71. A piece of Courteſy to direct Strangers to them, 71
Humanity turned into Avarice no Benefit, 239

I.

St. *Iago* Natives thieviſh and cunning, 9
Jaſper Antonio Author of the *Goa*-Stones, 149.
Ice drank frequently, pernicious to moſt Bodies, 311
Idea of Religion as it is true or falſe, ſo it happens there reſults a true Piety, Superſtition or Idolatry, 387
Idleneſs makes Work, 345
Jealouſy the Overthrow of the *Indians*, 27
Cauſe of Diſtraction, Page 116
Jenneah the Imperial City of the *Duccan* Kings, 139
Jeſuits rich, deſpiſe Government, chief Traders, 159
Jews wear a Patch of different Colour only at *Lhor*, where the *Caun* has been a Pilgrim, 277. *Jews* ripped open on ſuſpicion of evil practice againſt the Emperor, 315. *Jews* allow Diſpenſations, to avoid the Inquiſition, 185
Ignorance the Mother of Devotion, 44
Imaum Guardian of *Mahomet*'s Tomb, 220
Immunity from Cuſtoms granted *Muſſelmen* out of a Religious Fit, 98
Immuring a Puniſhment for Robbers in *Perſia*, 243, 318
Indians paint their Forheads, to diſtinguiſh their Tribes, 32. Idolaters; eat only with their own Tribe, Ib.
Indoſtan has no Character to expreſs its ſelf in, 191
Induſtry of the *Portugals* commended, 221
Inflammation cured by the Butter of Gourds, 242
Influence of the Climate, 402
Innkeepers unprovided, 341
Inquiſidor the Chief Judge, always a *Dominican*, 149
Inquiſition a terrible Tribunal, 148. Called the Holy Office, 155
Inquiſitiveneſs into the Affairs of the *Banyans* revenged with Poyſon, 85
Intemperance the Cauſe of ſhort life, 69
Intereſt obliges to be faithful, 167
Interloping deſtructive to the *Engliſh* Trade, 86
Interpreters for *Europeans* are allowed each a Wine-preſs in *Perſia*, 224
Inſects generated in every Plant, 242
Johanna Natives ſimple and innocent, 19
Their Infants have large *Penes*, 21
Don John de Caſtro's Virtue, Valour, and ſingular Probity, 218
Juſtice alone all other Virtues holds, 236

K.

KIndred of *Mahomet* preſume on that Title to enſlave his Followers, 249
Kindneſs extorted not ſo obliging as freely offered, 43

King of *Bantam*, *Junior*, eſpouſes the *Dutch* Intereſt, 106. Kings that ſee by the Eyes of others, muſt have a falſe Proſpect, 167. Kings hate where they fear, 258. A good King ought to govern, that the Laws as well as Arms ſhould be a Safeguard to his People, 285. King of *Perſia*'s Bounty to the Fryars and Artiſans of *Europe*, 288. Kings Slave a Title of the higheſt Honour, 339
Kingdom entirely ſubjected, what advantage, 341
Kitchens how provided, 339
Kites idolized, 33
Carpet Knights, 140
Knight of the *Zamerbin* diſtinguiſhed by Golden Manacles to his Wriſts, 53

L.

LAbour to get, before allowed to ſpend, 268
Lands in *India* all the Kings, 195
Language at the *Perſian* Court *Turkiſh*, 402. Language at the *Mogul*'s Court *Perſian*, 201. Language of *Indoſtan* a mixture of *Perſian* and *Sclavonian*, 201. Language of the *Armenians* poliſhed by the *Greek*, 269
Lapis Lazuli how attained, 332
Laws of *Perſians* ſtill unalterable; their Laws therefore never abrogated, but always impugned by a freſh Edict, 357. Laws ſwallowed up by the Abſolute Authority of diſpenſing with them, 249. Laws of *Conchon* reſtore no Wrecks, 80
Left Hand Place of higheſt Honour, 107
Legs appearing while ſitting, ill breeding in the *Eaſt*, 93
Letters how ſealed, 140
Lex Talionis ſquares not in all points, 382
Liberty of the Country not ſo much inſiſted on, as whoſe Salt they eat, 139
Linguits bury, contrary to other *Indians*, who burn, 153. *Linguits* Stalions, 179
Linguo a França univerſally underſtood in the *Eaſt*, 283
Liquors enervating are *Arack*, made of *Blubber*, *Jaggaree*, &c. 69
Lizard the moſt extreme part *South* of *England*, 2
Logboard gives only the Ships Way, not the Courſe, and that uncertainly, 3
Louſy Companions fill us with that Vermin, 299
Loyaliſts Colleges would ſerve for Caſtles, 71
Luxury of the *Perſians*, 279

M.

Magellanian Clouds and *Croſiers* direct the Sailors to the *South*, 11
Magus quo peritior eo deteſtabilior, 192
Mahomet's *ipſe dixit* implicitely relied on, 363
Mahometans divided, 92
Malabar Monkey, 56
Lord *Malborough*, 63
Malabars expert at darting Launces, 52
Maldivæ Iſlands, 22
Fountain of Maladies are Air and Diet, 307
Mangoes beſt at *Goa*, 182
Marl the Material of *Gombroon* Pottery, 332
Marriage voided by the *Armenian* Prieſts, 277
Men married often, Women but once, 110
While Matrimony is celebrated, Mortality admoniſhed, 277. Matrimony a Bargain, 394, 395
Marrying by a Juſtice of Peace borrowed from the *Mahometans*, 94. Whoſe *Cadies* can unmarry, Ib.
Mariners of the *Moors* are unexpert, 24. Mariners of *Eaſt-India* invoke God at their Labour; ours more given to curſing than praying, 55
Maſtiffs of *England* eſteemed for their Valour, 292
Maſtich-Tree, 241
Mats uſed for Sails, 51
No Mean betwixt Poverty and Wealth, 397
Meat eaſily digeſted in Hot Countries, 82
Medicks among the *Egyptians* came from their expoſing their Sick to all Paſſengers, to adminiſter Phyſick, 143
Melancholy more than Magick among the *Indians*, 180
Mendum's Point the *Engliſh* Burial-place, 67
Merchandize not ſcorn'd by the *Indian* Princes, 58
Merchants and Soldiers of a different Temper, 64, 284. Merchants not countenanced by *Seva Gi*, 174
Meridian, why placed in the *Azores*, 426
Meritorious to dye in their Sacred Rivers, 101, 188
Meſrobe the Refiner of the *Armenian* and *Georgian* Language, 271
Midwives diſtinguiſhed by Tufts on their Shooes, 94
Minds Excellencies beholden in ſome meaſure to the pureneſs of the Air, 403

Mineral Waters touched upon, Page 305
Mines of Copper discovered lately in *Persia* a detriment to the *Dutch*, 333
Miscarriages laid on the King's Favourite, 315
Miserable is it where the Members grow too powerful for the Head, 164
Mock-Creation of the *Mango*-Tree, 192
Modesty of the *Indians*, 101
Moguls better at standing it out in the Plain, than the Mountainers, 175
Mogul persecutes the Heathens with Severity and Hatred, 416. *Mogul*'s Forces never entire, 167. Imposed on by the Officers, Ib. His Policy in governing, 195. His Ports blocked up by *Seva Gi*, 170. *Mogul* seated by the Overthrow of his Brethren, and Death of his Father *Shaw Jehaun*, 173. *Mogul* signifies White, 195
Monarchy defaced, when circumscribed by no Sanction, 249. Monarchy more for the *Dutch* Advantage in *India*, than a Commonwealth, 197
Contempt of Money a rare Virtue in a *Banyan*, 307. Money not only the Nerves and Sinews of Trade, but the Life it self, 26. Money centres in *India*, 112. Money corrupts the most Loyal, 172. Money, says *Seva Gi*, is inconvenient for the common people, 174
Monkeys fabled to be once Men, 177
Monsoons blow *North* and *South* beyond the *Tropicks*, between them *East* and *West*, from whence they spring, 10. A farther Account of the *Monsoons*, 47
Moon inchanted, an old Opinion, 364
Moormen beslabber with Rose-water, 92. Pull off their Slippers as well out of Complement as Religion, 93. *Moormen* not content with sipping, but drink largely of Strong Drinks when they begin, 93. *Moormen* mourn by neglecting to trim their Beards, and shift their Cloaths, 109. *Moormen* illiterate, 112. Pray for the Dead, 124
Moors in common account signify the same as those of the *Mahometan* Faith, 24
Moors of the *Arabian* Sect more Puritanical than the *Chias*, 92. *Moors* are jealous, 31. Their foolish Behaviour at an Eclypse, 109. Are revengeful, 32
Moors forced to use *Europe* Pilots, by reason of their own Unskilfulness, 24
Mosques turned into Granaries by *Seva Gi*, 124. Mosques kept clean, 17
Mountainers Pillagers, and fare hard, 175
Mountains covered with Snow all the Year in *Persia*, 256. Mountains harder to be overcome than Men, 172. Mountains of *India* cross the Continent *North* and *South*, as the *Taurus East* and *West*, 187
Mules defend the Herd, 392
Mules and Camels over-land Ships, 329
Natural Mummy, 318
Captain *Munday* sent to St. *Helens*, 2
Murder of Wife, Child, and Paramour, connived at, apprehending the Adulteress in the Fact, 97
Musk from *Cochin China*, 188
Mushat a Country Village, where I had like to have been smothered, 298
Muscetoes intolerable, 35
Loud Musick gives the time of the Day, 237
Musick *Vox & præterea nihil*, 376

N.

NAstiness evaporated in the Heats, and washed out of their Cities in the Rains, so that no Plague was ever known, 113
Native Soil admired by all, 300
Nature abhors Idleness, 4. Nature effects Miracles on Bodies not debauch'd, 114
Naval Power a Curb to the *Indians*, 115
Navigation perfects Geography, 221
Nests of the *Toddy*-Birds admirably contrived, 76
Nobility extinct among the *Armenians*, 270
Noise in their Inns, 231. Noise not made, they hardly think any intent on their Business, 89
North of the Line the *Crociers* are not far seen, 22
Numbers of the Heathens a thousand to one more than the *Moors*, 109, 165

O.

OBedience taught before Command, 347
Obscenity and Brutality of the *Gabers*, 267
Offices purchased at high Rates, indirect Courses must be taken to repay themselves, 140
Officers defraud the Soldiers of their Pay, 64
Oisters shells used instead of Glass for Windows, 172
Omens observed, 137
Onions correct the Unsavourines of their standing Waters, 86
Opium used to make men perform things above their strength, 111. Opium brought from *Malabar*-Coast, 95
Orders of Priests at *Surat*, 191
Organs and loud Musick taking with the *Barbarians*, 352
Ormus being taken by the *English*, was the first Blow to the *Portugal* Greatness, 352
Ovid deceived about the Fifth Zone, 181
Owners of Ships unfit for Commanders in time of War, 67
Oxen made by bruising their Testicles, not gelding, 118. Oxen all over *India* have a Bunch between their Shoulders, Ib.

P.

PAgods showred into Blood, 133
Palenkeen-Boys out-travel their Horses: *Palenkeen* described, 34
Palm-Tree delights in hot and sandy Countries, 244. Palm-Trees impregnated with the Seed of the Male, 233
Parsies made Free Denizons of *India*, 117
Parsy-Tombs in *Persia* the same as in *India*, 292
Pass at *Tanaw* a stop to our Trade, as well as Sustinence at *Bombaim*, 144
Passions discernible in the Faces of the Blacks, 133
Chief Pastor's Office, 285
Patamars wear Feathers in their Turbans, 111
Patans a Warlike Race, 96
Patriarchs foisted on the *Armenians* by the Mandates of the *Persian* Emperors, 271
Pawn, a bundle whereof wrapt in a Leaf of *Arack*, an *Indian* Entertainment, 40. *Pawn* makes a fragrant Breath, and gives a rare Vermilion to the Lips, 93
Pay the cause of Soldiers, and Money the cause of Pay, 139
Peace could not be obtain'd by the *Syddy*, 78
Peace endeavoured with *Seva* by *Visiapour*, 79. Peace concluded with the *English* at *Seva Gi*'s Coronation, 79
Pearl dragged at *Tutticaree*, 40. Pearl-fishing divided between the *Persians* and *Arabs*, 237. Pearls how generated, 331
Peons Officiousness, 30
People Warlike about *Bonaru*, 242
Pepper how it grows, 53
Persepolis the Residence of Storks, the Tyrants of the Fens, 251. *Persepolis* set on fire by *Alexander*, 253
Persian Language as in our *Polyglot*, not understood by the present *Persians*, 402
Persians are Good-Fellows, 246. Courtly, 221. Feast truly *Persian*, 259. *Persian* Monarchs Absolute, 348. *Persians* the *French* of the *East*, 301. Opiniators, 377
Person and Order distinguished by the *Persians*, 358
Pilgrimage to *Mæcha* clarifies their Blood, and purifies their Manners, 368
Pilot-fish, 5
Pirates of *Malabar*, 55
Pissasphaltum Dioscoridis, 318
Pits dug for Wild Beasts, 56
Plato's Revolution kept alive, 39
Platonists feign Souls descend upon Earth from the Tropick of *Capricorn*, 421
Plenty of *India* invited the *Moguls*, 194
Plica Polonica incident to the *Indians*, 26
Poesy how animated, 369
Poll-Tax on the *Indians*, 109
Poor well provided for, 156
Pope grants *East-India* to the *Portugals*, 88
West-India to the *Spaniards*, 88
Popish Priests of all Orders buried in their Habits, 150
Popish Emissaries compass Sea and Land to gain Proselytes, 37
Ports blocked up, an irreparable Loss, 170
Portugal Women good at Cookery, 157. *Portugals* the first Discoverers of the Way by Sea to the *East-Indies*, 55, 189. *Portugals* fondly report all *India* to be subject to them, 62, 197. *Portugals* great Bleeders, 151. *Portugals* on their Arrival at *Calicut* found 500 Sail without Compass, 54. *Portugals* to their Honour took sure-footing in *India*, 62. *Portugals* hold their Tenants in a state of Villenage, 70. *Portugals* supply the Defect of the *English*, by sending a Fleet into the Gulph of *Persia*, 69
Poverty a cause of Contempt, 218
Prayers for the Dead held efficacious among the *Moors*, 124
Presents gain admission, 78
To preside is to do Right, 385
Priests ascend the Steeples every *Pore*, or Three Hours, to call men to Prayers, 186. Priests marry, 275
Princes of *India* weak at Sea, 43, 44. Princes how educated, 347. Princes Actions cannot escape canvasing, 349. Princes of *India* poyson their Presents, 29
Slenderness of Profit and Assiduity alike in Rome, 360
Procession made to implore Rain, 418
Professors examine not their Students, 361
Prognosticators chime to all Fancies, more than consult the Truth, 372

Providence has suppress'd the Growth of Tigres, Page 177
Punishments of divers kinds, 97

Q.

QUadrants of no use, for want of Shade, 11
Persons of Quality protect the *Banyans*, 97
Quarrels for Religion implacable, 75
Queen-Mother of *Persia* of the *Georgian* Extract, 284

R.

Raja's are burnt when dead, with a numerous Train of their Relations and Domesticks, 416
Raja of *Rhamnagur* dispossessed by *Seva Gi*, 164
Rajapore produces Hot Baths, 188
Rain a cause of Insects, Vermin, *&c.* 10. Rain accompanies the Sun, 11. Rains an occasion of Sickness, 22. It seldom rains at *Gombroon*; the Cause, 226
Ramras the last Heathen Emperor, 165
Ranna Jessinsin, 412
Rashpoots share the Toll at *Surat*, 110
Rats whet the Labour of the Inhabitants of St. *Helena*, 423
Religion, what can it not perswade? 283. Every one indeed ought to have a sense of Religion, but that the Immortal Gods should be appeased or pleased with Wickedness, is the highest Frenzy to believe, 266. Religion that should cement and unite Mankind in the Band of Humanity, introduces Absurdities, 284. Religious Debates fomented by Interest and Ambition, Ib. Religion has enjoined the *Indians* healthy Rules, forbearance of Flesh and Wine, 182
Representations not abdicated by the *Persians*, 258
Splendid Retinue both their Pride and Safeguard, 30
Revenge by Poyson cautioned, 30. Every Region provided with Remedies, 310
Rice, the best grows on the Coast of *Malabar*, 53. Rice delights in Water, 40
Riches, Honour, and High Birth make none happier or better, unless this Worlds Goods be seasoned with a Mind endued with Virtue, 284
Riders how they manage their Horses, 139
Robberies prevented in *Persia*, without oppressing the Subject, 272
Robbers immured, Page 243
Roots instead of Bread-Corn eaten at St. *Helens*, 423

S.

Sacrifice-Islands, 55
For common Safety if any Part be afflicted, every Member runs to the Succour of the other, as to their peculiar Tranquility, 174
Sailors more accustomed to ride on Yard-Arms than any other Cavalcade, 220
Saint of *Mahomet's* a lewd Villain, 312
Salute with Even Guns as we with Odd, 107
Salt at *Ormus* a Cure against Fevers, 221
Sands whirled by the Winds, 221, 226
Satyrs, 188
Seals cut in Silver are engraven with Words, not Images, 384
Seasons of the Year how contrived to the *North* of the Line, 181
Self-preservation, 385
Serpents charmed by Musick, 34
Servants bow every Morning and Evening to the Thresholds of their Masters Doors, 222. Servants more Lordly than better born, 85
Servitude has debased the Ancient *Persians*, 268
Seva Gi is his own Pay-master, 163. His Stratagems, 172. *Seva Gi* escapes the *Mogul's* Court in an Hamper, 173. He is disheartned for going to Sea, 174. He is weighed against Gold, which he gave to the *Brachmins*, 80. He ascends his Throne, 81. *Seva Gi* a diseased Member of *Visiapour*, 170
Sharks, 5
Shaving a sign of mourning among the *Gentiles*, 101
Shaw Abas a great Hero, 258
Specious Shews recommend more than Profoundness of Parts, 28. Shews expose the Christian Religion to Contempt, rather than gain Proselytes, 276
Wandring Shepherds, 253
Ships make into the *Indian* Ports after St. *Francis's* Moon, 77. Ships, when they go in and come out on the Coast of *Coromandel*, 48
Sir *Anthony Shirley*, 100, 256
Shoot backwards as the *Parthians*, 398
Shroffs try all Metals, 413
Siads only wear green, 92, 93
Siegmonjaffa, a Great Minister of *Gulconda*, his Gratitude and Policy, 28
Silver Bait procures all things, 297

Singers in *Siras* are the best in *Persia*, 247
Sinus Persicus and the *Red Sea*, Keys to the World's Treasury, 221
Siras is an University, 247. Glasses are made there as well as Wine, Spirits of Wine, Rose-Water; and there are the best Copper-smiths, 248
Snakestones a remedy against their Bites, 53
Water-Snakes warn the Pilots of their approach to the *Indian* Shores, 77
Snow called White Rain by the *Indians*, 298
Sodomy common, yet Revenge on the Aggressor commended, 97, 112
Soldiers Maxim, 147. No Compliments expected from Soldiers, 126
Solomon's Throne, 139, 293
South of the Sun's Declination, a *North* Sun makes the same time of Day, a *South* Sun does on the contrary side, 11
Spice-Trade, all but Pepper, in the hands of the *Dutch*, 51
Spies under disguise of a *Fakier*, 193
Spirit of *Sulphur*, where best, 238
Sports of the *Moors*, 110
Spouts very frequent, 10
Stab or a Slash, which most mortal, 137
Stars Ascension and Descension, 186. *North* Star seen in a *South* Horizon, 11
Statists keep Princes Judgments in Minority, 347
Stones in the Body generated by hard Water, 241
Straw chopped used instead of Fodder, 292
Strength void of Counsel sinks with its proper Weight, 45
Suffee a great Hoarder, 293
Suffees, in contradiction to the *Siads*, wear Red, 358
Sumptuousness the consequence of Trade, 124
Sunday observed by the *Indians*, 186
Sun where Vertical, 186. Sun's Ecliptick Motion determining the Seasons contradicted, 317. Sun at the Line twice, at each Tropick but once Pertwice, at each Tropick but once Perpendicular in a year, 11
Superstition makes men lose their Reasons, 179
Surat advanced from a Fishing Town within this Century, 120. *Surat Seva Gi's* Treasury, 163

T.

TAskmasters most severe of the same Tribe, 67
Tears the Sluggards helpless and last Effort, 211
Temperance a cause of long Life, 200
St. *Thomas* buried in *India*, on whose Mount grows the *Arbor Tristis*, 43
St. *Thomas* Christians have one Leg bigger than the other, see the Cause, 53
Time of Heats healthiest at *Mechlapatan*, 35. Time of Rains sickly, 35
Time wears all things, 251
Timurlan enters *India* with his *Scythians*, 185
Tobacco and Walnuts the best at *Maijm* in *Persia*, 254
Toleration in Religion consistent with the Rules of Gain, 68
Tombs of Emperors why not durable, 332
Tomb of a *Persian* Ambassador sent into *England*, 100. *Tom Coriat's* Tomb, Ib.
Tortoise-shells from the *South*-Seas only made transparent, 122. Tortoise weeps; its large Heart cause of its Pusilanimity, Ib. Tortoise or Turtle-flesh eaten a Month together, specifical for the Cure of Diseases gotten in long Voyages, 425
Trade to *Euphrates* laid open by the *English*, 353. Trade of *India* over Land, 55. Trade not understood by *Seva Gi*, 170
No travelling in *India* without a Guard, 120
Treasure centres in *India*, 112. Treasure amass'd by Trade, 170
Trees bending indicate the Constancy of the Wind, 295
Trumpets of the *Moors* sound dreadfully, 83. Trumpets of *Seva Gi* more tuneable than the *Moors*, 126
Turnadoes productive of Storms, 10
Twilight in the *Torrid Zone* but little, the reason, 55
Tyrannical Government in *India* as necessary to keep them under, as abstaining from Flesh, and washing their Bodies, to keep them in health, 197
Tyrants trust those least are most allied, 347

V.

VAinglory of an entire Founder, 226
Vasquez de Gama the First Discoverer of the *East-Indies*, 62
Venetians raised their State and Grandeur by Over-land Trade from *Calicut*, 55
Venetians decline in Trade since the *Portugals* Discovery to the *East-Indies*, 55
Venom of Malice and Insinuation, 173
Viceroy of *Goa*, 151

Victory dearly purchased, 164
Villainge exercised by the *Portugals*, 71
Virgil's Account of *Dido* is false, 152
Visiapour the greatest Mart for small Diamonds, 155. *Visiapour* Kingdom, its Extent, 166
Vortobeds, *Armenian* Monks, profess Celibacy, 270
Voyages made in Six Months by observing the Trade-Winds, which were wont to require so many Years, 4

W.

REligious Wars are cruel, when to kill our Fellow-Creatures is thought a Service to God, 220
Washings too much presumed on to purify Sins, 344, Washing the Feet an hospitable Entertainment, 71. Washing before Meals, 32. Wash at Easements, 33
Watch in Garisons call on one another, 126
Water made sitting, 200. Water defiled if any dead Carkass have fallen into it, 226. Water reckoned good or bad, as we do Air, 53. Water the clearer the better, 304. Water characterized, 310. *Thames* Water apt to take Fire, keeps longest, 17
Water-Snakes on the Coast of *India*, 45
Wealth of the Subjects falls into the Kings hands at their Death, 28. Wealth a necessary Adjunct attained by a few, 70
Wealth centres in *India*, 188
Dancing Wenches common Whores, 152
Dancing Wenches sacred to their Gods, 44
Wheat the best at *Esduchos*, 257
Wheelbarrows sail laden with Salt on the Isle of *Maio*, 6
Whirlwinds from the Mountains hurl Men and Oxen to the bottom, 128.
White Men expect observance, 156
Whoring in *India* a point of Manhood, 28
Wild Beasts entrapp'd, 56
Winds sent before the Rains, to qualify the Heat, 120. Winds why they shrink on the Coast of *Guinea*, 10
Wine odious to *Mussulmen*, 168. Wines turn Vinegar, for want of Cure, 242. Wine in Hot Countries makes ill Nurses, 69
Winter at the *South* Cape, 12. Winter and Summer how varied, Ib. Winter at the *Mauritius*, 58
Wives burn with their dead Husbands, 33, 117, 152
Women in *India* quick in Labour, 115 Women of Repute converse not with the Men, but transact their Affairs by themselves, 277. Women ride astride, 279. Women coop'd up, 287. Women that burn not with their dead Husbands, despised, 198. Women set on to complain, 400. Women cabal not in *Persia*, 396. Women held to be ἄτυχαι, 393. Women how purified, 94. Women married but once, 110. Women strictly guarded, 31, 133 Women carry Water, and do the Drudgeries of the House, 199. Indecent to strike a Woman, 383. Worms breed in Human Bodies, 229

Y.

YEar, its Seasons varied by the Specifick Determinations of Winds, &c. 317
Yearly Seasons in *India*, 186, 187

Z.

ZAmerbin not brooking the *Portugals* as Inmates, they removed to *Goa*, 55
Zeal blinds and warms, 160. Zeal of former Ages thought no Labour enough to express their Love to the Deity, 138

FINIS.